AGENDA FOR THE

ORDINARY MEETING OF SELWYN DISTRICT COUNCIL

TO BE HELD ON

WEDNESDAY 18 JUNE 2025

COMMENCING AT 1PM

Council 18 June 2025 Public Agenda

Attendees: Mayor Sam Broughton, Councillors, S N O H Epiha, L L Gliddon, D Hasson, M B Lyall, S G McInnes, G S F Miller, R H Mugford, E S Mundt & N C Reid & Ms M McKay

18 June 2025 01:00 PM

Agenda Topic			Page
Welcome			
Opening Karakia			5
Council Affirmation			6
Apologies			
1.	Identification of Extraordinary Business		
2.	Conflicts of Interest		
3.	Public Forum		
4.	Confirmation of Minutes		7
	4.1	Minutes of Council meeting 21 May 2025	7
	4.2	Minutes of Council minutes 28 May 2025	13
Reports			
5.	Mayor's Report		22
6.	Chief Executive's Report		27
	6.1	Pre-election Report	33
	6.2	Mayoral Fund Policy	81
	6.3	Mayoral Fund application form	87
7.	Annual Plan 2025-26		88
	7.1	Attachment	96
8.	Water Services Delivery Plan		248
	8.1	Attachment	256

9.	Local Water Done Well - Establishment decisions		391
	9.1	Operational Delivery Agreement	401
	9.2	Transitional Services Agreement	420
	9.3	Working Capital Facility Agreement	448
10.	Customer Satisfaction Survey		476
	10.1	Appendix - AYT Customer Service Summary Report	483
	10.2	Customer Service Summary - Presentation	507
11.	Local Government New Zealand Remits 2025		522
	11.1	Appendix 1- Remits 2025	525
12.	Ellesmere Reserve Board (left to lie on the table at the May council meeting)		535
	12.1	Appendix 1: Memo	545
	12.2	Appendix 2: 2025 Ward Boundaries	548
13.	Amendment to the Designation for State Highway 1		549
	13.1	Appendix 1: Proposed Amendment to the Partially Operative Selwyn District Plan	555
	13.2	Appendix 2: Section 171 Resource Management Act 1991 Commissioner's Recommendation Planning Officers Report	559
14.	Trustee and Director Policy		586
	14.1	Attachment	590
	14.2	TRACK CHANGED Version for comparison	599
15.	Selwyn District Charitable Trust CCO Exemption		608
16.	Tramway Reserve Trust CCO Exemption		611
17.	Resolution to Exclude the Public		614
Closing Karakia			615

Public Meeting Ends

Public portions of this meeting are audio-recorded and livestreamed via the Council's YouTube channel.
The Severe Weather Emergency Legislation Bill has, until October 2024, suspended the requirement for members to be physically present to count as 'present' for the purposes of a quorum. Members attending by means of audio link or audiovisual link are therefore able to be counted as present for

the purposes of a quorum and able to vote. The recently enacted Local Government Electoral Legislation Act has made these emergency provisions permanent.

Whakataka te hau ki te uru	Cease the winds from the west
Whakataka te hau ki te tonga	Cease the winds from the south
Kia mākinakina ki uta	Let the breeze blow over the land
Kia mātaratara ki tai	Let the breeze blow over the sea
E hī ake ana te atakura	Let the red-tipped dawn come with a sharpened air
He tio, he huka, he hau hū	A touch of frost, a promise of a glorious day
Tīhei mauri ora!	

COUNCIL AFFIRMATION

Let us affirm today that we as Councillors will work together to serve the citizens of Selwyn District.

To always use our gifts of understanding, courage, common sense, wisdom and integrity in all our discussions, dealings and decisions so that we may solve problems effectively.

May we always recognise each other's values and opinions, be fair minded and ready to listen to each other’s point of view.

In our dealings with each other let us always be open to the truth of others and ready to seek agreement, slow to take offence and always prepared to forgive.

May we always work to enhance the wellbeing of the Selwyn District and its communities.

MINUTES OF AN ORDINARY MEETING OF THE SELWYN DISTRICT COUNCIL HELD IN THE COUNCIL CHAMBER ON WEDNESDAY 21 MAY 2025 COMMENCING AT 1.00PM

PRESENT

Mayor S T Broughton; Councillors S N O H Epiha, L L Gliddon, D Hasson, M B Lyall, S G McInnes, R H Mugford, E S Mundt, N C Reid & Ms McKay

IN ATTENDANCE

Mrs S Mason (Chief Executive): Messrs., S Gibling (Executive Director People, Culture and Capability); T Mason (Executive Director Infrastructure and Property), R Love (Executive Director Development and Growth), Mesdames A Sneddon (Chief Financial Officer), D Kidd (Executive Director Community Services & Facilities), J Hands (Head of Legal and Risk), C Quirke (Head of Community and Economic Development), D Mitchell (Senior Counsel), S Carnoutsos (Communications Manager), S Banbury (Senior Advisor Community Funding and Events), N Livermore (Senior Communications Advisor); M Scott (Finance Business Partner), H Eddy (Community Policy Advisor); Messrs J Knight (Head of Health, Safety and Wellbeing People), C Lammers (Senior Communications Advisor), W Stack (Health and Safety Lead), N Kunwar (Transportation Asset Planning Analyst), A Mazey (Strategic Transport Lead); Ms T Davel (Senior Governance Advisor); Mr B Adhikari (Governance Coordinator)

The meeting was livestreamed.

APOLOGIES

None

IDENTIFICATION OF ANY EXTRAORDINARY BUSINESS

None.

CONFLICTS OF INTEREST

None.

PUBLIC FORUM

Bill Bradley

Mr Bill Bradley addressed the Council regarding ongoing infrastructure damage caused by contractors. He expressed frustration that, despite previously raising the issue, no remedial action has been taken. He noted that contractors remain active on-site and that the damage

has worsened over time. He said he reported significant property damage, estimated at approximately $20,000, including water damage and the destruction of a fence line. Although Councillor Lydia Gliddon and a Council staff member had visited the property, he stated that he has not received any formal response from Council staff, despite submitting the necessary documentation. He requested that the Council take immediate steps to assess and repair the damage and implement stronger oversight of future contractor activities.

Mr Bill was thanked for his presentation.

Residents from Upper Selwyn Huts

1. *Clare Lenihan (via Audio Video link)*

Ms Clare Lenihan attended the Council meeting as a legal representative of several residents of the Upper Selwyn Huts. Referring to a document circulated to Councillors prior to the meeting, she urged the Council to focus on three key areas namely: redefining the guiding principles to ensure they are 'factual and lawful', maintaining the classification of the Upper Selwyn Huts residents' issue as one of high significance and including an additional license term option under section 5.4 of the Council report 'Upper Selwyn Huts License and Consultation Proposal' specially, an open-ended licence term with defined trigger conditions.

Ms Lenihan was thanked for her presentation.

2. *Keith Morrison*

Mr Keith Morrison addressed the Council on behalf of a community group within the Upper Selwyn Huts (USH). He appreciated the opportunity to speak and outlined five key points:

- significant changes in the USH community over the past decade, particularly due to the Council issuing multiple licenses
- licensing changes have led to division and conflict within the community
- emphasized the need for the Council to help restore an inclusive community
- raised concerns about inequalities in financial contributions, particularly regarding community sewage costs
- expressed full support for the inclusion of additional license term option involving an open-ended license with defined triggers

Mr Morrison was thanked for his presentation.

3. *Kirrily Fea & Fiona Ngakuru*

Speaking on behalf of Selwyn Huts Owners Association, Ms Kirrily Fea thanked the Council particularly Executive Director Tim Harris for their work but expressed disappointment that many of the recommendations from the Jacobs report had been disregarded. She emphasized that trust in the Council had been eroded. Referring to the Council report 'Upper Selwyn Huts License and Consultation Proposal', she noted there were multiple errors on guiding principles and significance classification is incorrect, among others. She stressed that the land was not owned by the Council and there needs to consultation with staff on outstanding issues such as trigger points, environmental retreat, license term, and arrears, among others.

Ms Fiona Ngakuru addressed the Council, emphasizing that the Council has not lawfully justified the imposition of a finite term. She argued that the 2019 Council resolution currently being relied upon is outdated and no longer applicable to the present context. She urged the Council to redefine the guiding principles; maintain classification of the Upper Selwyn Huts as of high significance; include an additional license term with option 'open ended term with triggers; and consider the legal opinion provided by their barrister (Ms Clare Lenihan) earlier in the meeting.

Both presenters were thanked for their presentation.

The Mayor noted that the report will be brought forward on the agenda to discuss while presenters were present. He said there would be a short break before then, but also asked that Council observe a moment of silence in remembrance of former Selwyn District Council Mayor Bill Woods and former Selwyn District Councillor Jens Christensen.

Council expressed its deepest condolences to their families and loved ones, acknowledging their dedicated service to the Selwyn community.

Council break 2:21 pm-2:38pm

REPORTS

1. **Upper Selwyn Huts License and Consultation Proposal *(Agenda item was brought forward and discussed)***
Executive Director Community Services & Facilities; Head of Legal and Risk; and Senior Counsel

Staff highlighted key points from the report as:

- The report recommends a 12-month license renewal for Upper Selwyn Huts (USH) license holders on existing terms and conditions.
- The proposed consultation period is three months, though the current license term is shorter and may require a longer timeframe.
- The consultation process formally initiated through this report, allowing for targeted engagement with USH license holders and the wider community.
- The report includes opportunities for feedback and acknowledges historical inaccuracies, such as the incorrect reference to Council ownership of the land (which is Crown-owned and Council-managed).

Staff also addressed concerns about the use of 'finite term', noting that while language has varied over the years, the Council retains the right to define license terms.

Councillor Hasson tabled an amendment which was seconded by Councillor Miller. After discussion on the amendment, Councillor Hasson requested for a division during the vote. The motion was lost 8-2.

LOST

Votes for: Councillors Gliddon, Hasson
Votes against: Mayor Broughton, Councillors Epiha, Lyall, McInnes, Miller, Mugford, Mundt, Reid

Councillor Mundt tabled a further amendment which was seconded by Councillor Gliddon. It was lost 8-2.

LOST

Votes for: Councillors Gliddon, Mundt
Votes against: Mayor Broughton, Councillors Epiha, Hasson, Lyall, McInnes, Miller, Mugford, Reid

Moved (as amended)– Councillor Epiha / **Seconded** – Councillor McInnes

That Council:

(a) receive the report 'Upper Selwyn Huts Licence and Consultation Proposal'.

(b) agree to a 12-month licence roll-over (ends 1 July 2026), conditional to recommendation

*(c) directly below, to allow time for consultation process and appropriate level of planning and communication (c) agree that licence holders who are in arrears are given ~~three~~ **six** months roll-over to rectify the arrears and at the end of ~~three~~ **six** months either:*

- *i) their licence is not renewed if they remain in arrears; or*
- *ii) their licence is rolled over for a further ~~nine~~ **six** months (also ending 1 August 2026), if they have fully remediated the arrears*

(d) note that a plain language FAQ/Explanation of what the rollover means within the current terms and conditions of the licences will be included within the consultation

(e) endorse the Consultation process and activity in Appendix 1. The consultation questions are in section 5 of this report (Context of Consultation).

(f) Note that the licence payment cost identified as $1,3891 for period commencing 1 July 2026 does not include the cost of USH contribution to wastewater or rates. It is recommended that consultation in relation to wastewater/rates will be undertaken as a separate consultation as part of the Annual Plan 2026/272. Any adjustment (increase or decrease) to the fees and charges associated with the licence will be confirmed later, following decisions made as part of the 2026/27 Annual Plan consultation. There will be a mechanism incorporated for review of the licence fee on an annual basis.

Councillor McKay left the meeting at 4:28pm

2. WSCCO Constitution (Agenda item was brought forward and discussed)
Executive Director Infrastructure and Property

Councillor Mundt left the Chambers at 4:29 pm

Staff informed Council that there were no significant changes to the constitution but that if there were, it would be duly communicated.

Councillor Mundt returned to the Chambers at 4:31 pm

A workshop for Councillors has been tentatively scheduled for August. Staff clarified that Mr. Murray Strong has been recommended as the initial director. A refreshed policy outlining the process for entrusting and appointing directors will be presented to the Council in June, with a view to seeking formal endorsement in July.

Councillor Mugford was not in Chambers between 4:35pm and 4:39pm.

When asked whether it was appropriate to appoint the initial director without first discussing the terms, conditions, and remuneration details, staff clarified that the appointment must proceed to meet the legislative requirement by July.

Councillor Epiha was not in Chambers between 4:42 pm and 4:44pm.

Councillor Mundt proposed a motion to delay the decision. It was lost 8-2.

LOST

Votes for: Councillors Mundt, Gliddon
Votes against: Mayor Broughton, Councillors Epiha, Lyall, Hasson, McInnes, Mugford, Reid, Miller

Moved (as amended)– Councillor Epiha / **Seconded** – Councillor Lyall

That Council:

a) Resolves that a council-controlled organisation (with Council as sole shareholder) to deliver waste and drinking water services be incorporated under the Companies Act 1993 and registered as Selwyn Water Limited (SWL);

b) Approves the adoption of a constitution for SWL in the form appended to this paper subject ***that this will be reviewed and amendments proposed as required post a further workshop with Council prior to full transfer of all waste and drinking water assets;***

c) Appoints Murray Strong as initial director of SWL for an initial term of three years, ***with his remuneration (and that of a future board) to be set in July subsequent approval of a refreshed Trustee and Director Appointment Policy being brought to Council for briefing and decision in June.***

d) Delegates to the Chief Executive the power to execute any documentation necessary to give effect to the above resolutions.

e) Notes that Officers will hold a workshop with Council on amendments to the Constitution and the statement of expectations for SWL (anticipated August 2025)

CARRIED

Councillor Mundt left the meeting at 4:53

It was noted that an extraordinary Council meeting was scheduled for 28 May 2025 starting at 1pm to finalise the agenda.

With no further business being discussed, the meeting closed at 4.54pm.

DATED this day of 2025

_____

CHAIRPERSON

MINUTES OF AN EXTRAORDINARY MEETING OF THE SELWYN DISTRICT COUNCIL HELD IN THE COUNCIL CHAMBER ON WEDNESDAY 28 MAY 2025 COMMENCING AT 1.00PM

PRESENT

Councillors S N O H Epiha, L L Gliddon, D Hasson, M B Lyall (presiding as Chairperson in the absence of the Mayor), S G McInnes, R H Mugford, E S Mundt & N C Reid

IN ATTENDANCE

Mrs S Mason (Chief Executive); Messrs. Steve Gibling (Acting Chief Executive); T Mason (Executive Director Infrastructure and Property), M McGrath (Chief Digital Officer); Mesdames A Sneddon (Chief Financial Officer), D Kidd (Executive Director Community Services & Facilities), J Hands (Head of Legal and Risk), V Mitchell (Head of Building), C Quirke (Head of Community and Economic Development), D Mitchell (Senior Counsel), S Banbury (Senior Advisor Community Funding and Events), J Golden (Water Services Asset Manager), A Ross (Principal Asset Management Engineer); Mr J Knight (Head of Health, Safety and Wellbeing), Ms P Ganda (Senior Communications Advisor); Ms T Davel (Senior Governance Advisor), Mr B Adhikari (Governance Coordinator)

The meeting was livestreamed.

Deputy Mayor Lyall presided as Chairperson in the absence of Mayor Broughton.

APOLOGIES

Apologies were received in respect of Mayor Broughton, Councillor Miller and Taumutu Representative Ms McKay for lateness.

Moved – Councillor Gliddon / **Seconded** – Councillor McInnes

'That the Council receives the apologies for lateness, as notified.'

CARRIED

IDENTIFICATION OF ANY EXTRAORDINARY BUSINESS

None.

CONFLICTS OF INTEREST

None.

CONFIRMATION OF MINUTES

1. Minutes of the ordinary meeting of the Selwyn District Council held in the Council Chamber on Wednesday 16 April 2025.

Moved – Councillor Epiha / **Seconded** – Councillor Gliddon

'That the Council confirms the minutes of the ordinary meeting of the Selwyn District Council held on Wednesday 16 April 2025.'

CARRIED

PUBLIC FORUM

None.

PRESENTATION

None.

MATTERS REQUIRING ATTENTION

Councillor McInnes noted that the decision regarding the adjustment of traffic lights on Gerald Street was made during last month's Council meeting, however, the full impact on the Vernon Drive shops was not presented at that time. The Vernon Drive shops have a resource consent that is directly tied to the operation of these traffic lights, meaning construction cannot proceed without them.

When asked whether the change in the traffic light schedule prioritized another developer's resource consent, staff clarified that they are actively working through the consent process with the affected developer. It was noted that the issue is nearly resolved.

In response to further questions, staff confirmed that only one developer has been impacted by this process.

REPORTS

1. Mayor

Mayor Broughton was thanked for his recent schools' visits.

Moved – Councillor Epiha / **Seconded** – Councillor Mugford

'That Council receives the Mayor's Report April 2025 for information'

CARRIED

2. REPORT BACK FROM SUBCOMMITTEES

Moved – Councillor Epiha / **Seconded** – Councillor McInnes

'That Council receives the feedback from Subcommittee Chairpersons, for information'

CARRIED

2.1 Malvern Community Board

Malvern Community Board Chair & Malvern Community Board member

Chair Mr Russell addressed the Council, expressing his appreciation to the Deputy Mayor and Councillors for the opportunity to attend Council meetings. He reported that the Board has been actively engaging with community and residents' associations that help them to provide submissions on the Council's Dangerous and Insanitary Buildings Policy and ECan's Public Transport Plan.

He also noted that the Board is collaborating closely with Council staff to shape a budget that ensures a smooth transition for the incoming Board following the October 2025 elections.

Mr. Russell provided an update on the Springfield By-Pass Working Group, which includes community members, the Board, SDC staff, and ECan. The group reported in April 2025 on flood prevention efforts in Springfield, and communication between the Council and ECan has since improved.

He mentioned receiving multiple inquiries from community members regarding the role of the Board, time commitments, and other details, indicating growing interest in Board participation.

Board Member Ms. Nu'u addressed the Council regarding water supply and shortage issues affecting the rural communities of Whitecliffs, Glentunnel, Coalgate, and Hororata, particularly in the wake of recent climate-related events.

She emphasized the importance of timely and effective communication from the Council, especially in cases where equipment failures or prolonged water shortage notices occur. Ms. Nu'u also stressed that the Board should receive the same level of communication as Councillors during such incidents in affected areas.

2.2 Economic Development

Councillor Epiha, newly appointed as Chair (formerly Deputy Chair), stated that he is looking forward to the upcoming committee meeting, at which point further information is expected. He noted that the subcommittee is currently on track, staff are well ahead, and there is no additional update to report at this time.

2.3 Housing and Urban Development

Councillor McInnes informed the Board that the subcommittee met a couple of weeks ago and received briefings on the Area Plan, which is described as a continual iteration.

Further iterations are scheduled for June, July, and possibly August, with the goal of having a version ready for public consultation by the end of the triennium. The subcommittee also anticipates the upcoming release of Variation Three to the District Plan.

2.4 Climate Change and Sustainability

Councillor Reid reported that the subcommittee reviewed and amended the Climate Change Policy and approved it to proceed to full Council for a decision at the next Council meeting. An update was also provided on the Council's Emissions Reduction Plan, including the Sustainability Plan goals, targets, and actions, which were reviewed and discussed.

She further noted that the subcommittee is particularly looking forward to discussing the Tree Canopy Policy at its next meeting.

2.5 Local Water Done Well

The Chief Executive, spoke on behalf of Mayor Broughton, informing Council that a paper will be presented at the next Council meeting proposing the disestablishment of the Local Water Done Well Committee.

The intention is to formalize a process whereby all papers related to Council-Controlled Organisations (CCOs) and water reform are brought directly to the full Council for consideration.

2.6 Audit and Risk

No updates.

2.7 Finance and Performance:

Councillor Epiha informed the Council that the next meeting has been scheduled for 4 June. He reported that the organisation is tracking well financially. It was noted that the team is effectively managing operations and is no longer reliant on Development Contributions (DCs) to cover operational deficits.

3. Chief Executive
Chief Executive's Report

The Chief Executive provided an update on the Council's submission to Taumata Arowai regarding the Proposed Wastewater Environmental Performance Standards. She noted that the draft submission was circulated to Councillors, and feedback was incorporated despite tight turnaround times. She expressed appreciation for the retrospective endorsement received from those who responded.

The Chief Executive also highlighted the relaunch of the Building Team's Professional Partnership Programme and the ongoing review of the Growth and Infrastructure Plan.

Moved – Councillor Epiha / **Seconded** – Councillor Gliddon

'That Council:

(a) Receives the Chief Executive's report for information; and

(b) Retrospectively endorses the Selwyn District Council submission on the proposed Wastewater Environmental Performance Standards

CARRIED

4. Chief Executive Report - Resignation of elected member Councillor Dean

Moved – Councillor Epiha / **Seconded** – Councillor McInnes

That the Council:

(a) receives notification from the Chief Executive that Councillor Dean, Rolleston Ward Councillor, resigned on 29 April 2025 with effect from 16 May 2025;

(b) resolves not to fill the vacancy

CARRIED

5. Ellesmere Reserve Board
Senior Funding Advisor / Senior Counsel

Staff presented the purpose and contents of the report, noting that the original Trust associated with the Ellesmere Reserve may have been dissolved around 2003, with limited historical records on income generation and distribution. It was emphasized that, under the Reserves Act, all income from reserve land must be reinvested into its maintenance and used solely for recreation reserves.

Councillors raised concerns about shifting boundaries due to electoral reviews and questioned the availability of original maps or land definitions from the time the will was created. The need to distinguish between electoral and reserve boundaries was highlighted, with reference to the 1977 designated reserve boundaries. There was general consensus to consider the boundary closest in time to the will's establishment, with further research recommended and engagement with the Ellesmere community and relevant associations encouraged.

Staff also reported that only a small number of groups—primarily two—had received funding over the past decade, with limited communication to the wider community, and that the fund had largely been treated as a one-off scheme since the community funding policy was reset.

Councillor Gliddon proposed deferring the matter to the next Council meeting to allow time for more research and community engagement.

Moved (as amended) – Councillor Gliddon / **Seconded**- Councillor Mundt

'That the report lie on the table and that further research be undertaken for presentation at the next Council meeting'

CARRIED

6. Selwyn District Council Stormwater, Drainage and Watercourse Bylaw 2025
Water Services Asset Manager / Principal Asset Management Engineer

Staff presented the Stormwater, Drainage and Watercourse Bylaw 2025 for Council's adoption. This bylaw is a revision of the existing 2018 bylaw, updated to meet statutory requirements. The draft bylaw underwent a four-week special consultative procedure from 17 March to 17 April, receiving five submissions, with one submitter wishing to be heard.

Moved– Councillor Hasson / **Seconded** – Councillor Gliddon

'That Council:

a) revoke the existing Selwyn District Council Stormwater and Drainage Bylaw 2018;and

b) adopt the attached Selwyn District Council Stormwater, Drainage and Watercourse Bylaw 2025, with effect from 30 May 2025

CARRIED

7. Kirwee School Designation Alteration
Senior Policy Planner

Staff advised Council that the Ministry of Education has lodged a Notice of Requirement to alter the designation for Kirwee Model School. The proposed change seeks to amend the school's boundary by incorporating two recently acquired parcels of land located to the south and southeast of the existing site. This adjustment is intended to support future expansion, enabling the school to grow from its current capacity of approximately 150 students to accommodate around 350 students.

Moved– Councillor Gliddon / **Seconded** – Councillor McInnes

'a) That pursuant to s181 of the Resource Management Act 1991, the Council recommend to the Minister of Education that the Partially Operative Selwyn District Plan be amended to alter the boundaries of MEDU-6 – Kirwee Model School to incorporate the land at Lot 8 Deposited Plan 301114 and Lot 74 Deposited Plan 578203 identified in Appendix 1.

b) That Council delegates the Policy Team Leader to undertake all necessary actions to give effect to the decision of the Minister of Education in relation to recommendations above

c) That Council note that the amendment to MEDU-6 does not contain proposed changes to the development, design and access of Kirwee Model School at this time. The Minister of Education will progress these through a future Outline Plan process.

CARRIED

8. Central Plains Water Trust-Statement of Intent

Councillor Gliddon, who is also chair of the Central Plains Water Joint Settlors Committee, noted that there were no significant changes from what had previously been presented. She highlighted that the key updates, outputs, and targets were included in the report. It was mentioned a minor point regarding the Trust, where there appears to be some crossover between two entities in their work programme. Councillor Gliddon advised that this aspect should be assessed accordingly.

Moved– Councillor Gliddon / **Seconded** – Councillor Reid

'*That Council receives Central Plains Water Trust's (CPWT) Draft Statement of Intent for information.'*

CARRIED

9. Policy Review and Development Framework

Head of Legal and Risk

Staff noted that there were no significant changes; however, the Council requested greater clarity regarding Council policy, specifically which matters require formal endorsement through either the Council or the Audit and Risk Subcommittee. When asked about potential changes to the procurement policy, staff clarified that the procurement policy is not part of the current policy under discussion and that further information would be provided at a later date.

Moved– Councillor Epiha / **Seconded** – Councillor Mugford

'That Council:

1. Endorse the Metapolicy and associated review, development and publishing procedures; and

2. Note the schedule of policies identified as "Council" and "Operations" in the appendix.'

CARRIED

GENERAL BUSINESS

None.

MATTERS RAISED IN PUBLIC FORUM

None.

RESOLUTION TO EXCLUDE THE PUBLIC

Moved – Councillor Gliddon / **Seconded** – Councillor Mugford

'That the public be excluded from the following proceedings of this meeting. The general subject matter to be considered while the public is excluded, the reason of passing this resolution in relation to the matter, and the specific grounds under Section 48(1) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 for the passing of this resolution are as follows:

General subject of each matter to be considered		Reasons for passing this resolution in relation to each matter	Ground(s) under Section 48(1) for the passing of this resolution	Date information can be released
1.	Minutes	*Good reason to withhold exists under Section 7*	*Section 48(1)(a)*	
2.	Tarekautuku Yarrs Lagoon Restoration Project			
3.	SH 1 Rolleston Upgrade Land Requirements			
4.	CORDE Board Director Rotation			
5.	CE KPI's			

This resolution is made in reliance on Section 48(1)(a) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 and the particular interest or interests protected by Section 6 or Section 7 of that Act or Section 6 or Section 7 or Section 9 of the Official Information Act 1982, as the case may require, which would be prejudiced by the holding of the whole or the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting in public are as follows:

1, 4, 5	protect the privacy of natural persons, including that of deceased natural persons	Section 7(2)(a)
1, 3	Enable the local authority holding the information to carry out, without prejudice or disadvantage, commercial activities; or	Section 7(2)(h)
2	Withholding the information is necessary to enable the Council to "carry on, without prejudice or disadvantage, negotiations (including commercial and industrial negotiations).	

2 that appropriate officers remain to provide advice to the Committee.'

CARRIED

The Council had a short break between 2:12pm to 2:32pm

The meeting went into public excluded at 2.33pm.

With no further business being discussed, the meeting closed at 4.23pm

DATED this day of 2025

_____

CHAIRPERSON

TO: Council

FOR: Council Meeting – 18th June 2025

FROM: Mayor Sam Broughton

DATE: 30th May 2025

SUBJECT: **MAYOR'S REPORT – May 2025**

RECOMMENDATION

'That Council
1) receives the Mayor's Report for May 2025 for information.

1. OVERVIEW

Education announcement & School visits
This month I visited Burnham, Rolleston, Weedons, Waitaha, Rolleston Christian, Darfield Primary, West Rolleston & Tai Tapu Schools. We discussed the importance of civic engagement and invited students to come and share their views in Council processes. We heard from many students on their desire for better public transport, their passion for the arts and the positive impact this has in the district. We were greeted with beautiful waiata, discussed maintenance issues, transport safety, and heard from many students of their passion for maintaining and expanding greenspaces in the district.

As a local leader I have been advocating for more government spending in Selwyn to bring our services up to the same mark as our Canterbury neighbours. The Formative report that council recently released shows multiple governments have invested $2billion less in Selwyn that the average across New Zealand over the last 10 years in Health, Education, Police and Transport.

So I give a big Shout Out to Minister Erica Standford for responding to our needs and returning to the district to announce $108 million in education funding for Selwyn. I was pleasing to see a portion of this will go into land banking so that our future growth can be accommodated. Our principals did a great job of articulating the specific infrastructure and learning support needs of our rapidly growing district when Minister Standford accepted our invitation to visit late last year. MOE staff had obviously worked hard to pull together this Selwyn specific education plan and we thank them for this. The $108 million will go toward the following:

- Ten classrooms at Lincoln Primary School,
- A 12-classroom expansion for Ararira Springs Primary School in Lincoln, including two learning support spaces,
- A six-classroom expansion at Te Rōhotu Whio Primary School in Rolleston,
- An expansion at Te Rau Horopito, including 12 classrooms, six outside technology spaces and multipurpose space,

- A 12-classroom expansion and admin spaces at the new campus for Rolleston College,
- The purchase of a site in Prebbleton for a primary school, and funding to start construction on the first stage, which includes 12 teaching spaces, an admin area and multipurpose space, and
- A site in Lincoln for a new primary school.

Mayoral relief fund.

For Natural Disaster Emergency situations our goal is always to prepare early, communicate clearly, open the Emergency Operations Centre promptly, and take a precautionary approach and I saw us do this well during the May rain event. The event caused effected many eastern areas of our district with damage to homes, properties, and crops. I want to again extend my thanks to neighbours, friends, volunteers, and emergency services crews who helped during the event.

I was grateful for Minister Mark Mitchell's visit and the national support provided. I was able to take him around the District and explain the local work completed and support available. We also hosted a briefing for the Minister with Ecan and Te Taumutu so the dynamics of Te Waihora, particularly the importance of the lake's water level and the opening protocol could be explained.

The Selwyn Mayoral Relief Fund is open to residents who experienced hardship or property damage during the floods and have been unable to access other forms of support, such as insurance or government assistance.

The fund has been increased by a $50,000 contribution from the National Emergency Management Agency (NEMA), following Minister Mark Mitchells visit.

Affected residents can apply under three categories:

- Welfare ($1,000 per individual)
- Clean-up ($1,500 per individual or group)
- Resilience ($1,000 per community group), which supports activities to prepare for future severe weather events.

The fund will remain open until all available funds have been allocated. The Chief Executive's report includes a recommendation in relation to the fund allocation panel membership, including the policy and form for applicants.

Kiwirail/SDC quarterly meeting

The MOU we have with Kiwirail is proving fruitful as we work closely with them on unlocking the tourism potential in Selwyn. They have built some great relationships with local suppliers for where they utilise local produce from Selwyn suppliers in catering on their Scenic Plus carriages. We continue to collobrate with them to ensure the freight handling capacity of the district is resilient and able to accommodate more expansion. Our Quartley meetings are a good chance to ensure we are working towards a common purpose for the good of the district and region.

Advocacy Correspondence – sent.

MP/Organisation	Topic
ASB Bank	Banking services in Selwyn
Westpac Bank	Banking services in Selwyn
Bank of New Zealand	Banking services in Selwyn
Minister Mark Mitchell	Te Whare Hāpai Tangata youth rehabilitation program

Advocacy Correspondence – received.

MP/Organisation	Topic
Minister Mark Mitchell	Te Whare Hāpai Tangata youth rehabilitation program
Minister Simeon Brown	Health care in Selwyn
Minister Chris Bishop	Housing and Transport in Selwyn
ASB Bank	Banking services in Selwyn

2. MEETINGS

1st May	EOC meetings regarding flooding
2nd May	Flood reconnaissance with our staff and Minister Mark Mitchell
3rd May	Speaking at Hope Rolleston Church Men's Group Breakfast
5th May	Meeting with Kāinga Ora Waipuna Youth Reintegration Services Canterbury meeting Minister James Meager meeting
6th May	Audit & Risk Committee Meeting Wildfire risk planning workshop
7th May	Opening of temporary Leeston Library Meeting with Commissioner of Crown Lands Councilor Briefings Chancellors Reception Lincoln University
8th May	Burnham School visit Rolleston School visit

	Weedons School visit
9th May	Waitaha School visit Rolleston Christian School visit MP Tangi Utikere meeting
10th May	Selwyn Eid Gala
12th May	Mayoral Forum Regional Deals Governance meeting Tuia Program mentoring and visit to Wastewater treament plant.
13th May	Women's high performance team sport in Selwyn discussion. Kiwirail/SDC quarterly meeting
14th May	Meeting to discuss future of Bioeconomy PRO Minister Mark Mitchel meeting on Emergency Services Campus in Selwyn
15th May	Rolleston College visit
16th May	Tranz Alpine journey with Cabinet Minister Matt Doocey with Kiwirail pre meeting.
17th May	Opening Artistic Swimming South Island Championships at Selwyn Aquatic Centre
19th May	Phoenix Health Hub opening
20th May	Sister Cities Workshop
21st May	Council Meeting Citizenship Ceremony
May 22nd	West Rolleston School visit DIA meeting about WSCCO
24th May	Selwyn Youth Week fair
27th May	Tai Tapu School visit Arthus Pass Association AGM
28th May	Launch of private BCA with Ministers Meager & Grigg Education announcement with Minister Stanford at Lincoln Primary School

29th May	Civil Defence Emergency Management Joint Committee meeting Canterbury Regional Transport Committee meeting
30th May	Canterbury Mayoral Forum



Sam Broughton
MAYOR

REPORT

TO: Council

FOR: Council Meeting on 18 June 2025

FROM: Chief Executive

DATE: 4 June 2025

SUBJECT: **CHIEF EXECUTIVE'S REPORT**

RECOMMENDATION

'That Council:

1) receives the Chief Executive's report for information;

2) receives the final Statement of Intent for Orion New Zealand Limited for FY26, FY27 and FY28; and

3) *approves the Mayoral Relief Fund disbursement committee of the Mayor, the Deputy Mayor or councillor alternate, and Jessica Petersen or Emergency Management staff alternate.*

.'

1. PUBLIC FORUM – 21 May 2025

Council's response to the matters raised during the public forum at the 21 May 2025 Council meeting is as follows

Bill Bradley

Council does employ contract supervisory staff on both the roading and water contracts who actively monitor the work delivered by contractors. Contractors performance is measured monthly via a comprehensive set of performance KPI's.

Council's roading engineers made contact directly with Mr Bradley, offering to meet on site to discuss his concerns. This was declined by Mr Bradley. Staff confirmed directly that they have heard his concerns regarding the grading of the road and will address these directly with the contractor.

The section of water race in front of Mr Bradley's property was not deemed requiring cleaning by Corde this financial year and therefore has not been cleaned. Based on this there could not have been water race or property damage by CORDE water race cleaning this financial year. In discussion with Mr Bradley since the Council meeting, Council has arranged for water race bank cleaning outside of his property to be

undertaken and at Mr Bradleys request and agreement, cleanings will be deposited onto his property. This allows him to then trim his hedge frontage.

Regarding Mr. Bradley's comments about damage to a friend's internal bridge on their property, staff have followed up with the property owner. It was noted that the property spans both Christchurch City Council (CCC) and Selwyn District Council (SDC) boundaries. However, the portion within the Selwyn District contains only land and no structures. Staff will continue to engage with the property owner to explore what assistance may be available.

Upper Selwyn Huts public presentations
At the previous council meeting, we had the opportunity to hear from several members of the public regarding matters related to Upper Selwyn Huts and the associated license terms and conditions. We believe that the Report tabled at the meeting, along with the staff presentation and the ensuing discussion between Councillors and staff, subsequently traversed the broad range of topics presented by the public.

It was helpful to have the flexibility to bring forward the Upper Selwyn Huts Report, allowing the public attendees to present their views and subsequently listen to the discussion and decisions made by the Council. It was encouraging to see that all members of the public stayed for this section of the meeting.

I note that the consultation process endorsed by the Council as part of the Report will provide further opportunities for Upper Selwyn Huts license holders and residents to contribute their input. We trust that the Council's efforts have helped the Upper Selwyn Huts community feel more engaged.

Key themes from the public presentations at the commencement of the Council meeting included the finite term of licenses, the level of significance and its implications for consultation, and the value that Upper Selwyn Huts license holders and residents place on Upper Selwyn Huts as a place of residence.

2. SELWYN AWARDS

The Selwyn Awards are a biennial event that recognises and celebrates the exceptional contributions of businesses, not-for-profit organisations, and individuals who are making a meaningful impact within the Selwyn district.

These awards highlight stories of excellence across the community and local economy, showcasing the dedication, innovation, and leadership that drive positive change in the region.

Award recipients are honoured at a prestigious gala evening, where their achievements are acknowledged.

Confirmed Sponsors

- Presenting Sponsor: Carter Group
- Event Partners:
  Lifestyle: Earlsbrook
  Industrial: IPORT

Community: Property Brokers
Infrastructure: Corde

- Award Sponsors:
  Arts, Culture & Heritage: Te Taumutu
  Community Volunteer: TranzAlpine Honey
  Diversity & Inclusion: Orion
  Destination: HEB Construction
  Environmental Action: WM New Zealand
  Young Contributor: Lincoln University
- Additional Supporters:
  Ticket Subsidy Partner: Planz
  Prize Draws: KiwiRail, Manawa Retreat

Applications
A record-breaking 175 applications have been received, up from 152 in 2023. There is strong, balanced representation across most categories:

Arts, Culture & Heritage – 16
Community Volunteer – 39
Destination – 12
Diversity & Inclusion – 19
Environmental Action – 14
Innovation – 15
Active Lives – 26
Startup – 19
Young Contributor – 15

The judging structure will be that each award category will have up to five finalists with one overall winner.

3. SELWYN COMPARATIVE ANALYSIS

As part of the Annual Plan process, we have been reviewing key indicators to better understand how our Council compares with others in our region. One area of focus has been the rates charged per person, which provides a useful benchmark for assessing the relative affordability and efficiency of our services. This comparative analysis helps inform our planning and decision-making, ensuring we remain aligned with regional trends while continuing to meet the needs of our community. These are attached to the report below.

4. STATEMENT OF INTENT ORION LIMITED

Please refer to your Diligent Resource Centre for a copy of the final Statement of Intent for Orion Limited for information. Schedule 8 of the Local Government Act 2002 requires a CCO to deliver their completed SOI to shareholders on or before 30 June each year. Staff will also upload the SOI to Council's website.

5. MAYORAL RELIEF FUND

Selwyn residents affected by the recent floods can apply to the Council's Mayoral Relief Fund if they have been unable to access other forms of support, such as insurance or government funding. An allocation panel will review applications and distribute funds. The fund received a $50,000 boost from National Emergency Management Agency Minister Mark Mitchell, who visited the region in early May. The fund offers financial assistance under three categories: Welfare ($1000 per individual), Clean-up ($1500 per individual or group), and Resilience ($1000 per community group). The fund will close once all available funding is allocated. See attached policy and form.

6. PRE-ELECTION 2025 REPORT

Council's Pre-election Report is a statutory requirement under the Local Government Act, published by all councils prior to each local authority election.

The report contains financial information including plans and forecast expenditure for the next three years, along with a review of expenditure in the previous three years.

The pre-election report will be available online on Friday 4 July, the date that nominations to stand for Council, open.

The report will also be printed and made available the following week at:

- Selwyn District Council headquarters
- Te Ara Ātea
- Selwyn Aquatic Centre
- Selwyn Sports Centre
- Darfield Library and Service Centre
- Lincoln Library and Service Centre
- Lincoln Event Centre
- Leeston Library and Service Centre

The report will be promoted via:

- Social media channels (Facebook and LinkedIn) - Friday 4 July and the following week when printed copies are available
- Emailed to any attendees of the Candidate Information Sessions held between 26 May-30 June
- Our website homepage banner

Please note, te reo headings for the report are currently being collated and will be included in the final report.

A copy of the document is *attached* to this report for the information of the public.



Sharon Mason
CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICER

Councils	Kaikoura	Hurunui	Waimakariri	Christchurch	Selwyn	Ashburton	Timaru	Mackenzie	Waimate	Waitaki
Population	4,410	14,400	69,000	412,000	85,200	36,800	49,500	5,800	8,500	24,300
Total Rates (Annual Report 2023/24)	$9,628,000	$29,348,000	$87,270,000	$692,459,000	$96,103,000	$48,175,000	$72,809,000	$16,074,000	$14,380,000	$41,280,000
Average Rates per person	$2,183	$2,038	$1,265	$1,681	$1,128	$1,309	$1,471	$2,771	$1,692	$1,699

Selwyn District Council

TE PŪRONGO TŌMUA MŌ TE PŌTITANGA

PRE-ELECTION REPORT





TE IHIRAKI CONTENTS

Introduction 3

From the Chief Executive 4

District profile 6

Our district 7

Population 7

The Selwyn District Council 8

Waikirikiri Ki Tua Future Selwyn 9

Kai Aku Rika Economic Development Strategy 9

Piki Amokura Youth Strategy 10

Te Paepae Ageing Well Strategy 10

Waikirikiri Selwyn Biodiversity Strategy 10

Māori Involvement in Council Decision Making 11

Operational arrangements 11

Strategic Partnerships 11

Service Agreements 12

Te Pou Mataaho 12

Local Water Done Well 13

Climate change sustainability 15

The Key Projects 16

Upcoming Projects 17

Coming up in 2025/2026 19

Local projects 22

What You Need to Know 23

How do I stand for election? 24

Timeline 24

Governance Structure 25

Selwyn Youth Council 28

What's changed for 2025? 29

How decisions get made 30

Key numbers at a glance 31

About your rates 32

Where do your rates go? 34

How do I enrol? 35

How do I vote? 35

Supporting Information 36

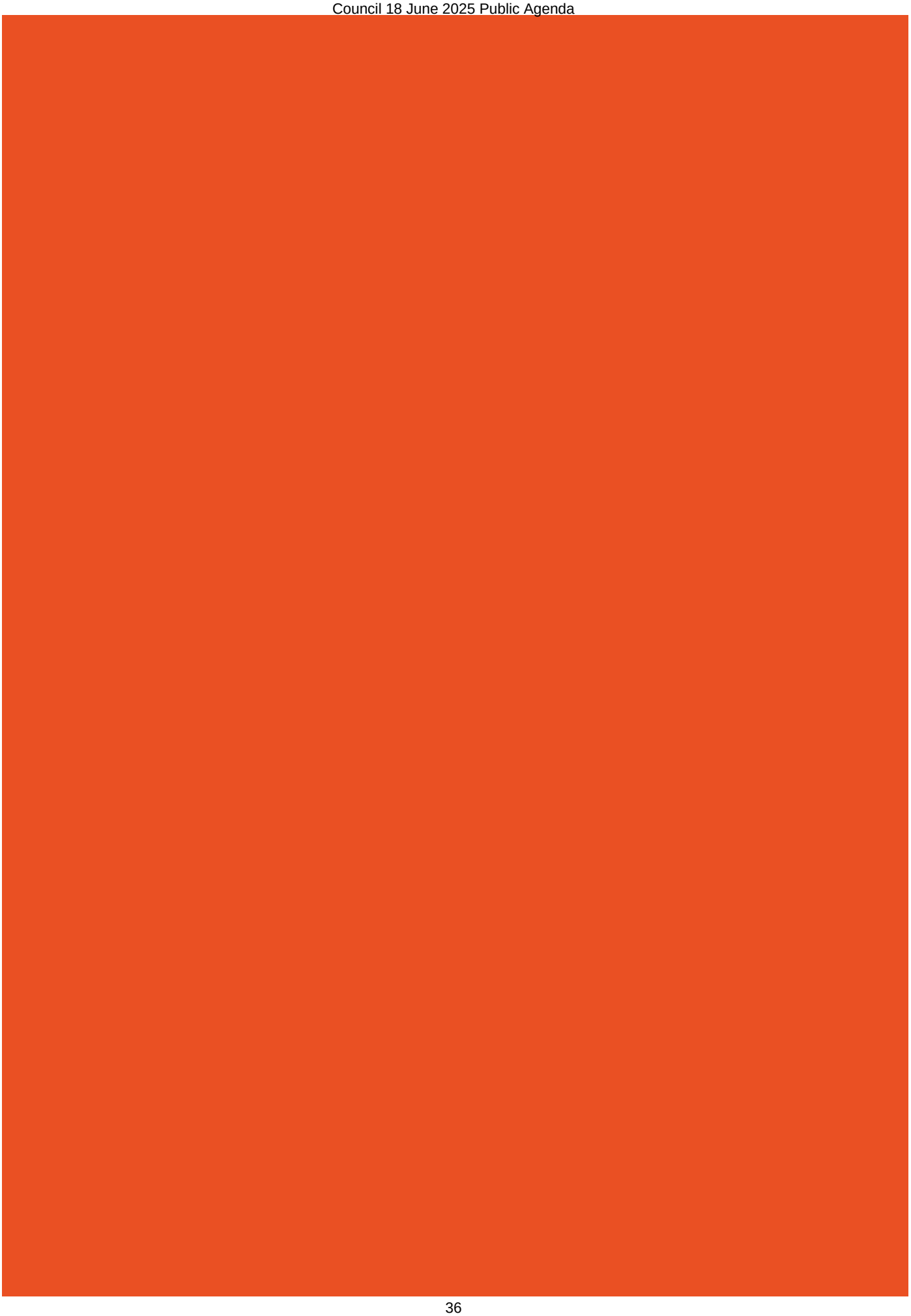
Financial Information 37

Financial strategy review 38

Summary statement of revenue and expense 41

Summary balance sheet 42

Funding impact statement 44



KUPU WHAKATAKI INTRODUCTION

The pre-election report provides information on the financial position of the Council. The publication of this report is a requirement of the Local Government Act 2002.

General election information

The triennial general election for Selwyn District Council will be held on Saturday 11 October 2025. Election of the Mayor, Councillors and members of the Malvern Community Board will be held on this date.

Local authority elections are governed by the Local Electoral Act 2001 and further information on election procedure can be obtained by contacting the Deputy Electoral Officer, on **0800 SELWYN (735 996)**; email **electoral.officer@selwyn.govt.nz**, or on the Council's website at **selwyn.govt.nz/elections**.

Voting documents will be sent to all enrolled voters by post from Tuesday 9 September 2025.

Voting closes at 12 noon on Saturday 11 October 2025.

HE KUPU WHAKATAKI NĀ TE TUMU WHAKARAE

CHIEF EXECUTIVE'S FOREWORD

Kia ora,

Waikirikiri Selwyn has the fastest growing population in Aotearoa New Zealand, jumping by 165% in the past 20 years. Our population is just over 85,000, and this is expected to increase, by another 30,000 in the next ten years. Our average resident's age is 37 and an increasingly diverse population proudly calls Waikirikiri Selwyn home.

But this unprecedented growth comes at a price, and the Selwyn District Council is faced with the challenge of meeting the needs of current and future generations, while managing rates increases.

The Council looks after $3.2 billion worth of assets. We have annual revenues in excess of $250 million and a large capital expenditure programme of almost $145 million per year. The Council focuses its spending on essential infrastructure, with 80% of capital expenditure dedicated to water, wastewater, and roading projects, but over the past decade there has been a significant gap in central government investment for our district. Inflation and cost pressures mean we face increases in both operating expenditure (day-to-day service costs) and capital expenditure (cost of infrastructure and facilities) to maintain our current levels of service.

Economic growth in the district has continued to be positive:

- Employment rising 4.2% compared to a nationwide reduction of -0.9% in the year until March 2025.
- Consumer spend increased by 3.1% compared to -1.4% nationwide.
- Gross domestic product (GDP) grew by 0.8% compared to -1.1% nationally.

However, we know many residents are feeling the pressure of rising costs and we recognise the impact this is having on Waikirikiri Selwyn's communities. Our District needs a Council that will make strategic decisions and advocates for our current and future generations.

Since the last election in 2022, the Council has continued its investment across the District, including completing stage one of Kakaha Park, installing full-size artificial hockey and football turfs at Foster Park, upgrading Darfield Pool, and last year we formed a reference group for Waihora Whata Rau, a new multi-purpose community centre, with library services in Leeston. Significant roading improvements have also been completed. More information on key projects is available from page 16.

Our focus continues to be on investing in essential infrastructure projects in line with our long-term commitment in our Long-Term Plan 2024-2034. This year alone, we plan to spend a total of 80% of our capital expenditure budget and 75% of our total operating expenditure budget on core infrastructure such as water services, transport and refuse.

A key change since the last election is the new Council-controlled organisation (CCO) for our drinking and wastewater services, which was consulted on earlier this year in response to Central Government's Local Water Done Well legislation, The Local Government (Water Services Preliminary Arrangements) Act 2024. The new CCO now means we will maintain high-quality water services and get ahead of the challenges we see other councils facing across the country. More details on the new Water Services Council-Controlled Organisation are available on page 13.

Councils across the country are working through the impact of reforms coming from central government. Recently the first private Building Consent Authority (BCA) was set up in our District. BCAs provide homeowners, builders, and developers with a choice for faster, more efficient consents for low-risk residential projects, such as single-storey homes. This is a significant moment for Waikirikiri Selwyn and the wider construction industry, as we embrace innovation to improve the building consent process. Central government announced plans for repealing and replacing the Resource Management Act 1991 (RMA), which our Council will be working through.

This pre-election report outlines the plans for the coming years, along with financial information setting out the Council's expenditure in recent years, and the forecasts for the next three years. This report is required under the Local Government Act 2002 and is helpful for anyone who is considering running for council, for everyone who wants to vote in this year's local body elections, and anyone who is interested in our community, more generally.

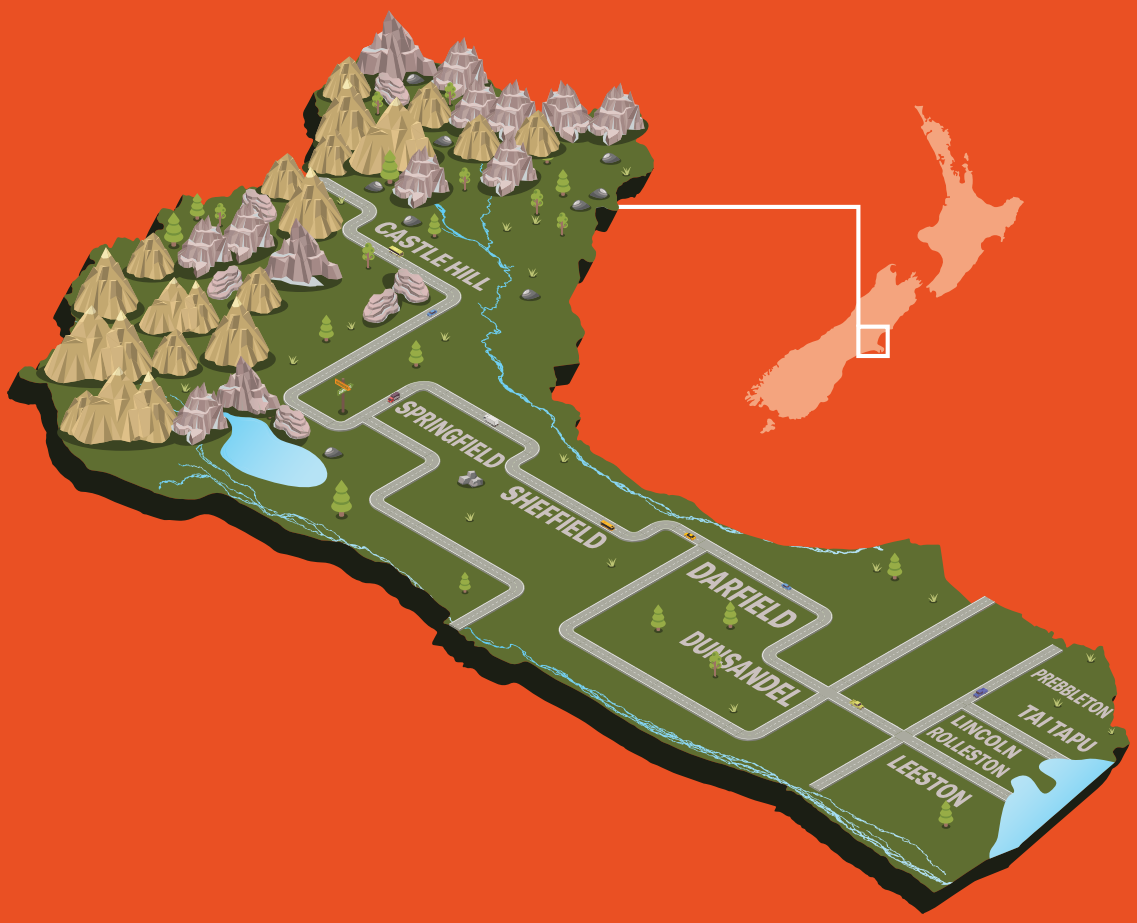
Alongside this report, I strongly encourage readers to refer to the Council's Long-Term Plan 2024-2034, Annual Plan 2025/26 and recent Annual Reports to gain a full picture of the Council's operations, plans and financial status. These reports, along with other information and publications, are available at selwyn.govt.nz.

Sharon Mason

Sharon Mason
Chief Executive



TE ĀHUA O TE ROHE DISTRICT PROFILE



TŌ TĀTOU ROHE OUR DISTRICT



92%*

Of residents think Waikirikiri Selwyn is a great place to live*

Populations

	2024 (estimated)	2034 (estimated)
Rolleston	**31,400**	**39,600**
Lincoln	**10,400**	**14,000**
Prebbleton	**5,500**	**6,700**
Darfield	**3,400**	**4,500**
Leeston	**2,600**	**3,100**
West Melton	**2,900**	**4,000**
Other townships	**6,600**	**8,500**
Rural	**23,700**	**29,300**
Ngāi Te Ruahikihiki Members	**30,000**	-

Age

The average resident's age in Waikirikiri Selwyn is 37.

Age distribution

	2024 (estimated)	2034 (estimated)
0 – 14 years	**20%**	**19%**
15 – 39 years	**33%**	**31%**
40 – 64 years	**33%**	**32%**
65 years +	**13%**	**18%**

TE TAUPORI POPULATION

Population projections

In June 2024, the Waikirikiri Selwyn District had an estimated population of 85,600.

By 2034, it is estimated that there will be 30,000 more people living in Waikirikiri Selwyn.

Ethnicity

The diversity in Waikirikiri Selwyn is growing. In 2023, the last census:

- 9% of our population was Māori (increase of 1% from 2018)
- 2% were Pacific peoples (increase of 0.5% from 2018)
- 11% were Asian (increase of 5% from 2018)
- 2% were Middle Eastern/Latin American/African (increase of 1% from 2018).

TE KAUNIHERA Ā-ROHE O WAIKIRIKIRI

THE SELWYN DISTRICT COUNCIL

WAIKIRIKIRI KI TUA FUTURE SELWYN

Waikirikiri Ki Tua Future Selwyn is the Selwyn District Council's long-term strategic vision for intergenerational wellbeing, sustainability, resilience, growth, change, and development in Waikirikiri Selwyn. This future-focused strategic approach looks ahead 50-100 years and provides the strategic and spatial direction to navigate the district's future. It has a vision that is our aspiration for Waikirikiri Selwyn. It includes a strategic framework that will guide where and how we grow into the future.

This means Waikirikiri Ki Tua Future Selwyn, will shape the feel of our neighbourhoods, the efficiency and sustainability of our transport options, the wellbeing and vitality of our communities and businesses, the integrity of our natural environment, and the resilience of our infrastructure.

Waikirikiri Ki Tua Future Selwyn will shape and inform all decisions and investment that Council makes. This includes guiding plans, policies, bylaws, direction and guidance.

Kā Whakaarotau ā-Rautaki Strategic Priorities set out where we will focus our efforts to deliver multiple outcomes of the Strategic Framework and make progress on the aspirations of Waikirikiri Ki Tua Future Selwyn.

For more information visit **selwyn.govt.nz/your-council/future-selwyn**

KAI AKU RIKA ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT STRATEGY 2024–2034

The Selwyn District Council aims to create a sustainable Waikirikiri Selwyn where residents can live, work, and play locally. Kai Aku Rika Economic Development Strategy was developed with input from over 250 local business people to encourage investment and community involvement in shaping the local economy.

This strategy serves as a blueprint for economic growth and resilience. Key initiatives underway include:

- Local energy plan
- Dark Sky Accreditation
- Identity project
- Workforce and Skills Development Programme

PIKI AMOKURA YOUTH STRATEGY 2024–2034

Waikirikiri Selwyn aspires to be an inclusive, connected district that nurtures young people, offers vibrant spaces and activities, celebrates te ao Māori, and proactively addresses climate change, environmental sustainability, and housing. A strategy was co-developed with rakataki youth and the youth sector, and aims to empower young people with the support they need to thrive and shape a resilient future. This serves as a blueprint for making Waikirikiri Selwyn a great place to live at every life stage. Key initiatives underway include engaging with youth, strengthening community partnerships, enhancing youth spaces and facilities, investing in youth development programmes, providing and commissioning community services, facilitating the creation of pathways to employment and education, and advocating for the needs of rakataki youth with central government.

TE PAEPAE AGEING WELL STRATEGY 2024–2034

Selwyn District Council is committed to ensuring equitable access to services, opportunities, and information in age-friendly spaces, with a focus on rural and Māori communities. A strategy co-developed with older adults and sector partners supports residents to age well in Waikirikiri Selwyn. This strategy is part of a broader vision to make Waikirikiri Selwyn a great place to live at every stage of life. Key initiatives underway include delivering community-led activities in rural and isolated communities, the opening of a hub for older residents, delivering volunteer expos and social outings, and advocating for funding.

WAIKIRIKIRI SELWYN BIODIVERSITY STRATEGY

Selwyn District Council is committed to protecting, restoring, and enhancing its indigenous biodiversity. A strategic plan has been developed to guide this work, prioritising the protection of what remains, and the restoration of what has been lost. This strategy serves as a blueprint for the Council's biodiversity programmes. Key initiatives underway include the formation of a Biodiversity working group with mana whenua, experts, and community members, development of three-year biodiversity work programmes, funding community-led projects through the Selwyn Natural Environment Fund and the Predator Free Fund, leading and supporting key biodiversity protection projects, including cross-boundary efforts, and advocating for indigenous biodiversity at regional and national levels.

We are also focused on working alongside farmers, whose deep care and passion for the land play a crucial role in biodiversity conservation. Farmers not only underpin the Waikirikiri Selwyn economy but also possess invaluable knowledge and often a shared desire to see the land restored. By partnering with these stewards of the land, we aim to promote sustainable practices that protect both our natural environment and the livelihoods that depend on it.

TE WHAI WĀHI A TE MĀORI KI Ā TE KAUNIHERA WHAKATAU

MĀORI INVOLVEMENT IN COUNCIL DECISION-MAKING

As part of its strategic objective, the Selwyn District Council recognises its obligation to the provisions of the Local Government Act 2002 to establish, maintain and provide opportunity for Māori to participate in decision making and to fostering the development of Māori capacity to contribute to decision-making.

The territorial area governed by the Council sits within the takiwā (territory) of Ngāi Te Ruahikihiki and Ngāi Tūāhuriri. The two hapū (subtribes) jointly hold mana whenua status in the takiwā.

Two legal entities act on behalf of the hapū, Te Taumutu Rūnanga and Te Ngāi Tūāhuriri Rūnanga, respectively. In late 2022, Council signed a formal relationship agreement with Te Taumutu Rūnanga. Relationship discussions have commenced with Te Ngāi Tūāhuriri Rūnanga. You can read more about our Māori Contribution Policy on our website, **selwyn.govt.nz/maoricontributionpolicy**

Operational arrangements

Mana whenua representation

In October 2023, Council resolved to approve appointment of two mana whenua representatives at all full Council meetings, with speaking but not voting rights, and, speaking and voting rights of the same at Council Committees. Council also confirmed the representatives would be selected by Te Taumutu Rūnanga and Te Ngāi Tūāhuriri Rūnanga respectively.

This representation enables mana whenua involvement in Council decision-making, and assists Council in meeting its obligations under Section 81 of the Local Government Act 2002.

Strategic Partnerships

In November 2022, Council signed a relationship agreement with Te Taumutu Rūnanga. The formal agreement sets out the relationship between both parties and how they work together.

Quarterly meetings, early involvement in strategic discussions and project development, and the alignment of focus on improving the wellbeing of the people, environment, economy, health and education, are features of this developing relationship.

There are planned quarterly meetings with Te Ngāi Tūāhuriri Rūnanga to work through how we collaborate and how the Council understand what is important to Te Ngāi Tūāhuriri Rūnanga into the future.



Service Agreements

Mahaanui Kurataiao is a resource and environmental management and advisory consultancy established by the six local papatipu rūnaka. It has been specially established for the purpose of engaging with local government. Council holds a service level agreement with Mahaanui Kurataiao. The agreement includes advice, facilitation and consultation on resource management issues, consents and advice on policy and democratic processes.

Through its service level agreements with Te Taumutu Rūnanga and Te Ngāi Tūāhuriri Rūnanga, Mahaanui Kurataiao has the mandate to work on behalf of the two rūnaka, with the Council.

Te Pou Mataaho

Council's iwi Māori partnerships and capability team, Te Pou Mataaho, is responsible for providing policy and advice, facilitation, cultural leadership, and practical support across Council on how it enacts Te Tiriti o Waitangi and its principles.

This guidance works to assist the Council in its work practices, strategies, and aspirations. The team was established to deliver Te Rautaki Tikaka Rua Bicultural Strategy, to champion the relationship between Council, mana whenua, and iwi Māori and to develop the cultural understanding, confidence and competence within Council in te ao Māori.

KO TE TIKA O TE WHAKARITENGA O TE WAI O TE ROHE: TE WHAKATŪ WHAKAHAERE Ā-KAUNIHERA E ĀRAHI NEI I NGĀ RATONGA WAI

LOCAL WATER DONE WELL: ESTABLISHING A WATER SERVICES COUNCIL-CONTROLLED ORGANISATION

Water services across Aotearoa New Zealand have faced increasing challenges in recent years, including ageing infrastructure, underinvestment, and inconsistent service delivery. These issues have raised public health concerns and cast doubt on the long-term sustainability of Aotearoa New Zealand's water systems.

Recognising the need for change, successive governments launched major reform efforts. In December 2023, the current Government introduced Local Water Done Well, a new framework for delivering drinking water, wastewater and stormwater services. Replacing the former Three Waters programme, this new approach aims to improve outcomes while giving councils and communities greater flexibility in how services are delivered.

In September 2024, the first piece of legislation under Local Water Done Well was passed. It focused on three core outcomes: financial sustainability, stronger regulatory oversight, and enabling local decision-making.

In response to this legislation, we undertook a comprehensive review of how we deliver our drinking water, wastewater, and stormwater services. Our goal was to identify a delivery model that is safe, sustainable, and capable of supporting our rapidly growing district.

After evaluating the available options and engaging with our community, the Council decided in early 2025 to establish a Water Services Council-Controlled Organisation (WSCCO). This new entity will manage the delivery of drinking water and wastewater services, while stormwater services will remain in-house.

We have heard you tell us that water is a priority to you and the strong feedback we have received reflects a deep connection to wai water across our communities, in rural and urban settings, and a shared commitment to protecting it for future generations.

Looking ahead, your vision for Waikirikiri Selwyn is one of sustainability, welcoming growth while protecting what makes our district special. Safe, reliable water services are at the heart of that future.

A WSCCO was selected because:

- It future-proofs Waikirikiri Selwyn's growth with dedicated water experts focused only on managing and improving our water infrastructure.
- It gives us better funding tools, allowing longterm borrowing for major upgrades without putting sudden pressure on rates.
- It keeps services local, with Council ownership and accountability to the Waikirikiri Selwyn community.

This decision will ensure our water infrastructure is fit for the future, for today's communities and generations to come.

The WSCCO will begin delivering drinking water and wastewater services under contract to the Council from 1 July 2025. A transition of water assets to the WSCCO will take place later this year.

For residents this means drinking water and wastewater charges will transition from a targeted rate to being billed separately by the WSCCO.

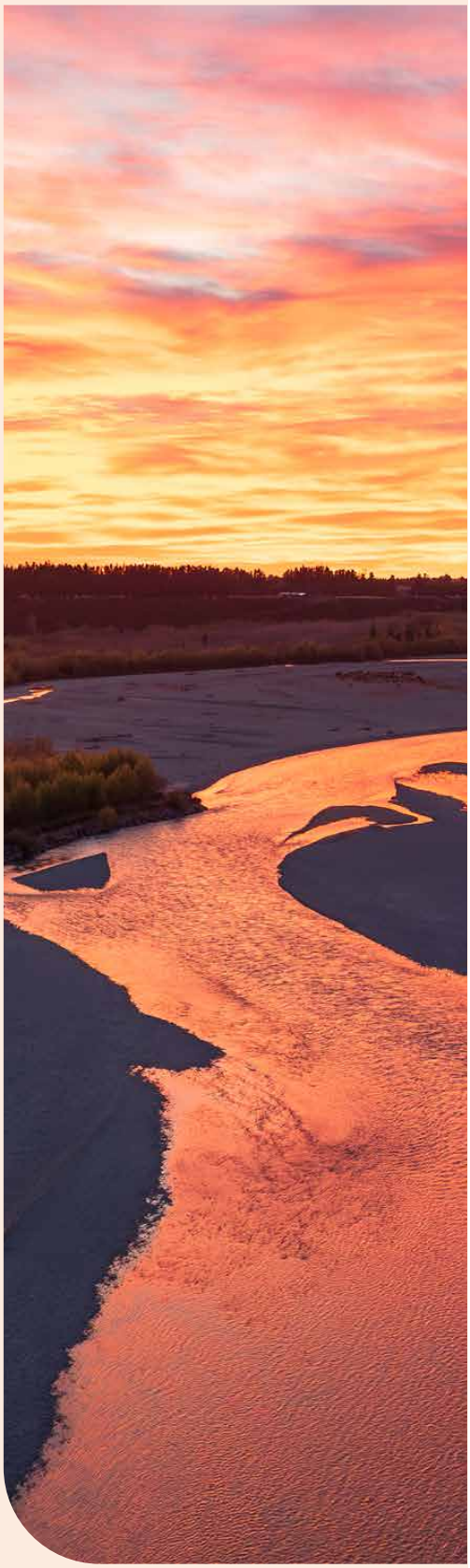
We will be working with our community on what the next steps will look like once the WSCCO becomes operational.

TE TOITŪTAKA I TE ĀHUARAKI HURIHURI

CLIMATE CHANGE SUSTAINABILITY

Our climate change areas of focus are energy and emissions management (mitigation), sustainability, and climate change adaptation, helping to ensure alignment with Waikirikiri Ki Tua Future Selwyn. In 2025/2026 the planned work programme will focus on:

- Implementing Council's Emissions Reduction Plan (CERP) and developing an Energy Management Action Plan leading to regular monitoring and transparent reporting of energy use, emissions, and cost reductions across Council. Several energy efficiency projects are currently underway and planned for key sites — including energy audits, energy optimisation, and scoping for renewable energy integration. External funding options for energy security and climate resilience projects will continue to be explored, alongside ongoing collaboration on the Council's Energy Plan and local engagement across the district.
- Finalising and adoption of Council's Sustainability Plan, including the implementation of a supporting action plan to guide and monitor associated progress and initiatives across departments.
- Initiating Council's Climate Adaptation planning, which includes identifying key climate risks to inform long-term planning. Collaborative work will be undertaken with Lincoln University and other related partners.
- Strategic work at the regional level, including contributing to the Canterbury Climate Partnership Plan (CCPP) and involvement in other Climate and Sustainability related forums.



NGĀ HINONGA MATUA

THE KEY PROJECTS

KĀ HINOKA KAI MUA I TE AROARO
UPCOMING PROJECTS

We are making good progress on projects outlined in our Long-Term Plan 2024-2034 (LTP 24-34), including some of the Big Decisions we made together. Here's an update on a few of them.



Waihora Whata Rau (Leeston)

A new multi-purpose community centre is coming for Te Waihora Ellesmere. After taking on feedback from the community through the LTP 24-34, the Council has committed $16.1 million to a multi-purpose community centre with library services, which will be called Whata Rau, a name gifted by Te Taumutu Rūnanga. The project is currently in concept design. Construction is scheduled to start in March 2026.

Waihora Whata Rau – Leeston Park Redevelopment

Work has progressed on the implementation of the staged redevelopment programme including installing new sports lighting, upgrading the irrigation supply and initial refreshing of the playground. Waihora Whata Rau is the name given to the overall Leeston township project being undertaken, including various facilities, landscape and reserves.



Malvern Recreation and Sports Facility

To improve access to community facilities in the Malvern area, where there are currently no full-size courts, the Council plans to build a new recreation and sports facility in Darfield. The facility will include two indoor courts. Work will begin in 2026/2027 with completion in 2029/2030. Community updates and engagement will continue once the project begins.

Digital Strategy

In the LTP 24-34 we agreed to proceed with our programme to improve the way people engage with us through digital solutions. We now have a new online booking system across our community facilities so people can directly book fitness classes, activities, swimming lessons, memberships, community centres and sports fields. We also have 15 body-worn cameras in operation to keep our staff safe, and at the Selwyn Aquatic Centre, we have installed the country's first Drowning Prevention Tool using 27 cameras and artificial intelligence (AI) technology to scan swimmer activity for signs of potential drowning incidents. We have also been 'getting the basics right' and will continue to do this through 2025/26, to improve the efficiency of our staff so they can respond faster to our residents and partners. This includes providing new digital tools and training to improve staff skills to collaborate more efficiently across business units.

Lincoln Town Centre Upgrade

Site works for the Lincoln Town Centre Upgrade started in early 2025, with the construction of the north and south car parks to be completed by July 2025. The construction of stage one of the project (including Gerald Street Plaza and surrounding amenities) is expected to proceed as planned over Summer 2025/26.

Foster Park Development

A $2 million development project is underway at Foster Park in Rolleston including a central passive recreation zone with seats, shelter, paths and gardens. A youth play space is also under construction adjacent to the existing play facilities.

Tārerekautuku Yarrs Lagoon

The 81-hectare Tārerekautuku Yarrs Lagoon restoration project is progressing well. The project is now in its fourth year, and work completed to-date includes the control of willow and other weeds over a 50-hectare area, the planting of 10,000 native seedlings, predator control, and the construction of two bridges to provide improved site access. Tārerekautuku is one of Canterbury's largest freshwater wetlands, and it plays a significant part in the ecology of Te Waihora Lake Ellesmere and its catchment. The project received $796,980 in funding from the Ministry for the Environment's Freshwater Improvement Fund.

Kakaha Park in Prebbleton

A further 2 hectares have been purchased as an addition to the park. This extra land will enable a more efficient and workable layout for the stage two development which is due to start in 2025/26. The $17.2 million park is a three-stage project, providing additional recreation space for the rapidly growing area.

E HEKE MAI NEI I 2025/26 COMING UP IN 2025/2026

In the coming year, we'll be continuing our investment in essential infrastructure and services to support the district's continuing growth and to enhance people's wellbeing. This year, we'll be committing $145.8 million to capital projects. Following is a summary of some of the significant work planned.

Transportation projects

A portion of our transport projects are co-funded by NZ Transport Agency (NZTA) through the National Land Transport Programme. Compared to what is anticipated in our LTP 24-34, the Council has received less funding overall than requested. We considered whether we could consult with the community on increasing rates to meet the full shortfall, however, we decided in November 2024 that we would stick to our LTP 24-34 for 2025/2026 and rephase our projects to factor in the NZTA funding shortfall, and to live within our budgets. For transport improvement projects, in addition to the Lincoln Town Centre upgrade, the following large projects (over $500,000 and excluding renewals) will be delivered in 2025/26:

Dunns Crossing Road and Burnham School Road traffic signals

We plan to install traffic signals at the Dunns Crossing Road/Burnham School Road intersection to provide safe and efficient movement of people and vehicles near West Rolleston School. This work is coordinated with the Dunns Crossing/State Highway 1 roundabout that will be constructed by NZTA.

Hoskyns Road widening stage 1 (between Maddisons Road and Sandy Knolls Road) and intersection safety improvements

We plan to deliver 5.5 km arterial seal widening together with pavement rehabilitation between Maddisons Road and Sandy Knolls Road. In conjunction with seal widening, we will also conduct safety upgrades for intersections on Hoskyns Road.

Hamptons Road widening

We plan to deliver 1.5 km of seal widening between Shands Road and Springs Road.

Two Chain widening

We plan to deliver up to 2.1 km of seal widening between Walkers Road and Wards Road as part of the Rolleston Access local road improvements package.

Other transportation projects include

- Design for Walkers/Two Chain roundabout
- Design for Two Chain/Jones realignment
- Design for Meijer Drive extension
- Design for Whitecliffs Bridge replacement
- Trices/Longstaffs intersection safety improvement as part of the Ellesmere Road corridor intersection safety upgrades
- Implementation of asset management data standard for roading asset and work management – this is a project coordinated and co-funded by NZTA
- Continued delivery of district-wide programmes for school safety infrastructure upgrades, rural intersection safety improvement, intersection seal back and footpath extensions that fill small missing links.



District Park Development

In 2018, we secured land on the eastern outskirts of Rolleston to transform it into a large-scale public park to accommodate the needs of our rapidly growing community.

In line with the LTP 24–34, planning for the park has progressed, with stage one (35 hectares) programmed to start in 2025-26 and continuing over the next 10 years. Stage one of the development is likely to include natural open space areas, formal style gardens, tracks and trails, natural play areas, dog-friendly areas, multi-use hard courts, and open grass areas for sports and events.



Waste management

A shelter will be constructed to house the kerbside organics decontamination process at Pines Resource Recovery Park. A community recycling drop-off station will be trialled in Darfield to assist those who are not on kerbside collection routes. Work will continue on the capping of historical landfills.



Sheffield Memorial Pool

In April 2025 the Council decided on the future of the Sheffield Memorial Pool. The Council endorsed the recommendation from the hearings panel to transfer the ownership, operation and maintenance of the pool to the Kowai Pass Reserve Trust. The Council will now work through the final legal terms for transferring the facility to the community group.



Leeston Medical Centre upgrade

We have advanced funding for the Leeston Medical Centre upgrade from LTP year 3 to year 2 to support uninterrupted medical services for the Leeston and surrounding areas communities.



Prebbleton Community Centre

A new community centre for Prebbleton was previously planned for construction in 2025/2026, but due to uncertainties around the best location and intended uses, further planning and community engagement is required. The project timeframe is 2026–2028. The Council will continue to update the community on engagement opportunities and progress.

Water services projects

Water supply projects:
This year, the Council (and the Water Services CCO once assets are transferred to it) will continue to work to meet growth demands for water and deliver capital upgrades. We are continuing with the strategy of improving resilience and reliability of water supply networks by investing in source, storage and treatment upgrades, with a focus this year on Dunsandel, Darfield, Kirwee, Lincoln, Rolleston, and West Melton. We will continue development of the concept for centralising and connecting water schemes to maximise low nitrate water sources. In terms of water supply renewals, asset and consent renewals continue this year.

Wastewater:
The Council (and the Water Services CCO) will continue with capital upgrades including treatment plant and network upgrades with a focus on Castle Hill wastewater treatment plant upgrades this year. We are also working on asset and consent renewals for wastewater. We will continue with the strategy of centralised wastewater treatment and disposal, with capital upgrades of the Pines Wastewater Treatment Plant to meet growth demands. Upgrades to the Selwyn Sewerage Scheme to meet growth demands will continue, with a focus on reticulation upgrades and pumping capacity.

Stormwater, land drainage and water races:
Stormwater capital upgrades continue with a focus on continuing the Leeston bypass construction once consents have been obtained. This year, we will continue with the development of catchment management plans for the land drainage network with key partners and catchment-wide resource consenting for land drainage and remaining stormwater networks. Capital upgrades continue to improve levels of service. Asset and consent renewals for stormwater, land drainage and water races continue this year.



KAUPAPA O TE ROHE LOCAL PROJECTS

In addition to the major projects already outlined, the Council is continuing to invest in services, facilities and infrastructure, and other community projects in local areas across the district. Below is a summary of some key projects that will be undertaken in the year ahead in each ward. A number of these projects will be delivered over multiple years; the budgets provided reflect the cost for the financial year ending 30 June 2026.

Te Waihora Ellesmere Ward

Project	Budget FY2026 $000	Expected completion (financial year ending)
Leeston War Memorial Restoration	$145.4	2026
Coes Ford Wetland Development	$87.3	2026
Leeston water pipe upgrades	$970.2	2026
Stormwater capital works including Leeston Stormwater bypass	$1,586.0	2027

Kā Mānia Rolleston Ward

Project	Budget FY2026 $000	Expected completion (financial year ending)
Rolleston Youth Space Toilet	$206.1	2026
New Passive Reserves Rolleston	$170.7	2026
Water capacity upgrades to meet growth demands in Rolleston	$6,525.4	2026

Kā Puna Springs Ward

Project	Budget FY2026 $000	Expected completion (financial year ending)
Springston Reserve New Public Toilet	$272.2	2026
Tai Tapu Walkway	$256.8	2026
Water capacity upgrades in Lincoln to meet growth demands	$500.0	2027

Tawera Malvern Ward

Project	Budget FY2026 $000	Expected completion (financial year ending)
Castle Hill Reserve Car Park Upgrade	$105.7	2026
Courtenay Domain Water Supply	$119.7	2026
Almond Park Car Park	$35.3	2026
Castle Hill Dark Sky Street Lighting Controls	$51.5	2026
Water Treatment Plant upgrades District wide including Acheron and Springfield upgrades	$6,914.3*	2026
Water treatment plant construction West Melton **	$4,671.6	2026

* programme level budget
** Following the final local government commission (LGC) determination for our representation review in April 2025, from October 2025 (Local Body Elections) West Melton will move from Tawera Malvern to Kā Puna Springs Ward.

NGĀ MEA ME MŌHIO E KOE MŌ NGĀ PŌTITANGA Ā-ROHE

WHAT YOU NEED TO KNOW ABOUT THE LOCAL BODY ELECTIONS

The elections are being conducted by postal vote with election day on 11 October 2025.

The Selwyn District Council uses the First Past the Post (FPP) electoral system.

Briefly, the FPP electoral system consists of the following:

- Electors vote by indicating their preferred candidate(s) with a tick.
- Voters must not tick more than the number of places to be filled.
- The candidate that receives the most votes is declared the winner, regardless of the proportion of votes that the candidate obtained.

ME PĒHEA TAKU TŪ I TE PŌTITANGA?

HOW DO I STAND FOR ELECTION?

There are a few roles in our Council that candidates can stand for:

- Mayor
- Councillor (in either at-large or ward role)
- Community Board member on the Malvern Community Board.

Further information on standing is in the Candidate Information Handbook and available on our website **selwyn.govt.nz/elections**

RĀRAKI WĀ TIMELINE

7 April
Received the final local government commission (LGC) determination for our representation review.

4 July
Nominations open

11 July
Pre-election period begins.

1 August
Nominations close (at 12 noon)

9 September
Voting opens

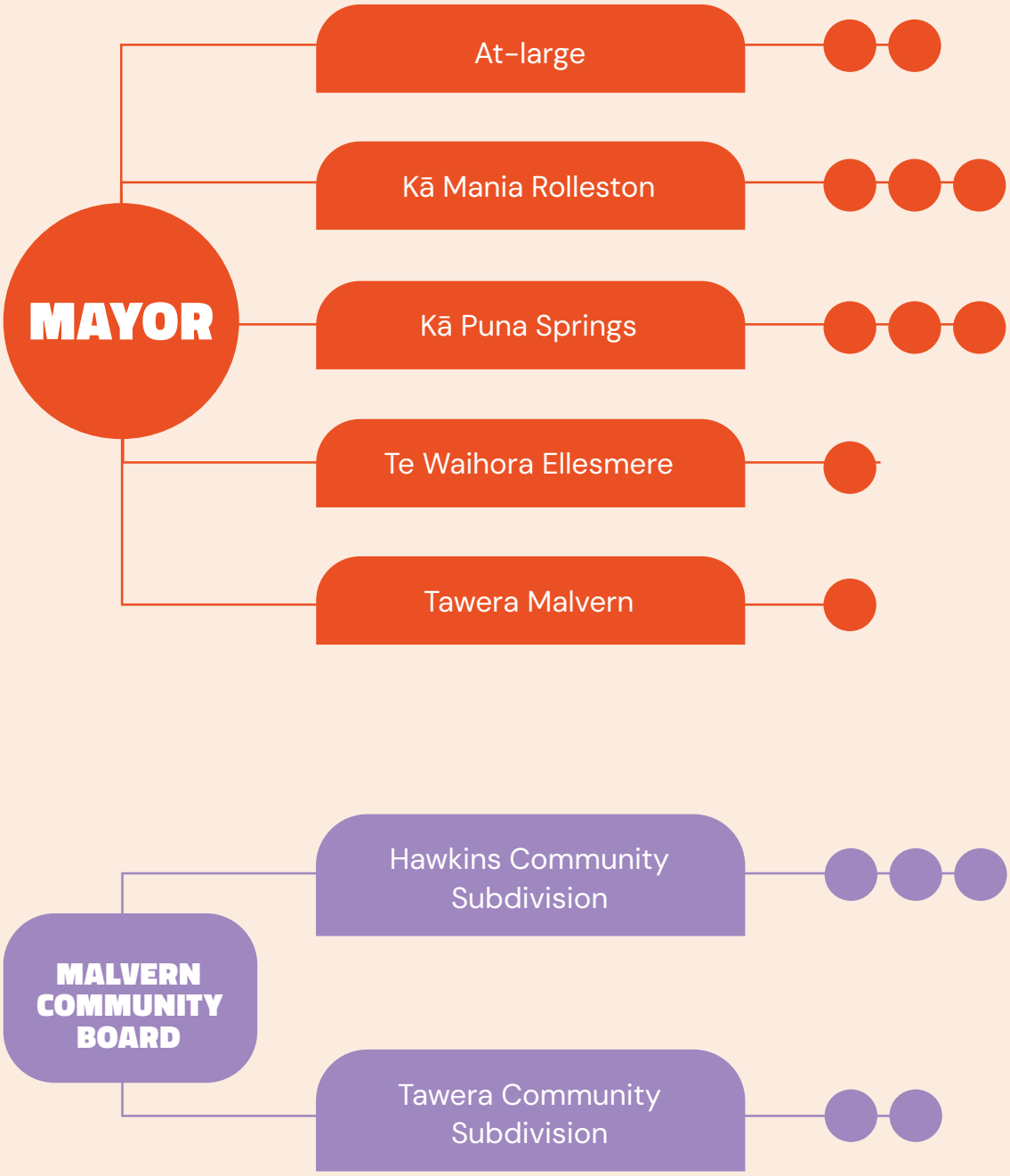
11 October
Voting ends (at 12 noon)

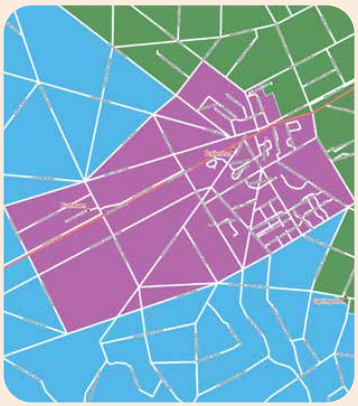
By 16 October
Official results released

TE HANGANGA O TE WHAKAHAERE

GOVERNANCE STRUCTURE

The role of local government is to enable democratic local decision-making and action by, and on behalf of, communities, and to promote the social, economic, environmental, and cultural wellbeing of communities in the present and for the future.





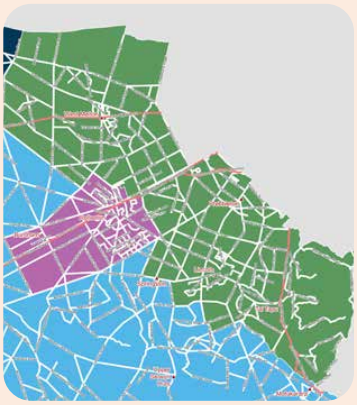
Kā Mānia Rolleston Ward



Tawera Malvern Ward



Te Waihora Ellesmere



Kā Puna Springs Ward



Malvern Community Board Ward (Tawera and Hawkins)



TE KAUNIHERA RAKATAHI O WAIKIRIKIRI

SELWYN YOUTH COUNCIL

The Selwyn Youth Council (SYC) provides a voice for the youth in their communities and delivers projects throughout the year aimed at strengthening the wellbeing of Waikirikiri Selwyn rakatahi young people.

Members also deliver consultations and advise the Selwyn District Council on issues relating to youth, to increase understanding of young people's perspectives and needs. Last year, the SYC managed the Youth Take over survey and received a record 643 responses, offering key insights that helped guide our work and priorities over the year. The SYC made submissions on the Environment Canterbury LTP, Selwyn District Council LTP, Environment Canterbury Representation Review and had a seat on the panel of the Council's representation review. Their Super Mayor game was top 3 in the Local Government Awards and won the 'PAVS New Zealand Game Awards: The Diverse Delight' — Excellence in Representation. This year the SYC plans to use the 2025 Youth Voice Canterbury Survey to guide their work, grow the profile of the SYC and their new mascot Kiki the Cheeky Kea, and 'level up' Super Mayor in schools.

I PANONIHIA TE AHA MŌ TE 2025?

WHAT'S CHANGED FOR 2025?

Things have changed a bit from the last election — a few of you may be voting in a different ward than you're used to.

In 2024, we undertook a representation review, giving people around Waikirikiri Selwyn a fresh chance to help decide how many elected members there are, how they're elected, and what communities they represent.

All local councils must carry out a representation review at least every six years. This is to ensure residents have fair and effective representation at local elections. A representation review looks at things such as changes in our population, the number of elected members needed to fairly represent our communities, the existence of wards and community boards, and where the ward boundaries are.

In Waikirikiri Selwyn, we undertake representation reviews more often than the minimum amount. This is because our population is growing quickly, and some parts of our district are growing more than others. In fact, since our last review in 2021, our population had grown by around 13% and we had an uneven number of people that each councillor represents. Doing more regular reviews serves our community better, and aligns with two key principles mandated by the Local Electoral Act 2001 Act:

1. The 'effective representation of communities of interest'
2. 'Fair representation of electors'

In April 2025, we received the final local government commission (LGC) determination from our representation review.

The Council will consist of a mayor and ten councillors, with two councillors elected at-large and eight from the wards (one in Tawera Malvern, three in Kā Puna Springs, one in Te Waihora Ellesmere, three in Kā Mānia Rolleston). Ward boundaries have altered slightly from our previous election with the most notable changes being moving Burnham into the Kā Mānia Rolleston Ward, and West Melton into the Kā Puna Springs Ward

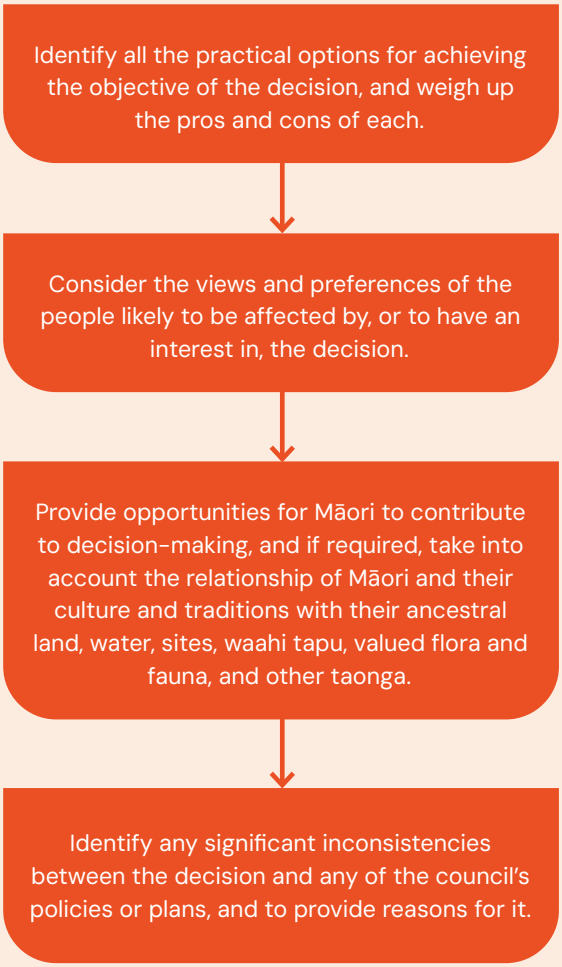
The Malvern Community Board will be retained, covering the Tawera Malvern Ward, with five elected members from two subdivisions (two in Tawera, three in Hawkins) and one appointed member, the elected Tawera Malvern Councillor.

You can read more about the representation review and the LGC determination on our website, **selwyn.govt.nz/repreview**

TE ĀHUA O NGĀ WHAKATAUNGA HOW DECISIONS GET MADE

Elected members are our decision-makers. Their calls, big and small, can change the course of our district for generations to come. Every time a council makes a decision, the Local Government Act 2002 (LGA) requires a few steps be taken.

Council decision-makers can decide how to meet these requirements — but the more significant a decision is, the closer you need to stick with the LGA.



HE TIROHAKA NAMA MATUA
KEY NUMBERS AT A GLANCE

$263.5m

total revenue

(Revenue from rates, user charges, grants, and other contributions).

This is $9 million more than what was in the LTP 24-34 due to growth in demand and property income.

$145.8m

2026 total capital spend

(What we'll invest in infrastructure and facilities).

This is $12.3 million less than what is in the LTP 24-34. This change is a result of rephasing and movements in projects that we signalled in the LTP 24-34 might need to occur.

$236.5m

total operating spend

(Day-to-day cost to keep our district services running).

This is $9 million more than what is in the LTP 24-34 but it is funded by an increase anticipated fees and charges and other revenue.

14.2%

average rates increase across properties in the district

(Compared to LTP 24-34 forecast 14.2%, limit: 16%).

MŌ Ō REITI
ABOUT YOUR RATES

Around 34,500 property owners contribute through rates to fund the huge range of activities, services and facilities that the Selwyn District Council provides for the community. Your rates contribution is made up of a combination of general rates and various targeted rates. Other sources of funding include fees and charges, development contributions (paid by developers to fund new infrastructure), subsidies and grants. The Council has low rates when compared with other high growth and neighbouring councils.

Average rates per person 2023/2024

Councils	Kaikoura	Huruni	Waimakariri	Christchurch	Selwyn
Rates per population	$2,183	$2,038	$1,265	$1,681	$1,128

Councils	Ashburton	Timaru	Mackenzie	Waimate	Waitaki
Rates per population	$1,309	$1,471	$2,771	$1,692	$1,699

Data source: Various Council Annual Reports 2023/2024.

General rate

The general rate funds a wide range of Council services and facilities that benefit the whole district. The general rate is made up of two components: a fixed Uniform Annual General Charge and a variable amount that is based on the capital value of properties. In Waikirikiri Selwyn, the general rate makes up about one-third of the average property's total rates. In the coming year, the general rate component will increase by 17% (but note that the overall average rates increase is 14.2%).

Here's a rough guide to how your general rates dollar is used for our community services.



Targeted rates

Targeted rates are used where a Council service or facility provides a benefit to a particular group of ratepayers or location. Targeted rates can be district-wide (for example, Canterbury Museum) or localised (for example, Community Board). Some of the key services and facilities provided through targeted rates (where applicable) include:

- Libraries Network **$271**
- Canterbury Museum **$40**
- Recreation Reserve **$230**
- Community Centres **$1,231**
- Water Supply **$422** (Plus a volume-based rate)
- Refuse and Recycling **$124** (Plus, additional charges for bins provided)
- Stormwater Network **$175**
- Swimming Pools **$52-$208** (Based on proximity to Selwyn Aquatic Centre)
- Wastewater Network **$807**
- Malvern Community Board **$26**
- Water Races **$65** (Plus additional charges where service provided)

Find out more about your rates at **selwyn.govt.nz/rates**



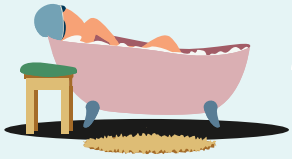
Changes to fees and charges

Fees and charges apply to some Council services, where a user-pays approach is appropriate to cover all or part of the costs of that service. No significant increases are planned for 2025/26, just an increase across the board to reflect the inflation which we anticipated we would need to do in the LTP 24-34.

A full schedule of fees and charges is available in our Annual Plan 2025/2026.

KA WHAKAPAUA KI HEA Ō TĀKE KAUNIHERA?

WHERE DO YOUR RATES GO?



Getting clean
Your waste water safely flushed away.



Take a morning walk
Use our footpaths or explore the scenic walkways.



Catch a bus
Wait at the bus shelter.



Cycle home
We provide a safe, efficient roading network.



Lifestyle & learning
Enjoy a great read from our libraries – your place for reading, arts culture and lifelong learning.



Fitness & wellbeing
Work up a sweat at our sports centres.



Put the bins out
We provide waste collection and recycling services.



Safe homes
Live comfortably in a home that's been signed-off by our building team.



A good night's sleep
The District Plan helps keep neighbourhoods quiet.

ME PĒHEA TAKU URUNGA?

HOW DO I ENROL?

You must be enrolled to vote by **5pm, 1 August 2025.** If you are already enrolled, you should have received your enrolment information in the mail from the Electoral Commission. Check that your details are correct. If your details are not correct, put the right information on the form and send it back in the enclosed envelope.

If you have not received anything, visit **vote.nz**, or freephone **0800 36 76 56**; or free text **3676**.

Ratepayers who live outside the district can download an enrolment form for the non-resident ratepayer roll from our website or by contacting the Deputy Electoral Officer on **0800 SELWYN (735 996)**;
or email **electoral.officer@selwyn.govt.nz**.

ME PĒHEA TAKU PŌTI?

HOW DO I VOTE?

If you enrol by 1 August 2025, you will receive your voting documents in the mail between **9 September and 22 September 2025.**

You can fill out and deliver or post your vote any time before voting closes at noon on 11 October 2025. If you wish to post your voting documents, make sure you post them by Monday 6 October to ensure they are received by the Electoral Officer before voting closes. Postage is free.

You can also deliver your vote to Council's main office in Rolleston or any of our Library and Service Centres across the district, during normal business hours. For additional times and locations please visit our **selwyn.govt.nz/elections** and our Facebook page.

HE PĀRONGO TAUTOKO

SUPPORTING INFORMATION

The 2025 Pre-election Report outlines the plans for the coming years, along with financial information setting out the Selwyn District Council's expenditure in recent years, and the forecasts for the next three years.

This report is required under the Local Government Act 2002.

If you'd like to know more, we recommend reading the following reports and documents:

- Long-Term Plan 2024-2034
- Annual Plan 2025/26
- Previous Annual Reports
- Waikirikiri Ki Tua Future Selwyn

We encourage you to read the documents above to gain a full picture of the Council's operations, plans and financial status.

These reports, along with other information and publications, are available on the Council's website **selwyn.govt.nz**.

For further information contact the Deputy Electoral Officer, on **0800 SELWYN (735 996)**; email **electoral.officer@selwyn.govt.nz**.

MŌHIOHIO AHUMONI

FINANCIAL INFORMATION

TE AROTAKENGA O TE RAUTAKI AHUMONI

FINANCIAL STRATEGY REVIEW

The financial strategy guides the way the Selwyn District Council makes decisions over income, expenditure, borrowing and investments. It helps explain how it plans to balance the books and summarises the implications of these plans for ratepayers. In doing so it links the decisions the Council makes on what services to provide and how they will be paid for. The funding section of this report outlines how the Council performed against its financial strategy set as part of the formal budget setting process. The report compares rates, rate increases, public debt (borrowing) levels and the return on investment with the levels set out in the Council's financial strategy. Figures prior to 30 June 2024, are compared to the Council's financial strategy in the Long-Term Plan 2021-2031. Figures from 1 July 2024 are compared to the Council's financial strategy in the Long-Term Plan 2024-2034.

	30 June 2023	30 June 2024	30 June 2025	Financial
	Actual	Actual	Forecast	Strategy Limits
RATES LEVELS AND LIMITS				
Average percentage increase per ratepayer	6.00%	6.00%	14.20%	16.00%*
BORROWING LEVELS AND LIMITS				
Total borrowing $'000	115,200	185,000	295,000	
Net borrowing as a percentage of revenue	61.16%	89.15%	173%	220%**
Net interest as a percentage of revenue	1.04%	2.43%	5.39%	<10%
Net interest as a percentage of rates revenue	1.70%	4.19%	8.73%	<25%
INVESTMENT REVENUE				
Commercial property investment return	4.30%	4.30%	4.31%	6.0%
Shareholding investment return	3.22%	3.18%	2.51%	1.5%
Cash investment return	2.31%	2.82%	3.20%	5.0%***

* LTP 21-31 was 6% which covered the financial years ending 30 June 2023 and 2024
** LTP 21-31 was 160% which covered the financial years ending 30 June 2023 and 2024
*** LTP 21-31 was 1.5% which covered the financial years ending 30 June 2023 and 2024

5 Waters	$M
Selwyn Waste Water Capital Works	15.7
Pines 120 Pump Station	13.9
Selwyn Water Capital Works	11.2
Rolleston Water Growth	6.5
West Melton Water Growth	4.7
Selwyn Stormwater Capital Works	1.6

Facilities	$M
Leeston Library/Community Centre Upgrades	2.6
Leeston Medical Centre Upgrade	1.9

Transportation	$M
Lincoln Town Centre Upgrade	10.1
Hoskyns Road Widening Stg 1	4.5
Selwyn Sealed Road Resurfacing	6.6
Dunns Crossing & Burnham School Signage	2.8
Two Chain Road Widening	2.0

Reserves	$M
District Park Development	2.0
Lincoln Park Reserve Development	1.4
Kakaha Park Reserve Development	1.3
Leeston Toilet Blocks	1.1
West Melton Reserve Development	1.0

Rates levels and limits: the average rate per ratepayer is the total rates revenue of the Council divided by the total number of uniform annual general charges levied.

Borrowing levels and limits: borrowing is used to fund capital expenditure that will support growth of the district.

Investment revenue: The Council has three main types of investments: its property portfolio, its shareholding in CORDE Limited and Orion New Zealand Limited, and cash investments.

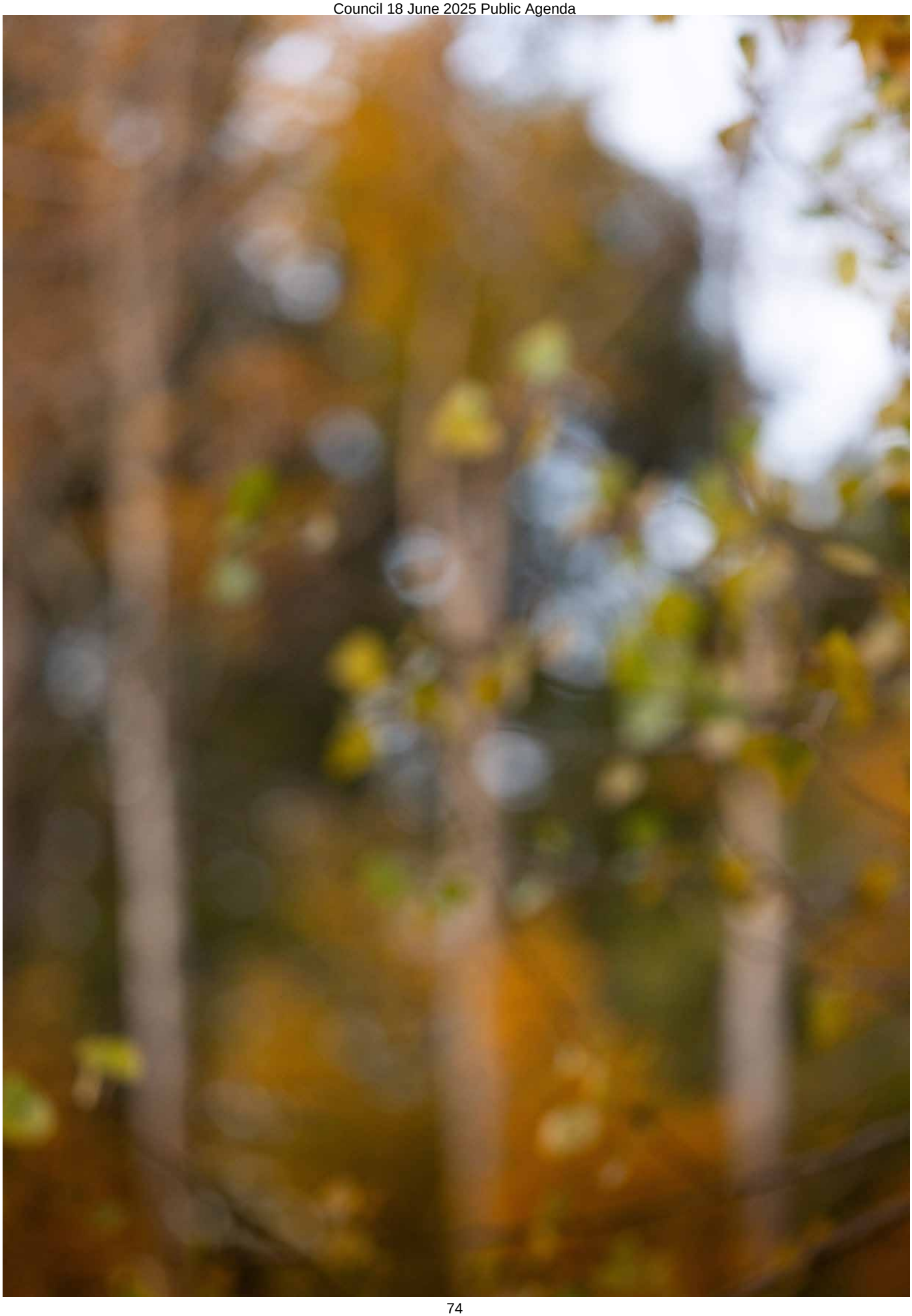
Financial information

The pre-election report has been prepared to provide information on the Council's finances. The preparation of this report is a requirement under Section 99A of the Local Government Act 2002 which requires the Chief Executive of a local authority to prepare a pre-election report containing the following information:

- a funding impact statement
- a summary balance sheet
- a statement comparing rates, rate increases, borrowing and return on investments, and
- an outline of the major capital projects planned for the next three years.

Cautionary note

The financial statements presented in this document are based on assumptions. Actual results are likely to vary from the information presented and the variations may be material. The funding impact statement is prepared based on estimates of revenue and expenditure for the year ended 30 June 2025 and the summary balance sheet is based on a projection of the closing financial position as at 30 June 2025. The information presented in these financial statements is therefore likely to vary to actual results presented in the 2024/25 annual report which management will look to publish in November 2025. The information presented in this report is not subject to independent audit. The Council is currently performing a valuation of its roading, water, land and building and investment property assets. The valuation movements are not included in this report.



HE KŌRERO WHAKARĀPOPOTO MŌ TE MONI WHIWHI ME TE WHAKAPAUKA MONI

SUMMARY STATEMENT OF REVENUE AND EXPENSE

For the years ended 30 June 2023, 2024, 2025 & ending 30 June 2026, 2027, 2028, 2029

	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2027/28	2028/29
	Actual	Actual	Forecast	Annual Plan	LTP	LTP	LTP
	$'000	$'000	$'000	$'000	$'000	$'000	$'000
Revenue							
Rates	85,322	96,104	114,445	135,673	157,502	182,663	200,988
Fees and charges	25,625	27,716	33,176	31,845	30,279	32,598	34,295
Other revenue	92,955	76,047	86,717	96,021	88,805	83,290	89,640
Total revenue	**203,902**	**199,867**	**234,338**	**263,539**	**276,586**	**298,551**	**324,923**
Expenditure							
Personnel costs	33,526	42,386	45,344	54,044	49,466	50,477	51,487
Depreciation and amortisation	44,763	48,368	50,000	53,594	57,416	64,479	67,868
Other expenses	90,156	98,947	103,131	116,775	116,531	120,420	126,693
Finance costs	2,629	5,100	8,163	12,227	16,475	20,528	24,027
Total operating expense	**171,074**	**194,801**	**206,638**	**236,640**	**239,888**	**255,904**	**270,075**
Surplus/(deficit)	**32,828**	**5,066**	**27,699**	**26,899**	**36,698**	**42,647**	**54,848**

TE WHAKARĀPOPOTO I TE PUKA KAUTE

SUMMARY BALANCE SHEET

As at 30 June 2023, 2024, 2025 and ending 30 June 2026, 2027, 2028, 2029

	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2027/28	2028/29
	Actual	Actual	Forecast	Annual Plan	LTP	LTP	LTP
	$'000	$'000	$'000	$'000	$'000	$'000	$'000
CURRENT ASSETS							
Financial Assets	39,848	57,252	36,099	36,692	44,085	47,643	52,494
Other current assets	10,205	10,000	12,650	12,650	12,650	12,650	12,650
Total current assets	**50,053**	**67,252**	**48,749**	**49,342**	**56,735**	**60,293**	**65,144**
NON CURRENT ASSETS							
Financial Assets	272,149	283,317	285,176	286,980	291,675	293,147	308,669
Other non current assets — including infrastructure	2,557,943	2,711,159	2,812,502	2,931,677	3,513,192	3,630,648	3,734,999
Total non current assets	**2,830,092**	**2,994,476**	**3,097,678**	**3,218,657**	**3,804,867**	**3,923,795**	**4,043,668**
TOTAL ASSETS	**2,880,145**	**3,061,728**	**3,146,427**	**3,267,998**	**3,861,602**	**3,984,088**	**4,108,812**
CURRENT LIABILITIES							
Other current liabilities	31,310	42,079	38,078	38,078	33,896	36,113	39,049
Public debt (borrowing)	10,200	40,000	70,000	45,000	5,757	7,576	9,403
Total current liabilities	**41,510**	**82,079**	**108,079**	**83,079**	**39,653**	**43,689**	**48,452**
NON CURRENT LIABILITIES							
Public debt (borrowing)	105,000	145,000	225,000	344,673	479,093	554,897	605,896
Other non current liabilities	8,279	10,019	10,019	10,019	8,120	8,120	8,120
Total non current liabilties	**113,279**	**155,019**	**235,019**	**354,692**	**487,213**	**563,017**	**614,016**
EQUITY							
Equity	2,725,356	2,824,630	2,803,329	2,830,227	3,334,736	3,377,382	3,4456344
Total equity	**2,725,356**	**2,824,630**	**2,803,329**	**2,830,227**	**3,334,736**	**3,377,382**	**3,446,344**
TOTAL LIABILITIES AND EQUITY	**2,880,145**	**3,061,728**	**3,146,427**	**3,267,998**	**3,861,602**	**3,984,088**	**4,108,812**

The summary balance sheet presents a snapshot of the Council's financial position at the end of the financial year. The summary statement separately discloses total current assets, non-current assets, current liabilities, non-current liabilities and equity. In addition to the totals the statement separately identifies public debt (borrowings) and financial assets.

The underlying assumptions for Property, Plant and Equipment within the LTP model projected a capital spend and revaluation uplifts that have exceeded actual movements. For the 2026/2027 Annual Plan, we will be consulting with the public with the intention of a full review of both revenue, expenditure and capital expenditure. In doing so, this will create a more correct alignment for revenue, expenditure, and capital expenditure.

Balance sheet commentary

Current financial assets: assets include cash and cash equivalents and trade receivables.

Other current assets: inventory and non-current assets held for sale are included in this balance.

Non-current financial assets: assets include the Council's investment in Orion New Zealand Limited, and other financial investments.

Other non-current assets: assets include the Council's property, plant and equipment and other fixed assets.

Public debt: the Council's borrowings are included in this balance. A current borrowing portion is included in the actual and forecast results. Projected debt levels assume all capital projects will be completed by year end. In practice, actual debt levels are anticipated to be lower than the budgeted level.

Other current liabilities: liabilities include payables, accrued expenditure and employee benefit liabilities. The balance fluctuates due to the timing of payments made to employees and suppliers.

Other non-current liabilities: liabilities included in this balance include employee benefit liabilities, provisions, and deferred taxation and interest rate swap liabilities. The balance fluctuates largely due to movements in the interest rate swap liability.

Equity: equity includes the ratepayers' equity balance, revaluation reserves and special fund balances held.

TE TAUĀKĪ PĀPĀTAKA MŌ TE TAHUA

FUNDING IMPACT STATEMENT

For the years ended 30 June 2023, 2024, 2025 & ending 30 June 2026, 2027, 2028, 2029

	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2027/28	2028/29
	Actual	Actual	Forecast	Annual Plan	LTP	LTP	LTP
	$'000	$'000	$'000	$'000	$'000	$'000	$'000
OPERATING FUNDING							
Sources of operating funding							
General Rates, Uniform annual general charges, rates penalties	34,284	35,286	43,859	52,736	62,956	75,301	83,924
Targeted Rates	59,790	60,898	70,536	83,297	94,546	107,362	117,064
Subsidies and grants for operating purposes	3,643	11,815	7,900	7,395	7,804	8,222	8,612
Fees and charges	27,072	34,715	41,060	38,130	30,279	32,598	34,295
Interest and dividends from investments	5,487	7,525	3,801	6,125	5,617	4,996	5,105
Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees and other receipts	476	273	370	360	368	376	384
Total Operating Funding (A)	**130,752**	**150,512**	**167,526**	**187,684**	**201,570**	**228,855**	**249,384**
Applications of operating funding							
Payments to staff and suppliers	126,931	140,667	154,793	170,360	165,501	170,389	177,662
Finance costs	7,103	5,100	8,685	12,227	16,475	20,528	24,027
Other operating funding applications	461	563	1,526	459	496	507	518
Total applications of operating funding (B)	**134,495**	**146,330**	**165,003**	**183,047**	**182,472**	**191,424**	**202,207**
SURPLUS / (DEFICIT) OF OPERATING FUNDING (A-B)	**(3,743)**	**4,182**	**2,523**	**4,637**	**19,098**	**37,431**	**47,177**
Sources of capital funding							
Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure	20,567	15,167	11,188	20,114	22,843	16,839	21,925
Development and financial contributions	9,259	14,914	19,051	26,926	27,339	29,741	29,819
Increase/(decrease) in debt	148,244	69,800	110,000	94,673	111,633	77,622	52,826
Gross proceeds from the sale of assets	2,585	-	-	514	618	536	699
Lump sum contributions	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other dedicated capital funding	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total sources of capital funding (C)	**180,655**	**99,881**	**140,240**	**142,227**	**162,433**	**124,738**	**105,269**
Applications of capital funding							
Capital expenditure							
- to meet additional demand	120,417	50,971	75,415	83,142	94,751	75,800	68,105

- to improve the level of service	29,698	18,124	33,884	36,440	48,157	44,752	45,975
- to replace existing assets	34,378	26,508	26,238	26,176	37,792	40,275	36,450
Increase/(decrease) in reserves	(5,078)	45,301	5,329	1,107	831	1,342	1,916
Increase/(decrease) of investments	(2,503)	(36,841)	1,897	-	-	-	-
Total applications of capital funding (D)	**176,912**	**104,063**	**142,763**	**146,865**	**181,531**	**162,169**	**152,446**
SURPLUS / (DEFICIT) OF CAPITAL FUNDING (C-D)	**3,743**	**(4,182)**	**(2,523)**	**(4,638)**	**(19,098)**	**(37,431)**	**(47,177)**
FUNDING BALANCE ((A-B) + (C-D))	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**

Funding impact statement commentary

Sources of operating funding
General and targeted rates: revenue that the Council receives from ratepayers and is used to help fund the operational requirements of the Council. The increases each year are due to more ratepayers and rate rises.

Subsidies for operating purposes: subsidies received and used to fund the operational requirements of the Council, for example, NZ Transport Agency subsidies to help pay for road maintenance and other grants.

Fees and charges: revenue received by the Council from user-pays services.

Interest and dividends: revenue the Council receives from interest earned on cash investments plus the dividend revenue received from Transwaste Limited, Orion New Zealand Limited and CORDE Limited.

Fuel tax, fines, infringement fees and other receipts: this revenue relates to extraordinary income.

Application of operating funding
Payments to staff and suppliers: the operational costs that the Council incurs including payments to contractors and employees of the Council.

Finance costs: the interest costs that the Council incurs on its public debt (borrowings).

Sources of capital funding
Subsidies for capital expenditure: subsidies received and used to fund the capital expenditure of the Council, for example, NZ Transport Agency subsidies received for the construction of new roading infrastructure.

Development and financial contributions: a contribution towards the construction of new or additional assets as a result of development.

Increase/(decrease) in debt: movement in the Council's borrowings during the financial year.

Gross sales proceeds: proceeds received from the sale of assets, including the sale of Izone development land.

Applications of capital funding
Capital: construction of new assets, split between assets that are growth related, assets that improve the level of service provided to ratepayers and replacement of existing assets.

Increase/(decrease) in reserves: movement in the Council's reserves used to fund expenditure.

Increase/(decrease) in investments: movement in the Council's financial investments and cash balance.

Selwyn DISTRICT COUNCIL

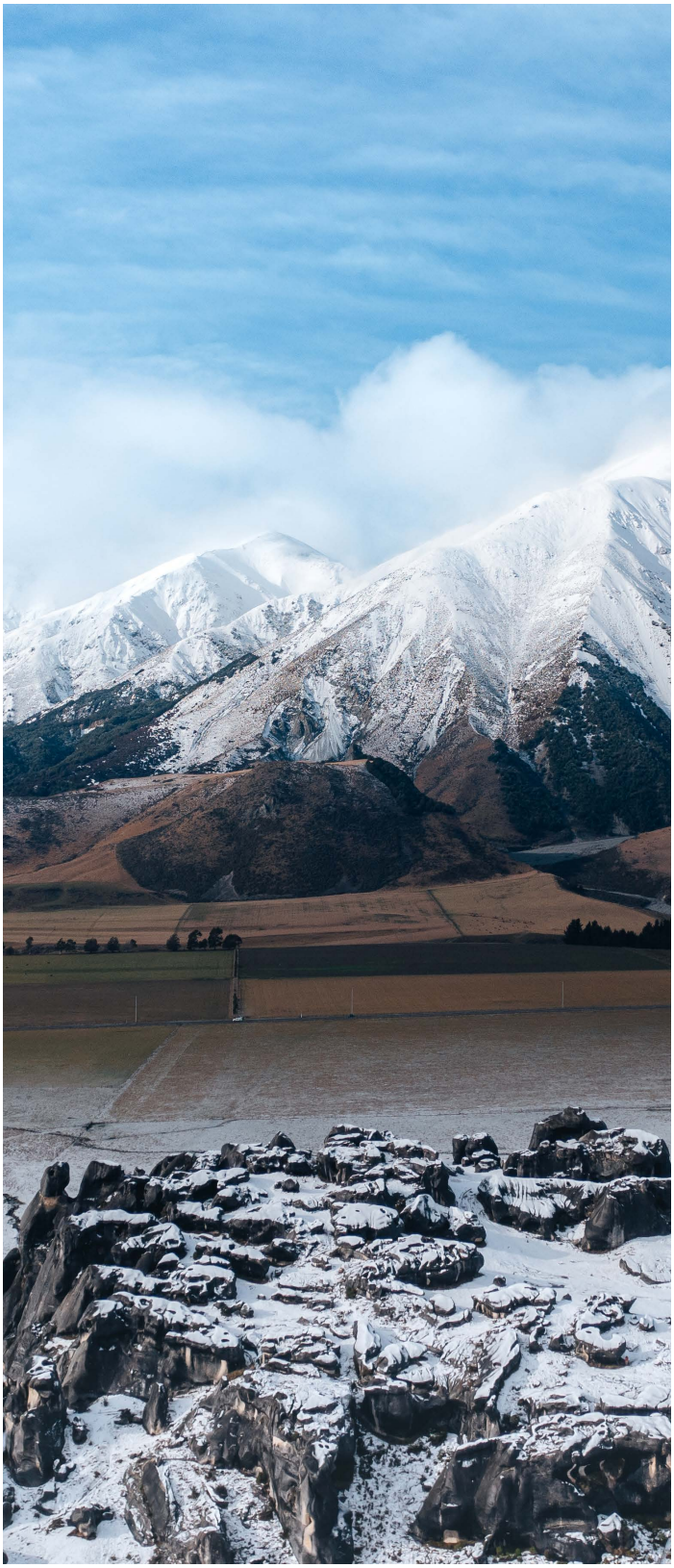
E25_25921_1



Selwyn District Council

Mayoral Relief Fund Policy

selwyn.govt.nz



Introduction

The purpose of this policy is to provide guidance on how the Selwyn District Council Mayoral Relief Fund (the fund) will be managed and funds distributed.

The fund offers a one-off hardship grant to affected residents or ratepayers for damage or hardship incurred as a result of the flooding on the 30 April – 5 May 2025.

It is intended that these grants go some way towards helping to alleviate the emotional and financial stress experienced by individuals and families due to the flooding event.

Policy

1. Eligibility

1.1. The fund is available to Selwyn District residents and/or ratepayers who have suffered personal financial or emotional hardship as a result of the April/May flooding 2025.

1.2. In order to be eligible for the grant:

1.2.1. Applicants must have experienced hardship (financial or emotional) as a result of the May flooding 2025 in Selwyn District; and

1.2.2. You must be a resident or ratepayer in Selwyn District at the time of the event 30 April – 5 May 2025; and

1.2.3. At least 16 years old; and

1.2.4. Applicants should not be eligible for funding assistance from any other source for the same item/s. (The applicant may still be eligible if that funding assistance has not substantially reduced the financial loss or hardship suffered).

1.3. Priority will be given to applications for:

1.3.1. **Welfare (up to $1000)** Including: essential items/essentials of daily life (e.g. food, accommodation, utilities) not covered by insurance or other funds (such as Work and Income, Insurance).

1.3.2. **Clean Up (up to $1500)** Including: Extra financial burden/costs due to the flooding not covered by insurance or other funds; and

1.3.3. **Community Resilience (up to $1000 per community group)** Activities that contribute to community being ready, capable and connected. Examples of this include: Community connection events or community response planning.

1.4. Only one application per household will be considered.

1.5. The fund does not apply to businesses affected by the emergency event.

2. Application Process

2.1. Applicants must answer all questions on the application form and provide information supporting their application and demonstrating that their circumstances are due to the identified emergency event.

2.2. Applications should be submitted to Selwyn District Council, by email or in person to Selwyn District Council, 2 Norman Kirk Drive, by post Selwyn District Council PO Box 90, Rolleston 7643.

2.3. Applications will be acknowledged on receipt.

2.4. Applications will be considered within 10 business days of their submission, and the applicant will be notified on the decision made.

3. Allocation of Funds

3.1. The Mayor will, on opening the fund, establish a deciding committee consisting of the Mayor or his/her delegated person, a councillor or community board member, and a community representative.

3.2. The deciding committee will assess applications according to the purpose of the fund and in line with the criteria specified in 1.2. Only one application will be considered for each household. As individual's circumstances are unique, the criteria for assistance may vary and the deciding committee hold full discretion regarding the fund's distribution. The amount of the grant will depend on the individual circumstances of the applicant and the funds available.

3.3. On submission, applications and any supporting information will be provided to the deciding committee as per 3.1, and receipted. All applications will be receipted.

3.4. Responses to applications will be provided within two weeks of the application period closing. At that time, the deciding committee will advise successful applicants when the funds will be made available.

3.5. Grants will be paid directly into a bank account in the name of the applicant (or into a joint account where the name of the applicant is one of the joint names on the account).

3.6. In the event that there is money remaining in the fund, the Council will identify projects which will benefit the community in the areas most affected by the event(s). Any remaining funds will be put towards those projects.

4. Use of the Grant

4.1. The Mayoral

4.2. When the grant is awarded, it may be used for any purpose related to the emergency event. Applicants will not be required to provide evidence of how the grant funds have been used. However, if on inquiry the funds are found to have been fraudulently obtained or used for an unrelated purpose, the Council may seek to recover these funds and/or the applicant may be ineligible for assistance in relation to any future events.

5. Privacy

5.1. The application form requires you to provide personal information in order to process your application. Council will meet its legislative obligations under the Privacy Act 2020 with regard to any personal information held.

5.2. Any information will be held by Selwyn District Council. You may access and seek correction of this information as provided for by the Privacy Act 2020.


SELWYN DISTRICT COUNCIL

selwyn.govt.nz

Selwyn DISTRICT COUNCIL

June 2025

Selwyn District Council Mayoral Relief Fund

Application for flood relief support

The Council has opened the Mayoral Relief Fund for Selwyn residents affected by recent flooding who have not been able to access other support such as insurance or government funding. Selwyn residents who suffered hardship or damage to their property during the recent floods can apply to the Council for financial support.

Applicant details

Name: _____

Current residential address: _____

Current postal address: _____

Daytime phone number: _____

Email address: _____

Outline the nature of the financial loss or hardship, and the impact on your circumstances *(attach further details if required).*

Please indicate the dollar amount you are seeking? _____

Are you resident and/or own property within the Selwyn District? ☐ Yes ☐ No

What is the address of the property that sustained damage, if different from the property where you currently live?

_____

Please note that the Funds Allocation Panel may request additional information or seek an interview with you.
All grants are subject to availability.

Please attach details of the bank account you wish the grant to be paid to; either a printed deposit slip, or a copy of a bank statement showing your name and account number.

Declaration

I/we declare that the information provided is true and correct, that we are resident in Selwyn and have been affected by the May 2025 flooding event.

I/we understand this application may be declined if any of the above information is not correct.

Applicant signature: _____ Date: _____

Please complete all questions and return this form:

by post to:
Selwyn District Council
PO Box 90
Rolleston 7643

in person to:
Selwyn District Council
2 Norman Kirk Drive
Rolleston (or any Selwyn Library and Service Centre)

Email:
mayoral.relief.fund@selwyn.govt.nz

Selwyn DISTRICT COUNCIL

COUNCIL PUBLIC REPORT

TO: Council

FOR: Council meeting – 18 June 2025

FROM: Chief Executive Officer, Sharon Mason

DATE: 12 June 2025

SUBJECT: **ADOPTION OF SELWYN DISTRICT COUNCIL ANNUAL PLAN FOR THE YEAR ENDING 30 JUNE 2026**

RECOMMENDATION

'That Council:

a) *Notes that on 13 November 2024 Council resolved to not undertake consultation in respect of the Annual Plan for 2025.*

b) *Notes that the draft Annual Plan 2025/26 has been prepared in accordance with Council's resolution on 13 November 2024.*

c) *Adopts the draft Annual Plan 2025/26 (including the Funding Impact Statement) as attached as **Appendix A** to this report.*

d) *Sets rates for the financial year 1 June 2025 to 31 July 2026 as per the funding impact statement in the Annual Plan attached as **Appendix A** to this report, with rates payable in four equal instalments:*

   i. *Instalment 1 due 15 September 2025;*

   ii. *Instalment 2 due 15 December 2025;*

   iii. *Instalment 3 due 15 March 2026;*

   iv. *Instalment 4 due 15 June 2026.*

e) *Authorises the Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer to make any non-material or editorial changes to the Annual Plan attached as **Appendix A** to this report to ensure the accuracy of the published Annual Plan.'*

1. PURPOSE

The purpose of this report is to support Council's adoption of the Annual Plan and funding impact statement for the financial year from 1 July 2025 to 30 June 2026 (**FYE 25/26**). The annual planning process provides the Council the opportunity to affirm the commitments made in the second year of the Selwyn District Council's 2024-2034 Long Term Plan (**Yr 2 LTP**).

2. HISTORY/BACKGROUND

November 2024 decision on Annual Plan process

On 13 November 2024, the Council passed a resolution to not consult on the Annual Plan 25/26, which was:

That Council:

a) Receives the report Annual Plan 2025/26 Variances and Consultation Options.

b) Resolves to deliver an amended work programme for Year 2 of the Long-Term Plan 2024-2034 as set out in Attachment A to this report (Annual Plan 2025/26 Variances and Consultation Options).

c) Notes that the amended work programme does not invoke a requirement to amend the Long Term (Plan) 2024-2034.

d) Resolves to not undertake consultation in respect of the Annual Plan for 2025 as any changes from Year Two of the Long-Term Plan are not significant or material.

The reasons for this decision were:

a) Six months earlier Council had just completed a comprehensive consultation on the 2024-2034 Long-Term Plan (**LTP**), where Council received over 1,500 written submissions.

b) Included in the LTP consultation was the risk that the New Zealand Transport Agency (NZTA) decision on the level of funding for roading projects would not be made until after Council had approved the LTP.

c) Council was informed that the Yr 2 LTP could be delivered utilising the 2024 LTP funding envelope, as consulted on and, based on the actual funding confirmed (in September 2024) by NZTA. This will not result in changes to levels of service or Council's overall rates and debt caps as outlined in its Financial Strategy.

d) An assessment of other changes against our Significance and Engagement Policy concluded that none of the changes proposed have a high level of significance or materiality for the community. Specifically, the changes have either been previously consulted on or (cumulatively or individually) do not have high:

- Importance to the Selwyn District
- Community interest
- Mana whenua impact
- Inconsistency with existing policy and strategy
- Impact on Council finances, capacity and capability (including impact on delivery of service)
- Impact on climate mitigation and adaptation initiatives.

Draft Annual Plan

Staff have completed the draft Annual Plan based on the 13 November 2024 resolution and in accordance with the Local Government Act 2002 (**LGA**).

The LGA does not require Council to consult on the Annual Plan where there are no significant or material changes to long-term plan for the financial year in which the proposed annual plan relates.

The Annual Plan contains the Council's budget for FYE 25/26, including its financial forecasts, updates on major capital projects, initiatives and strategies, capital programme, operational plans, rates, and fees and charges.

Staff developed the financial forecasts for the Annual Plan based on:

- LTP Yr 2 as the starting point – both at an overall financial information level and based on activity areas;
- Incorporating the changes approved on 13 November 2024;
- Increasing fees, charges and development contributions by inflation, as signalled in the LTP;
- Reviewing and finding opportunities for savings to ensure levels of service are delivered whilst minimising the impact of higher costs due to inflation and growth.
- Reviewing and rephasing the capital programme to enable delivery within a changing project delivery environment (i.e. material supply, contractor availability and weather), whilst ensuring key projects are continued to be delivered as planned.
- Assessing amendments and changes against Council's Significance and Engagement Policy. None of the amendments and changes are considered as significant or material.

Water services

From 20 February to 12 March 2025, Council undertook community consultation on options for the future of water delivery services in accordance with the requirements of the Local Government (Water Services Preliminary Arrangements) Act 2024. Council received 423 submissions from across the district, which were summarised in a Deliberations Report on 22 March.

In April 2025, Council resolved to establish a Water Services Council Controlled Organisation (WSCCO) fully owned by Selwyn District Council, which will deliver drinking water and wastewater services. Council will retain delivery of stormwater, land drainage and water race services.

An explanation of the WSCCO establishment has been included in the Annual Plan.

3. PROPOSAL

The draft Annual Plan document is attached at **Appendix A** to this report. The Annual Plan includes the operating budget and capital programme for the financial year ending 30 June 2026.

The draft Annual Plan is the second year of the Long-Term Plan that Council and the community made together (over 1,500 people gave their feedback) and Council is committed to delivering on this plan.

Council has a responsibility to meet the needs of current residents and ensure we are fit for the future. This means that first and foremost we are looking after our current assets to ensure they are in the state expected by our current community as well as being maintained in a manner to ensure they last for our children and those to come after us.

Waikirikiri Selwyn continues to be the fastest growing district in New Zealand. Over the last 20 years our population has grown by 165% and we know are looking after over $3 billion of community infrastructure in roads, pipes, reserves.

Since the LTP was adopted last year, Waikirikiri Selwyn has grown by 3,000 new residents calling Waikirikiri Selwyn their home. Whilst Waikirikiri Selwyn has continued to grow it remains comparatively more affordable with some of the lowest rates per person in Canterbury.

Like many other Councils across the country Selwyn District Council has faced increasing costs due to global economic conditions. These increasing costs have affected both operating expenditure (day-to-day service costs) and capital expenditure (cost of infrastructure and facilities) just to maintain our current levels of service. In addition, the district's continuing growth also puts pressure on our operations, and we are boosting our resources in areas such as building and resource consents, cybersecurity and digital technology, and infrastructure support to meet the demands of a larger population.

To cover these cost increases and address these pressures, but keep average rate increases to what we anticipated in the LTP and maintain levels of service, we are finding ways to be more efficient with our spend.

Key elements of the proposed Annual Plan are as follows:

- Proposing a rates increase of 14.2% average rates increase across properties in the district, which is the same rates increase as outlined in Yr 2 LTP.

- Capital investment programme investing in infrastructure and facilities of $145.8 million. This is $12.3 million less than what is in the LTP. This change is a result of rephasing and movements in projects that we signalled in the LTP that might need to occur due to NZTA funding changes.

- $236.6 million total operating spend (day-to-day cost to keep our district services running). This is $9 million more than what is in the LTP funded by an increase in revenue from anticipated increases in fees and charges and other revenue due to increasing demand as the community continues to grow.

- In April 2025, Council decided to establish a new WSCCO. This means the operations, maintenance and capital upgrades of drinking water supplies and wastewater services is expected to transition to this new organisation in FYE25/26. During this transition, delivery of planned works will continue as scheduled.

  Delivery of Stormwater, Land Drainage and Water Race services will continue to be delivered in-house.

- A portion of our transport projects are co-funded by NZTA through the National Land Transport Programme. During the LTP consultation we identified there was a risk that the transportation capital programme might be affected by future funding decisions by NZTA. In September 2024, NZTA confirmed that Council will receive less funding than was requested. Subsequently we have reduced or deferred some projects resulting in a reduction of $12.3 million in the capital programme for FYE25/26.

The table below highlights the main changes between the LTP and the draft Annual Plan budget for the financial year ending 30 June 2026.

Summary of differences between the Annual plan and the second year of LTP (2024-2034)

$m	2025/26 Annual plan	2025/26 LTP	Change
Rates	135.7	135.2	0.5
Development Contributions	26.9	26.9	0.0
Subsidies and grants	27.5	27.8	(0.2)
Fees and charges	31.8	29.4	2.4
Vested Assets	27.0	27.0	0.0
Other revenue	14.6	8.3	6.3
Total revenue	**263.5**	**254.6**	**9.0**
Operating expenditure	236.6	227.7	9.0
Surplus/(deficit)	**26.9**	**26.9**	**(0.0)**
Capital expenditure	145.8	158.1	(12.3)
Net assets	**2,830.2**	**3,058.5**	**(228.3)**

The reason for the higher fees and charges is mainly due to increasing demand for community facilities, camping fees and resource consenting due to our growing community. The increase in other revenue by $6.3 million is due to increased revenue from commercial and residential property leases, other general receipts and as part of financial hygiene project.

Operating expenditure is up $9 million on what was planned in the LTP due to inflation and growth resulting in increased demand for services plus additional maintenance to operate and maintain water services. Council has, where costs have increased, identified savings to ensure Council operating surplus remains the same at $26.9 million.

Increase of net assets has been less (by $228.3 million) than anticipated due to a lower revaluation of assets, fewer assets being developed by Council and higher borrowings due to lower than anticipated development contributions. However, this has not materially affected Council metrics or benchmarks.

In line with the Council's decision in November 2024 not to consult on the Annual Plan, the changes outlined in the table above, and the underlying changes to budget lines to achieve the overall figures, are not significant or material.

In early 2026, if the Council wishes to make significant or material changes to Yr 3 of the LTP (financial year 1 July 2026 to 30 June 2027), it can decide to consult with the Selwyn community on its draft Annual Plan for FY26/27.

4. RECOMMENDATION

For the reasons outlined above, it is recommended that the Council adopt the draft Annual Plan as attached at **Appendix A** to this report for the financial year ending 30 June 2026.

This will allow the Council to:

- meet its statutory requirement of the LGA to prepare and adopt an annual plan for the financial year 30 June 2026.
- comply with the Council's resolution on 13 November 2024 to prepare an Annual Plan based on Yr 2 LTP.
- proceed with implementing the adopted Annual Plan from 1 July 2025.

Officers do not consider there is any other viable or reasonably practicable option available to Council. The reason is if Council did not adopt this Annual Plan, Year 2 of the LTP will automatically apply without even minor amendments. This means there will still be a 14.2% rate rise but any changes necessary to ensure delivery of levels of service and the rephased capital programme, due to a lower NZTA funding, cannot be made. The implication is that Council will have insufficient budget to deliver planned expenditure in line with Year 2 LTP (despite maintaining a 14.2% rate rise) and a breach of LGA obligations for Council to adopt an Annual Plan each year.

5. ALIGNMENT WITH COUNCIL PLANS, STRATEGY, POLICY AND REGULATORY / COMPLIANCE OBLIGATIONS

Waikirikiri Ki Tua/Future Selwyn
In October 2024, Council adopted the Waikirikiri Ki Tua/Future Selwyn Strategy. This was after the LTP was adopted and so it has not been integrated into this draft Annual Plan. A work programme to implement the Waikirikiri Ki Tua/Future Selwyn Strategy into the 2027 LTP is in progress.

Other Council Plans, strategy policy and regulatory/compliance obligations

As the draft Annual Plan is Yr 2 LTP with no significant or material changes it does not seek to change its relationship with other Council Plans, strategy policy and regulatory/compliance obligations compared to what was committed to in Yr 2 of the LTP.

6. SIGNIFICANCE ASSESSMENT/COMPLIANCE STATEMENT

The decisions and matters of this specific report are assessed as of low significance in accordance with the Council's Significance and Engagement Policy.

7. VIEWS OF THOSE AFFECTED

(a) Views of those affected and consultation

In 2024 Council consulted on the LTP and received over 1,500 written submissions.

As this draft Annual Plan is Yr 2 LTP with no significant or material changes Council resolved on 13 November to not consult the draft Annual Plan. The community was informed of the decision not to consult on the Annual Plan, through an article in the Selwyn Times and the online decision report. An additional direct community communication was posted to the Council's Facebook channel on 27 March 2025 detailing why Council will not be consulting on this Annual Plan.

Further communications with the community are planned for June, confirming what we agreed to do in Year 2 LTP, and how we are tracking against LTP commitments generally.

(b) Māori and Treaty implications

Council has engaged with mana whenua about Council's resolution on 13 November 2024 to not consult in the preparation of this draft Annual Plan.

(c) Resiliency and sustainability considerations

Council considered emissions mitigation and adaptation to the potential effects of climate change for its assets and activities during the LTP process. Information on our approach to climate change is documented within the LTP and the Infrastructure Strategy.

8. FUNDING IMPLICATIONS

This Council Annual Plan for 2025/26 includes details for the rates and sets the capital and operating budgets for the financial year.

9. RISK IMPLICATIONS

If Council choose not to proceed with **Option 1** (to adopt the draft Annual Plan as attached at Appendix A). The Council will:

- Be in breach of the requirements of the LGA to prepare and adopt an annual plan for each financial year; and
- Only be able to set rates in accordance with Yr 2 LTP as adopted without the relevant changes outlined above. Yr 2 LTP as adopted does not include the changes necessary for the Council to deliver levels of service in the Long-Term Plan.
- Reputational damage with central government that could result in greater central government scrutiny in Selwyn District Council governance and negatively impact on requests made by Council for greater central government investment in the Selwyn district.

10. LEGAL IMPLICATIONS

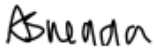
The legal implications of the recommended decision are set out in the body of this report.

11. NEXT STEPS

The Council must publish the Annual Plan 2025/26 within one month of adoption. Implement rates, fees and charges adopted in the Annual Plan 2025/26.



Steve Gibling
EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR
PEOPLE CULTURE & CAPABILITY



Allison Sneddon
CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICER

Endorsed For Agenda



Sharon Mason
CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICER

Mahere ā-Tau 2025/26

Annual Plan

2025/26

DRAFT



Selwyn DISTRICT COUNCIL


DRAFT
Annual Plan adopted by Selwyn District Council on 18 June 2025

Annual Plan

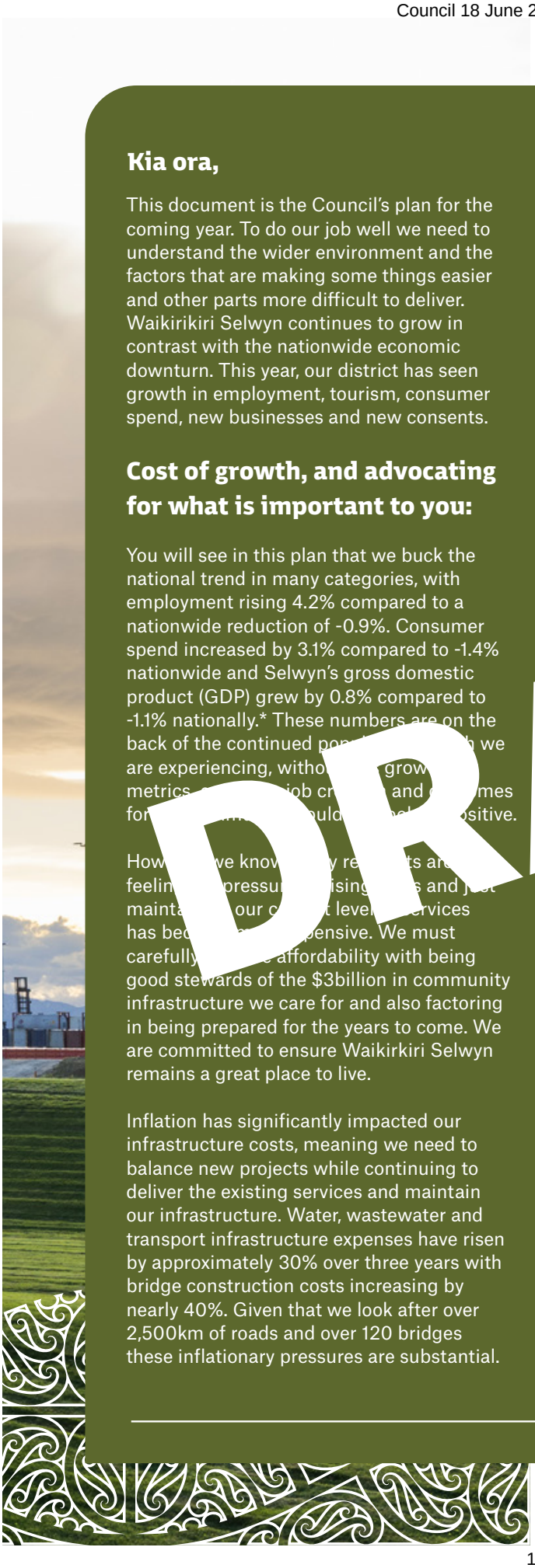
2025/26

DRAFT

Contents

About the Annual Plan 7
8
Long Term Plan, Infrastructure Strategy and Well 10
Where we're at 13
Cost of living pressures 23
Climate change 25
Key numbers at a glance 26
Coming up in 2025/26 29
Local projects 31
Your rates 2025/26 32
About your rates 34
Financial information 36
Financial prudence benchmarks 37
Prospective financial statements 44
Reconciliation of surplus to statement of cash flows 50
Statement of accounting policies 54
Significant forecasting assumptions 66
Funding Impact statement 80
Funding impact statement – rating 81
Rate charges 84
Rate examples 91
Fees and Charges 105
Council-Controlled Organisations 142


He mihi nā te Koromatua
Welcome from the Mayor
Ko tātou, e whakatinana tahi ana
Together, we're delivering
DRAFT



Kia ora,

This document is the Council's plan for the coming year. To do our job well we need to understand the wider environment and the factors that are making some things easier and other parts more difficult to deliver. Waikirikiri Selwyn continues to grow in contrast with the nationwide economic downturn. This year, our district has seen growth in employment, tourism, consumer spend, new businesses and new consents.

Cost of growth, and advocating for what is important to you:

You will see in this plan that we buck the national trend in many categories, with employment rising 4.2% compared to a nationwide reduction of -0.9%. Consumer spend increased by 3.1% compared to -1.4% nationwide and Selwyn's gross domestic product (GDP) grew by 0.8% compared to -1.1% nationally.* These numbers are on the back of the continued po[pulation] we are experiencing, witho[ut] grow[th] metrics [such] as job cr[eation] and [incomes] for[ecast] [to] positive.

How[ever] we know [many] re[sidents] are feelin[g the] pressu[re of] rising [rates] and just mainta[ining] our c[urrent] level [of] services has bec[ome] expensive. We must carefully [balance] affordability with being good stewards of the $3billion in community infrastructure we care for and also factoring in being prepared for the years to come. We are committed to ensure Waikirkiri Selwyn remains a great place to live.

Inflation has significantly impacted our infrastructure costs, meaning we need to balance new projects while continuing to deliver the existing services and maintain our infrastructure. Water, wastewater and transport infrastructure expenses have risen by approximately 30% over three years with bridge construction costs increasing by nearly 40%. Given that we look after over 2,500km of roads and over 120 bridges these inflationary pressures are substantial.

Selwyn has the fastest growing population in the country, jumping by 165% in the past 20 years, but this unprecedented growth comes at a price, and the Council is faced with the challenge of meeting the needs of current and future generations, while ensuring we can maintain our current level of services.

This Annual Plan also sets out Development Contributions which are the fees that new developments pay as a contribution that the improvements required to meet the new demand on roads and water supplies and reserves that they create. However, the Central Government controls these calculations and in cases of intersection upgrades a new development ca[n] contribute about 15% with [the] community picki[ng up] [the] rest of [the] bill. This is why [we] need new funding t[ools] f[rom] Local Gov[ernm]ent, and a return [of] s and Se[ttlement] (C[ontribution] n new b[uild]s committed t[o] National and A[ct] oa[lition] agreem[ent] would mean much lower ates [and] ses f[or] district and fairer [cost] a[nd] enefit of our growth.

This is also why we continue to advocate to the Central government and agencies on your behalf and also advocate to ensure government reform doesn't add extra costs onto the rates we pay.

In the Long-Term Plan 2024-2034 (LTP 24-34) we agreed to build three new Park and Ride facilities and upgrade public transport infrastructure if the Council received co-funding from NZTA Waka Kotahi (NZTA). NZTA lowered their contribution to our capital program by tens of millions of dollars, so we have not progressed these projects at this time. Environment Canterbury (ECan) is responsible for bus services, and we had over 1,300 submission points on Public Transport to our LTP24-34 last year. In May, I presented all your feedback and data to ECan and was joined by Tai Tapu School student Frankie Hindson to push Selwyn's case for both new and more frequent bus services in their Annual Plan.

DRAFT

This Annual Plan: Together, we're delivering

This Annual Plan covers the second year of our Long-Term Plan 2024-2034 (LTP 24-34) and details how our plans are progressing. We produced our LTP 24-34 last year, based on feedback from over 1,500 residents. We asked what matters most to you, and you told us. In this plan we're letting you know where we are at, what's happening next, and how we're putting your feedback into action.

This Annual Plan looks very similar to what we said we would deliver in year 2 of the LTP 24-24 last year, meaning we are efficient with our programming and projects.

One key change from last year is the new Council-controlled organisation for our drinking water and wastewater services, which was consulted on separately earlier this year. This now means we will maintain high-quality water services and get ahead of the challenges we see other[illegible]s facing around the country. [illegible] Water Services Council-Co[illegible]d Orga[illegible]ion ca[illegible] 10.

A[illegible] can see [illegible]e ar[illegible] of [illegible]ges fa[illegible]ur distr[illegible]d w[illegible]here a[illegible] suc[illegible]stories [illegible]are, w[illegible]ed to con[illegible]o m[illegible] our pl[illegible]ning wisely to ensu[illegible]able future for the people of Wa[illegible]kiri Selwyn:

- **Working Together:** In line with the Long-Term Plan, we are making excellent progress on the key decisions you told us were important to you: looking after our roads and water supplies, building new community facilities, upgrading parks and playgrounds, and the Lincoln Town Centre upgrade.
- **Key Strategies:** We provide updates on Waikirikiri Ki Tua Future Selwyn, Kai Aku Rika Economic Development Strategy 2024–2034 , Te Rautaki Tikaka Rua Bicultural Strategy and Piki Amokura Youth Strategy 2024–2034. See page 16.
- **Rates:** A planned rates increase of 14.2% for this year, as indicated in our LTP 24-34. See page 32 for details on this, and specific rating examples.
- **Safe roads:** Despite Central Government funding constraints, we are committed to providing safer roads across our district. Last year, we completed a total of 82.3km of chipseal resurfacing and 9.8km of pavement rehabilitation across the district. This year, we are planning to complete a total of about 80 km of chipseal resurfacing – which is 5% of all Selwyn District Council roads, and 5km of pavement rehabilitation across the district. See page 20 on our transport project plans for this year.

Strong partn[illegible]hi[illegible] strong [illegible]

[illegible]m also g[illegible]l for th[illegible] number [illegible]mmunity [illegible]olunteers [illegible]bute to [illegible]ng our district a [illegible] pl[illegible]live. L[illegible]ear we awarded more th[illegible]com[illegible]y grants, at a value [illegible]ve[illegible]illion to ensure our sports teams, community groups, health and wellbeing services, arts and local events continue to succeed and support our residents.

Working together is a significant part of our shared success. We have active partnerships with Te Taumutu Rūnanga, Lincoln University, the New Zealand Defence Force, KiwiRail and a number of agencies and organisations with aligned visions on the future of Waikirkiri Selwyn.

Together, we're delivering.

Ngā mihi,

Sam Broughton
Mayor of Selwyn



DRAFT

*Infometrics March 2025 Quarterly Economic Monitor: Selwyn District

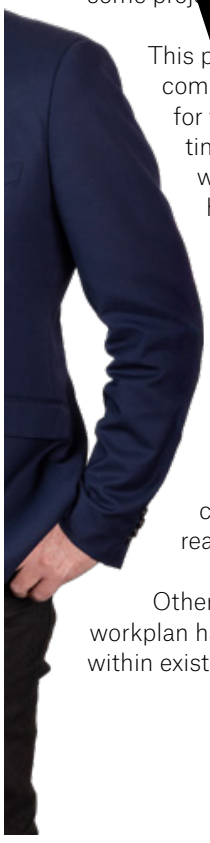
Mō te Mahere ā-Tau

About the Annual Plan

What's our plan for 2025/2026?

The Annual Plan 2025/26 covers the second year of the Council's LTP 24-34. It explains any differences between the Annual Plan and what was agreed with the community in the LTP 24-34 and the reasons for any changes.

For example, this plan shows adjustm the Counci ke in f the ous year's f perio e, u al figures, c creases nfla s w reduced g from wh s imp some proj



This p ulted on with the comm 3 months ago. Out of respect for the 1,500 submitters who gave thier time and shared their views last year, we are proposing to complete what we have already committed to. This gives us major efficiency gains which saves rates, and also means that the in the current year we are delivering our greatest % of capital delivery within the community.

The only major shift is how we will manage water and wastewater servies which was so significant that we consulted on it seperately and you can read more detail on this on page 10.

Other than that only minor changes to the workplan have been made to ensure we stay within existing budgets.

What is an Annual Plan?

The Annual Plan sets out the Council's plans and budgets for the coming financial year.

It is one stage of the Council's planning cycle. Every three years we develop a Long-Term Plan in consultation with the Selwyn community to set out what we are going to do and the budgets for the coming 10 years.

For each of the other years, we develop an Annual Plan, that sets out what we are going to do and the budgets for that financial year.

DRAFT

Tā koutou i kī mai ai
What you told us

And how it's shaping this Annual Plan

This Annual Plan builds on the direction set in our Long-Term Plan (LTP), which was developed with significant input from our community in 2023. As part of that early engagement, we asked residents across Waikirikiri Selwyn what they wanted to see prioritised for the future of our district.

We used a range of methods to connect with our community, resulting in over 350,000 views of our engagement material and nearly 800 people sharing their views—the highest level of participation we've ever had in preparing a Long-Term Plan. Respondents came from across the district and represented a wide range of ages, backgrounds, and communities. This included 3 respo s living rurally ntify th eth es other th Zea rop 9% Māori, 7 n, and 3 ddle rn, or Latin Ame

A clear mes emer ur com unity wants a sustainable trict that is self-sufficient, with services cilities that support people at all stages of life, and where the environment is protected and enhanced.

Key Themes from the Long-Term Plan Engagement

The feedback we received helped shape the priorities in the LTP24-34, which in turn guide us of this Annual Plan.

You told us t llowing areas r most:

- mart, pro plan g for grow to protect environ estyle while ecting unities
- A orea frastructure and services – pa of Selwyn are supported.
- Protection of water sources – recognising the importance of clean, sustainable water.
- Access to green spaces – for recreation, wellbeing, and community connection.

DRAFT

How This Annual Plan Responds

Transport and Access

You told us that improved public transport is important—especially for young people and older residents. This Annual Plan continues to invest in better Park and Ride facilities and more accessible bus stops, alongside other transport projects to support a growing and connected Selwyn.

Growth and Community Spaces

You said you want good planning that ensures access to community spaces. We're continuing to balance this with affordability, ensuring that our investments are both responsible and future focused.

Digital Connectivity

You told us you'd like to see improved digital connectivity and more opportunities to access services locally. We're continuing to explore how technology can help people do more in Selwyn—without needing to travel elsewhere.

A Sustainable Economy

You want Selwyn to be a place where people can li
work, and play. We're supporti nesses,
growing the Selwyn econ more
jobs to help m that visi ality.

Partn ip wit na

You tol ou want e a broad
partners ith mar enua ncil has been
strengthe these onship over the past
10 years, p h Ngāi Te Ruahikihiki ki
Taumutu a Tūāhuriri. This Annual Plan
continues to reflect that commitment.

Affordability and Funding

While many of you support increased rates to deliver the projects you care about, you also asked us to explore alternative funding options. We're developing a new investment strategy to guide how we manage our assets and generate income—reducing reliance on rates and ensuring long-term financial sustainability.

Environmental Protection

You told us that protecting the environment is a top priority. This Annual Plan continues to reflect that, alongside our commitment to digital connectivity, smart growth, and accessible services.

A summary of the early engagement findings that informed the Long-Term Plan is available at **www.selwyn.govt.nz/ltp**.



DRA

Ko te Tika o te Whakaritenga o te Wai o te Rohe
Local Water Done Well

Establishing a Water Services Council-Controlled Organisation

Water services across Aotearoa New Zealand have faced increasing challenges in recent years, including ageing infrastructure, underinvestment, and inconsistent service delivery. These issues have raised public health concerns and cast doubt on the long-term sustainability of New Zealand's water systems.

Recognising the need for change, successive governments launched major reform efforts. In December 2023, the current G[illegible] introduced Local Water Done [illegible] a new [illegible]ework for delivering [illegible]ater, v[illegible]water stormw[illegible]cing [illegible]hree Waters p[illegible]mme, t[illegible] ap[illegible] to improv[illegible]omes w[illegible]ving [illegible]cils a communit[illegible]ater fle[illegible]y in [illegible]ervices are delivere[illegible]

In Septembe[illegible] the first piece of legislation under Local Water Done Well was passed. It focused on three core outcomes: financial sustainability, stronger regulatory oversight, and enabling local decision-making.

In response to this legislation, we undertook a comprehensive review of how we deliver our drinking water, wastewater, and stormwater services. Our goal was to identify a delivery model that is safe, sustainable, and capable of supporting our rapidly growing district.

After evaluating the available options and engaging with our community, the Council decided in early 2025 to establish a Water Services Council-Controlled Organisation (WSCCO). This new entity will manage the delivery of drinking water and wastewater services, while stormwater services will remain in-house.

We have heard you tell us that water is a priority to you and the strong feedback we have received reflects a deep connection to wai (water) across our communities, in rural and urban[illegible] and a shared commitment t[illegible]t for future generations.

Looking ahead[illegible] vision for Selwyn[illegible]e of [illegible]nability, w[illegible]in[illegible]wth whil[illegible]ecting [illegible]kes our[illegible]pecial. Safe, r[illegible] water [illegible]erv[illegible]e at th[illegible]t of that future.

[illegible] se[illegible] because:

- It future-proofs Selwyn's growth with dedicated water experts focused only on managing and improving our water infrastructure.
- It gives us better funding tools, allowing long-term borrowing for major upgrades without putting sudden pressure on rates.
- It keeps services local, with Council ownership and accountability to the Selwyn community.

This decision will ensure our water infrastructure is fit for the future, for today's communities and generations to come.

The WSCCO will begin delivering drinking water and wastewater services under contract to the Council from 1 July 2025. A transition of water assets to the WSCCO will take place in the following months.

For residents this means drinking water and wastewater charges will transition from a targeted rate to being billed separately by the WSCCO.

We will be working with our community on what the next steps will look like once the WSCCO becomes operational.

DRAFT

Water services projects

Water supply projects:
This year, the Council (and the water services CCO once assets are transferred to it) will continue to work to meet growth demands for water and deliver capital upgrades. We are continuing with the strategy of improving resilience and reliability of water supply networks by investing in source, storage and treatment upgrades, with a focus this year on Dunsandel, Darfield, Kirwee, Lincoln, Rolleston and West Melton. We will continue development of the concept for centralising and connecting water schemes to maximise low nitrate water sources. In terms of water supply renewals, asset and consent renewals continue this year.

Wastewater:
The Council (and the water services CCO) will continue with capital upgrades including treatment plant and network upgrades with a focus on Castle Hill wastewater treatment plant upgrades this year. We are also working on asset and consent renewals for wastewater. We will continue with the strategy of centralised wastewater treatment and disposal, with capital upgrades of the Pines Wastewater Treatme Plant to meet growth demands. Up to the Selwyn Sewerage Schem demand will continue, with a focus iculati grades and pum

Storm , land d ge a ate
Stormw capital u les ue w us on conti the Le bypa nstruction once con have obtain d. This year, we will contin evelopment of catchment manageme ans for the land drainage network with key partners and catchment-wide resource consenting for land drainage and remaining stormwater networks. Capital upgrades continue to improve levels of service. Asset and consent renewals for stormwater, land drainage and water races continue this year.

DRA





Tō tātou inamata
Where we're at

Long-Term Plan 24-34 Year Two

Together, we're delivering on the plan we made together.

When making our final decisions on the 10-year work programme in LTP 24-34, we considered all submissions, along with technical reports, and information available to achieve the best outcomes for Waikirikiri Selwyn. Here's where we are at, and what we're doing next. For a more detailed breakdown of the capital projects and costs, please view page 40, under 'Financial Information' in this Annual Plan.

Big Decisions: We are making good progress on the Big Decisions outlined in our LTP 24-

Project/Initiative	Community Feedback	Council Response		at's ening this 25/26)
What Multi- se commu centre	ou s nte ilitie re u can ect s a community	e agre o rev design the mul aspect build more and ease community involvement through the formation of a community reference group to be involved with the project.	The e will serve as a hub for community activities, including library services, meeting spaces, and recreational facilities.	Community Reference Group formed and plans advanced. Concept design phase is underway; construction scheduled to start in March 2026.
Waihora Whata Rau – Leeston Park Redevelopment	Better access to parks and green spaces	Carry out landscape improvements to extend the playing fields; replace and upgrade the playground equipment, footpaths, toilet block, lighting and irrigation; and seal the carpark.	Enhancements aim to support local sports and recreational activities, improving usability and safety.	Work has progressed on the staged redevelopment programme including new sports lighting installed, upgrading the irrigation supply and initial refreshing of the playground.

DRAFT

Project/Initiative	Community Feedback	Council Response	Details	What's happening this year (25/26)
Public Transport and Park and Ride Facilities	Support for new and upgraded park and ride facilities.	We agreed to build three new Park and Ride facilities and upgrade public transport infrastructure, but only if Council receives co-funding from NZTA Waka Kotahi.	Due to funding shortfalls (we received less funding from NZTA this year), projects are being rephased; and will not progress this year.	Decision made in November 2024 in line with the LTP 24-34 plan to align projects with available funding. We are actively advocating for improved services and have submitted feedback to Environment Canterbury reflecting our req[illegible]sire for [illegible]c transport [illegible]ks in [illegible]district.

DRAFT

Additional decisions: Updates on other decisions we sought guidance on from the Waikirikiri Selwyn community in the LTP 24-34.

Enhancing customer experience through digital solutions: In the LTP 24-34 we agreed to proceed with our programme to improve the way people engage with us through digital solutions. We now have a new online booking system across our community facilities so people can directly book fitness classes and swimming lessons. We also have 15 body-worn cameras in operation to keep our staff safe, and at the Selwyn Aquatic Centre, we have installed the country's first Drowning Prevention Tool using cameras and meta data technology to scan swimmer activity for signs of potential drowning incidents. We have also been working to get the foundations right and will continue to do this through 25/26, to improve the efficiency of our staff so they can respond faster to our residents and partners. This includes providing new capital works tools, digital tools and training to improve staff skills and collaboration across business units.

Initiative	Community Feedback	Council Response	Details	What's happening this year (25/26)
'Getting the Basics Right' for our customers and community	Enhancing customer experience through digital solutions	Create Digital Road Map	Work to get the foundations right to improve the efficiency of our staff so they can respond faster for our residents and partners.	Continue to provide new digital tools and training to improve skills to collaborate more efficiently across business units.
Online Booking System	Enhancing customer experience through digital solutions	Implement new system for booking fitness classes, activities, swimming lessons, memberships, community centres, and sports fields.	Streamline the booking process, making it more accessible and user-friendly.	The first step of this project is complete with the online booking system in place for group fitness and swimming lessons. This year we are working to extend this to bookings for sports fields and community centres.
Drowning Prevention Tool	Enhancing customer experience through digital solutions	Installed AI-powered system with 27 cameras at Selwyn Aquatic Centre to detect potential drowning incidents.	First of its kind in New Zealand, enhancing swimmer safety through real-time monitoring to detect the potential risks in swimming pools – analysing swimmer movement patterns and ensuring quick detection of the potential risks.	The first step in this project is complete with technology on the first pool in place, this year we are working to extend this across all pools at the Selwyn Aquatic Centre.

DRAFT

Facility	Community Feedback	Council Response	Details	What's happening this year (25/26)
Sheffield Pool	Better access to community facilities	We agreed to keep the pool open for the 2024-2025 swim season, and during that time, began targeted consultation with the community about the potential divestment of the facility to a community-run legal entity. If no arrangement can be agreed with the community by 30 June 2025, Council will proceed with permanent closure/ demolition of the pool.	Together, we found a way to keep the pool open. This year we consulted community; endorsed transfer of ownership, operation, and maintenance to Kowai Pass Reserve Trust.	Legal terms for transfer are being finalised.

Progress on key strategies: Here is an update on the [illegible] we said we would deliver in the LTP 24-34.

Initiati[illegible]	Comm[illegible]dba[illegible]	ouncil R[illegible]	[illegible]ails	What's happening this year (25/26)
Waikirikiri Ki Tua Future Selwyn	Desire for strong planning to enable smart growth, proactiveness to prepare for growth, to protect our unique environment and lifestyle, and connect our communities.	Developed a long-term approach to intergenerational wellbeing, sustainability, resilience, growth, change, and development in Waikirikiri Selwyn.	Serves as the strategic and spatial direction for navigating our future.	A total of $360,413 is allocated for this year. As part of the strategy and next steps, we are integrating Waikirikiri Ki Tua Future Selwyn into our Council processes and ensuring alignment between all our strategies. Following on from pre-engagement, we will consult with the public on three options for Area Plans. In early 2026, we will go into formal consultation for one option.

DRAFT

Initiative	Community Feedback	Council Response	Details	What's happening this year (25/26)
Kai Aku Rika Economic Development Strategy 2024–2034	Desire for a sustainable Waikirikiri Selwyn where people can live, work, and play locally.	Developed strategy with more than 250 local leaders to support new investment and community participation in shaping the economy.	Serves as a blueprint for economic growth and resilience in the district.	A total of $859,683 is allocated for this year. As part of the strategy and next steps, Council is establishing and progressing with projects including the Local Energy Plan, Dark Sky Accreditation, Identity Project and a Workfo[illegible]nd Sk[illegible]pment [illegible]e.
Piki Amokura Youth Strategy 2024–2034	[illegible]re for [illegible]n inclusive connected district that nurtures young people, has places to go and things to do, celebrates te ao Māori, and responds to the future with a particular focus on climate change, the environment, and housing.	Developed strategy with rakatahi youth and the youth sector to empower young people with a supportive ecosystem to navigate challenges, embrace opportunities, and shape a resilient future.	Serves as a blueprint for creating a great place to live through all stages of life in the district.	A total of $202,500 is allocated for this year. As part of the strategy and next steps, Council is engaging with youth, strengthening community partnerships, enhancing youth spaces and facilities, investing in youth development programmes, providing and commissioning community services, facilitating the creation of pathways to employment and education, and advocating for the needs of rakataki youth with central government.

DRAFT

Initiative	Community Feedback	Council Response	Details	What's happening this year (25/26)
Te Paepae Ageing Well Strategy 2024–2034	Desire for equitable access to services, opportunities, and information in age-friendly spaces and places with consideration given to access for rural and Māori communities.	Developed strategy with older adults and the sector to support people to age well in Waikirikiri Selwyn.	Serves as a blueprint for creating a great place to live through all stages of life in the district.	A total of $115,000 is allocated for this year. As part of the strategy and next steps, Council is delivering community led activities in rural and isolated communities, establishing a hub for older residents, delivering volunteer expos and social outings, and advocating for funding.
Te Rautaki Tikaka Rua Bicultural Strategy	Desire for a council that honours mana whenua and iwi Māori.	Developed strategy that builds a strong foundation of cultural confidence and competence for a bicultural, treaty-based future.	Serves as a blueprint for mānawatia te noho tahitaka o kā kākano e rua (celebrating our bicultural identity together.)	A total of $260,554 is allocated for this year. As part of the strategy and next steps, Council is prioritising relationships with mana whenua, refocusing on mana whenua and Māori aspirations for success and wellbeing, building bicultural confidence and competence for Council and its staff, and embedding bicultural practice including the normalisation of te reo Māori me ōna tikaka. Council is committed to rebalancing the narrative and building a strong bicultural foundation and plays a role in modelling authentic, meaningful treaty partnership.

DRAFT

Initiative	Community Feedback	Council Response	Details	What's happening this year (25/26)
Waikirikiri Selwyn Biodiversity Strategy	Desire to protect, restore and grow the biodiversity in our District.	Developed a strategy that sets out how the Council intends to achieve the protection, maintenance, and restoration of indigenous biodiversity within Selwyn. It establishes a strategic approach based on the concept of first protecting what remains and then restoring what has been lost, and it identifies priorities clearly.	Serves as a blueprint to guide and support the Council's biodiversity work programme	A total of $100,000 is allocated for this year. As part of the strategy and next steps, Council has formed a Biodiversity Working Group – including mana whenua, expert stakeholders, and our community - that will guide the development of three yearly biodiversity work programs for the district. Consistent with actions set out in the strategy Council is continuing to fund community led initiatives in the district through the Selwyn Natural Environment Fund and the (newly created) Free Fund. Additionally, strategically advocating for indigenous biodiversity at a regional and national level Council is also continuing to play a role across several key biodiversity protection projects in Waikirikiri Selwyn, including cross boundary initiatives. These programmes are ultimately guided by and aligned with the Waikirikiri Ki Tua Future Selwyn Strategy.

DRAFT



Other important decisions: This section covers projects and matters that were highlighted as important for our community in the LTP 24-34.

Transport upgrades: In this Long-Term Plan, we are focusing on maintaining our existing infrastructure to support growth. As part of this, we are increasing the funding required for our roading maintenance and renewal projects during years one, two and three of the Long-Term Plan. Here's what we've done, and what we're doing this year:

Project	Description	Details	What's happening this year (25/26)
Dunns Crossing Rd and Burnham School Rd Signals	Installation of traffic signals to improve safety near West Rolleston School.	Coordinated with NZTA's SH1 roundabout project to enhance traffic flow and safety.	Planned for delivery 25/26.
Hoskyns Rd Widening (Stage 1)	5.5 km arterial seal widening and pavement rehabilitation between Maddisons Rd and Sandy Knolls Rd.	Includes intersection safety improvements to accommodate increased traffic volumes.	Planned for delivery 25/26.
Hampton Rd Widening	1.[illegible] of seal widening between SH[illegible] and Springs Rd.	[illegible] to improve road safety and accommodate growth in traffic.	Planned for delivery 25/26.
Two Chain Rd Widening	2.1 km of seal widening between Walkers Rd and Wards Rd.	Part of Rolleston Access improvements to enhance connectivity.	Planned for delivery 25/26.

DRAFT



Other project updates (As part of 'Other important decisions') in the Long-Term Plan 24-34:

Project	Description	Details	What's happening this year (25/26)
Lincoln Town Centre Upgrade	Supporting growth from rural township to thriving town centre.	Construction of north and south car parks; Stage 1 includes Gerald Street Plaza and surrounding amenities.	Site works started early 2025; the north and south car parks will be completed by July 2025 adding an additonal 115 car parks to the Lincoln Town Centre. Stage 1 construction will start over summer 2025/26.
Waste management	Construction of shelter for kerbside organics decontamination process.	Enhances waste processing capabilities and environmental outcomes in Waikirkiri Selwyn.	The ReUse Shop at Pines Resource Recovery Park opened in March 2025, providing an alternative for unwanted items, offering good quality products at fair prices, for customers in an inviting space. The shop is part of the wider Reconnect Project aimed at getting people thinking differently about [illegible] [illegible]year, a shelter will be constructed to house the kerbside organics decontamination [illegible] at Pines Resource Recovery Park. A community recycling drop-off station will be installed in Darfield to assist those who are not on kerbside collection routes. Work will continue the capping of historical landfills.
Leeston Medical Centre Upgrade	[illegible]e Selwyn District Council initiated a more detailed assessment by a professional building surveying practice to determine the extent of the problem and discovered that significant water ingress has affected the ongoing safety and habitability of the Leeston Library and Service Centre building on Messines Street. Because of this, we advanced funding from LTP Year 3 to Year 2 to ensure uninterrupted medical services for the community.	Supports healthcare infrastructure for Leeston and surrounding communities.	Funding advanced; project underway 25/26.

DRAFT

Project	Description	Details	What's happening this year (25/26)
Foster Park Development: Youth Zone	Youth Zone project at Foster Park: The Youth Zone aligns with Piki Amokura, the recently adopted youth strategy to empower young people aged 12–24 years to navigate challenges, embrace opportunities and fulfil their potential.	In 2024, construction on a unique parkour area, 3x3 basketball court and wheels area as part of a dedicated Youth Zone at Foster Park in Rolleston began.	Under construction, due to be completed mid-2025 as planned.
Kakaha Park (Prebbleton)	Purchased additional 2 hectares for Stage 2 development of the project.	The park is a three-stage project, providing additional recreation space for the rapidly growing area.	This extra land will enable a more efficient and workable layout for the stage 2 development which is due to start in 2025/26.
Tārerekautuku Yarrs Lagoon	As part of our commitment to the to the environment and biodiversity, the project aims to restore Tārerekautuku Yarrs Lagoon - one of the largest freshwater wetlands remaining within the former central Canterbury Plains swamp. Th project inc ow and wee t contro nativ ting p mmes, nd r wo elping est e nativ ive nd v alu ell a rove w ty ar ore hydrological ction.	Tārerekautuku is one of Canterbury's largest fres wetlands, a plays ignificant n the gy of Te llesme nts ca nt. Th ect rec ndin stry for the Env nment's Freshwater Improvement Fund.	s now in its f rth y nd work complet date includes ntrol of illow an r weeds over a 50-h e area, the pla g of 10,000 native seedlings, predator control, and the construction of two bridges to provide improved site access.
Prebbleton Community Centre	A new community centre for Prebbleton was considered in earlier Long-Term Plans and was previously signalled for construction in 25/26.	As outlined in the LTP24-34, as there are uncertainties about the best site for the facility and the activities that it will cater for, further planning and community engagement is needed.	To enable time for the necessary planning to happen, the project has been programmed for 2026 – 2028. We will keep the community updated on potential engagement and progress timelines.

Selwyn Youth Council: SYC provides a voice for the youth in their communities and delivers projects throughout the year aimed at strengthening the wellbeing of Selwyn young people. Members also deliver consultations and advise the Selwyn District Council on issues relating to youth, to increase understanding of young people's perspectives and needs. Last year, the SYC managed the Youth Take over survey and received a record 643 responses, offering key insights that helped guide our work and priorities over the year. The SYC made submissions on the Environment Canterbury LTP, Selwyn District Council LTP, Environment Canterbury Representation review and had a seat on the panel of the Selwyn District Council Representation review. Their Super Mayor game was top 3 in the Local Government Awards and won the 'PAVS New Zealand Game Awards: The Diverse Delight' - Excellence in Representation. This year the SYC plans to use the 2025 Youth Voice Canterbury Survey to guide their work, grow the profile of the SYC and their new mascot Kiki the Cheeky Kea, and 'level up' Super Mayor in Schools during election year.

DRAFT

Te Utu o te Tipu
Cost of Growth

Selwyn District is a successful and growing community that plays a vital role in contributing to Aotearoa New Zealand's GDP and overall wellbeing.

Selwyn consistently bucks the national economic downturn in vital categories, with employment rising 4.2% compared to a nationwide reduction of -0.9% in the year until March 2025, while consumer spend increased by 3.1% compared to -1.4% nationwide and Selwyn's gross domestic product (GDP) grew by 0.8% compared to -1.1% nationally.

Selwyn has the fastest growing population in the country, jumping by 165% in the past 20 years, but this unprecedented growth comes at a price, and council is faced with the chall[illegible] meeting the needs of current and f[illegible] while managing rates increases.

The C[illegible] focus[illegible]per[illegible]tial infrast[illegible]e, with [illegible] of ca[illegible] expe[illegible] dedicat[illegible] water, w[illegible]vate[illegible] roadi[illegible] projects[illegible]ver the [illegible]deca[illegible]ere has been a significan[illegible] in c[illegible] government investment for the distric[illegible]

Data shows that the Government spend coming back into the district is consistently behind the average amount invested around the country.

In transport infrastructure, NZTA has spent $105m in Selwyn over the past 10 years, which is less than $150 per capita each year compared to a national average of $950 each year. If NZTA investment had been consistent around the country, over $500m in additional transport projects would have been funded in Selwyn over the last 10 years.

In the area of public safety, New Zealand's 11,000 police officers provide an average of one officer to 500 people. In Selwyn, the ratio has been consistently worse than one officer to 2,000 people. If our police force was increased to the national average, Selwyn would have another 130 officers which equates to an additional $30m per annum spend in the district.

In the health sector, around 97,000 people are employed in New Zealand hospitals which means around 1 staff member to 60 people. In Selwyn, the ratio has been consistently worse than 1 to 1,500 people. If the health force was increased to the national average then there would be another 1,400 health staff in the district.

In education, around 108,000 people w[illegible] in schools which is around 1 per 50 peo[illegible]lwyn the ratio is consistently w[illegible]se[illegible] people. If the educ[illegible]as increa[illegible] the national av[illegible] there would be a[illegible]r 500 staff [illegible] the distri[illegible]

A[illegible]oa New[illegible]nd has around 8[illegible] public ho[illegible]which [illegible]s 1 house per 60 people, but in Sel[illegible] rati[illegible]o 3,000 people. If the stock was [illegible]the[illegible]onal average then there would be anoth[illegible],300 public houses in Selwyn.

Based on this assessment, the conservative estimate is that the government under-investment in Selwyn is more than $350m per annum.

As a result, the Selwyn District Council and its ratepayers are forced to fill the gaps in infrastructure and services for our growing population. One example is that is even though our council supports general practitioner services by owning the doctors buildings in Darfield and Leeston and the Rolleston Health Hub, we still have over 30% of our population traveling outside the district to access GP services or wait for weeks for a local appointment.

We are working hard to create new partnerships within our own district and with Central government agencies to identify and resolve some of the missing parts of the puzzle. A success story is the Heartland programme where council services and library staff are trained to connect local residents with central Government agencies such as the Ministry of Social Development and the Accident Compensation Corporation.

DRAFT

In recent times, our Mayor, Councillors and executive team have increased their collaborative engagement with Ministers and Central government agencies to tell our story, share our data and challenges and look for opportunities to work together to solve those challenges.

The Council recognises the Government's budget constraints, but continues to advocate for our district to receive its fair share to ensure that Selwyn will continue to be a great place as our rapid growth continues.

Data sourced:

- Infometrics March 2025 Quarterly Economic Monitor: Selwyn District
- Formative Report, 'Tax Spend and Generation Selwyn' April 8, 2025.

At a glance:

Selwyn has the fastest growing population in the country, jumping by 165% in the past 20 years, but that growth comes at a at a price, and council is faced with the challenge of meeting the needs of current and future generations.

DRAFT

1,287

New dwelling consents issued

(FY 20[illegible] at M[illegible] 1114 [illegible] June [illegible] finalised at time of publication).

17,042

Dogs registered

[illegible]23/24 [illegible]s at May 27, 16,641 [illegible]istered for FY 24/25, May and June numbers still to be finalised at time of publication).

234

Food Control Plans issued

FY 2023/2024, as at May 27, 260 Food Control Plans issued in FY 24/25, May and June numbers still to be finalised at time of publication).

Over 30% of Selwyn residents

traveling outside the district to access GP services: or waiting for weeks for a local appointment.

Central Government spend coming back into the district is consistently behind the average amount invested around the country.

Te Āhuarangi Hurihuri Climate Change



Our Climate Change areas of focus are Energy and Emissions Management (Mitigation), Sustainability, and Climate Change Adaptation, helping to ensure alignment with Waikirikiri Ki Tua Future Selwyn. In the 25/26 financial year it is anticipated that key work programme that will be carried out by the Climate Change Lead will be:

Implementing Council's Emissions Reduction Plan (CERP) and developing an Energy Management Action Plan leading to regular monitoring and transparent reporting of ener ons, and cost reductions acros cil. S energy efficiency pr e curre nderv d plann clud dits, energy misatio sco ble energy ration. E al fu opti energy s ty and d e res e proje will cont be e d, alo e ongoing collabora th ncil's Energy Plan and local enga ross the district.

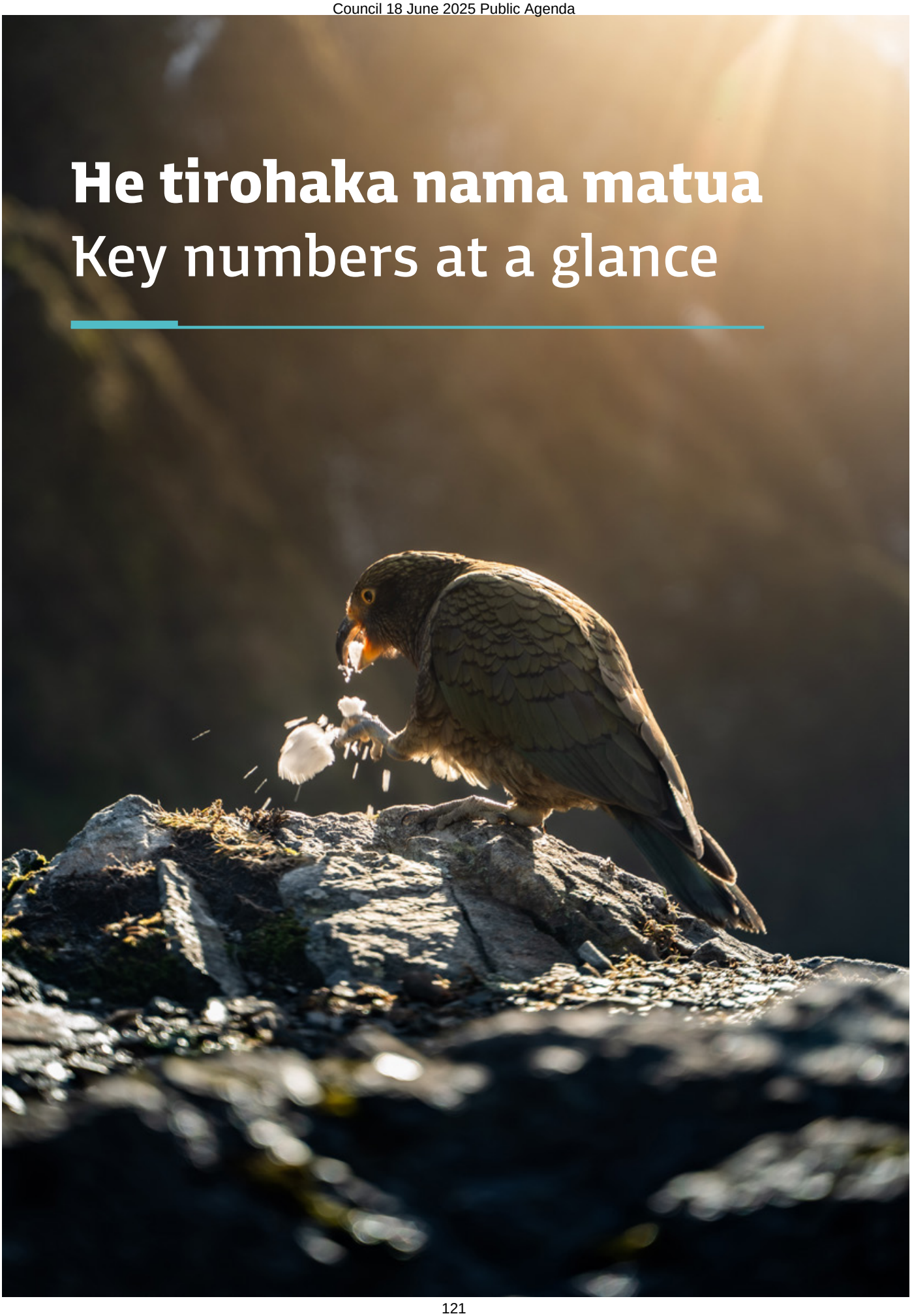
DRA

Finalising and adoption of Council's Sustainability Plan, including the implementation of a supporting action plan to guide and monitor associated progress and initiatives across departments.

Initiating Council's Climate Adaptation planning, which includes identifying key climate risks to inform long-term planning. Collaborative work will be undertaken with Lincoln University and other related partners.

Strategic work at the regional level, including contributing to the Canterbury Climate Partnership Plan (CCPP) and involvement in other Climate and Sustainability related forums.

He tirohaka nama matua
Key numbers at a glance



14.2%

average rates increase across properties in the district

Compared to LTP 24-34 forecast 14.2%, limit: 16%). See page 33 for examples of rate changes for a sample of typical properties.

$145.8m

2026 total capital spend

What we'll invest in infrastructure and facilities. This is $12.3 million less than what is in the LTP 24-34. This change is a result of rephasing and movements in projects that we signalled in the LTP 24-34 might need to occur. See page 29 for more information.

$236.5m

total operating spend

ay-to- t to t servic ning is $ more th hat i e LTP 24 ut it is d by crease in an ed re e.

$263.5m

total revenue

venue from rates, user charges, grants, and other contribution. This is $9 million more than what was in the LTP 24-34.

DRAFT

85,200

Selwyn's estimated population

in June 2024

Source: StatsNZ June 2024 estimated resident population

111,348

Selwyn's projected population

in 2034

An increase of 31% from June 2024 estimated resident population.
Source: Formative projections



E heke mai nei i 2025/26
Coming up in 2025/26

In the coming year, we'll be continuing our investment in essential infrastructure and services to support the district's continuing growth and to enhance people's wellbeing. This year, we'll be committing $145.8 million to capital projects. The following is a summary of some of the significant work planned.

Our focus on key infrastructure and service

This year, we are spending a total of 80% of our capital expenditure budget and 75% of our operating expenditure budget on key infrastructure such as w ices, tra and se.

We know these are the key s mmunity es which y they are front a centre in this Annual Plan:

DRAFT

Depart	5/2 Year al & ewals Budget $'000	% of Total Budget
Water Services	71,859	49%
Transport	42,505	29%
Refuse	1,902	1%
Subtotal	116,266	80%
Other departments	29,492	20%
Total Capital Budget	145,758	100%

Department	2025/26 Full Year Operating Budget $'000	% of Total Budget
Water Services	8,108	30%
Transport	10,778	40%
Refuse	1,308	5%
Subtotal	20,194	75%
Other departments	6,705	25%
Total Surplus/(Deficit)	26,899	100%

Transportation projects

A portion of our transport projects are co-funded by NZTA Waka Kotahi through the National Land Transport Programme. Compared to what is anticipated in our LTP 24-34, the Council has received less funding overall than requested. We considered whether we could consult with the community on increasing rates to meet the full shortfall, however, we decided in November 2024 that we would stick to our LTP 24-34 for 25/26 and rephase our projects to factor in the NZTA funding shortfall, and to live within our budgets.

For transport improvement projects, in addition to the Lincoln Town Centre upgrade, the following large projects (over $500,000 and exclusing renewals) will be delivered in 25/26:

Dunns Crossing Road and Burnham School Road traffic signals:

We plan to install traffic signals at the Dunns Crossing Road/Burnham School Road intersection to provide safe and efficient movement of people and vehicles near West Rolleston School. This work is coordinated with the Dunns Crossing/State Highway 1 roundabout that will be delivered by NZTA.

Hoskyns Road widening, Maddisons Road and Kirk Road intersection safety improvements:

We plan to widen over 5.5 km of rural arterial seal widening together with pavement rehabilitation between Maddisons Road and Sandy Knolls Road. In conjunction with seal widening, we will also conduct safety upgrades for intersections on Hoskyns Road.

Hamptons Road widening:

We plan to deliver 1.5 km of seal widening between Shands Road and Springs Road.

Two Chain widening:

We plan to deliver up to 2.1 km of seal widening between Walkers Road and Wards Road as part of the Rolleston Access local road improvements package.

Other transportation projects include:

- Design for Walkers/Two Chain roundabout
- Design for Two Chain/Jones realignment
- Design for Meijer Drive extension
- Design for Whitecliffs Bridge replacement
- Trices/Longstaffs intersection safety improvement as part of the Ellesmere Road corridor intersection safety upgrades
- Implementation of asset management data standard for roading asset and work management – this is a project coordinated and co-funded by NZTA
- Continued delivery of district-wide programmes for school safety infrastructure upgrades, rural intersection safety improvements, intersection seal backing, footpath extensions and fill small missing links

DRAFT

District Park Development:

In 2018, we secured land on the eastern outskirts of Rolleston to transform it into a large-scale public park to accommodate the needs of our rapidly growing community.

In line with the LTP 24-35, we plan to transform land on the eastern outskirts of Rolleston into a large-scale public park to accomodate the needs of our rapidly growing community. Planning for the park has progressed, with stage 1 (35 hectares) programmed to start in 2025-26 and will continue over the next 10 years. Stage 1 of the development is likely to include natural open space areas, formal style gardens, tracks and trails, natural play areas, dog-friendly areas, multi-use hard courts, and open grass areas for sports and events ($2.0 million 2025/26).

Kaupapa o te rohe
Local projects

In addition to the major projects already outlined, the Council is continuing to invest in services, facilities and infrastructure, and other community projects in local areas across the district. The below is a summary of some key projects that will be undertaken in the year ahead in each ward. A number of these projects will be delivered over multiple years; the budgets provided reflect the cost for the financial year ending 30 June 2026.

Te Waihora/Ellsemere Ward

Project	Budget FY2026 $000	Expected completion (financial year ending)
Leeston War Memorial Restoration	$145.4	2026
Coes Ford Wetland Development	$87.3	2026
Water pipe upgrades Leeston for growth	$970.2	2026
Stormwater capital works including Leeston Stormwater bypass	[illegible]	2027

Kā Mānia/Rolleston Ward

Project	Budget FY2026 $000	Expected completion (financial year ending)
Rolleston Youth Space Toilet	[illegible]	2026
New [illegible] Reserve [illegible]	$170.7	2026
Water capacity upgrades to meet growth demands in Rolleston	$6,525.4	2026

Kā Puna/Springs Ward

Project	Budget FY2026 $000	Expected completion (financial year ending)
Springston Reserve New Public Toilet	$272.2	2026
Tai Tapu Walkway	$256.8	2026
Water capacity upgrades in Lincoln to meet growth demands	$500.0	2027

Tawera/Malvern Ward

Project	Budget FY2026 $000	Expected completion (financial year ending)
Castle Hill Village Reserve Car Park Upgrade	$105.7	2026
Courtenay Domain Water Supply	$119.7	2026
Almond Park Car Park	$35.3	2026
Castle Hill Village Dark Sky Street Lighting Controls	$51.5	2026
Water Treatment Plant upgrades District wide including Acheron and Springfield upgrades	$6,914.3*	2026
Water treatment plant construction West Melton **	$4,671.6	2026

* programme level budget

** Following the final local government commission (LGC) determination for our representation review in April 2025, from October 2025 (Local Body Elections) West Melton will move from Malvern to Springs Ward.

DRAFT



Ō reiti 2025/26
Your rates 2025/26

DRAFT

The average rates increase across the district for ratepayers (residential and rural properties and businesses) is 14.2%. For a typical household, this increase equates to $10.35 a week (based on a property with a CV of $550,000), $10.77 a week (based on a property with a CV of t and $11.32 per week (based on a y val $850,000)

This is a age, an ctu be smalle eater fo idu payer depending ur loca nd t vices provided.

In the LTP 24 nticipated that there would be an average increase of 14.2%, and we have stuck to this. This average increase is within the Council's 16% limit in its financial strategy.

In the past 12 months, just like every other business and households, the Council has faced significant increases in costs. Infometrics data which analyses the increases in local government costs highlights that bridges are 38% more expensive to build over the last three years, and sewerage systems are 30% more expensive. Roads and water supply systems are around 27% more expensive.*

Cost pressures mea ac re n both operating ex day-to-day s costs) and capital ex ture (cost of infra ure cilities) j main our cur vels e.

he d s con g growth also puts pressure ons, e are boosting our ces s such as building and resource nsents, cybersecurity and digital technology, and frastructure support to meet the demands of a larger population.

In order to cover these cost increases and address these pressures, but keep your average rate increases to what we anticipated and maintain levels of services, we are finding ways to be more efficient with our spend.

Source: Infometrics: Analysing increases in local government costs for Local Government New Zealand February 2024

How we compare:

Selwyn District Council has the lowest rates per rateable unit when compared with other high growth and neighbouring councils.

Councils	Kaikoura	Huruni	Waimakariri	Christchurch	Selwyn	Ashburton	Timaru	Mackenzie	Waimate	Waitaki
Average rates per person	**$2,183**	**$2,038**	**$1,265**	**$1,681**	**$1,128**	**$1,309**	**$1,471**	**$2,771**	**$1,692**	**$1,699**

Data sources: Annual Reports for 2023/24 from the selected councils

Rating examples

The tables below show examples of the rate changes for a sample of typical properties in a range of locations across the district. For each example, we show the current capital value, 2024/25 rates, the rates for 2025/26 and the amount of the increase both as a percentage and in dollars.

Residential	Capital Value	2024/25	2025/26	2025/26	Annual Change
	$	$	$	%	$
Residential with sewerage	550,000	3,841	4,379	14.0%	538
Residential without sewerage	550,000	3,139	3,572	13.8%	433
Lifestyle without water or sewerage	840,000	2,294	2,630	14.6%	335
Residential with sewerage	847,000	4,134	4,723	14.2%	588
Residential without sewerage	847,000	3,432	3,916	14.1%	483
Residential with sewerage	1,100,000	4,384	5,015	[illegible]	631
Residential without sewerage	1,100,000	3,682	[illegible]08	14.3%	526

Rural	Capital [illegible]ue	2024/25	2025/26	2025/26	Annual Change
				%	$
Rural with [illegible] water units	[illegible]000	17,857	20,564	15.2%	2,706
Rural with[illegible] water race[illegible] water units	4,255,000	5,964	6,876	15.3%	912
Rural without [illegible] water race[illegible] and with 11 water units	4,470,000	9,038	10,781	19.3%	1,743

Commercial	Capital Value	2024/25	2025/26	2025/26	Annual Change
	$	$	$	%	$
Commercial with low water consumption	4,590,000	6,649	7,755	16.6%	1,107

Commercial	Capital Value	2024/25	2025/26	2025/26	Annual Change
	$	$	$	%	$
Arthurs Pass	510,000	2,826	3,255	15.2%	429
Castle Hill	810,000	3,753	4,320	15.1%	567
Lake Coleridge	365,000	3,249	3,742	15.2%	493

DRAFT

Mō ō reiti
About your rates

If you're a Selwyn ratepayer, you're one of about 34,500 property owners who contribute through their rates to fund the huge range of activities, services and facilities that the Council provides for your community. Your rates contribution is made up of a combination of general rates and various targeted rates. Other sources of funding include fees and charges, development contributions (paid by developers to fund new infrastructure), subsidies and grants.

General rate

The general rate funds a wide range of Council services and facilities that benefit the whole district. The general rate is made up of two components: a fixed Uniform Annual General Charge and a variable amount that is based on th value of properties. In Selwyn, the up about one-third of the averag erty's ates. In the co neral com t will increase % (but at t ge rates incr s 14.2%).

Here's a rou ide of every of your general rate used mmunity services.

- Transportation $35
- Planning and Resource Management $17
- Parks, Reserves and Playgrounds $13
- Community Development $9
- Administering the Building Act $7
- Council $6
- Swimming Pools $3
- Public Toilets $3
- Property $2
- Economic Development $2
- Emergency Management $2
- Health, Alcohol Licensing, and Regulation $1

Targeted rates

Targeted rates are used where a Council service or facility provides a benefit to a particular group of ratepayers or location. Targeted rates can be district-wide (eg Canterbury Museum) or localised (eg Community Board). Some of the key services and facilities provided through targeted rates (where applicable) include:

- Libraries Network $271
- Recreation Reserve $230
- Water Supply $422 (Plus a volume-based rate)
- Stormwater Network $175
- Wastewater Network $807
- Water Races $65 (Plus additional charges where service provided)
- Canterbury Museum $40
- Community Centres $231
- Refuse and Recycling $124 (Plus, additional charges for bins provided)
- Swimming Pools $52-$208 (Based on proximity to Selwyn Aquatic Centre)
- Malvern Community Board $26

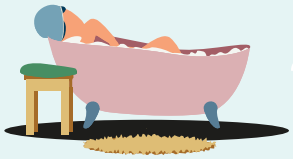
Find out more about your rates at selwyn.govt.nz/rates

Changes to fees and charges

Fees and charges apply to some Council services, where a user-pays approach is appropriate to cover all or part of the costs of that service. No significant increases are planned for 2025/26, just an increase across the board to reflect the inflation which we anticipated we would need to do in the LTP 24-34. A full schedule of fees and charges is available from page 105 of this Annual Plan.

Ka whakapaua ki hea ō tāke kaunihera?

Where do your rates go?



Getting clean
Your waste water safely flushed away.



Take a morning walk
Use our footpaths or explore the scenic walkways.



Catch a bus
Wait at the bus shelter.



Cycle home
We provide a safe, efficient roading network.



Lifestyle & learning
Enjoy a great read from our libraries – your place for reading, arts culture and lifelong learning.



Fitness & wellbeing
Work up a sweat at our sports centres.



Put the bins out
We provide waste collection and recycling services.



Safe homes
Live comfortably in a home that's been signed-off by our building team.



A good night's sleep
The District Plan helps keep neighbourhoods quiet.

Mōhiohio ahumoni
Financial information

Since the LTP 24-34 was adopted in 2024, Selwyn has continued to experience strong population growth. Economic growth in the district has continued to be positive. However, the current New Zealand and global economic conditions are beginning to impact the Council, and we recognise the impact it is also having on Selwyn's communities. The financial year ending 30 June 2026 represents the second year of the LTP 24-34. This has been used as the base for this budget. Some changes to budgets have been required, to take into account changing circumstances since the LTP 24-34 was prepared. Minor differences between the Annual Plan and the second year of the LTP 24-34 include:

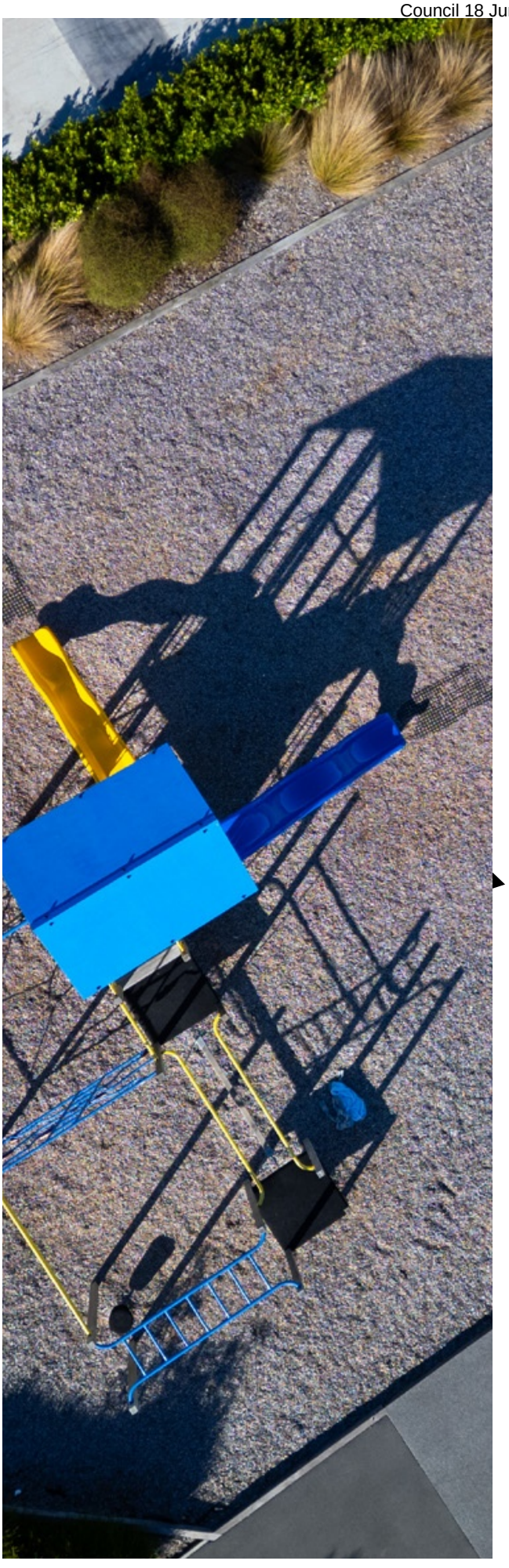
- The current economic environm… ving a significant impact on t… g capital projects. Consequ… there … been gen… s in p… s. W… e re-pha… ojects … de… ents to ke… sts dow… e st… veri… ur proje…
- As pop… n gro… as con… ed at a rapid pace, th… prioritising certain capital projects t… demand.
- As NZTA-approved budget for 2024-2027 is less than requested, Council funds allocated to cover the Council share under the initial National Land Transport Programme requests, as well as unsubsidised allocations in the LTP 24-34, remains available for transportation activities per Council decision of 13 November 2024. Due to a large shortfall in NZTA co-funding for capital projects, some capital projects have been deferred, and overall transportation capital expenditure is lower than in the LTP 24-34. We anticipated that this might occur in the LTP 24-34, so we have reallocated funds and reduced or deferred projects in line with what we planned in the LTP 24-34.
- Capital and operational programmes being carried forward from the 24/25 financial year.

The table below highlights the main changes between the LTP 24-34 and the Annual Plan budget for the financial year ending 30 June 2026.

Summary of differences between the Annual plan and the second year of LTP (2024-2034)

DRAFT

$m	2025/26 Annual	202… LTP	Change
Rate…	135.7	135.2	0.5
…Contributions	26.9	26.9	0.0
Subsidies and Grants	27.5	27.8	(0.2)
Fees and Charges	31.8	29.4	2.4
Vested Assets	27.0	27.0	0.0
Other Revenue	14.6	8.3	6.3
Total Revenue	**263.5**	**254.6**	**9.0**
Operating expenditure	236.6	227.7	9.0
Surplus/ (deficit)	**26.9**	**26.9**	**(0.0)**
Capital expenditure	145.8	158.1	(12.3)
Net assets	**2,830.2**	**3,058.5**	**(228.3)**



Kā paerewa me kā tohu o te āta tiaki ahumoni

Financial prudence benchmarks and indicators

DRAFT

The purpose of this statement is to disclose the Council's financial performance in relation to various benchmarks to enable the assessment of whether the council is prudently managing its revenues, expenses, assets, liabilities, and general financial dealings. The Council is required to include this statement in its Annual Plan in accordance with the Local Government (Financial Reporting and Prudence) Regulations 2014 (the regulations). Refer to the regulations for more information, including definitions of some of the terms used in this statement.

	Limit	LTP	Plan	Met
Rates Affordability				
Rates increase affordability	16.00%	14.20%	14.20%	Yes
Borrowing Limits				
Net borrowing as a percentage of revenue	220%	137%	141%	Yes
Net interest as a percentage of revenue	<10%	6%	4.25%	Yes
Net interest as a percentage of rates revenue	<25%	9%	8.26%	Yes
Benchmarks				
Balanced Budget Benchmark	100%	89%	8	No
Essential Services benchmark	>100%		271.97%	Yes
Debt servicing benchmark		4.8	4.64%	es
Debt Ratios				
Net deb		349,720	372,063	
Total rever		254,564	263,539	
Net Debt to al revenue	***220%***	***137%***	***141%***	
Net Interest		12,145	11,200	
Total revenue (less Development Contributions and vested assets)		200,627	209,601	
Net Interest to Total revenue	***<10%***	***6.05%***	***5.34%***	
Net Interest		12,145	11,200	
Rates revenue		135,182	135,673	
Net Interest to Rates Revenue	***<25%***	***8.98%***	***8.26%***	

DRAFT

Council revenue

The Council's core revenue in the year is projected to be $263.5 million. This is $9 million higher than the LTP 24-34 of $254.5 million. The continued population growth and higher underlying costs are the main factors behind the positive revenues. The main variances compared to budget were:

- Higher than anticipated population growth in the district have resulted in rates revenue being projected at $0.5 million above LTP 24-34.
- Subsidies and grants revenue is associated with Government's Better Off Funding, and additional subsidies expected to be received for NZTA projects.
- Linked to the housing growth in the district is the collection of fees and charges for the provision of building and resource consents, and land information memorandum (LIM) reports. The revenue generated from fees and charges is expected to be in line with LTP 24-34.

Rating base information

The projected numbers of rat[illegible] in the district are as follows:

Year	Ra[illegible]nits
2025/2[illegible]	34,500

Operating expenditure

Operating costs amount to $236.7 million, an increase of $9.0 million compared to the LTP forecast which is matched by the increased anticipated revenue. Key factors contributing to this include:

- The district continues to grow at a fast rate. This growth creates costs to maintain new infrastructure that has vested to the Council from developers and to respond to higher community demands for Council services.
- The impact of inflationary pressures.
- Labour cost inflation, supply pressures and staff levels required to maintain levels of service and to support growth.
- After adopting the LTP 24-34 the C[illegible]ncil undertook a competitive te[illegible]cess and renewed and [illegible]ear contract to maint[illegible]rate wat[illegible]vices and infrast[illegible]. The annual cos[illegible]is contract is more [illegible]what was estima[illegible] in the LTP but still [illegible]at value [illegible] work [illegible]eing do[illegible]
- [illegible]sed [illegible] disposal and transport charges [illegible]acti[illegible] cost of solid waste services.

DRAFT



Capital expenditure

The capital programme budgeted for 2025/26 financial year comes to $145.8 million. This is $12.3 million lower than Year 2 of the LTP, primarily due to reduced funding from NZTA which has required a timing adjustment to our roading programme. We anticipated this could be the case and therefore noted in the LTP that we might need to rephase projects as a result.

Included in this budget is an expected $18.9 million of projects to be carried forward from 2024/25 financial year. This has been balanced with $24 million of projects being carried forward to 2026/27 financial year, $7.9 million of projects being brought forward into 2025/26 financial year and $2.8 million worth of savings identified for projects budgeted in 2025/26 financial year.

The following is a list of capital projects budgeted for the financial year ending 30 June 2026, compared with what was forecast in the LTP.

Water services projects

As part of the central government's Local Water Done Well reform programme, the Council decided in April 2025 to establish a new Water Services Council Controlled Organisation. This means the operations, maintenance and capital upgrades of drinking water supplies and wastewater services will transition to this new organisation across the first half of this financial year. During this transition, delivery of planned works will continue as scheduled.

Delivery of Stormwater, Land Drainage and Water Race services will continue to be delivered in house.

DRAFT

Project	Budget 25/26 $,000's	LTP 2024/2034 Yr 2 $,000's
Meeting growth demands for water and capital upgrades	$24,[illegible]	$27,168.4
Water supply renewals	$6,533.6	$6,533.6
Centralised treatment (nitrate removal) investigation and concept design	$1,050.5	$1,050.5

Wastewater projects

Project	Budget 25/26 $,000's	LTP 2024/2034 Yr 2 $,000's
Pines 120 Wastewater Treatment Plant	$13,886.4	$11,414.5
Selwyn Sewerage Scheme conveyance and pumping	$9,002.3	$9,002.3
Capital wastewater upgrades	$6,745.5	$4,804.5
Wastewater Renewals	$4,399.3	$3,296.8
Ellesmere to Pines Trunk Sewer Main	$933.5	$1,574.4

Stormwater, land drainage and water race projects

Project	Budget 25/26 $,000's	LTP 2024/2034 Yr 2 $,000's
Capital stormwater upgrades	$1,927.8	$2,410.4
Capital Upgrades Water Races	$1,379.5	$1,297.8

Refuse projects

Project	Budget 25/26 $,000's	LTP 2024/2034 Yr 2 $,000's
Refuse Capital Works	$1,113.9	$102.7

Transportation projects

Project	Budget 25/26 $,000's	LTP 2024/2034 Yr 2
Renewals		
Sealed Road Resurfacing	$6,568.4	$[illegible]8.4
Pavement Rehabilitation	$2,236.7	$[illegible]
Unsealed Road Metalling	[illegible]2.6	$1,[illegible]
Renewals Bridge Funding (Implemented)		$1,029.9
Structures Component Replacements	$1,00[illegible]	$554.8
Drainage Renewals	$736.5	$736.5
Improvements		
Lincoln Township Upgrade	$10,068.7	$5,055.4
Hoskyns Road Widening Stage 1	$4,531.6	$4,531.6
Dunns Crossing & Burnham School Road Traffic Signals	$2,792.4	$5,252.5
Two Chain Road Widening Stage 1	$2,041.9	$1,441.9
Meijer Drive Extension	$1,030.0	$720.9
Jones Road & Two Chain Road Realignment	$1,029.9	$1,029.9
Emergency - Co-share of Major Emergency Works	$1,029.9	$1,029.9
Old Tai Tapu Rd Undergrounding	$750.0	$750.0
Hamptons Road Widening	$720.9	$720.9
Templeton to Prebbleton Cycleway (remainder)	$510.0	$0
Shands/Hamptons Rd Roundabout	$60.0	$617.9
Shands/Trents Rd Roundabout	$60.0	$515.0

DRAFT



Community services and facilities projects

DRAFT

Project	Budg[illegible]25/26 $,0[illegible]	LTP 202[illegible]4 Yr 2 $,0[illegible]
Whata Rau Leeston Library/Community Centre	[illegible]2.7	$10,78[illegible]
District Park Development	$1,9[illegible]	$5,324.5
Leeston [illegible]ical Ce[illegible]	$1,907.8	$0
Foster Pa[illegible] Parkin[illegible]	$1,540.7	$1,540.7
Lincoln Res[illegible]	$1,360.0	$1,783.6
Kakaha Park Development	$1,251.6	$613.3
Leeston Park Toilet/Change Facility	$1,130.0	$1,130.0
West Melton Reserve Development	$975.0	$378.5
Leeston Park Development	$830.3	$830.3
West Melton Reserve Tennis Court Replacement	$745.4	$102.7
Library Physical Collection Purchases	$586.8	$487.9
Eastern Selwyn New Reserves Development	$565.0	$423.0
Foster Park Development	$543.0	$0
Rhodes Park Sports Lighting	$507.6	$0
Lincoln Library Exterior Repairs	$500.0	$0

Other capital projects

Project	Budget 25/26 $,000's	LTP 2024/2034 Yr 2 $,000's
Digital Services Capital Programme	$3,252	$2,399

Development Contributions

Development contributions (DC's) are paid by land developers towards the cost of providing additional community infrastructure and facilities (including roads, water systems, wastewater systems and reserves) for a growing population.

As per the LTP 24-34, the Council is making a minor annual inflation increase in its DC charges, from 1 July 2025. The new DC rates accounting for inflation can be found in the Fees and Charges portion of the Annual Plan.

Average inflation adjustment per DC catchment:

DRA

DC	stment
Reser	
Commu	2.9%
Water	2.0%
Stormwater	3.8%
Sewerage	2.2%
Roading	3.6%

Detailed financial information including the Financial Impact Statement, is available on the following pages of this Annual Plan.



Tauāki matapae ahumoni

Prospective financial statements

Introduction

The financial statements in this sec[illegible]ne the Council's prospective financ[illegible]the year from 1 July 2025 to 30 Ju[illegible]26.

State[illegible]t of [illegible]po[illegible] and at[illegible]risa[illegible] fo[illegible]sue

The Counc[illegible]sponsi[illegible]r the p[illegible]ration of the prospect[illegible]a[illegible]tements, including the appropria[illegible]the underlying assumptions and other disc[illegible]sures. The prospective financial statements for the period ending 30 June 2026 were authorised for issue by the Council on 18 June 2025.

Purpose of preparation

The purpose of the prospective financial information is to inform the community about the Council's financial plans and may not be appropriate for other purposes.

Cautionary note

The prospective financial statements are based on assumptions and actual results are likely to vary from the information presented and the variations may be material.

The prospective statement of financial position is based on an updated projection of the opening statement of financial position as at 1 July 2025 and is not based on the Annual Plan 2024/25 which follows LTP 24-34 Year 1. There is therefore a difference between the closing equity and cash balances shown for the Annual Plan 24/25 and the opening equity and cash balances in the Annual Plan 24/25. The differences arise because the Annual Plan opening balances reflect the Council's actual results for 2024 and updated information in relation to the 2025 forecasts.

Group of activity statements and service targets

The Council's statement of service provision and activity statements can be found in the Council's LTP 24-34 document.

Significant assumptions

The Council has made assumptions in preparing the prospective financial statements and these are set out after the accounting policies.



Tauāki matapae whānui o te moniwhiwhi me te whakapauka

Prospective Statement of Comprehensive Revenue and Expense

A forecast for the year ending 30 June 2026

	2025/26 Annual Plan $'000	2025/26 LTP $'000	2024/25 LTP $'000
Revenue			
Rates	135,673	135,182	114,995
Fees and charges	31,845	29,397	29,344
Development contributions	26,926	26,926	38,311
Subsidies and grants	27,509	27,759	8,984
Other revenue	41,585	35,300	32,514
Total revenue			***9,148***
Expenditure			
Perso costs	044	48,306	46,820
Deprec and an ation nse (Note 1)	53,594	53,594	50,065
Other exp	116,775	112,593	115,862
Finance costs	12,227	13,172	9,501
Total operating expense	***236,640***	***227,665***	***222,248***
Surplus / (deficit)	***26,899***	***26,899***	***16,900***
Other comprehensive revenue and expense			
Gain on property revaluations	-	-	-
Financial assets at fair value	-	16,252	-
Total other comprehensive revenue and expense	***-***	***16,252***	***-***
Total comprehensive revenue and expense	***26,899***	***43,151***	***16,900***

DRAFT

Tauāki matapae o te tūraka ahumoni

Prospective statement of financial position

A forecast as at 30 June 2026

	2025/26 Annual Plan $'000	2025/26 LTP $'000	2024/25 LTP $'000
Current assets			
Cash and cash equivalents	17,610	23,495	21,926
Receivables	14,000	14,379	14,000
Derivative financial instruments	3,882	3,882	3,882
Inventory and work in progress	1,200	30	
Other financial assets	12,650		2,650
Assets held for sale		-	
Total current assets			
Non-current assets			
Derivative financial instruments		11,968	11,968
Other financial assets	4,784	-	-
Investments in CCOs and other similar entities	202,757	211,857	195,605
Investment property	66,955	66,441	65,151
Property, plant, and equipment	2,930,210	3,126,554	2,995,052
Intangible assets	980	908	908
Forestry assets	487	125	125
Total non - current assets	***3,218,657***	***3,417,853***	***3,268,809***
Total assets	***3,267,998***	***3,472,289***	***3,321,297***

DRAFT

Current liabilities			
Payables and deferred revenue	36,310	30,893	30,053
Derivative financial instruments	1,769	1,537	1,537
Borrowings	45,000	3,584	1,902
Total current liabilities	***83,079***	***36,014***	***33,492***
Non current liabilities			
Provisions	954	947	947
Derivative financial instruments	9,065	7,173	7,173
Borrowings			64,310
Total non - current liabilit	4,69	7,751	272,430
Equi			
Accur d funds	3,677	1,343,339	1,311,113
Fair val ough o omp ive revenue	156,431	165,531	149,279
Restricted ves (Note 2)	25,531	24,234	29,563
Property revaluation reserve	1,374,588	1,525,420	1,525,420
Total equity	***2,830,227***	***3,058,524***	***3,015,375***
Total liabilities and equity	***3,267,998***	***3,472,289***	***3,321,297***

DRAFT

Tauāki matapae o te panoni o kā rawa more me te whai tūtaka

Prospective statement of changes in net assets and equity

A forecast for the year ending 30 June 2026

	2025/26 Annual Plan $'000	2025/26 LTP $'000	2024/25 LTP $'000
Balance at 1 July	2,803,329	3,015,373	2,998,474
Comprehensive revenue and expense			
Net surplus / (deficit) for the year	26,899	26,899	16,900
Other comprehensive revenue and expense	-	16,252	-
Total comprehensive revenue and expense	***26,899***	***43,151***	***16,900***
Balance at 30 June	***2,830,227***	***3,058,523***	***3,015,373***

DRAFT



Tauākī matapae nekehaka moni

Prospective statement of cash flows

A forecast for the year ending 30 June 2026

	2025/26 Annual Plan $'000	2025/26 LTP $'000	2024/25 LTP $'000
Operating activities			
Cash provided from:			
Receipts from customers	228,600	223,734	211,149
Agency receipts	-	-	-
Interest received	1,027	1,027	1,000
Dividends received	5,097	5,097	4,963
	234,724	***229,858***	***217,112***
Cash was distributed to:			
Suppliers/employees	170,819	164,548	166,847
Agency payments	-	-	-
Interest paid	12,227	[illegible]	9,501
	183,047	***177,720***	***176,348***
Net cash from operating activities	[illegible]	***52,138***	***40,764***
Investment activities			
Cash was provided from:			
Sale of pro[illegible]nt & e[illegible]ent		14	1,286
Sale [illegible]perty [illegible]d fo[illegible]		-	-
Proce[illegible]om inve[illegible]ts	-	-	-
	-	***514***	***1,286***
Cash wa[illegible]ied t[illegible]			
Purchase [illegible]ty, plant and equipment	145,758	158,085	159,401
Purchase of development property		-	-
Purchase of intangible assets		-	-
Purchase of investments		-	-
	145,758	***158,085***	***159,401***
Net cash from investing activities	***(145,758)***	***(157,571)***	***(158,115)***
Financing activities			
Cash was provided from:			
Loans raised	164,673	108,905	112,021
	164,673	***108,905***	***112,021***
Cash was applied to:			
Settlement of loans	70,000	1,902	-
	70,000	***1,902***	***-***
Net cash from financing activities	***94,673***	***107,003***	***112,021***
Net increase / decrease in cash	593	1,570	(5,330)
Plus opening cash 1 July	17,017	21,924	27,254
Closing cash 30 June	***17,610***	***23,494***	***21,924***

DRAFT

Reconciliation of surplus to statement of cash flows

	2025/26 Annual Plan $'000	2025/26 LTP $'000	2024/25 LTP $'000
Surplus after taxation	26,899	26,899	16,900
Add / (deduct) non - cash items:			
Vested asset revenue	(27,011)	(27,011)	(23,195)
Revaluation of investment property	(1,804)	(1,290)	(1,719)
Depreciation and amortisation	53,594	53,594	50,065
	24,779	***25,293***	***25,151***
Movement in working capital items:			
Payables and receivables from exchange transactions	-	(461)	-
	-	***(461)***	**-**
Items classified as investing activities:			
Gain on sale of property			1,286
		514	***1,286***
Net cash from operating activities	***51,678***	***52,139***	***40,765***

DRAFT

Note 1: Depreciation and amortisation expense for assets used directly in providing the group of activities

	2025/26 Annual Plan $'000	2025/26 LTP $'000	2024/25 LTP $'000
Community services	9,087	9,067	7,949
Development and growth	132	132	131
Solid waste	300	300	250
Transportation	19,906	19,906	19,030
Support services	1,422	1,443	1,401
Wastewater	9,356	9,356	8,535
Stormwater	1,928	1,928	1,885
Water races and land drainage	913	913	895
Water supply	10,549	10,548	9,988
	53,594	***53,593***	***50,064***

Note 2: Statement of movement in reserve funds

A – General Reserve: the purpose of a general reserve fund is to provide funding for new capital items arising from increased levels of service growth.

B – Renewal Reserves: the purpose of a renewal reserve is to provide funding for the renewal of existing capital items.

C – Specific Reserves: the purpose of these reserves is to provide funding for the maintenance of special assets or to generate funds for future specific assets.

D – Special Reserve: the purpose of these reserves is for specific purposes as indicated by the reserve name.

E – Internal borrowing reserve: The purpose of these reserves is to separate out internal borrowings.

Reserve Fund	Purpose of reserve fund	Opening 1 July 2025 $'000	Deposits $'000	Withdrawls $'000	Closing 30 June 2026 $'000
Water Supply					
Total water supply		**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**
Wastewater					
Rolleston Sewerage Reserve	A	17	-	-	17
Springston/Aberdeen Special Fund Reserve	D	79	-	-	79
Total wastewater		**96**	**-**	**-**	***96***
Stormwater					
Total stormwater		**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**
Water races and land drainage					
Bealey River Protection Reserve	D	27	-	-	27
Greenpark Land Drainage Reserve	A	25	-	-	25
Hororata River Land Drainage Reserve	A	20	-	-	20
Irwell Land Drainage Reserve	A	2	-	-	2
Leeston Land Drainage Reserve	A	(46)	-	-	(46)
L2 River Land Draianage Reserve	A	(53)	-	-	(53)
L2 River Land Drainage De-silting Reserve	C	126	-	-	126
L2 River Land Drainage Machinery Reserve	C	192	-	-	192
Osbourne Land Drainage Renewal Reserve	B	412	-	-	412
Taumutu Culverts Land Drainage Reserve	A	56	-	-	56
Wairiri Valley Land Drainage Reserve	A	5	-	-	5
Total water races and land drainage		***766***	**-**	**-**	***766***

DRAFT

Reserve Fund	Purpose of reserve fund	Opening 1 July 2025 $'000	Deposits $'000	Withdrawls $'000	Closing 30 June 2026 $'000
Community services and facilites					
Rolleston Headquarters Building Renewal Reserve	C	5,616	911	-	6,527
Tai Tapu ex Paparua Library Reserve	D	15	-	-	15
District Community Centre Reserve	A	108	-	-	108
Rolleston Com Centre Capital Fund	A	180	-	-	180
Albert Anderson Fund	D	7	-	-	7
West Melton Community Centre Ex Paparua Reserve	A	3	-	-	3
West Melton Community Centre Scholarship Reserve	C	44	-	(2)	42
District Reserve Contributions Reserve	A	121	-	-	121
Ellesmere Reserve Board Reserve	A	176	-	-	176
Leeston Park Special Fund Reserve	A	25	-	-	25
Metal Pits Reserve	D	63	-	-	63
District Township Reseve	A	81	-	-	81
Westview Township Reserv		559	-	-	559
Leeston Town		81	-	-	81
Rolleston		167	-	-	167
Southbri		31	-	-	31
Civil Defen	Reserve	A	-	-	(54)	(54)
Art Acquisiti	eserve	D	51	-	-	51
Izone Special Fund		A	13,756	-	-	13,756
Total community services and facilites			***21,084***	***911***	***(56)***	***21,939***
Development and growth						
Weather Tightness Insurance Reserve	D	(49)	-	-	(49)
Total development and growth			***(49)***	***-***	***-***	***(49)***

DRAFT



Reserve Fund	Purpose of reserve fund	Opening 1 July 2025 $'000	Deposits $'000	Withdrawls $'000	Closing 30 June 2026 $'000
Internal council services					
Selwyn District Education Fund Reserve	D	153	-	-	153
Zone 5 Special Fund	D	1	-	-	1
Earthquake Self Insurance Reserve	D	1,866	-	-	1,866
Earthquake Self Insurance Reserve	D	10,000	-	-	10,000
Insurance Reserve Fund Reserve	A	736	-	-	736
Ex Ellesmere - Ellesmere Clay Loan Reserve	A	3	-	-	3
Carry Forward Project Reserve	A	(6,849)	-	(73)	(6,922)
Digital Depreciation Reserve	B	(205)	311	-	106
Pre 1989 Contributions Reserve	D	76	-	-	76
MAB Discretionary Fund Reserve	D	38	-	-	38
Vehicle Depreciation Reserve	B	-	-	(286)	(286)
Total internal council services		***819***	***11***	***(359)***	***5,771***
Transportation					
Undergrounding Reserve	A	3,[illegible]	-	-	3,471
Total tra[illegible]				***-***	***3,471***
Solid[illegible]e					
Refus[illegible]reciation[illegible]rve		-	300	-	300
Operati[illegible]ssets [illegible]ceme[illegible] Fund Re[illegible]	B	(7,421)	-	-	(7,421)
Waste M[illegible]n Fund Reserve	B	658	-	-	658
Total solid waste		***(6,763)***	***300***	***-***	***(6,463)***
Total restricted reserves		***24,424***	***1,522***	***(415)***	***25,531***

DRAFT



Tauāki kaupapahere mahi kaute

Statement of accounting policies

Statement of reporting entity

Selwyn District Council (the Council) is a territorial local authority governed by the Local Government Act 2002 (LGA) and is domiciled and operates in New Zealand. The relevant legislation governing the Council's operations includes the LGA and the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002.

The prospective financial statements reflect the operations of the Council and the consolidated results of its Co Contro Organisati cil ha prese group p tive fi stat se the Coun ieves th pa fina statement more re to

The main p e of p ctive fi ancial statements i Plan is to provide users with informat out the core services that the Council intends to provide to ratepayers, the expected cost of those services, and, consequently, how much the Council requires by way of rates to fund the intended levels of service. The only impact of the group on the level of rates funding is the impact of dividends from CORDE Limited (CORDE) and Orion New Zealand Limited (ONZL) which are allowed for in the prospective financial statements.

All Council subsidiaries and Central Plains Water Trust are incorporated and domiciled in New Zealand.

The primary objective of the Council and group is to provide goods or services for the community or social benefit rather than making a financial return. Accordingly, the Council has designated itself and the group as public benefit entities for financial reporting purposes.

The prospective financial statements of the Council are for the period 1 July 2025 to 30 June 2026. The financial statements were authorised for issue by Council on [date the final plan is adopted]

Basis of paration

ment of liance

spective tements o ve bee pared in accordan th the quir s of t cal Government Act 2002, the rement to comply with ed accounting practice in ew Zealand (NZ GAAP).

These prospective financial statements have been prepared in accordance with NZ GAAP. They comply with Tier 1 PBE IPSAS, and other applicable financial reporting standards, as appropriate for public benefit entities, including FRS 42 – Prospective Financial Statements.

Measurement base

The prospective financial statements have been prepared on an historical cost basis, except where modified by the revaluation of land and buildings, certain infrastructural assets, investment property, forestry assets and financial instruments (including derivative instruments).

Presentation currency and rounding

The prospective financial statements are presented in New Zealand dollars and all values are rounded to the nearest thousand dollars ($'000).

Significant accounting policies

The following significant accounting policies have been adopted in the preparation and presentation of the prospective financial statements.

DRAFT

Revenue
Revenue is measured at fair value.

The specific accounting policies for significant revenue items are explained below:

Rates revenue
The following policies for rates have been applied:

- General rates, targeted rates (excluding water-by-meter), and uniform annual general charges are recognised at the start of the financial year to which the rates resolution relates. They are recognised at the amounts due. The Council considers that the effect of payment of rates by instalments is not sufficient to require discounting of rates receivables and subsequent recognition of interest revenue.
- Rates arising from late payment penalties are recognised as revenue when rates become overdue.
- Revenue from water-by-meter rates is recognised on an accrual basis based on usage. Unbilled usage, as a result of unread meters at year end and is accrued on an average usage basis.
- Water and wastewater [illegible] revenue include[illegible] in gen[illegible] will co[illegible] to be [illegible] and [illegible] by [illegible] unci[illegible] ar endin[illegible] Ju[illegible] 2026 [illegible] ire[illegible] al Go[illegible] ment Ac[illegible]. Re[illegible] e from [illegible]-by-me[illegible] be bill[illegible] d rec[illegible] d by th[illegible] Council on b[illegible] of the [illegible] Serv[illegible] CCO until such billing [illegible] available.
- Rates remissions are recognised as a reduction of rates revenue when the Council has received an application that satisfies its rates remission policy.
- Rates collected on behalf of Environment Canterbury Regional Council (Ecan) are not recognised in the financial statements, as the Council is acting as an agent for Ecan.

Development and financial contributions
Development and financial contributions are recognised as revenue when the Council provides, or is able to provide, the service for which the contribution was charged. Otherwise, development and financial contributions are recognised as liabilities until such time as the Council provides, or is able to provide, the service.

NZTA roading subsidies
The Council receives funding assistance from NZTA, which subsidises part of the costs of maintenance and capital expenditure on the local roading infrastructure. The subsidies are recognised as revenue upon entitlement, as conditions pertaining to eligible expenditure have been fulfilled.

Other grants received
Other grants are recognised as revenue when they become receivable unless there is an obligation in substance to return the funds if conditions of the grant are not met. If there is such an obligation, the grants are initially recorded as grants received in advance and recognised as revenue when conditions of the grant are satisfied.

Building and resource consent revenue
Fees and charges for building and resource consent services are recognised on a percentage completion basis with reference to the reco[illegible]ts incurred at balance date.

Entrance [illegible]
[illegible]ntrance fe[illegible] fees charged to [illegible] of the [illegible]uncil's loc[illegible]iti[illegible]ch as po[illegible] evenue [illegible]ntranc[illegible] ecognised up[illegible]ry to su[illegible]ilities.

[illegible]s
[illegible]es fo[illegible]sing of waste at the Council's Recovery Park are recognised when waste is disposed of by users of the facility.

Provision of commercially based services
Revenue derived through the provision of services to third parties in a commercial manner is recognised in proportion to the stage of completion at balance date.

Sales of goods
Revenue from the sale of goods is recognised when a product is sold to the customer.

Vested or donated physical assets
For assets received for no or nominal consideration, the asset is recognised at its fair value when the Council obtains control of the asset. The fair value of the asset is recognised as revenue, unless there is a use or return condition attached to the asset.

The fair value of vested or donated assets is usually determined by reference to the cost of constructing the asset. For assets received from property developments, the fair value is based on construction price information provided by the property developer.

For long-lived assets that must be used for a specific

DRAFT

use (e.g. land must be used as a recreation reserve), the Council immediately recognises the fair value of the asset as revenue. A liability is recognised only if the Council expects that it will need to return or pass the asset to another party.

Donated and bequeathed financial assets
Donated and bequeathed financial assets are recognised as revenue unless there are substantive use or return conditions. A liability is recorded if there are substantive use or return conditions and the liability released to revenue as the conditions are met (e.g., as the funds are spent for the nominated purpose).

Interest and dividends
Interest revenue is recognised using the effective interest method. Interest revenue on an impaired financial asset is recognised using the original effective interest rate.

Dividends are recognised when the right to receive payment has been established. When dividends are declared from pre-acquisition surpluses, the dividend is deducted from the cost of the investment.

Borrowing costs
Borrowing costs are recognised [illegible] in the period in which they are incu[illegible]

Grant e[illegible]are
Non-disc[illegible]ary gra[illegible] th[illegible]re awarded [illegible]grant ap[illegible]on [illegible] the [illegible]d criteria and [illegible]ecognis[illegible] exp[illegible]re when an application [illegible]meets [illegible]pecifie[illegible]teria for the grant has be[illegible]

Discretionary grants are those grants where the Council has no obligation to award on receipt of the grant application and are recognised as expenditure when approved by the Council and the approval has been communicated to the applicant. The Council's grants awarded have no substantive conditions attached.

Income tax
Income tax expense includes components relating to both current tax and deferred tax.

Current tax is the amount of income tax payable based on the taxable profit for the current year, plus any adjustments to income tax payable in respect of prior years. Current tax is calculated using tax rates (and tax laws) that have been enacted or substantively enacted at balance date.

Deferred tax is the amount of income tax payable or recoverable in future periods in respect of temporary differences and unused tax losses. Temporary differences are differences between the carrying amount of assets and liabilities in the statement of financial position and the corresponding tax bases used in the computation of taxable profit.

Deferred tax is measured at the tax rates that are expected to apply when the asset is realised or the liability is settled, based on tax rates (and tax laws) that have been enacted or substantively enacted at balance date. The measurement of deferred tax reflects the tax consequences that would follow from the way the entity expects to recover or settle the carrying amount of its assets and liabilities.

Deferred tax liabilities are generally recognised for all taxable temporary differences. Deferred tax assets are recognised to the extent that it is probable that taxable profits will be available against which the deductible temporary differences [illegible]s can be utilised.

Deferred tax [illegible]ecognised if the [illegible]orary d[illegible]rence aris[illegible]m the initial recog[illegible] of [illegible]ill or fro[illegible]initi[illegible]cognition [illegible]asset [illegible]y in a tr[illegible] that is not a [illegible]ess com[illegible]on, and [illegible]e time of the tran[illegible]tion, affects [illegible]er ac[illegible]ng profit nor taxable profit.

[illegible]ent an[illegible]rred tax is recognised against [illegible]e surplus or deficit for the period, except to the extent that it relates to a business combination, or to transactions recognised in other comprehensive revenue and expense or directly in equity.

Leases

Finance leases
A finance lease is a lease that transfers to the lessee substantially all the risks and rewards incidental to ownership of an asset, whether title is eventually transferred.

At the commencement of the lease term, finance leases are recognised as assets and liabilities in the statement of financial position at the lower of the fair value of the leased item and the present value of the minimum lease payments.

The finance charge is charged to the surplus or deficit over the lease period so as to produce a constant periodic rate of interest on the remaining balance of the liability.

The amount recognised as an asset is depreciated

DRAFT

over its useful life. If there is no certainty as to whether the Council will obtain ownership at the end of the lease term, the asset is fully depreciated over the shorter of the lease term and its useful life.

Operating leases
An operating lease is a lease that does not transfer substantially all the risks and rewards incidental to ownership of an asset.

Lease payments under an operating lease are recognised as an expense on a straight-line basis over the lease term.

Lease incentives received are recognised in the surplus or deficit as a reduction of rental expense over the lease term.

Cash and cash equivalents
Cash and cash equivalents include cash on hand, deposits held at call with banks, other short-term highly liquid investments with original maturities of three months or less, and bank overdrafts.

Bank overdrafts are shown within borrowings in current liabilities in the statement of financial position.

Receivables
Receivables are recorded at face value, less any provision for impairment.

Derivative financial instruments
The Council uses derivative financial instruments to hedge interest rate risks arising from financial activities. The Council does not hold or issue derivative financial instruments for trading purposes.

Derivatives are initially recognised at fair value on the date a derivative contract is entered into and are subsequently re-measured at fair value at each balance date.

The associated gains or losses of derivatives are recognised in the surplus or deficit.

The full fair value of derivatives are classified as non-current if the remaining maturity of the item is more than twelve months and as current if the remaining maturity of the item is less than twelve months.

Other financial assets

Financial assets are initially recognised at fair value plus transaction costs unless they are carried at fair value through surplus or deficit in which case the transaction costs are recognised in the surplus or deficit.
Purchases and sales of financial assets are recognised on trade-date, the date on which the Council and group commits to purchase or sell the asset. Financial assets are derecognised when the rights to receive cash flows from the financial assets have expired or have been transferred and the Council and group has transferred substantially all the risks and rewards of ownership.

Financial assets are classified into the following categories for the purpose of measurement:

- fair value through surplus or deficit;
- loans and receivables;
- held-to-maturity investments; and
- fair value through other comprehensive revenue and expense.

The classification of a financial asset depends on the purpose for which the instrument was acquired.

Financial assets at fair value through surplus or deficit
Financial assets at fair value through surplus or deficit include financial assets held for trading. Financial assets classified in this category if acquired principally for the purpose of selling in the short-term or is part of a portfolio of identified financial instruments that are managed together for which there is evidence of short-term profit-taking. Derivatives are also categorised as held for trading unless they are designated into a hedge accounting relationship for which hedge accounting is applied.

Financial assets acquired principally for the purpose of selling in the short-term or part of a portfolio classified as held for trading are classified as a current asset. The current/non-current classification of derivatives is explained in the derivatives accounting policy above.

After initial recognition, financial assets in this category are measured at their fair values with gains or losses on re-measurement recognised in the surplus or deficit.

Currently, the Council values embedded derivatives and interest rate swaps in this category.

Loans and receivables
Loans and receivables are non-derivative financial assets with fixed or determinable payments that are not quoted in an active market. They are included in current assets, except for maturities greater than 12 months after the balance date, which are included in non-current assets.
After initial recognition, they are measured at

DRAFT

amortised cost, using the effective interest method, less impairment. Gains and losses when the asset are impaired or derecognised are recognised in the surplus or deficit.

Loans to community organisations made at nil or below-market interest rates are initially recognised at the present value of their expected future cash flows, discounted at the current market rate of return for a similar financial instrument. The difference between the face value and present value of the expected future cash flows of the loan is recognised in the surplus or deficit as a grant expense. The loans are subsequently measured at amortised cost using the effective interest method.

Currently, the Council has community loans, term deposits and trade and other receivables in this category.

Held-to-maturity investments
Held-to-maturity investments are non-derivative financial assets with fixed or determinable payments and fixed maturities and there is the positive intention and ability to hold to maturity. They are included in current assets, except for maturities greater than 12 months after balance date, which are included in non-current assets.

After initial recognition they are measured at amortised cost using the effective interest method, less impairment. Gains and losses when the asset is impaired or derecognised are recognised in the surplus or deficit.

Currently, the Council holds bond investments in this category.

Fair value through other comprehensive revenue and expense
Financial assets at fair value through other comprehensive revenue and expense are those that are designated into the category at initial recognition or are not classified in any of the other categories above. They are included in non-current assets unless management intends to dispose of, or realise, the investment within 12 months of balance date.

The Council and group include in this category:

- investments that it intends to hold long-term, but which may be realised before maturity; and
- shareholdings that it holds for strategic purposes.

These investments are measured at their fair value, with gains and losses recognised in other comprehensive revenue and expense, except for impairment losses, which are recognised in the surplus or deficit.

On derecognition, the cumulative gain or loss previously recognised in other comprehensive revenue and expense is reclassified from equity to the surplus or deficit.

Currently, the Council holds share investments in this category.

Impairment of financial assets
Financial assets are assessed for evidence of impairment at each balance date. Impairment losses are recognised in the surplus or deficit.

Loans and receivables, and held-to-maturity investments
Impairment is established when there is evidence that the Council will not be able to collect amounts due according to the contractual terms of receivable. Significant financial difficulties of the debtor, probability that the debtor will enter bankruptcy, receivership, or liquidation, and default in payments are indicators that the asset is impaired. The amount of the impairment is the difference between the asset's carrying amount and the present value of expected cash flows, discounted using the original effective interest rate. For debtors and other receivables, the carrying amount of the asset is reduced using an allowance account, and the amount of the loss is recognised in the surplus or deficit. When the receivable is uncollectible, it is written-off against the allowance account. Overdue receivables that have been renegotiated are reclassified as current (that is, not past due). Impairment in term deposits, government bonds, and community loans, are recognised directly against the instrument's carrying amount.

Financial assets at fair value through other comprehensive revenue and expense
For equity investments, a significant or prolonged decline in the fair value of the investment below its cost is considered objective evidence of impairment.

For debt investments, significant financial difficulties of the debtor, probability that the debtor will enter bankruptcy, and default in payments are objective indicators that the asset is impaired.

If impairment evidence exists for investments at fair value through other comprehensive revenue and expense, the cumulative loss (measured as the difference between the acquisition cost and the current fair value, less any impairment loss on that

DRAFT

financial asset previously recognised in the surplus or deficit) recognised in other comprehensive revenue and expense is reclassified from equity to the surplus or deficit.

Equity instrument impairment losses recognised in the surplus or deficit are not reversed through the surplus or deficit.

If in a subsequent period the fair value of a debt instrument increases and the increase can be objectively related to an event occurring after the impairment loss was recognised, the impairment loss is reversed in the surplus or deficit.

Inventories and work in progress
Inventories acquired through non-exchange transactions are measured at fair value at the date of acquisition.

The amount of any write-down for the loss of service potential or from cost to net realisable value is recognised in the surplus or deficit in the period of the write-down.

When land held for development and future resale i transferred from investment property (property, plan and equipment to inventory the lan at the date of the transfer eemen

Cost y at le to land ar capita to inven xcep ural asset c which ar talis prop nt and equ t.

Work in p ed at cost and consists of direct mat ect labour and plant costs with a proportion of overhead costs. Contract payments (i.e. work invoiced prior to completion) have been deducted. For major contracts the percentage completion method is used.

Non-current assets held for sale
Non-current assets held for sale are classified as held for sale if their carrying amount will be recovered principally through a sale transaction rather than through continuing use. Non-current assets held for sale are measured at the lower of their carrying amount and fair value less costs to sell.

Any impairment losses for write-downs of non-current assets held for sale are recognised in the surplus or deficit.

Any increases in fair value (less costs to sell) are recognised up to the level of any impairment losses that have been previously recognised.
Non-current assets (including those that are part of a disposal group) are not depreciated or amortised while they are classified as held for sale.

Property, plant, and equipment
Property, plant and equipment of the Council consist of:

- Operational Assets - these include land, farmland, buildings, heritage assets, library books and plant and machinery.
- Infrastructural Assets – infrastructural assets are fixed utility systems and roading networks owned by the Council. Each asset class includes all items that are required for the network to function.

Property, plant, and equipment are shown at cost or valuation, less accumulated depreciation, and impairment losses.

Farmland, land under roads, oth work in progress are not dep ia

Additions
e cost of m of property, pla equipment cognised and onl s probable ture ec benefits or serv tential as ed wit item will flow to the Council and the the an be measured reliably.

In most tances, an item of property, plant and equipment is recognised at its cost. Where an asset is acquired at no cost, or for a nominal cost, it is recognised at fair value as at the date of acquisition.

Disposals
Gains and losses on disposals are determined by comparing the proceeds with the carrying amount of the asset. Gains and losses on disposals are included in the surplus or deficit. When revalued assets are sold, the amounts included in asset revaluation reserves in respect of those assets are transferred to retained earnings.

DRAFT

Depreciation

Council

Depreciation is provided on a straight-line basis on all property, plant, and equipment other than land, at rates that will write off the cost (or valuation) of the assets to their estimated residual values over their useful lives. The useful lives and associated depreciation rates of major classes of assets have been estimated as follows:

Asset class	Useful life	Annual depreciation rate
Buildings	10 – 100 years	1% - 10%
Heritage	85 years	4%
Plant and machinery	10 years	10%
Motor vehicles	5 years	20%
Furniture and fittings	10 years	10%
Library books	7 years	[illegible]
Computer equipment	4 years	[illegible]
Roading network		
Formation / sub-grade		Not dep[illegible]ed
Sub-base (sealed roads only)		Not depreciated
Base c[illegible]	[illegible]s	0.84% - 10%
Surface [illegible]d roads)	1 – 30 years	3.33% - 100%
Surface (u[illegible]ed road	10 years	10%
Kerb & chan[illegible]	50 – 80 years	1.25% - 2%
Footpaths base and surface	10 – 80 years	1.25% – 2%
Culverts	20 – 100 years	1% - 2%
Traffic signs	10 years	10%
Street lights	20 years	5%
Street light poles	40 years	2.50%
Bridges	50 – 150 years	0.7% - 2%
Railings	20 – 40 years	2.5% to 5%

DRAFT

Asset class	Useful life	Annual depreciation rate
Water races		
Structure	2 – 100 years	1% - 50%
Water race	2 – 100 years	1% - 50%
Land drainage and Stormwater		
Land drainage (structure)	5 – 100 years	1% - 20%
Land drainage (drain)	5 – 100 years	1% - 20%
Water supplies		
Building	100 years	1%
Hydrant	2 – 50 years	%
Lateral	3 – 100 ye	33%
Plant & equipment	5 – 100	20%
Pipes	– 100 y	1% 0%
Supply point	0 yea	3% - 100%
Valv	ars	2% - 100%
Sewe ystems		
Buildin	100 years	1%
Chamber	95 years	1%
Lateral	1 - 100 years	1% - 100%
Manholes	1 – 100 years	1% - 100%
Plant & equipment	5 - 150 years	1% - 20%
Pipes	4 – 100 years	1% - 25%
Valves	20 – 50 years	2% - 5%
Stormwater		
Lateral	30 – 100 years	1% - 3%
Manholes	95 years	1%
Pipes	10 – 100 years	1% - 10%

DRAFT

The residual value and useful life of an asset is reviewed and adjusted if applicable, at each financial year end.

Revaluation
Those asset classes that are revalued are valued either on a yearly or three yearly valuation cycle on the basis described below. All other asset classes are carried at depreciated historical cost. The carrying values of revalued items are reviewed at each balance date to ensure that those values are not materially different to fair value.

If there is a material difference, then the relevant classes are revalued.

Farmland
Farmland is revalued on a three yearly valuation cycle at fair value, as determined from market-based evidence by an independent valuer. The last valuation of the Council's farmland was performed by Ford Baker Limited, and the valuation is effective as at 30 June 2024.

Other land and buildings
Other land and buildings are valued at fair value as determined from market-based evidence by an independent valuer. The most recent valuation of such property held by the Council by Ford Baker Limited, and the valuation is effective as at 30 June 2024.

Infrastructural asset classes: water reticulation, [illegible] and stormw[illegible]

These ass[illegible]e valued [illegible]r va[illegible] determ[illegible] on a depre[illegible] replac[illegible]t cos[illegible]s by an independen[illegible]er. At [illegible]ce dat[illegible] elwyn District Cou[illegible] the carrying values of its infrastructura[illegible]s to ensure that they do not differ materially from the assets' fair values. If there is a material difference, then the off-cycle asset classes are revalued. The roading network was last valued as at 30 June 2024 by Beca Valuation Limited. Water, sewerage, stormwater, land drainage and water race assets were last valued as at 30 June 2024 by WSP.

Land under roads
Land under roads is valued based on fair value of adjacent land determined by the Council. Land under roads is not subsequently revalued and subsequent additions are valued at cost.

Accounting for revaluations
The Council accounts for revaluations of property, plant, and equipment on a class-by-class basis.

The results of revaluing are credited or debited to other comprehensive revenue and expense and accumulated in an asset revaluation reserve for that class of asset for the Council.

Where this results in a debit balance in the asset revaluation reserve, this balance is expensed and recognised in the surplus or deficit. Any subsequent increase on revaluation that off-sets a previous decrease in value recognised in the surplus or deficit will be recognised first in the surplus or deficit up to the amount previously expensed and then recognised in other comprehensive revenue and expense.

Intangible assets

Software acquisition
Acquired computer software licenses are capitalised based on the costs incurred to acquire and bring to use the specific software.

Costs associated with maintaining computer software are recognised as an expense when incurred.

Amortisation
The carrying value of [illegible]ar[illegible]ble [illegible] with a finite life is a[illegible]on a straight-l[illegible]sis over its useful life. A[illegible]isation begins wh[illegible]e asset [illegible]ilable for [illegible]nd ca[illegible]s at the d[illegible]at the [illegible] derecog[illegible] amortisatio[illegible]ge for ach[illegible]d is re[illegible]sed in the surplus[illegible]eficit.

[illegible]s an[illegible]ociated amortisation [illegible]or s[illegible]e and mining licences have been [illegible]timated as follows:

Asset class	Useful life	Annual amortisation rate
Selwyn District Council	2-4 years	25%-50%
Mining Licenses	24.04 years	4.16%
Brand Name (group)	10 years	10%
Customer relationships	3 years	33%
Customer contracts	As profit realised	

DRAFT

Forestry assets
Forestry assets are independently revalued at fair value less estimated point of sale costs. Fair value is determined based on the present value of expected net cash flows discounted at a current market determined pre-tax rate. The Selwyn District Council Forest was independently revalued as at 30 June 2024 by Laurie Forestry Limited.

Gains or losses arising on initial recognition of biological assets at fair value less estimated point of sale costs and from a change in fair value less estimated point of sale costs are recognised in the surplus or deficit. The costs to maintain the forestry assets are recognised in the surplus or deficit.

Investment property
Properties leased to third parties under operating leases are classified as investment property unless the property is held to meet service delivery objectives, rather than to earn rentals or for capital appreciation.

Investment property is measured initially at its cost including transaction costs.

After initial recognition, the Council measures all investment property at fair value determined annually by an independe recent valuations were performed rd Bak mited and th effec at 3 e 2024.

The fa e of inve t p y ha determ y refere the alisat of rental ue, dis ed ca ws and compara es p s. These valuations use assum ding future rental revenue, anticipated sts and appropriate discount rates.

Gains or losses arising from a change in the fair value of investment property are recognised in the surplus or deficit.

Impairment of non-financial assets
Non-financial assets that have an indefinite useful life are not subject to amortisation and are tested annually for impairment. Assets that have a finite useful life are reviewed for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount may not be recoverable. An impairment loss is recognised for the amount by which the asset's carrying amount exceeds its recoverable amount. The recoverable amount is the higher of an asset's fair value less costs to sell and value in use.

Value in use is depreciated replacement cost for an asset where the future economic benefits or service potential of the asset are not primarily dependent on the asset's ability to generate net cash inflows and where the entity would, if deprived of the asset, replace its remaining future economic benefits or service potential.

Value in use for non – cash generating units
Non – cash generating assets are those assets that are not held with the primary objective of generating a commercial return.

For non – cash generating assets, value in use is determined using an approach based on either a depreciated replacement cost approach, restoration cost approach, or a service units approach. The most appropriate approach used to measure value in use depends on the nature of the impairment and availability of information.

Value in use for cash – gen ts
Cash generating as a ets that are held with th bjective o rating a commercia n.

value in enerating ts is the p t value ected future cash s.

If a s ca amount exceeds its recoverable ass is impaired and the carrying amount written down to the recoverable amount. For revalued assets, the impairment loss is recognised against the revaluation reserve for that class of asset. Where that results in a debit balance in the revaluation reserve the balance is recognised in the surplus or deficit.

For assets not carried at a revalued amount the total impairment loss is recognised in the surplus or deficit.

The reversal of an impairment loss on a revalued asset is credited to the revaluation reserve. However, to the extent that an impairment loss of that class of asset was previously recognised in the surplus or deficit, a reversal of the impairment loss is also recognised in the surplus or deficit.

For assets not carried at a revalued amount (other than goodwill), the reversal of impairment loss is recognised in the surplus or deficit.

Goods and services tax (GST)
All items in the financial statements are stated exclusive of GST except for receivables and payables, which are stated on a GST inclusive basis. Where GST is not recoverable as input tax then it is recognised as part of the related asset or expense.

DRAFT

The net amount of GST recoverable from, or payable to, the Inland Revenue Department (IRD) is included as part of receivables or payables in the statement of financial position.

The net GST paid to, or received from the Inland Revenue Department, including the GST relating to the investing and financing activities, is classified as an operating cash flow in the statement of cash flows.

Commitments and contingencies are disclosed exclusive of GST.

Payables
Short-term creditors and other payables are recorded at their face value.

Borrowings
Borrowings are initially measured at fair value net of transaction costs and subsequently measured at amortised cost using the effective interest method.

Borrowings are classified as current liabilities unless the Council has an unconditional right to defer settlement of the liability for at least 12 months after the balance date.

Employee entitlements

Short-term employee entitlements

Employee benefits expected to be settled within 12 months after the end of the period in which the employee renders the related service are measured based on accrued entitlements at current rates of pay. These include salaries and wages accrued up to balance date, annual leave earned to, but not yet taken at balance date, and sick leave.

A liability for sick leave is recognised to the extent that absences in the coming year are expected to be greater than the sick leave entitlements earned in the coming year. The amount is calculated based on the unused sick leave entitlement that can be carried forward at balance date, to the extent it will be used by staff to cover those future absences.

A liability and an expense are recognised for bonuses where the Council has a contractual obligation or where there is a past practice that has created a constructive obligation.

Long-term employee entitlements
Employee benefits that are due to be settled beyond 12 months after the end of the period in which the employee renders the related service, such as long service leave and retirement gratuities, have been calculated on an actuarial basis. The calculations are based on:

- likely future entitlements accruing to staff, based on years of service, years to entitlement, the likelihood that staff will reach the point of entitlement, and contractual entitlement information; and
- the present value of the estimated future cash flows.

Presentation of employee entitlements
Sick leave, annual leave, and vested long service leave are classified as a current liability. Non-vested long service leave and retirement gratuities expected to be settled within 12 months of balance date are classified as a current liability. All other employee entitlements are classified as a non-current liability.

Superannuation schemes
Defined contribution schemes
Obligations for contributions to defined contribution superannuation schemes are recognised as an expense in the surplus or deficit as incurred.

Defined benefit schemes
The Council belongs to the Defined Benefit Plan Contributors Scheme (the 'Scheme') which is managed by the Board of Trustees of the National Provident Fund. The Scheme is a multi-employer defined benefit scheme.

Insufficient information is available to use defined benefit accounting, as it is not possible to determine from the terms of the Scheme, the extent to which the surplus/deficit will affect contributions by individual employers, as there is no prescribed basis for allocation. The Scheme is therefore accounted for as a defined contribution scheme.

Provisions
A provision is recognised for future expenditure of uncertain amount or timing when there is a present obligation (either legal or constructive) because of a past event, it is probable that an outflow of future economic benefits will be required to settle the obligation, and a reliable estimate can be made of the amount of the obligation.

Provisions are measured at the present value of the expenditures expected to be required to settle the obligation using a pre-tax discount rate that reflects current market assessments of the time value of money and the risks specific to the obligation. The increase in the provision due to the passage of time is recognised as an interest expense and is included in "finance costs".

DRAFT

Landfill aftercare provision
A provision for future landfill site restoration and aftercare costs is recognised when the activities giving rise to the need for site restoration and aftercare have commenced. The provision is stated at the present value of the future cash outflows expected to be incurred which increases each period due to the passage of time. Any increase in the provision due to the change in present value is recognised in the surplus or deficit as a time value adjustment.

Future landfill site restoration and aftercare costs provided for are initially capitalised in the statement of financial position. Any change in the provision for future landfill site restoration and aftercare costs arising from a change in estimate of those costs is also recognised in non-current assets in the statement of financial position.

Future landfill site restoration and aftercare costs capitalised in the statement of financial position are depreciated at rates that m pattern of benefits expecte derived fr fill inc pow gene gas

Restric nd cou eat serve
Restrict erves a omp of equity ge y repr ng a p ular use to wh ts of equity have been assig erves may be legally restricted or created by the Council.

Restricted reserves are those subject to specific conditions accepted as binding by the Council and which may not be revised by the Council without reference to the Courts or a third party. Transfers from these reserves may be made only for certain specified purposes or when certain specified conditions are met.

Also included in restricted reserves are reserves restricted by Council's decision. Council may alter them without reference to any third party or the Courts. Transfers to and from these reserves are at the discretion of Council.

Cost allocation
The Council has derived the cost of service for each significant activity of the Council using the cost allocation system outlined below.

Direct costs are those costs directly attributable to a significant activity. Indirect costs are those costs which cannot be identified in an economically feasible manner, with a specific significant activity. Direct costs are charged directly to significant activities. Indirect costs are charged to significant activities using appropriate cost drivers such as actual usage, staff numbers and floor area.

DRAFT



Kā tauka whakaaro matua o te matapae

Significant forecasting assumptions

In preparing our Annual Plan, it is necessary for the Council to make a number of key assumptions about the future. These assumptions are based off assumptions made within our LTP 24-34. The following table identifies forecasting assumptions which are significant in that if actual events differed from assumptions, a material variance would result to this Plan.

Activity	Assumption area	Source Of Information	Stated Assumption	Risk	Level of uncertainty	Potential Impact/ Consequence if Assumption Wrong
All	Funding of capital expenditure	Development Contributions	Development Contributions remain available to fund network infrastructure commensurate with growth forecasts.	There is a risk that policy implementation and methodology restrictions will affect the ability to collect Development Contributions contributions. The method by which contributions are calculated.	Low	If Development Contributions are less than assumed, the Council may need to increase its rates to cover any shortfall or delay upgrade works.
All	Selwyn 2031 / Future Selwyn (District Wide Strategy)	The Council	No significant changes in the management of infrastructure assets, reserves and community facilities are expected in the short term. Actions required in the 2025-26 period can be accommodated within current forecasts.	There is a risk that the actions and initiatives identified through the Development Strategy may not be accommodated through the current planning and delivery mechanisms.	Low	Changes in service (demand, performance, condition, resourcing) may be required as a result of decisions resulting from the Strategy. Changes to Activity Planning including funding may be required.
All	Emissions Trading Scheme	The Council	It is assumed that any costs or actions required in regard to the Emissions Trading Scheme are adequately incorporated into the relevant AcMPs, Sustainability Strategies and the Long-Term Plan.	There is a risk that costs or actions have not adequately addressed.	Low	Any increase or decrease in costs or actions will need to be resourced differently to the approach planned.

DRAFT

Activity	Assumption area	Source Of Information	Stated Assumption	Risk	Level of uncertainty	Potential Impact/ Consequence if Assumption Wrong
All	Earthquake Prone Building Legislation	The Council	Council [illegible] of the seismic strength of its buildings and, that where buildings have been identified as requiring seismic strengthening or removal, the costs and programmes included in the LTP are sufficient to undertake the work within the required timeframes.	There is a risk that Council could acquire additional buildings that will require earthquake strengthening or there is greater strengthening required than anticipated	Low	Significant capital expenditure may be required to strengthen buildings where costs have not been forecast.
All	Earthquake Prone Building Legislation	The Council	No buildings requiring seismic upgrading will be transferred to Council ownership nor will Council undertake seismic upgrading works on buildings it does not own (unless specifically signalled in the LTP).	There is a risk that Council could acquire additional buildings that will require earthquake strengthening or there is greater than anticipated strengthening required	Low	Significant capital expenditure may be required to strengthen buildings where costs have not been forecast.
All	Asset lives and depreciation	NAMS	It is assumed asset lives will be as set out in the statement of accounting policies.	There is a risk that assets will wear out more quickly than forecast, earlier than planned.	Moderate	If assets require replacement more quickly than forecast, renewal or capital expenditure projects may need to be brought forward. The Council will consider the funding implications of any early replacements as they occur. Early replacement will result in a write off of the book value of the asset, increasing expenditure in the year it occurs.

DRAFT

Activity	Assumption area	Source Of Information	Stated Assumption	Risk	Level of uncertainty	Potential Impact/ Consequence if Assumption Wrong
All	Impacts of climate change	The Council	Climatic change[illegible] in line with those[illegible] documented in the Council's report[illegible] and Trends on C[illegible] Assets ([illegible] prepared by Aqualink *Anticipated changes by 2050 include:* - Under a mid-range [illegible] through to 2050, annual aver[illegible] be between 0[illegible] - The annual number of hot [illegible] temperature 25°C and above) is proje[illegible] by 10-20 days thro[illegible] 2050 - The number of frost days [illegible] each year (minimum temperature 0°C and below) is projected to decrease by 10-30 days, especially for inla[illegible] through to 2,100 in many eastern, western [illegible] parts, with 15-40% more rainfall under a h[illegible] scenario - If global emissions remain high[illegible] will increase by a further 0.21m by 2050 and [illegible] by 2100, affect[illegible] Te Waihora, land drainage system[illegible] and coast[illegible] and infrastructure[illegible] The consequences of climate changes and i[illegible] number and scale of severe weather events inc[illegible] damage to facilities, infrastructure and property and disruption to ser[illegible] and supply chains. Broader community consequences incl[illegible] direct and indirect physical and mental health impa[illegible] degradation of natural habitats (biodiversity[illegible] reduced opportunities for mahinga kai[illegible] pressures on economic sectors (particul[illegible] agriculture and skiing/alpine tourism).	Despite forecasts, adaptation and mitigation strategies there is risk of extreme events which cannot be predicted	Moderate	Despite forecasts, adaptation and mitigation strategies there is risk of extreme events which cannot be predicted

DRAFT

Activity	Assumption area	Source Of Information	Stated Assumption	Risk	Level of uncertainty	Potential Impact/ Consequence if Assumption Wrong
All	Investment in Orion NZ Ltd and Corde Ltd	Corde Ltd, Orion NZ Ltd, the Council	The Council's investment in Orion NZ Ltd, and Corde Ltd so that the carrying value is maintained at [illegible]. It is assumed that the value of the investment will be maintained in its relative dollar terms with the investment increasing in line With general price levels in line with price increases forecast by BERL.	There is a risk that the value of the investment may increase or decrease.	Moderate	A change in the value of the investment in Orion NZ Ltd, and Corde Ltd will change the Council's equity but will not have a direct impact on revenue or expenditure.
All	Return on investments	The Council in conjunction with its financial advisors	Council's cash investments will generate an estimated average return of 5% p.a as forecast by PWC.	There is a risk that investments will be higher or lower than forecast because actual investment interest rates differ from the rates used in the forecast.	Moderate	If investments returns are lower than those assumed, the Council may need to increase its rates or reduce expenditure. Conversely, higher investment returns mean rates may be lower than they would otherwise have been.

DRAFT

Activity	Assumption area	Source Of Information	Stated Assumption	Risk	Level of uncertainty	Potential Impact/ Consequence if Assumption Wrong
All	Timing and level of capital expenditure	The Council	The L… assumes… the timing … of capital … projects a… and co… operating c… determined through … the Council's activity … management … process. The … impact of changes … to timing of capita… expenditure wou… impacted by infla… cost of borrowing and … in the case of facilit… savings in operating … costs for the period the capital expenditure is delayed.	…re is a risk that capital projects … may not occur as planned. This may have an impact on the costs … of t… project. In periods of high … and cost escalations there … e risk that actual project …costs w… …ary from those forecasts. The … …on Transport provides …on for national transport …ding allocations which can change. Transport projects seeking subsidy will need to be developed …ss Case approach …h may change …pated outcomes …	High	If projects do not occur as planned, capital expenditure in any year may differ from that forecast and delay may also change the cost of individual projects. The Council will consider the impact of any change as part of the annual budget process, ongoing project decision-making, and consider the funding implications of any cost changes in line with Council's LGA obligations..
All	Pandemics	The Council	It is assumed that there will be no major financial impact from COVID-19 or other pandemics on the operation of Council.	There is …sk that … further outbreak of COVID-… New Zealand will occur an… …ult in significant … operat… …ncil.	Moderate	Any further outbreak of COVID-19 in New Zealand will have a significant impact on the Council and the community. The Council seeks to mitigate this risk through its Civil Defence function, Risk Management, Business Continuity Planning and financial resilience to maintain delivery of critical services.

DRAFT

Activity	Assumption area	Source Of Information	Stated Assumption	Risk	Level of uncertainty	Potential Impact/ Consequence if Assumption Wrong
Transportation	NZTA revenue	The Council and Waka Kotahi (published information)	It is assumed that the funding from Waka Kotahi will be as follows: 1. The financial assistance rate of 51% will apply to maintenance, operations and renewal works approved under the National Land Transport Programme. 2. The financial assistance rate of 51% will apply to capital works approved under the National Land Transport Programme. 3. Emergency works funding above the funding programme will be provided to remedial works whenever qualifying events occur.	There is a risk that sufficient funds will not be available to pay for the planned capital projects. For example, subsidy is not available from national transport funding sources or because growth does not provide sufficient funding or the development contributions or the required rate rises are not affordable. The full range of funding expected initially may be reduced requiring a reprioritization of NZTA funding which may result in capital projects being delayed for funding.	High	As NZTA-approved budget for 24-27 is less than requested, council funds allocated to cover the council share under the initial NLTP requests remains available for transportation activities per Council meeting decision of 13/11/2024. Due to large shortfall in NZTA co-funding for capital projects, some capital projects have been deferred to later in our LTP 24-34.

DRAFT

Activity	Assumption area	Source Of Information	Stated Assumption	Risk	Level of uncertainty	Potential Impact/ Consequence if Assumption Wrong
All	Insurance	The Council	That an appropriate level of insurance will be ... by Council ... and 5 water ... assets and ... the premium ... are affordable. ... Government will provide ... a sufficient share for post ... event works as ... National Civil D... Emergency Management ... Plan. Underground ... assets will be partly ... insured and that suff... emergency funding will be available from NZTA ... damage to roading asse... caused by extraordinary events. That increases in Insurance Premiums will be similar to CPI.	There is a risk that insurance will ... cult to secure and that ... not provide adequate ... funding to reinstate ... services. There is a risk ... ance premiums will rise ... more rapidly than expected.	Moderate	Council's assets may not be able to be insured in a similar manner to the current approach and different options may need to be considered. This includes increasing reserve funds and higher excess sums. Premiums will exceed budget allocation and savings will be required in insurance policies or funds will need to be reallocated from other areas of expenditure.
All	Asset values	BERL	The Council revalues its assets so that carrying values are maintained at fair value based on condition. It is assumed that revaluations will take place a minimum of every three years and that replacement value of the assets will reflect construction costs.	There is a ... that ... level changes will be great... lower than those assumed ... that revaluation ... be higher ...	Moderate	If price levels increase by more than forecast, the value of the Council's assets and the associated depreciation charge will increase. If price levels increase by less than that forecast, the value of the Council's assets and associated depreciation will increase less quickly. The impact of any such changes on rates will depend on whether the depreciation charge is funded by rates. Renewals are funded and spread over a long timeframe.

DRAFT

Activity	Assumption area	Source Of Information	Stated Assumption	Risk	Level of uncertainty	Potential Impact/ Consequence if Assumption Wrong
All	Borrowing costs	PWC	Interest on ter… is assumed to … between 3.84% and 5% p.a… throughout the period…	…a risk that interest rates …will diff… …om those assumed and …at b… …ing costs will be higher …) those assumed.	Moderate	If borrowing costs are greater than those assumed, the Council may need to increase development contribution charges, rates or reduce expenditure. Conversely, lower borrowing costs may mean rates are lower than they would otherwise have been.
All	Dividends	SOI from Corde and Orion	It is assumed that dividends from Orion NZ Ltd, and Corde Ltd will be as per the respective companies Draft Statement of Intent. Thereafter it is assumed that dividends will increase in line with general price increases.	There is a risk that di… …ds will be higher or lower tha… …ecast depending on the … …ce of the…	Moderate	If dividends are lower than those assumed, the Council may need to increase its rates or reduce expenditure. Conversely, higher investment returns may mean rates are lower than they would otherwise have been.

DRAFT

Activity	Assumption area	Source Of Information	Stated Assumption	Risk	Level of uncertainty	Potential Impact/ Consequence if Assumption Wrong
All	Funding of capital expenditure	The Council	Assumption ... has been made on how ... project included in the Long-Term Plan will be funded. The Council policy in relation to the funding of capital expenditure is set out in the Revenue and Financing Policy that is included per the Long-Term Plan for 24-34.	...ere is a risk that sufficient funds will not be available to pay for ...ned capital projects. For ..., because growth does not pro... sufficient funding from ...nt contributions or the ... considers that required ... are not affordable. There ... is also a risk that depreciation funds will be utilised affecting funding for renewals.	Moderate	The Council will assess the availability of funds as part of the annual budget process and if funds are not available, it may revise the capital programme that is set out in the Long-Term Plan.
All	Funding of capital expenditure	Financial Contributions	Financial Contributions will not be collected to fund network infrastructure commensurate with growth forecasts.	Council ... not accessing a potential income source. Development contributions are seen to be ... point	Moderate	Low risk for Council. If Council have the opportunity to collect Financial Contributions in the future, an additional income source becomes available to spend in a targeted way. A district plan change is required to enable council to access this income source and potentially amendment to LTP.

DRAFT

Activity	Assumption area	Source Of Information	Stated Assumption	Risk	Level of uncertainty	Potential Impact/ Consequence if Assumption Wrong
All	Inflation	Taituara / BERL forecasts	The level of increase assumed in the Long-Term Plan for each area as forecast in October 2023. The level of increase assumed in the Table 2 below includes assumed increases in wide general prices, pay costs and construction costs.	There is a risk that price level changes will be greater or lower than assumed and that costs will be higher or lower than forecast.	Moderate	Should the price level change differ from those assumed, expenditure, capital costs and revenues may differ from those forecast. The Council mitigates this risk by setting its rates and fees and charges each year based on its forecast costs for the following year.
All	Greater Christchurch Spatial Plan and Our Space	The Council	The adopted strategies and action plans contain a preferred medium to long-term urban development pattern for the greater Christchurch area. The Greater Christchurch Partnership will continue to promote collaborative planning and project implementation across the partner agencies.	There is a risk that coordinated effort will increase or become fragmented as priorities vary. There is a potential for competition for growth to remain separated amalgamate in the long term.	Moderate	Planning and funding initiatives require reprioritisation

DRAFT

Activity	Assumption area	Source Of Information	Stated Assumption	Risk	Level of uncertainty	Potential Impact/ Consequence if Assumption Wrong
All	Population Change	The Council with its population advisor and economic advisors	The Selwyn D[illegible] population will continue to grow at a high ra[illegible] (around 3%) as outli[illegible] our Growth and Dem[illegible] Report, similar to tha[illegible] experienced over the p[illegible] ten years. Growth will be focused in Rolleston and the Eastern Selwyn area, with moderate rates elsewhere. Details of the population and household numbers are included in the accompanying report.	There is a risk that the level of [illegible]h will be higher or [illegible]jections and that [illegible]pulation growth will [illegible]n that in the model.	Moderate	The Council has based its plans for the management and expansion of its infrastructure on the population projections. Should growth occur at different rates, it can respond by accelerating, delaying or revising planned capital works. The level of revenue from development contributions will vary from that forecast if actual growth differs from the projections, but any variation will tend to mirror the need for capital expenditure, thereby mitigating the risk to the Council of any shortfall. If growth occurs at a different rate from the projections, the forecasts for the cost of service provision will differ from the actual. Any impact on the Council's financial performance will be mitigated because the change in forecast revenue from rates and fees and charges will tend to mirror the change in the cost of service provision.

DRAFT

Activity	Assumption area	Source Of Information	Stated Assumption	Risk	Level of uncertainty	Potential Impact/ Consequence if Assumption Wrong
All	Population demographics	The Council (informed by Statistics New Zealand)	Popul[illegible] and [illegible]ucture demograph[illegible] will remain si[illegible] district progress[illegible] aging population pattern. This looks like 13% o[illegible] in 2024; growing [illegible] 2034; and 24% in 2054. This is based on our Growth Model that is informed by Stats population projections. Details of the popula[illegible] and demographic trend[illegible] are included in the accompanying report.	There is a risk that the assumptions are not correct meaning the age [illegible] household structures [illegible]alled are incorrect. [illegible]uld also lead to lesser [illegible] alignment between the population and the services planned for.	Moderate	The Council has based its plans for the management and expansion of its infrastructure on the population projections assumptions. Should the nature of growth change (e.g. more older people), the type of council investment will need to change.
All	Resource and Building Consents for council works	The Council	Consents will continue to be able to be processed in statutory timeframes.	T[illegible] that [illegible]onsent are delayed or [illegible] will not be obtained f[illegible]e Council projects. If consenting timefra[illegible] are not met there is a risk the [illegible]cil will lose its building con[illegible]thority accreditatio[illegible]ould impa[illegible]ancial functions	Moderate	If consent conditions change, expenditure may increase to comply with the conditions and this may have an impact on rate levels. If consents cannot be obtained for planned projects, the project may be delayed or may not go ahead.

DRAFT

Activity	Assumption area	Source Of Information	Stated Assumption	Risk	Level of uncertainty	Potential Impact/ Consequence if Assumption Wrong
All	LGA Reform	Taituara	No substa[illegible] changes w[illegible] from Future of Local Government Reform Program	[illegible] there is a risk that amalgamation of Councils (in whole or part) is initiated	Moderate	Significant changes will occur to Council's planning and operations, potentially the existence of Selwyn District as an individual entity
All	Delivery of Capital Program	The Council	That the capital works program will be delivered as scheduled in the LTP.	[illegible]ntrol environment [illegible]ve timeliness of [illegible]pletions such as [illegible]l pro[illegible] [illegible]ment of a dedicated C[illegible]orks Delivery Team there [illegible]e unforeseen time lag for [illegible]when benefit[illegible]alised and improv[illegible]mbedded in Cou[illegible]	Moderate	Growth will be delayed. Potential impact on borrowing and debt levels
Transportation	Unallocated transport capital projects - forecasting assumption	The Council	That the level of capital spend will continue through the entire period of the LTP, impacting the Annual Plan.	Capital spend i[illegible]s that that[illegible] [illegible]n the LTP.	Moderate	This assumption affects estimation of transportation capital spend in years 4-10 of the LTP. The capital spend starting from 2027 will be revisited in the next LTP process.

DRAFT



Tauākī pāpātaka ahumoni

Funding Impact statement

A forecast for the year ending 30 June 2026

	2025/26 Annual Plan $'000	2025/26 LTP $'000	2024/25 LTP $'000
Sources of operating funding			
General rates	52,376	52,556	43,837
Targeted rates	83,297	82,625	71,159
Subsidies and grants for operating purposes	7,395	7,644	7,946
Fees and charges*	38,130	29,397	29,344
Interest and dividends from investments	6,125	6,125	5,963
Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infingement fees, other receipts	360	360	350
Total operating funding (A)	***187,684***	***178,707***	***158,599***
Application of operating funding			
Payments to staff and suppliers	160	160,412	61,208
Finance costs			501
Other operating funding ap	59	487	1,474
Total appli ating ding (		***,071***	***172,183***
Surplus ficit) o ting	***637***	***4,636***	***(13,584)***
Sources ital fu			
Subsidies ital e diture	20,114	20,114	16,037
Developmer cial contributions	26,926	26,926	38,311
Increase / (decrease) in debt	94,673	107,004	112,022
Gross sales proceeds from sale of assets	514	514	1,286
Total sources of capital funding (C)	***142,227***	***154,558***	***167,656***
Applications of capital funding			
Capital - growth	83,142	84,059	82,439
Capital - level of service	36,440	39,972	45,132
Capital - renewals	26,176	34,054	31,829
Increase / (decrease) in reserves	1,107	1,109	(5,328)
Increase / (decrease) of investments	-	-	-
Total applications of capital funding (D)	***146,865***	***159,194***	***154,072***
Surplus / (deficit) of capital funding (C-D)	***(4,638)***	***(4,636)***	***13,584***
Funding balance (A-B) + (C-D)	***-***	***-***	***-***

DRAFT

* Other Revenue and Property lease revenue has been included in the Funding Impact Statement however is represented in the Prospective Statement of Comprehensive Income and Expenditure as Other Revenue. The accounting treatment of this revenue is consistent with our Annual Report as presented in 2024

Tauāki pāpātaka ahumoni - te reiti

Funding impact statement – rating

Uniform Annual General Charge (UAGC)

The Council sets a UAGC as a fixed amount on each rating unit in the District, under section 15 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002. The UAGC is used to collect the balance of the general rate requirement not collected through the general rate itself.

General rates

The C[illegible]eral r[illegible]nder[illegible]on 13 of the [illegible] Gover[illegible](Ra[illegible]as a uniform[illegible]in the d[illegible]n t[illegible]ital [illegible]f ea[illegible] rating u[illegible]the Dist[illegible]There[illegible]o diff[illegible]ls applied t[illegible]genera[illegible].

Target[illegible]s

The Council sets targeted rates under section 16 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002. Targeted rates may be set for all rateable land in the District or a category or categories of rateable land. Schedule 2 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002 lists categories of rateable land for the purposes of setting a targeted rate, for example the availability of the service, or where the land is situated, etc. Schedule 3 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002 lists rating factors which may be used as a basis for calculating liability for targeted rates, for example, the value or area of the rating unit, etc. The purpose of each targeted rate, the category of rateable land to which the rate is applied and the basis for calculation (or rating factor) is described below:

- **Community Board** – this rate is set to fund the operations of the Malvern Community Board. A targeted rate is assessed as a fixed amount on each rating unit in the Malvern Ward.
- **Canterbury Museum Levy Funding** – this rate is set to fund the levy paid by the Council under the Canterbury Museum Trust Board Act 1993. This targeted rate is assess[illegible]form basis as a fixed amou[illegible]ating unit in the District[illegible].
- **Comm[illegible]Centres** – this ra[illegible]et for the purpose[illegible]ovidi[illegible]nd main[illegible]g the various commun[illegible]the Distri[illegible]s targeted [illegible]e is ass[illegible]on each Separa[illegible]sed or [illegible]ited [illegible]of a Property ("SUIP") in the [illegible]. Co[illegible]nity centre loan targeted rates are [illegible]r some community centres. Community centre loan targeted rates are payable on each SUIP in the Glentunnel and Greendale rating areas where there has been no election to pay a lump sum contribution to fund past capital works.
- **Recreation Reserves** – this rate is set for the purpose of providing and maintaining the various recreation reserves and facilities throughout the District. This targeted rate is assessed on each SUIP in the District.
- **Sewerage** – these rates are set for the purpose of providing and maintaining sewerage treatment and disposal systems. Targeted rates are assessed on each SUIP which is connected to a sewerage scheme and additionally per urinal(s)/pan(s) in excess of four within the rating unit.

A targeted rate is also set on each rating unit which can be, but is not, connected to the sewerage scheme at 50% of the targeted rate for connected SUIPs.

The Selwyn Huts sewerage scheme is not included in the Council's district-wide targeted rate.

DRAFT

This area's sewerage costs are currently included in Selwyn Huts residents' annual licence fee.

Sewerage loan targeted rates are set for some schemes. The targeted rate is assessed on the area of the rating unit concerned or on a uniform basis on each rating unit in the Southbridge and Tai Tapu sewerage scheme areas where there has been no election to pay a lump sum contribution for physical works constructed.

The purpose of each targeted rate, the category of rateable land to which the rate is applied and the basis for calculation (or rating factor) is described below. Lump sum contributions are invited in accordance with the Council's Lump Sum Policy, available on our website.

Refuse Collection and Disposal

These targeted rates are set for the purpose of providing a refuse collection, disposal and recycling service. The targeted rates are assessed on all SUIPs serviced by a refuse collection route and on each SUIP located in each of Arthur's Pass, Castle Hill and Lake Coleridge. Targeted rates are additionally assessed per SUIP serviced by the 240 litre refuse, 80 litre refuse and organic wheelie bins.

Water Supply

These targeted rates are set for the purpose of providing and maintaining water supply schemes. Targeted rates are assessed on each SUIP which is, or rating unit which is, connected to Council provided water and additionally for quantity of water provided in accordance with section 19 of the Local Government (Rating Act) 2002.

The Selwyn Huts water supply is not included in the Council's district-wide water targeted rate. This community's water costs are recovered through the Selwyn Huts residents' annual licence fee.

Water meters are read progressively throughout the year on a biannual basis. Following each reading, an invoice for water supply targeted rates will be issued. The invoice will record and charge for consumption for the period since the last reading. For any meter reading which includes a period in the 24/25 rating year, the assessment will be apportioned according to the number of days which fall within the:

- 24/25 rating year at the rate of $1.00 incl GST per cubic meter; and
- 25/26 rating year at the rate of $1.25 incl GST per cubic meter.

Water loan targeted rates are set for Doyleston and Prebbleton (Kingcraft Drive) water supply schemes. These targeted rates are assessed on each rating unit connected to the relevant scheme where there has been no election to pay a lump sum for physical works constructed.

Water Race (Service and Amenity)

These targeted rates are set for the purpose of providing and maintaining water race systems within the District.

The water race (service) targeted rates are assessed on each rating unit greater than 0.5 hectares in area which has available water race service and per hectare or part thereof of such properties up to a limit of 500 hectares. The water race (amenity) targeted rate is assessed on each rating unit which does not have available water race service where the rating unit is 0.5 hectares or

Land Drainage and River Works

These targeted rates are set for the purpose of maintaining drainage and protecting schemes within the Land Drainage District.

The land drainage and river works targeted rates are assessed on the capital value of each rating unit in the Hororātā River Control Rating Area and per rating unit and/or per hectare or part thereof in the Land Drainage District.

The land drainage and river works (biodiversity) targeted rate is assessed on each rating unit which is not in the Hororātā River Control Rating Area or the Land Drainage District.

The Land Drainage District is defined by Plan 4: Land Drainage Targeted Rates and the Hororātā River Control Rating Area is defined by Plan 3: Hororātā River Control Rating Area.

DRAFT

Swimming Pools

This targeted rate is set for the purpose of providing and maintaining swimming pools in the District. This targeted rate is set differentially based on location and assessed per SUIP within the following Zones:

Zone	Rating area
Zone 1	Incorporating Rolleston
Zone 2	Incorporating Broadfield, Courtenay, Darfield, Dunsandel, Greendale, Halkett, Killinchy, Kimberley, Kirwee, Ladbrooks, Lakeside, Leeston, Lincoln, Osborne Park, Prebbleton, Rhodes Park, Sheffield, Springston, Southbridge, Templeton, Weedons, and West Melton.
Zone 3	Incorporating Arthur's Pass, Castle Hill, Glentunnel/ Coalgate, Hor[illegible]Kowai Pass Lake G[illegible]Huts, Snowd[illegible]d Whi[illegible]s.

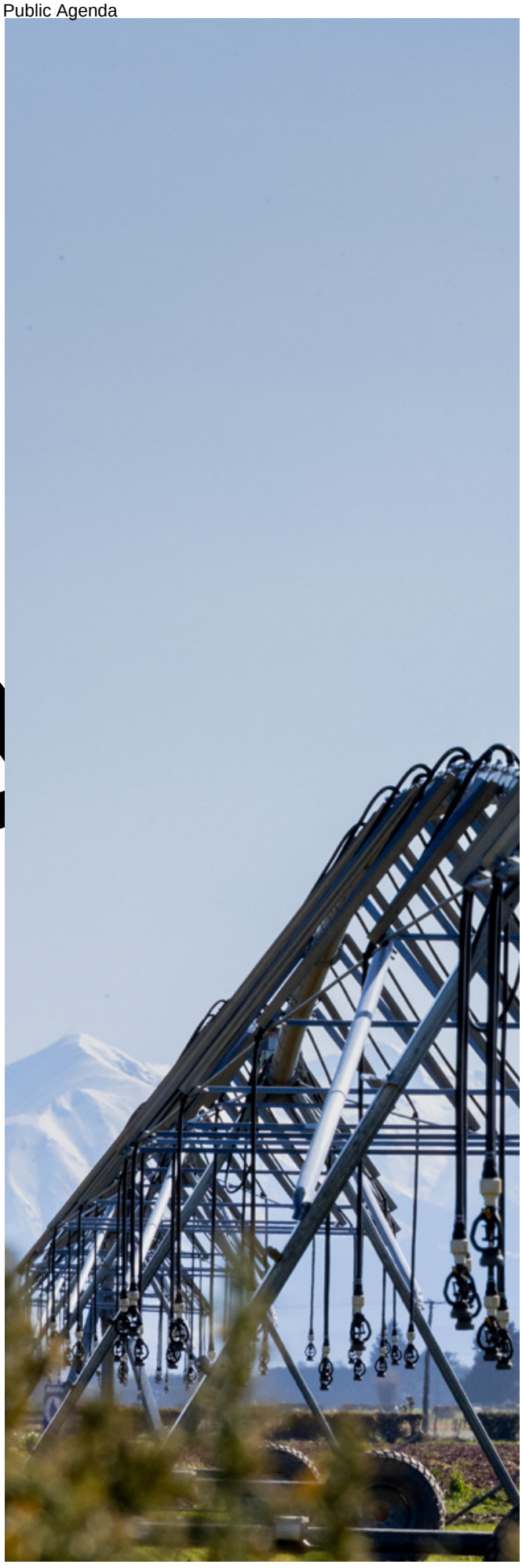
DRA

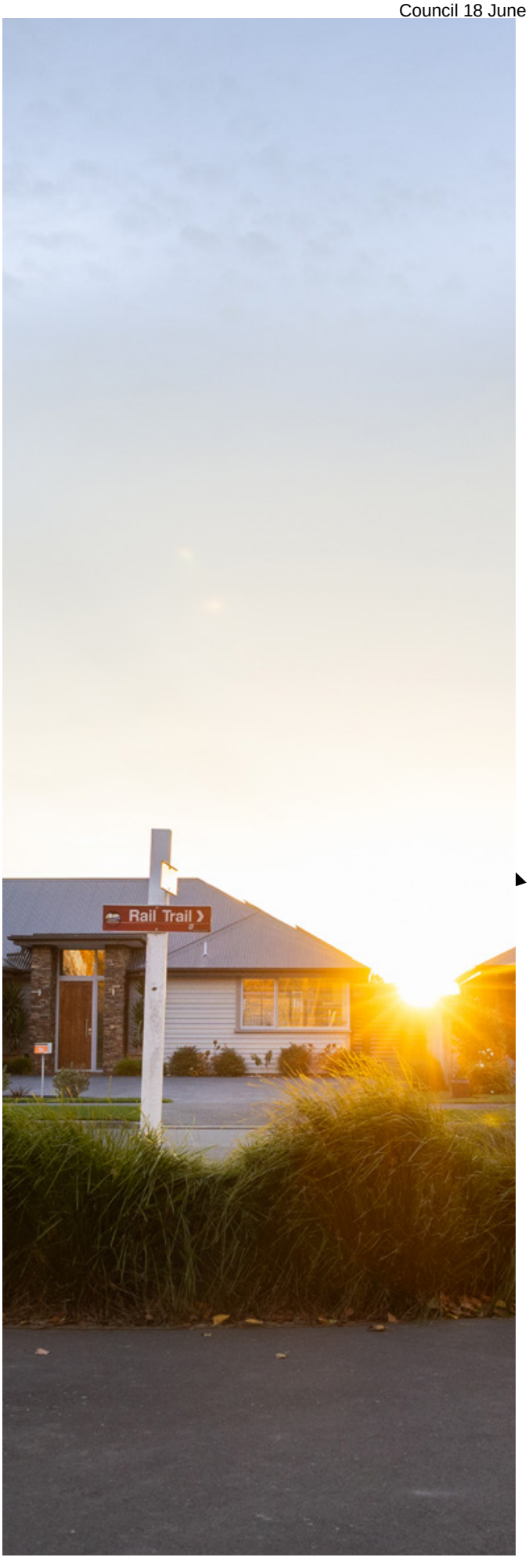
Libr[illegible]

This tar[illegible]rate is [illegible]r the [illegible]se of providing the Distr[illegible]ary s[illegible]. This t[illegible]geted rate is assessed [illegible]basis as a fixed amount on each rating [illegible]n the District.

Stormwater

This targeted rate is set for the purpose of providing and maintaining stormwater systems. This targeted rate is assessed on each SUIP, within areas serviced by stormwater systems in the following rating areas: Arthur's Pass, Castle Hill, Darfield, Doyleston, Dunsandel, Glentunnel, Hororata, Kirwee, Lake Coleridge, Leeston, Lincoln, Prebbleton, Rakaia Huts, Rolleston, Southbridge, Springfield, Springston, Tai Tapu, Templeton (Claremont), West Melton, Whitecliffs.





Utu reiti
Rate charges

All dollar amounts below are GST inclusive unless otherwise stated.

The Annual Plan includes a number of rate increases in both the general rate and targeted rates. The forecast average annual rates increase per ratepayer is 14.2% p.a. as per the Long-Term Plan 2024-34. The increase in total rates revenue over the period is higher, but this is due to the expected i e in the District's population.

Roughly 51% ncil's work i for by rates – 20% from g rates, which all la d property rs pay, ar from t geted ra hich rged for ices. The inder k is fu om other source ding ver s gran mmunity funds, user-pay ar ound estment income. Property ntr utions also provide funds for w reserves, roads, and water and sewerage assets.

AFT

General rates pay for roads, townships, reserves, community development and environmental services. General rates have two parts: a fixed amount (the UAGC); and a variable amount which is based on the capital value.

Targeted rates pay for specified services such as water, sewerage, refuse collection, land drainage, recreational and cultural facilities.

The examples further below show how the planned changes will affect properties in different areas. The examples show the planned rate charges for the plan as well as giving actual rates for the preceding year.

In the examples further below the variables are used to demonstrate the potential impacts on rateable properties in different parts of the District:

- Wheelie bin charges vary dependent on whether the property chooses an organic bin and/or an 80 litre or a 240 litre refuse bin.
- Water metered charges are not included and are additional to the rates identified.

Rating Funding Impact Statement

	Rating Numbers	2025/26 Rate per rating unit, SUIP or other unit ($)	Estimated revenue ($)
General Rates			
The Uniform Annual General Charge is assessed as a fixed amount on each rating unit in the District. The General Rate is assessed as a uniform rate in the dollar on the capital value of each rating unit in the District, and accordingly is not assessed differentially.			
Uniform Annual General Charge (UAGC)	34,487	454.00	15,657,089
General Rate	38,294,434,937	0.00115663	44,292,377
General Rates (including GST)			59,949,466
General Rates (excluding GST)			***52,129,971***
Community Board Targeted Rate			
Targeted rate assessed as a fixed amount on each r[illegible]t in the M[illegible] Ward			
Malvern Ward	[illegible]	26.00	211,809
Total Community Board T[illegible]ed Rat[illegible] (includi[illegible]			211,809
Total [illegible]munity [illegible]l Ta[illegible] (exclu[illegible]GST)			***184,182***
Canterb[illegible] Levy Funding Targeted Rate			
Targeted rate assessed on a uniform basis as a fixed amount on each rating unit in the District.			
Canterbury Museum Levy Funding Targeted Rate	34,481	40.00	1,379,250
Canterbury Museum Levy Funding Targeted Rate (including GST)			1,379,250
Canterbury Museum Levy Funding Targeted Rate (excluding GST)			***1,199,348***
Community Centre Targeted Rate			
Targeted rate assessed on each SUIP in the District.			
Community Centre Targeted Rate	30,399	231.00	7,022,128
Community Centre Targeted Rate (including GST)			7,022,128
Community Centre Targeted Rate (excluding GST)			***6,106,198***

DRAFT

	Rating Numbers	2025/26 Rate per rating unit, SUIP or other unit ($)	Estimated revenue ($)
Community Centre Loan Targeted Rates			
Targeted rates assessed on each rating unit within the applicable rating area where there has been no election to pay a lump sum for physical works constructed.			
Glentunnel	168	-	-
Greendale	71	175.86	12,398
Community Centre Loan Targeted Rates (including GST)			12,398
Community Centre Loan Targeted Rates (excluding GST)			**10,781**

Recreation Reserve Targeted Rate			
Targeted rate assessed on each SUIP in the District.			
Recreation Reserve Targeted Rate	[illegible]89	230.00	[illegible]989,533
Recreation Reserve Targeted Rate (including GST)			[illegible]9,533
Recreation Reserve Targeted Rate (excluding GST)			***6,077,855***

Sewerage Targeted R[illegible]			
Targeted rates assessed on each SUIP (other than a SUIP in the Upper Selwyn Huts settlement) which is connected to a [illegible] provided sewerage scheme and a half charge on each rating unit (other than a rating unit in the Upper Selwyn Huts settlement) which has availability of service but is not connected, and additionally per urinals/pans in excess of four within a serviced SUIP as follows.			
Sewerage Targeted Rate (assessed on each SUIP connected) - WSCCO Charge	20,637	807.00	16,654,369
Sewerage Targeted Rate (assessed on each rating unit which can be, but is not connected) - WSCCO Charge	2,096	403.50	845,534
Sewerage Targeted Rate Pan Charge (assessed on each SUIP per pan in excess of 4) - WSCCO Charge	-	201.75	-
Sewerage Targeted Rates (including GST)			17,499,903
Sewerage Targeted Rates (excluding GST)			***15,217,307***

DRAFT

	Rating Numbers	2025/26 Rate per rating unit, SUIP or other unit ($)	Estimated revenue ($)
Sewerage Loan Targeted Rates			
Targeted rates assessed in relation to the following specific categories where there has been no election to pay a lump sum for physical works constructed.			
Rolleston (per hectare for rating units at Jones Road, Rolleston - VRN 2354167300 & 2354167302)	0.7217	4,285.58	3,093
Rolleston (per hectare for rating units at Jones Road, Rolleston - VRN 2354167312, 2354167305 & 2354167304)	1.5546	4,220.41	6,561
Southbridge (on each rating unit within the rating area)	75	-	-
Sewerage Loan Targeted Rates (including GST)			9,654
Sewerage Loan Targeted Rates (excluding GST)			**8,395**
Refuse Collection and Disp[illegible]d Rates			
Targeted rate[illegible] assessed o[illegible] SUIP[illegible]ced by [illegible]use [illegible]cling[illegible]ction route, except Arthur's Pass, Cast[illegible]leric[illegible]			
Refus[illegible]geted Ra[illegible]	28,773	32.00	920,720
Recycli[illegible]rgeted [illegible]	31,220	92.00	2,872,194
Targeted [illegible]ed based on the extent of service provision.			
Refuse Wheelie Bin (240 Litre) (assessed per refuse bin provided)	11,142	477.00	5,314,496
Refuse Wheelie Bin (80 Litre) (assessed per refuse bin provided)	18,578	160.00	2,972,400
Organic (Green Waste) Wheelie Bin (assessed per organics bin provided)	20,049	198.00	3,969,603
Targeted rate assessed on each SUIP in the following locations.			
Arthur's Pass - refuse and recycling service	139	252.00	34,923
Castle Hill - refuse and recycling service	171	252.00	43,106
Lake Coleridge - refuse and recycling service	63	189.00	11,903
Refuse Collection and Disposal Targeted Rates (including GST)			16,139,345
Refuse Collection and Disposal Targeted Rates (excluding GST)			***14,034,213***

DRAFT

	Rating Numbers	2025/26 Rate per rating unit, SUIP or other unit ($)	Estimated revenue ($)
Water Supply Targeted Rates			
Targeted rates assesed on each SUIP (other than a SUIP in the Upper Selwyn Huts settlement) connected to a Council provided metered water supply and each rating unit (other than a rating unit in the Upper Selwyn Huts settlement) within 100 metres from any part of a Council provided metered water supply from which water can be, but is not supplied as set out below. In addition, a charge per cubic metre of metered water supplied will apply.			
Water Targeted Rate (metered supply on each SUIP connected) - WSCCO Charge	24,191	422.00	10,208,693
Water Targeted Rate (on each unconnected rating unit within 100 metres of available Council provided metered supply) - WSCCO Charge	2,237	422.00	944,014
Metered supply (per m3 of water) - WSCCO Charge	6,241,344	1.25	1,679
Targeted rates assessed on each rating unit connected to Council prov[illegible]icted water su[illegible]r which have a restricted water supply available. In addition, a charge pe[illegible]ater unit a[illegible]le to a rating unit[illegible]pply.			
Restricted water targeted rate (on each rating unit connected or with water sup[illegible]le but no water being drawn) - [illegible] C[illegible]	7[illegible]	22.00	,575
Restricte[illegible]d rat[illegible]each [illegible] unit^ su[illegible]y - WS[illegible]Cha[illegible]		350.00	2,253,804
^ A water [illegible] supply [illegible]to 1[illegible]water o[illegible]a 24 hour period, regardless of whether this supply is taken.			
Water Targe[illegible]s (including GST)			21,960,766
Water Targeted Rates (excluding GST)			***19,096,318***
Water Loan Targeted Rates			
Targeted rates assessed on each rating unit connected to the following water supply schemes where there has been no election to pay a lump sum for physical works constructed.			
Prebbleton (Kingcraft Drive)	1	446.54	447
Water Loan Targeted Rates (including GST)			447
Water Loan Targeted Rates (excluding GST)			***388***

DRAFT

	Rating Numbers	2025/26 Rate per rating unit, SUIP or other unit ($)	Estimated revenue ($)
Water Race (Service and Amenity) Targeted Rates			
The water race (service) targeted rate is a targeted rate on the basis of water race service availability provided the rating unit is larger than 0.5 hectares, to be calculated as a fixed amount on each rating unit and additionally on the area of the rating unit up to a limit of 500 hectares. The water race (amenity) targeted rate is a targeted rate set in relation to where the water race is not available or is available but the rating unit is 0.5 hectares or smaller, to be calculated as a fixed amount on each rating unit.			
Per hectare or part thereof up to a limit of 500 hectares or $12,500 per rating unit (assessed on each rating unit larger than 0.5 hectares where water race service is available)	74,266	25.00	1,856,660
Annual charge (assessed on each rating unit larger than 0.5 hectares where water race service is available)	2,202	487.00	1,072,131
Amenity (assessed on each rating unit in the District where water race service is not available or the rating unit is 0.5 hectares or smaller)	30,621	65.00	1,990,365
Water Race (Service and Amenity) Targeted Rates (including GST)			4,919,155
Water Race (Service and Amenity) Targeted Rates (excluding GST)			***4,277,526***
Land Drainage and River Works Targeted Rates			
The land drainage and river works targeted rates are assessed on either capital value, the area of each rating unit or as a fixed amount on each rating unit basis, where the alnd is situated and/or the area of the rating unit.			
Annual charge for properties <2.333 h.a. (assessed on each rating unit in the Land Drainage District)	5,417	82.00	444,230
Per hectare or part thereof for properties ≥2.333 but <4 h.a. (assessed on each rating unit in the Land Drainage District)	327	34.00	11,121
Per hectare of the first 4 h.a. for properties >4 h.a. (assessed on each rating unit in the Land Drainage District)	2,680	34.00	91,120
Per hectare or part thereof above 4 h.a. for properties >4 h.a. (assessed on each rating unit in the Land Drainage District)	19,422	7.00	135,953
Biodiversity rate (assessed on each rating unit not in the Hororata River Control Area or the Land Drainage District)	27,951	35.00	978,297
Hororātā River Control Rating Area (assessed per dollar of capital value in the rating area)	15,110,820	0.000098	1,481
Land Drainage and River Works Targeted Rate (including GST)			1,662,201
Land Drainage and River Works Targeted Rate (excluding GST)			***1,445,393***

DRAFT

	Rating Numbers	2025/26 Rate per rating unit, SUIP or other unit ($)	Estimated revenue ($)
Swimming Pools Targeted Rate			
Targeted rate assessed on each SUIP based on the where the land is situated.			
Zone 1	10,805	208.00	2,247,474
Zone 2	17,567	147.00	2,582,394
Zone 3	1,963	52.00	102,056
District Swimming Pool Targeted Rate (including GST)			1,923
District Swimming Pool Targeted Rate (excluding GST)			***,288,629***
Library Targeted Rate			
Targeted rate [illegible] on a u[illegible]n basis [illegible] fixed a[illegible]t [illegible]ting [illegible] the District.			
Library T[illegible]ed Rate	[illegible],367	271.00	8,771,398
Library Targ[illegible] Rat[illegible]uding GST)			8,771,398
Library Targeted Rate (excluding GST)			***7,627,303***
Stormwater Targeted Rate			
A targeted rate set on each SUIP in Arthur's Pass, Castle Hill, Darfield, Doyleston, Dunsandel, Edendale, Glentunnel, Hororātā, Kirwee, Lake Coleridge, Leeston, Lincoln, Prebbleton, Rakaia Huts, Rolleston, Southbridge, Springfield, Springston, Tai Tapu, Templeton (Claremont), West Melton and Whitecliffs (as identified on Plan 6), for the purpose of providing and maintaining stormwater systems.			
Stormwater Targeted Rate	22,795	175.00	3,989,203
Stormwater Targeted Rate (including GST)			3,989,203
Stormwater Targeted Rate (excluding GST)			***3,468,872***
			135,172,678

DRAFT

Tauira reiti
Rate examples

Example: Urban Residential Property With Sewerage	Annual Plan 2025/26	LTP 2025/26	Actual 2024/25
Capital valuation	**550,000**	**550,000**	**550,000**
General Rates	636	636	544
UAGC	454	454	388
Canterbury Museum Levy	40	40	38
Water Supply Rate	422	[illegible]	370
Metered water supply	[illegible]	323	258
Sewerage Rate	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]02
Swimming Pool Rate	[illegible]08	[illegible]08	193
Libra[illegible]e	[illegible]71	271	258
Comm[illegible] Centre	231	231	201
Recreati[illegible]serv[illegible]R	230	230	184
Stormwat[illegible]ate	175	175	152
Water Race Amenity Rate	65	65	54
Land Drainage Biodiversity Rate	35	35	27
Refuse Charges	-	-	-
Collection Rate	32	32	31
Recycling Charge	92	92	90
Organic Wheelie Bin	198	198	194
80 Litre Wheelie Bin	160	160	157
	4,379	***4,379***	***3,841***
Annual % change	***14.0%***	***14.0%***	
Annual $ change	***$538***	***$538***	

DRAFT

Example: Urban Residential Property Without Sewerage	Annual Plan 2025/26	LTP 2025/26	Actual 2024/25
Capital valuation	**550,000**	**550,000**	**550,000**
General Rates	636	636	544
UAGC	454	454	388
Canterbury Museum Levy	40	40	38
Water Supply Rate	422	422	370
Metered water supply	323	323	258
Swimming Pool Rate	208	208	193
Library Rate	271	271	
Community Centre DWR	231		01
Recreation Reserves DWR			
Stormwater Rate			152
Water		65	54
Land Dra Biodive Rate	35	35	27
Refuse Cha	0	0	0
Collection Rate	32	32	31
Recycling Charge	92	92	90
Organic Wheelie Bin	198	198	194
80 Litre Wheelie Bin	160	160	157
	3,572	***3,572***	***3,139***
Annual % change	***13.81%***	***13.81%***	
Annual $ change	***$433***	***$433***	

DRAFT

Example: Lifestyle property near Rolleston	Annual Plan 2025/26	LTP 2025/26	Actual 2024/25
Capital valuation	**840,000**	**840,000**	**840,000**
General Rates	972	972	830
UAGC	454	454	388
Canterbury Museum Levy	40	40	38
Swimming Pool Rate	208	208	193
Library Rate	271	271	258
Community Centre DWR	231	231	201
Recreation Reserves DWR	230	230	184
Water Race Amenity Rate	65	65	54
Land Drainage Biodiversity Rate			27
Refuse Charges	0	0	0
Coll[illegible]Rate	[illegible]	32	31
Recyc[illegible]harge	92	92	90
	2,630	***2,630***	***2,294***
Annual % change	***14.61%***	***14.61%***	
Annual $ change	***$335***	***$335***	

DRAFT

Example: Urban Residential Property With Sewerage	Annual Plan 2025/26	LTP 2025/26	Actual 2024/25
Capital valuation	**850,000**	**847,000**	**850,000**
General Rates	983	980	840
UAGC	454	454	388
Canterbury Museum Levy	40	40	38
Water Supply Rate	422	422	370
Metered water supply	323	323	258
Sewerage Rate	807	807	702
Swimming Pool Rate	208	208	
Library Rate	271		58
Community Centre DWR			
Recreation Reserves DWR			184
Stormw ate		175	152
Water Ra enity R	65	65	54
Land Drain y Rate	35	35	27
Refuse Charges	0	0	0
Collection Rate	32	32	31
Recycling Charge	92	92	90
Organic Wheelie Bin	198	198	194
80 Litre Wheelie Bin	160	160	157
	4,726	***4,723***	***4,137***
Annual % change	***14.23%***	***14.23%***	
Annual $ change	***$589***	***$588***	

DRAFT

Example: Urban Residential Property Without Sewerage	Annual Plan 2025/26	LTP 2025/26	Actual 2024/25
Capital valuation	**850,000**	**847,000**	**850,000**
General Rates	983	980	840
UAGC	454	454	388
Canterbury Museum Levy	40	40	38
Water Supply Rate	422	422	370
Metered water supply	323	323	258
Swimming Pool Rate	208	208	193
Library Rate	271	271	238
Community Centre DWR	231	231	201
Recreation Reserves DWR			84
Stormwater Rate	5	5	152
Wat e Am te		65	54
Land D ge Biod y Ra	35	35	27
Refuse C	0	0	0
Collection Rate	32	32	31
Recycling Charge	92	92	90
Organic Wheelie Bin	198	198	194
80 Litre Wheelie Bin	160	160	157
	3,919	***3,916***	***3,435***
Annual % change	***14.08%***	***14.08%***	
Annual $ change	***$484***	***$483***	

DRAFT

Example: Urban Residential Property With Sewerage	Annual Plan 2025/26	LTP 2025/26	Actual 2024/25
Capital valuation	**1,100,000**	**1,100,000**	**1,100,000**
General Rates	1,272	1,272	1,087
UAGC	454	454	388
Canterbury Museum Levy	40	40	38
Water Supply Rate	422	422	370
Metered water supply	323	323	258
Sewerage Rate	807	807	702
Swimming Pool Rate	208	208	
Library Rate	271		58
Community Centre DWR			
Recreation Reserves DWR			184
Stormw ate		175	152
Water Ra enity R	65	65	54
Land Drain y Rate	35	35	27
Refuse Charges	0	0	0
Collection Rate	32	32	31
Recycling Charge	92	92	90
Organic Wheelie Bin	198	198	194
80 Litre Wheelie Bin	160	160	157
	5,015	***5,015***	***4,384***
Annual % change	***14.39%***	***14.39%***	
Annual $ change	***$631***	***$631***	

DRAFT

Example: Urban Residential Property Without Sewerage	Annual Plan 2025/26	LTP 2025/26	Actual 2024/25
Capital valuation	**1,100,000**	**1,100,000**	**1,100,000**
General Rates	1,272	1,272	1,087
UAGC	454	454	388
Canterbury Museum Levy	40	40	38
Water Supply Rate	422	422	370
Metered water supply	323	323	258
Swimming Pool Rate	208	208	193
Library Rate	271	271	238
Community Centre DWR	231	231	201
Recreation Reserves DWR			84
Stormwater Rate	5	5	152
Wat e Amen te		65	54
Land D ge Biod y Ra	35	35	27
Refuse C	0	0	0
Collection Rate	32	32	31
Recycling Charge	92	92	90
Organic Wheelie Bin	198	198	194
80 Litre Wheelie Bin	160	160	157
	4,208	***4,208***	***3,682***
Annual % change	***14.28%***	***14.28%***	
Annual $ change	***$526***	***$526***	

DRAFT

Example: A rural property near Darfield	Annual Plan 2025/26	LTP 2025/26	Actual 2024/25
Capital valuation	**11,300,000**	**11,300,000**	**11,300,000**
General Rates	13,070	13,070	11,171
UAGC	454	454	388
Canterbury Museum Levy	40	40	38
Water Supply Rate	1,647	1,647	1,350
Swimming Pool Rate	147	147	136
Library Rate	271	271	258
Community Centre DWR	231	231	[illegible]
Recreation Reserves DWR	230	[illegible]	[illegible]34
Water Race Rate	3[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]0
Water Race Annual Charge	[illegible]	[illegible]	451
Comm[illegible]oard [illegible]	[illegible]	26	25
Land Dra[illegible] Biodive[illegible]Rate	35	35	27
Refuse Cha[illegible]	0	0	0
Collection Rate	32	32	31
Recycling Charge	92	92	90
80 Litre Wheelie Bin	160	160	157
	20,564	***20,564***	***17,857***
Annual % change	***15.16%***	***15.16%***	
Annual $ change	***$2,706***	***$2,706***	

DRAFT

Example: A rural property near Lincoln	Annual Plan 2025/26	LTP 2025/26	Actual 2024/25
Capital valuation	**4,255,000**	**4,255,000**	**4,255,000**
General Rates	4,921	4,921	4,206
UAGC	454	454	388
Canterbury Museum Levy	40	40	38
Swimming Pool Rate	147	147	136
Library Rate	271	271	258
Community Centre DWR	231	231	201
Recreation Reserves DWR	230	230	184
Water Race Rate	65	65	54
Land Drainage Biodiversity Rate			27
Refuse Charges			
Coll[illegible] Rate		32	31
Recyc[illegible]harge	92	92	90
80 Litre [illegible]	160	160	157
	6,678	***6,678***	***5,770***
Annual % change	***15.74%***	***15.74%***	
Annual $ change	***$908***	***$908***	

DRAFT

Example: A rural property near Malvern	Annual Plan 2025/26	LTP 2025/26	Actual 2024/25
Capital valuation	**4,470,000**	**4,470,000**	**4,470,000**
General Rates	5,170	5,170	4,419
UAGC	454	454	388
Canterbury Museum Levy	40	40	38
Water Supply Rate	4,272	4,272	3,450
Swimming Pool Rate	52	52	48
Library Rate	271	271	258
Community Centre DWR	231	231	[illegible]
Recreation Reserves DWR	230	[illegible]	34
Community Board Rate			
Land Drainage Biodiversity			27
	1	***10,781***	***9,038***
Annual % [illegible]ge	***19.29%***	***19.29%***	
Annual $ c[illegible]	***$1,743***	***$1,743***	

DRAFT

Example: A rural property near Rolleston	Annual Plan 2025/26	LTP 2025/26	Actual 2024/25
Capital valuation	**4,590,000**	**4,590,000**	**4,590,000**
General Rates	5,309	5,309	4,538
UAGC	454	454	388
Canterbury Museum Levy	41.5732	41.5732	39.22
Water Supply Rate	422	422	370
Metered water supply	323	323	258
Sewerage Rate	807	807	702
Stormwater Rate	175	175	152
Water Race Rate	65	65	54
Land Drainage Biodiversity Rate			27
Refuse Charges			
Coll[illegible] Rate		32	31
Recyc[illegible]harge	92	92	90
80 Litre [illegible]	160	160	157
	7,755	***7,755***	***6,649***
Annual % change	***16.65%***	***16.65%***	
Annual $ change	***$1,107***	***$1,107***	

DRAFT

Example: Arthurs Pass	Annual Plan 2025/26	LTP 2025/26	Actual 2024/25
Capital valuation	**480,000**	**510,000**	**480,000**
General Rates	555	590	475
UAGC	454	454	388
Canterbury Museum Levy	40	40	38
Water Supply Rate	422	422	370
Metered water supply	412	412	330
Swimming Pool Rate	52	52	48
Library Rate	271	271	
Community Centre DWR	231		01
Recreation Reserves DWR			
Stormwater Rate			152
Water		65	54
Land Dra Biodive Rate	35	35	27
Community	26	26	25
Refuse Charge	252	252	247
	3,220	***3,255***	***2,797***
Annual % change	***15.15%***	***15.17%***	
Annual $ change	***$424***	***$429***	

DRAFT

Example: Castle Hill	Annual Plan 2025/26	LTP 2025/26	Actual 2024/25
Capital valuation	**810,000**	**810,000**	**810,000**
General Rates	937	937	801
UAGC	454	454	388
Canterbury Museum Levy	40	40	38
Water Supply Rate	422	422	370
Metered water supply	323	323	258
Sewerage	807	807	702
Swimming Pool Rate	52	52	48
Library Rate	271	271	258
Community Centre DWR			01
Recreation Reserves DW	30	30	184
Stor Rate		175	152
Water Amenity	65	65	54
Land Dra Density Rate	35	35	27
Refuse Charges	26	26	25
Collection Rate	252	252	247
	4,320	***4,320***	***3,753***
Annual % change	***15.11%***	***15.11%***	
Annual $ change	***$567***	***$567***	

DRAFT

Example: Lake Coleridge	Annual Plan 2025/26	LTP 2025/26	Actual 2024/25
Capital valuation	**365,000**	**365,000**	**365,000**
General Rates	422	422	361
UAGC	454	454	388
Canterbury Museum Levy	40	40	38
Water Supply Rate	422	422	370
Metered water supply	323	323	258
Sewerage Rate	807	807	702
Swimming Pool Rate	52	52	
Library Rate	271		58
Community Centre DWR			
Recreation Reserves DWR			184
Stormw ate		175	152
Water Ra enity R	65	65	54
Land Drain y Rate	35	35	27
Community Board Rate	26	26	25
Refuse Charge	189	189	183
	3,742	***3,742***	***3,249***
Annual % change	***15.19%***	***15.19%***	
Annual $ change	***$493***	***$493***	

DRAFT

Kā utu whānui
Fees and Charges

General information about fees and charges

Some Council fees and charges are set under section 150 of the Local Government Act 2002 or other relevant legislation (e.g. Dog Control Act 1996, Building Act 2004, Food Act 2014, etc.) or By-law. Other fees and charges are charged pursuant to section 12 of the Local Government Act 2002, which enables the Council to charge for its activities.

All fees and charges are inclusive of GST unless otherwise stated.

As per the Long-Term Plan, some Council charges are increased due to inflation. Where there is an inflation increase, a fee or charge compared to the previous year. The new inflation or charge applies from 1 July 2025.

DRAFT

Environmental and Regulatory Services Charges Utu Ratoka Taiao me te Ratoka Waeture

1. All fees are fixed fees, unless stated as deposits and charged at time and cost.
2. The Resource Management Act 1991 is referred to as the RMA.
3. The District Plan is referred to as the DP.
4. Selwyn District Council reserves the right under s36AAB (2) of the RMA to not perform the action to which the charge relates until the charge has been paid to it in full. If a hearing is cancelled or postponed due to the non-payment of a charge, the applicant will be charged for any costs that may arise from that cancellation or postponement.

Officer time per hour	
Manager, Principal Planner, Team Leader, Senior Planner, Senior Engineer	**$215**
Other Planners, Planning Advisors, Engineer, Landscape Advisor, Monitoring Officer	**$195**
Administration staff	**$143**
Consultants, including peer reviews required by Council, including but not limited to urban design, landscape, noise, contaminated land, ecology, planning and external processing costs	**At cost**
Independent Accredited RMA Commissioner	**At cost**
Legal Advice	**At cost**
Pre-application advice	**At cost based on staff hourly rates.** Includes time spent on administration, research and assessment, meeting attendance, (as applicable) and provision of advice
General planning advice	**At cost at manager's discretion**
Planning approval processing software fee (where applicable)	**$205**

Land use approvals	
Land use consents	**$1,500 deposit** plus time/cost
Deemed permitted boundary activity	**$614 fixed fee**
Deemed permitted activity – marginal or temporary non-compliance	**$1,500 deposit** plus time/cost
Subdivision consents	
Urban – 1-10 lots	**$2,500 deposit** plus time/cost
Urban – 11 lots +	**$5,000 deposit** plus time/cost
Rural 1-5 lots	**$2,500 deposit** plus time/cost
Rural – 6 lots +	**$4,000 deposit** plus time/cost
Boundary adjustments	**$1,500 deposit** plus time/cost

The above fees include all work undertaken up to and including issue of subdivision consent.

Post issue of subdivision consent, engineering plan approval, quality assurance document review and inspections are then charged out on a time and cost basis at the officer hourly rates stated in this schedule.

DRAFT

Post subdivision approvals	
Preparing and/or signing Certificates, Authorities and other documents which do not require a resolution of Council (and not listed elsewhere) including:	
Signing and sealing survey plans – s223 and 224 RMA	**$307 minimum fee** at s224 stage (for s223 and 224)
Preparation of documents requiring Council certification including but not limited to preparation, variation and cancellation of consent notices, covenants, encumbrances, A&Is, bonds, caveats, revocation of easements, s239 and s241 certificates	**$154**

Other approvals

Extension of time/cancellation of consent - s125 or 126 RMA	**$1,500 deposit** plus time/cost
Amendments within the scope of existing resource consent (immaterial changes which do not warrant a s127 application)	**$410 fixed fee**
Change or cancellation of consent conditions - s127 RMA	**$1,500 deposit** plus time/cost
Change or cancellation of consent notice - s221(5) RMA	**$1,500 deposit** plus time/cost
Certificate of Compliance - s139 RMA	**$1,500 deposit** plus time/cost
Certificate of Existing Use - s139A RMA	**$1,5 posit** me/cost
Right of Way Approval - s348 LGA	**$ deposit** p e/cost
Overseas Investment Commissi ficate	**$51 d fee**
Certifi nce and y of Alc	**$256 fixed fee**
Subdiv Compli Certi - s22	**$1,500 deposit** plus time/cost
Flood As rtificate	**$205** plus charges a or b below
Flood Assessment (desktop assessment)	**$215 per hour**
Flood Assessment (modelling)	**$256 per lot** (see note 1)

Note applying to flood assessment charges – These charges will apply once updated flood modelling is available. At this time desk top assessments will no longer be undertaken.

DRAFT

Monitoring	
Basic (desktop)	**$92**
Standard (1 inspection)	**$195** (any extra inspections will be at a time/cost basis)
Specialised (>2 inspection)	**$389** (any extra inspections will be at a time/cost basis)
Time and Cost basis	**$195 per hour**

These monitoring fees are included in the price of fixed fee consents and are invoiced separately for "time and cost" consents. Any resource consent that requires additional monitoring due to non-compliance with the conditions of the resource consent will be charged additional monitoring fees on a time and cost basis.

When specific documentation is required annually/periodically through resource consent conditions, any peer review of that documentation will be charged to the consent holder at cost.

DRAFT

Designations	
Outline Plan Approval	**$1,500 deposit** plus time/cost
Outline Plan Waiver	**$512** fixed fee
Notice of Requirement – s168, 168A or 181 RMA	**$2,500 deposit** plus time/cost
Minor Change – s181(3) RMA	**$1,500 deposit** plus time/cost
Removal or Partial Removal – s182 RMA	**$1,000 deposit** plus time/cost
Extension of Time – s184 and 184A RMA	**$1000 deposit** plus time/cost
Heritage Orders	
Notice of Requirement – s189, 190 and 191 RMA	**$2,500 deposit** plus time/cost
Withdrawal of Requirement – s189(5)	**$1,000 deposit** plus time/cost
Plan Change Request	**$15,000 deposit** plus time/cost

Notification – additional deposits (applies to all notified processes except Plan Change Requests)	
Prior to limited notification	**$1,000 deposit**
Prior to public notification	**$2,000 deposit**
Prior to hearing	**$10,000 deposit**
Hearings	
Councillors (per panel member and panel chair)	**In accordance with the current Local Government Members Determination at the time of the hearing**
Hearings advisors and administrators	**Charged at rates set under "Officer Time"**
Accredited RMA Commissioners	**Cost**

DRAFT



Building

Project Information Memorandum (PIM) only • Residential detached dwelling and minor works • Multi-unit and group dwellings, Industrial and Commercial building projects	**$307** Charged on an actual time cost basis
Building consent application for minor works – freestanding solid fuel heater / sewer connection	**$517**

If the fee is exceeded by more than 30% the excess time and cost will be charged.

Building Consent Application	**$1,500 Deposit** Charged on an actual time cost basis

** Note that although the fees schedule includes a deposit for building consent applications, at this time Selwyn District Council will at their discretion continue with no deposits on building consent applications, with payment in full at issue of the consent.*

Code Compliance Certificate	**Charged on an actual time and cost basis**
Certificate of Public Use	**$500 fee on receiving the application.** Charged on actual time and cost basis.
Compliance Schedule & Compliance Schedule Statement (including amendments and additions and on-site BWOF audits)	**Charged on an actual time and cost basis**
Levies • Building Research Levy (set by The Building Research Levy Act 1969) • Building Levy (set by The Building Act 2004) • Quality Assurance	**$1.00 per $1,000 value** (or part thereof) of building work valued at $20,000 or more) **$1.75 per $1,000 value** (or part thereof) of building work valued at $20,444 or more) **$0.80 per $1,000 value** (or part thereof) of building work) – capped at a maximum of $10,000
File lodgement fee for BCAs supplying records to the TA under S238 of the Building Act 2004	**$154 minimum charge** per lodgement, with charges based on actual time and cost
Territorial Authority Discretionary Exemptions (e.g.; marquees, etc.)	**$594 minimum charge**, with charges based on actual time and cost

DRAFT

Annual base fee for administering a Building Warrant of Fitness (BWOF), includes a single specified system. - annual base fee covers the first 2 hours of any BWOF audit with additional time charged on actual time and cost.	**$154**
Annual variable fee for administering a Building Warrant of Fitness (BWOF) per specified system • multiple features i.e. a Type 2 and a Type 4 fire alarm system within one compliance schedule is under the same specified system and recognised as one charge.	**$40**
Residential Swimming Pools Inspections • fencing of swimming pools inspections are mandatory and must be conducted every 3 years	**$220 fixed fee** (based on 1 hour minimum to conduct onsite inspection and office administration to update records).
Certificate of Acceptance	**$1,800 flat fee** for receiving the application and issuing a PIM. Processing [illegible]ction [illegible]es payable w[illegible] calculated in a[illegible]ance with Se[illegible]97 of the Build[illegible]ct 2004.
Notice to Fix Fee is based on historical [illegible] and all[illegible]or 2 inv[illegible]gatio[illegible]ction[illegible]o verify th[illegible]nce [illegible]to ve[illegible]ompliar[illegible]otic[illegible]be lifte[illegible]assoc[illegible]dmi[illegible]	**$660**
Infringem[illegible]	**Maximum fee set by regulation depending on degree of offence.** - refer to Schedule 1 of the Building (Infringement Offences, Fees and Forms) Regulations 2007
Section 73 Building Act – Entry on Certificate of Title for land subject to flooding etc. Section 77 Building Act – Building on two or more allotments relates to requirement to hold titles together Section 83 Building Act – Removal of entry Relates to removing a Section 77 entry from titles where the requirement no longer applies	**On-charged at cost**
Research to provide information relating to building records e.g. Photocopying, postage etc.	**Time and cost**
All chargeable work under the Building Act for carrying out Council's responsibility is charged at actual cost i.e. extensions of time, specified intended life, dangerous and insanitary buildings.	**Time and cost**

DRAFT

Issuing Notices under the Building Act for carrying out Council's responsibilities to ensure the safety of the built environment. i.e; dangerous and insanitary buildings, earthquake prone buildings, etc	**Recovery of reasonable time and cost** Note: these functions generally relate to public good and maintaining the safety of buildings for the community. e.g; monitoring of earthquake prone signage is for the benefit of the community, whereas assessment of an engineering report would be to the benefit of the building owner and therefore would be charged at an hourly rate
Issuing Certificate of Compliance (Alcohol) – Building Act and RMA under the Sale and Supply of –Alcohol Act 2012 (S100f)	**$257**
Inspections for Certificate of Compliance – Building Act and RMA (if re	**$256 (per hour)**
Hourly charges	
Building Regulatory Staff	**$154 (per hour)**
Planner	**$195 (per hour)**
Building Surveyors	**$220 (per hour) –** Residential **$256 (per hour) -** Commercial
Re-inspection	**$220 (per hour) –** Residential **$256 (per hour) -** Commercial
Compliance, Monitoring and Enforcement Officers	**$195 (per hour)**
Infrastructure Fee	**$197 (per hour)**
Other (for example): • Consultants • Peer Review • Fire Reports • Acoustic Reports	**On-charged at cost**

DRAFT

Alcohol Licensing
The following fees are established by Regulations 4 – 13 of the Sale and Supply of Alcohol Act 2012 and are reported for information only.

Application fee range by risk weighting for each premise	**Very low**	**Low**	**Medium**	**High**	**Very high**
On licence / renewal	$368.00	$609.50	$816.50	$1,023.50	$1,207.50
Annual fee^	$161.00	$391.00	$632.50	$1,035.00	$1,437.50
Off licence / renewal	$368.00	$609.50	$816.50	$1,023.50	$1,207.50
Annual fee^	$161.00	$391.00	$632.50	$1,035.00	$1,437.50
Club licence / renewal	$368.00	$609.50	$816		$1,207.50
Annual fee^	$161.0	$391.00	32.50	$1,035	$1,437.50
Temporary authority	$296.1				
Temp licence	$296.1				
Manage newals	$316.25				
Special licence – small event	$63.25				
Special licence – medium event	$207.50				
Special licence – large event	$575.00				

^Late payments of annual fees will incur a 20% penalty.

DRAFT

Regulatory Health	
Fees and charges based on:	
Hourly rate	**$185 (incl GST)**
Mileage	**As per IRD Rate**
Food Control Plans (FCP) and National Programmes (NP1, NP2 & NP3 – Food Act 2014 Note: The registration fee is a separate charge to the verification (audit), monitoring and compliance fee.	
Food Control Plans **New Registration (includes annual monitoring and compliance fee of $80)**	
FCP – single site	**$**
FCP registration involving over 1 hour	**185 per hr** plus $ onitoring and iance
New business set up assistance option over 1 hour or g visit	**t cost @ per hr** plus pro-ra el cost
FCP mentori /Maxi harge entori	**At cost @ $185 per hr** plus pro-rata travel cost
Registra Renewa **(Includes al mon g a mpli of $80)**	
FCP single renewal	**$350**
FCP Multisite 12 month renewal	**$385**
Verification Monitoring and Compliance FCP single site verification (including close-out up to 15 mins – no revisit) Verification time over 4 hours will be an additional charge	**$830** (incl travel cost)
Close out and Corrective Actions will be charged at $185.00 per hour (per rata)	**$185 per hour** pro rata
National Programmes **New Registration (includes annual monitoring and compliance fee of $80)**	
NP1, NP2 and NP3 (incl monitoring and compliance)	**$350**
Registration Renewal 24 month renewal (includes monitoring and compliance fee of $80)	**$350**

DRAFT

Verification (should SDC become a Recognised Agency)	
NP1 - one-off check	**$350** (incl travel cost)
NP2 – 3 yearly audit	**At cost @ $185 per hr** plus pro-rata travel cost
NP3 – 2 yearly audit	**At cost @ $185 per hr** plus pro-rata travel cost
Complaints – FCPs and NPs Complaint involving issue of "Improvement Notice" by Food Safety Officer	**At cost @ $185 per hr** plus pro-rata travel cost
Exemptions	
Application for exemption	
Assessment of application over 1 hour	**At c $185 per hr** plus p a travel cost
Late Payment Fee	
Payments n ived aft days f nvoice	**10%**
Revis to Poo rm	**$185 per hr** plus pro-rata travel @ cost
Investiga Vif d)	**$185 per hour** (plus pro-rata travel)
Late Payment Fee	**10% if paid after 1 July** (Annually)
Shows and Events (New and 12 month licence)	**$495**

DRAFT

Other Registered Premises/Licences	
Changes of Ownership Transfer	**$80**
Changes of Ownership Inspection (if warranted)	**$185 per hour** (plus pro-rata travel at cost)
Funeral Directors	**$340** (includes travel)
Hairdressers	**$255**
Camping Grounds	**$340** (Includes travel)
Offensive Trades	**$255** (Beyond 1.5 hour @ hour)
Revisits due to Poor Performance	**$185 per hour** plus pro-rata travel at cost
Investigations (if justified)	**$185 per hour** plus pro-rata travel at cost
Amusement Devices (set by regulation): **(Note: The fees are subject to change by Worksafe**	
First Device	**$11.50**
Subsequent Devices thereafter)	**$2.30**
Public Health	
High Risk (e.g. Methamphetamine contaminated site/premises)	**$185 per hour** plus pro-rata travel at cost) Note: Clean-up is charged as per actual cost.
Hazardous Substances - HSNO Monitoring and enforcement required (pursuant to section 97 of the Hazardous Substances and New Organisms Act 1996)	**$185 per hour** plus pro-rata travel at cost

DRAFT

Bylaw Permits	
Permit for Public Place Trader (per application per year)	**$225**
Outdoor Dining Facilities	**$225**
Other Commercial Activities (e.g. busking, free standing signs, fitness boot camps)	**$225**
Permit fees are based on up to 1.5 hours of review and administration time. Additional involvement will be charged on a time and cost basis	**$195 per hour**

The Council reserves the right to charge an occupancy fee for the use of public land for commercial purposes. This charge will be as determined by the Group Manager Infrastructure and Property based on the size, duration, location and nature of the activity.

Events

No fees are payable for event authorisations, although the Council at its discretion may charge for venue hire or rental fees and may require a bond to cover potential costs of repairing damage caused by the event.

DRAFT

Dog Registration Fees

All dogs aged 3 months and over must be registered with the exception of certified disability dogs. Fees will be waived for Certified Disability Dogs.

The following dog registration fees apply for the 20225-26 year (all fees GST inclusive) if paid prior to 31 July 2025:

Registration fee per dog	**$45**
Administration fee	**$15**

Dogs 14 years and older which have been consecutively registered and compliant with all registration and bylaw requirements over the last 10 years will receive a registration fee rebate of $50.00.

The following dog registration fees apply for the 2025-26 year (all fees GST inclusive) if paid after 31 July 2025:

Registration fee per dog	
Administration fee	

DRAFT

Fees for part of the regist[illegible] year[illegible]s follov[illegible]		
[illegible]turn[illegible]onth[illegible]age	**[illegible]g owned**	**For each other dog owned**
ly *If regist[illegible]s paid by [illegible]y the [illegible]will be d[illegible]unted. After [illegible]st the d[illegible]nt peri[illegible]assed and full [illegible]tion[illegible]pply for the entire year.*	$75.00 *(60.00)*	$60.00 *(45.00)*
August	$68.75	$55.00
September	$62.50	$50.00
October	$56.25	$45.00
November	$50.00	$40.00
December	$43.75	$35.00
January	$37.50	$30.00
February	$31.25	$25.00
March	$25.00	$20.00
April	$18.75	$15.00
May	$12.50	$10.00
June	$6.25	$5.00

Tag, Collar, Seizure and Micro chipping Fees (inclusive of GST)	
Replacement Dog Tag	**$5**
Dog Collar (Small)	**$10**
Dog Collar (Medium)	**$11**
Dog Collar (Large)	**$12**
Seizure Fee	**$50**
Micro chipping of dogs where dog is **not classified as dangerous or menacing** and is not being registered for the first time after 1 July 2007. Dogs to be presented at Council Service Centres at prescribed time.	**Free of Charge**
Micro chipping of Dogs where **dog is being registered for the first time having attained the age of 3 months.** (Dogs to be presented at Council Servi… Centres at prescribed time – applicable to dogs micro chipped by … staff only). Note that farm working dogs are not legally requi…d to be mi… ipped.	**F… f Charge**
Impo… g Fees	**$70** for first impoundment **$96** for the second impoundment **$162** for the third impoundment
Additional Charges	**$30 per day** thereafter administration/ sustenance fee.

DRAFT

Licence Under Dog Control Bylaw	
Licence Application Fee	**$120**
Stock Impounding The fees associated with the impounding of stock are: (per animal)	
Sheep	**$12**
Cattle	**$60**
Horse	**$60**
Goat	**$60**
Mule/Donkey	**$60**
Pig	
Other animals	**U 60**
Feeding (day or part day): (per animal)	
Sheep or goat	**$5 per head**
Other st	**$15 per head**
Driving an age co	**Actual costs**
Advertising c	**$110**
Administration time	**$140 per hour**
Mileage	**IRD rate**

DRAFT

Other regulatory functions	
Land Information Memoranda	
Residential	**$300**
Residential Property information requests	**$35**
Non-residential	**$450**
Non-residential Property information requests	**$70**



Moni Whanaketaka Development Contributions

	Development Contribution per HUE (plus GST)
Water	
Prebbleton	**$11,319**
Rolleston	**$5,553**
Southbridge	**$3,071**
Lincoln	**$5,898**
Darfield	**$9,842**
Kirwee	**$10,300**
Leeston	**$9,2**
West Melton	**$7,645**
Rural water charge (Connecting to Darfield, Malvern or Hororātā rural water supply	**$7,703**
Wastewater	
Tai Tapu	**No capacity**
Selwyn [illegible]rage Sc	**$13,154**
Stormwa[illegible]	
Lincoln	**$2,944**
Roading and Transport	
Prebbleton 3 Development Area	**$2,440**
Eastern High Growth Development Area	**$1,269**
Rest of District	**$3,141**
Lincoln 4 Development Area	**$12,669**
Rolleston 6 Development Area: North High	**$27,542**
Rolleston 6 Development Area: North Medium	**$19,326**
Rolleston 6 Development Area: North Low	**$6,260**
Rolleston 6 Development Area: Fairhurst High	**$26,667**

DRAFT

	Development Contribution per HUE (plus GST)
Roading and Transport	
Rolleston 6 Development Area: Fairhurst Low	**$10,101**
Rolleston 6 Development Area: Jozecom High	**$24,781**
Rolleston 6 Development Area: Jozecom Low	**$12,256**
Broadlands Drive – Section 2 on Title Plan SO494531 - Rolleston	**$483,260**
Reserves	
Southwest Selwyn Area	**$7,906**
Eastern Selwyn Area	**$11,663**
Northwest Selwyn Area	**$4,231**
Community Infrastructure	
Southwest Selwyn Area	**$2,917**
Eastern Selwyn Area	**$1,478**
Northwest Selwyn Area	**$3,865**

See t velopm ntr n the ncil's website for full details of development contri s payab
www.s .govt.n

DRAFT



Road and Transport Charges

Corridor Access Request (CAR) and Temporary Management Plan (TMP)	
Non-Excavation CAR and TMP	**$103**
Small Excavation CAR and TMP	**$417**
Large Excavation CAR and TMP	**$834**
Project CAR	**Time and Costs**
Events Community and Sporting CAR and TMP	**No Charge**
Global CAR and Generic TMP Repetitive Mobile Actions	**$206**
Global CAR Non-Excavation and Generic TMP	**$1,957**
Global CAR Excavation and Generic TMP	**$1,957**
Road Space bookings (Relating to Global CAR)	**$57**
Generic TMP (no Work Access Permit)	**$62**
Non-Conforming/Dangerous Audit Inspection and Review	
Additional Site Inspections (per Inspection)	**$**
Stock Droving permits	**$5**
CAR and TMP Extension	**$103**
Road Closure Application (in ion to and TM ee)	**$1,957**
Officer	
Manage n Leade or ineer	**$216**
Corridor M er, Oth ginee d Safety staff, Contract Supervisor	**$196**
Administrat	**$144**

DRAFT

Large excavation

Anything over 3 Lin/M in any direction and completed in under 10 working days. Fee includes processing, a site walk over at the beginning of the project and a site inspection on completion/ reinstatement. If required, additional inspections to be charged.

Project

Works exceeding 10 working days in duration and all sub-divisions. To be assessed on application due to varying length of projects and varying inspections requirements.

Road closure

When a road is closed for any length of time for works. Fee includes processing of TMP and CAR, notification to the public and a site inspection at start and completion of works.

Excavation global CAR

Works including excavations i.e. for maintenance contractors and utility operators only. Fees include processing of the TMP and CAR, processing of all RSBs and inspection of 5 sites. Additional inspections carried out at a rate of $160 per hour.

Generic TMP

TMPs set up for small minor works to be used by TM providers and other approved contractors in place of site specific TMPs or for contractors with multiple repetitive works i.e. driveway contractors. Processing of TMP included in fee. Additional fees apply as per requested CAR type.

Vehicle Crossing Installation Fees	
Vehicle crossing application and inspection fee (Residential/Rural)	**$185 fixed fee**
Vehicle crossing application and inspection fee (Commercial/Heavy Duty)	**$370 fixed fee**
Non-Compliant Vehicle Crossing inspection fee	**$155 fixed fee**

Resource Recovery and Waste Charges	**2025/26**
Minimum waste or organic tipping fee	**$8.00**
Residual waste (rubbish)	**$395.00 per tonne** (including $65.00 waste levy)
Garden and food waste (organic)	**$120.00 per tonne**
Plasterboard (new, clean off-cuts)	**$130.00 per tonne**
Clean fill	**$57.00 per tonne**
TVs and monitors	**$12.00** per flat screen or CRT TV/monitor
All other E-Waste (computers, printers, phones, cameras, stereos, cables)	**No charge** (household volumes only)
Tyres (car, 4WD, light truck, heavy truck, tractor, no rims)	**No charge** (under Tyre Stewardship scheme)
Tyres (on rims) Note we are unable to accept large truck or tractor tyres or rims	**$10.00 per car/ motorbike tyre** **$14.00 per 4WD tyre**
Child car seat	**$15.00 per seat**
Recyclable polystyrene >1m³ mixed with general waste	**$250.00 per load** (over and above general waste disposal fee)
Non-recyclable polyurethane and expanded foams >1m³	**$7,500.00 per tonne** (min charge $250.00)
Hazardous (cleaning agents, garden chemicals, fluoro tubes, batteries, used oil, paints, LPG cylinders)	**No charge** (household volumes only)
Recyclables	**No charges apply for the approved recyclable materials listed below**, provided that they are from households, and are clean, separated and placed in the correct containers.
Good quality second-hand items for the ReUse Shop (clothing, furniture, books, toys, electronics, appliances, housewares)	**No charge** (subject to staff evaluation)

DRAFT

We accept household volumes of the materials below for recycling:

- White ware and scrap metal
- Glass bottles and jars (lids in rubbish)
- Plastic bottles and containers 1, 2 and 5 (lids in rubbish)
- Steel tins and aluminium cans
- Polystyrene (white)
- Cardboard (flattened)
- Paper, newspaper and magazines
- Batteries
- E-waste (excluding screens)

Wheelie bin charges (annual)	
Refuse Uniform Charge (compulsory charge per SUIP on the collection route)	**$32.00**
240 litre recycling bin (compulsory charge per SUIP on the collection route)	**$94.00**
60 litre recycling crates (for off-route collections only)	**$94.00**
80 litre rubbish bin	**$160.00**
240 litre rubbish bin	**$477.00**
Organics bin	**$198.00**
Wheelie bin re-issue charges	
Any costs associated with the intentional damage or negligence resu damage of bins will be charged to the household.	**$8**
There are no wheelie bin delivery charges for stolen bi irs, repla damaged bi re the occupier of the house is not at fa useholds ngi m a 24 rubbish wheelie an 80 litre rubbish wheelie bin. heelie issue re ma $15.00 (including GST) delivery charg	
Househ hangi an 0 litre r h wheeli bin within tw rs of re th itre ie bi	**$85.00**
Household questing receiv 240 litre organic wheelie bin within two years d ng re d an organic bin	**$85.00**
To discourag ted seasonal issue and return of organic wheelie bins, no rates refund is given for organic bins returned during the financial year.	
Re-issue fee following removal for repeated contamination: Households may have their bins removed due to repeated contamination, following no fewer than three warnings pursuant to the Waste Management and Minimisation Bylaw 2019. Households that wish to have their bins re-issued are required to sign a conditions of use form and pay a re-issue fee to have their bin returned, at the discretion of the Resource Recovery and Waste Manager.	**$85.00**
Refuse bag charge	
Pre-paid official Selwyn District Council rubbish bags are available as an alternative to Council issued wheelie bins. These can be purchased from any Council service centre or library and some supermarkets.	
Recommended retail price per pack of 5 bags	**$17.50**
Recommended retail price per bag	**$3.50**

DRAFT

Utu Nehu Tūpāpaku Burial Fees and Charges

Plot purchase	
Single plot (single or double depth)	**$1,776**
Ash or child plot	**$616**
Additional fees	
Out of District fee	**$1,027**
Interments with less than eight working hours' notice	**$418**
Breaking of concrete	**$308**
Lowering device	**$131**
Burial on a Saturday	**$718**
Top Soil Fee	**$128**
Plot Transfer (Admin Fee)	
Memorial permit	
New headstone	**$92**
Additions / alterations	**$41**
Interment fees	
Stillbi	**No charge**
Up to ear	**No charge**
One ye ine yea	**$888**
Ten year	
Single dep	**$1,602**
Double depth	**$1,838**
Ashes interment	**$236**
Double ashes interment	**$354**
Disinterment	
Over 12 months	**At cost**
Within 12 months	**At cost**
Ashes	**At cost**
Reinterment	
Over 12 months	**At cost**
Within 12 months	**At cost**
Ashes	**At cost**

DRAFT

Utu Ratoka Wai Water Services Fees and Charges

Water	
Bulk Water abstraction permit (payable up front)	**$943**
Bulk water abstraction unit charge	**$5 per m³**
New water connection application (connection from main to property boundary) or change to existing residential (payable upfront)	**$290**
New water connection application commercial (payable upfront)	**$870**
Standover for new connections (payable up front)	**$798**
Standover for network modifications	**ost**
Water meter read out of normal cycle	
Application to increase restricto mporary ng	**$**
Onsite restr unit ludes u	**$560**
Commer ackflow (m /hig d b now preventor at bounda	**$207**
Water Race	
Water race closure applications deposit and charge for closures <5 properties (payable by initiator)	**$788**
Water race closure application >5 properties (payable after first 4 hours)	**At cost**
Paparua Irrigation charge (per l/s annual charge)	**$350**
Paparua Irrigation Application Fee Commercial	**$311**
Ellesmere Irrigation charge (per l/s annual charge)	**$171**
Irrigation agreement change or renewal of agreement	**$295**
Domestic garden and shelter belt irrigation from water race (payable up front)	**$73**

DRAFT

Stormwater	
High risk stormwater discharge applications	**At cost**
Medium risk stormwater discharge application (high risk excl)	**$492**
New stormwater connection application incl 1 site visit (payable upfront)	**$591**
Stormwater connection additional site visits	**At cost**
Trade Waste	
Trade Waste Uniform Annual Charge Permitted Discharges	**$187**
Trade waste discharge consent application Conditional Discharges (payable up front). Required by all premises not residential.	**$788**
Temporary trade waste application (payable up front)	**$591**
Trade waste compliance monitoring	
Trade waste disconnection fee	**At estimated cost**
Trade waste reinspection fee	**$294**
Trade waste Uniform Annual Charge additional charges Note Development Contributions may be required as outlined in DC Policy	**Calculated for each discharge** (as per bylaw)
New trade waste connection application – residential (payable up front)	**$508**
Standard for new wastewater connection	**At cost**
Water Supply Services Charges (first hour at no charge)	
Senior Engineering advice (per hr)	**$218**
Engineering advice (per hr)	**$197**
These charges are for general technical advice outside Resource Management Act Approvals.	

DRAFT

Utu Ratoka Hapori me kā Haka Whaitake
Community Services and Facilities Fees and Charges

Fees set under section 12 Local Government Act 2002.

Swimming	
General Admissions for Aquatic Centres / Pools	
Adult	**$7.10**
Child	**$4.10**
Preschooler with parent/caregiver	**$4.10**
Student with ID	**$6.00**
Gold/Community Services/Hapai cardholder	
Casual swimming at Selwyn Aquatic Centre Family Groups	
2 Adults + 2 Children	**$18.00**
2 Adults + 1 Child	**$14.70**
1 Adult + Child	**$12.50**
Additional Child	**$3.00**
Group Session 20+ Adult	**$6.60**
Group Session 20+ Child	**$3.80**
Learn to Swim Classes	
Learn to Swim child/parent classes (25 minute lessons)	**$11.40**
Learn to Swim preschool classes (25 minute lessons)	**$14.20**
Learn to Swim school-aged classes (25 minute lessons)	**$14.20**
Private 1:1 (20 minute lesson)	**$35.90**
Private 1:1 (30 minute lesson)	**$48.30**
Private 1:2 (20 minute lesson)	**$43.10**
Private 1:2 (30 minute lesson)	**$54.40**
Waves 1:1 (20 minute lesson)	**$20.50**

DRAFT

Waves 1:1 (30 minute lesson)	**$30.80**
Waves 1:2 (20 minute lesson)	**$25.70**
Waves 1:2 (30 minute lesson)	**$35.90**
Adult	**$15.40**
Homeschools	**$4.90**
Schools	**$3.60**
Aqua Fitness Classes	
Aqua Fit Classes and Concessions	
Casual	**.90**
Gold Card/Community Services	**0**
Casual 10 Class Concession	**$**
Gold Card (C ity Se 10 Cl Concess	**$64.70**
Gold Commu erv apa holde 0 swims	**$48.10**
Gold Ca ommu ervice pai cardholder – 20 swims	**$90.80**
Student – ms	**$53.60**
Student – 20 swims	**$101.30**
Preschool + caregiver – 10 Swims	**$41.10**
Preschool + caregiver – 20 Swims	**$82.20**
Adult concession – 10 swims	**$62.10**
Adult concession – 20 swims	**$117.30**
Child concession – 10 swims	**$36**
Child concession – 20 swims	**$68**

DRAFT

Aquatic and Fitness Memberships		Weekly
Basic Swim Only Membership per month	**$59.50**	**$13.82**
Basic Swim Only Membership (Gold, Community Services and Hapai Cards) per month	**$46.20**	**$10.66**
Basic Group Fitness Membership per month	**$52.50**	**$12.12**
Premium Swim + Aqua Membership per month	**$64.30**	**$14.83**
Premium Swim + Aqua Membership (Gold, Community Services and Hapai Cards) per month	**$51.50**	**$11.88**
Premium Group Fitness (dry + aqua) per month	**$64.30**	**$14.83**
Premium Group Fitness (dry + aqua) (Gold, Community Services and Hapai Cards) per month	**$51.50**	**$11.88**
All Access Membership (Group Fitness Classes, Aqua Classes, Swim) per month	**$88.80**	**$20.49**
All Access Membership (Group Fitness Classes, Aqua Classes, Swim) (Gold, Community Services and Hapai Cards) per month	**$75.60**	**.45**
Annual Basic Swim Only Membership	**$6**	
Annual Basic Swim Only Membership (Gold, Commu Services and Hapai Cards)	**$49**	
Annual Premium Swim + Aq mber	**770.3**	
Annual (Gold, Commu ervices apa	**$577.70**	

Lane Hir hour	Community	Corporate
25m Lane (our)	**$14.40**	**$19.50**
Learn to swim pool (whole pool, per hour)	**$35.90**	**$35.90**
Learn to swim pool (half pool, per hour)	**$18.00**	**$18.00**
Hydrotherapy pool (half pool, per half hour)	**$35.90 (half pool only)**	**-**
Inflatable (excl. staff)	**$119.70**	**-**
Group Fitness Class (incl. instructor) 45min	**$113.00**	**-**
Dry Programmes Room (whole room, per hour)	**$20.30**	**$45.50**
Dry Programmes Room (half room, per hour)	**$14.40**	**$32.90**

Event pricing	
Per event dependent on equipment and personnel required	**$5- $20**

DRAFT

Water Safety Lessons	
1 hour: 8-10 per group	**$7.20 per child**
1 day (3 hours): 8-10 per group	**$20.50 per child**
3 days, 1 hour: 10 per group	**$25.70**
3 days, 2 hours: 8-10 per group	**$46.20**
2 days, 2 hours: 8 per group	**$41.00 per child**
Family	**$25.60 per family + $5 per child after 2 children**
** bespoke packages available at request	
Swim Instructor Per-Hour costs: **mileage may be charged depending on location of instruction **Minimum of two hours	**$53.40 per hour including breaks.** No t[illegible] charged.
Lifeguard cost per hour	$[illegible]
Swimming – seasonal pools	
Sheffield	**N/A**
South[illegible]	
Seaso[illegible]s (Fami[illegible]	**$164.30**
Child	**$3.10**
Adult	**$3.60**
Child x10 swim concession	**$27.70**
Adult x10 swim concession	**$32.40**
Lane Hire	**$17.00 (per lane, per hr)**

DRAFT

Darfield	
Season pass (Family)	**$164.30**
Child	**$3.10**
Adult	**$3.60**
Senior	**$3.10**
Aqua	**$6.20**
Child x10 swim concession	**$27.70**
Adult x10 swim concession	
Senior x10 swim concession	**$27.**
Aqua x10 swim concession	**$55.5**
Lane hir	**$17.00 (per lane, per hr)**
Leeston	
Season (if g $10 off following season)	**$41.10**
Killinchy	
Season (if gate key return $10 off following season)	**$41.10**

DRAFT

Library Services and Programmes			
Library Items			
Digital Services and Resources	3D Printing per gram	Member	**$0.20**
		Non-Library Member	**$0.30**
	Printing	Colour A4	**$2.00**
		Colour A3	**$4.00**
		Black and White (first 10 for Heartlands Customers)	**FREE**
		Black and White A4	**$0.20**
		Black and White A3	**$0.40**
Interloans (costing depends on item)	Fee		**$10.00 -**
	Overdue		**$0.50**
Sales of Cancelled/ Withdrawn Items			**$2.00 - $5.00**
Prod… dama… …tems			**$10.00**
Program…	…Members		**Range from free to meeting programme cost**
	Non-Members		
Hot Picks			**$2.50**
Out of District Subsciption Fee	Per 6 months		**$67.50**

DRAFT

Community Centres and Halls (Including Selwyn Sports Centre) – Services and Programmes Venues and Events Charges		
Staffed Centres (Excluding Selwyn Sports Centre)	**2025/26 charge as of 1 July 2025 (per hour)**	
	Community	**Standard**
1-19 People	**$8.40**	**$15.50**
20-39 People	**$14.40**	**$29.90**
40-59 People	**$20.30**	**$45.50**
60-79 People	**$26.30**	**$59.90**
80-199 People	**$32.40**	**$75.40**
200+ People	**$38.30**	**$89.80**
Equipped Sports Stadium	**$[illegible]4.30**	**$[illegible]30**
Full Facility	**$[illegible]54.00**	**$3594.90**
Un-Staffed Centres (Including Selwyn Sports Centre)		
1-19 People	**$5.70**	**$10.00**
20-39 People	**$11.30**	**$20.00**
40-59 People	**$17.00**	**$29.90**
60-79 People	**$22.60**	**$39.80**
80-199 People	**$28.30**	**$49.70**
200+ People	**$33.90**	**$59.70**
Full Facility Hire Per day	**$821.70**	**$1232.50**

DRAFT

Misc	2025/26 charge as of 1 July 2025
All sites where service is available	
Tea & Coffee (one price, up to daily)	**$4.50**
Casual Play	**$3.00**
Portable Sound System	**$36.00**
Staff charge out per hour	**$41.00**
Carpet Stadium Floor (own group)	**$359.50**
Carpet Stadium Floor (SDC)	**19.00**
Staging (half)	**7.00**
Staging (full)	**00**
Kitch	**$20.50**
Sole u d outsid ours ed si itional charge per hour	**$41.00**
Set up a per hr required	**$41.00**

DRAFT

Selwyn Sports Centre		
Sport (Cost Per Hour)	**Proposed Charge 2024/25**	
	Community	**Corporate**
Full Facility (Exclusive)	**$455.70**	**$1,068.50**
Whole Court (all sports)	**$44.30**	**$105.30**
Half Court (all sports)	**$22.20**	**$52.70**
Lü Uno (Interactive Wall-excluding staff-self operated)	**$44.30**	**$105.30**
Space (Ground, Cost Per Hour)		
Dugout (combined)	**$20.30**	**5.50**
Dugout 1	**4.40**	**0**
Dugout 2	**14.40**	**$29.90**
Event Co	**$8.40**	**$15.60**
Tuck Shop	**$51.40/day**	**$47.90/hour**
Space (First Floor, Cost Per Hour)		
Pavilion	**$32.40**	**$75.40**
Track	**$26.30**	**$59.90**
Group Fitness Class (incl. instructor)	**$113.00**	**-**
Kitchen	**$51.40**	**$47.90**

DRAFT

	Proposed Charge 2024/25
Casual Group Fitness	
Casual	**$10.90**
Gold Card/ Community Services	**$7.20**
Skating	**$7.60**
Preschool	**$5.30**
10 x Concession Pass	
Casual 10 Class Concession	**98.10**
Gold Card/Community Services 10 class concession	**.80**
Skating 10 Concession	**$ .0**
Presc	**$47.70**
Casua t Conce Ca	**$27.00**
Casual S ion Card x20	**$54.00**
Cost for additional staff	**$40.00 /hr**
Sport and Recreation Activities Drop-in with own equipment	**$3.00**
The Selwyn Striders	**$3.00**

DRAFT

Sports fields and Reserves
as per the Reserves Charging Policy

Occupation Type	24/25 Fee as from 1 July, 2024
Seasonal sports field	**$0.00**
Seasonal sports court	**$0.00**
Seasonal sports field – premium plus	**$80/full size field per year**
Seasonal sports court – premium plus	**$40/court per year**
Seasonal sports field – premium	**$40/full size field per year**
Seasonal sports court – premium	**$20/court per year**
Seasonal sports field – club lighting	
Seasonal sports court – club lighting	**0**
Seasonal sports court – club owned	**$**
Club building - footprint	**$1.00 per m²**
Bowlin	**$0.15 per m²**
Exclusive large t	**Calculated rate**
Communit – bu & outdoor space	**$0.60 per m²**
Community Use – building footprint only	**$1.00 per m²**
Community Use – Council owned building/facility	**Independent rental assessment for lease**
Specialist seasonal use	**Negotiated rate (nominal)**
Seasonal use of a Council owned pavilion - standard	**$1.00 per m² per period of use**
Seasonal use of a Council owned pavilion - discounted	**$0.50 per m² per period of use**
Casual or regular use of a reserve for school sports activities	**$0.00**
Casual use of reserve – community based activity/event/tournament	**$0.00 for ground use (may be a fee for building use)**

DRAFT


MEGAN-064

Rōpū nā te Kaunihera te whakahaere

Council-Controlled Organisations

DRAFT

CORDE Limited

Relationship to the Council

The Council exercises influence o... through appointment of Com... Direct... d through approval of its annual ...ment ...ent.

Natur... nd sc... of ... compa...s

CORDE Lim... ...ers of asset management, maintenance, ...nstruction services. Consistent with its objective, the Companies will pursue activities designed to ensure the efficient and prudent utilisation of its capital assets and human resources.

Objective

To operate as a profitable, sustainable contracting and maintenance business and follow these key principles which are central to its business strategy:

Build a trusted company connected with the communities it works in and is united in its approach.

Ensure a diversified revenue base to provide resilience to future events.

Key perform... ...e targ...

The Company ...formance targets ...e year ...g 30 Jun... ...6 are set out belo...

...inimum ...form... ...e	Return After Tax to Opening Equity 8.0%
Quality Services	To be recertified for ISO 9001 Quality Standard
Health and Safety	To be recertified for ISO 45001 Health & Safety
People Performance	Staff Retention 70% per year Training & Development >2% of payroll costs each year
Environmental Performance	To be recertified for ISO 14001 Environmental

Selwyn District Charitable Trust

Relationship to the Council

The Selwyn District Charitable Trust is a Council Controlled Organisation (CCO) of the Council.

Nature and scope of the companies

The Trust receives funds in the form of charitable donations and makes them available for the charitable activities of the Council.

Key performance targets

The Trust's performance targets for the year ending 30 June 2026 are set out below.

The Trust aims to distribute all funds it receives in the year of receipt
The Trust aims to achieve its objectives in line with those achieved by Council

DRAFT



Orion New Zealand Limited

Relationship to the Council

Selwyn District Council has a 10.725% shareholding in Orion New Zealand Limited.

The shareholders exercise influence on the Company through the negotiation of the annual Statement of Intent and through the appointment of 1 Director to the Board of Orion.

Nature and scope of the companies

Orion's activities are to:

- Construct and maintain a reliable and secure electricity distribution network in the Christchurch and Central Canterbury region.
- Provide efficient processes that support competition amongst electricity retailers and generators.
- Seek investment/acquisition opportunities in the energy sector.
- Manage, grow and develop real estate, other subsidiaries and associated companies interests.

Objectives

To operate as a successful business and provide shareholders with appropriate returns on their investments and pursue strategies that aim to ensure Orion's long-term success as a business.

Key performance targets

Resilience in the rural and urban network
Building an integrated view of assets and processes Reducing environmental impact of operations
Collaboration with local authorities and stakeholders on regional decarbonisation plans
Playing a proactive role, working with other trusted organisations, to support their customers to choose the "right" pathway on how they can transition to a more energy efficient and smarter way of living
Foster and promote energy efficiency

DRAFT

Central Plains Water Trust

Relationship to the Council

Central Plains Water Trust is a Council Controlled Organisation (CCO), jointly controlled by the Selwyn District Council (50%) and the Christchurch City Council (50%). The Council exercises significant influence over the activities of the Trust through its ability to appoint the trustees.

Nature and scope of the companies

Central Plains Water Trust is a trust for the benefit of present and future generations of Christchurch City and Selwyn District residents.

The Trust holds all necessary resource consents obtained by Central Plains Water Limited.

Objective

The Council recognises a [illegible] benefit in [illegible] Cent[illegible] emplo[illegible] involve[illegible] adverse[illegible]

DRAFT

Key performance targets

Reporting to the public on the performance of the Scheme	• Consider use of an independent consultant to obtain data from CPWL or undertake analysis to help prepare the Annual Sustainability Report • Continue to publish 'a user-friendly' Annual Sustainability Report on our website by March 31st
Environm[illegible] dership	• Develop[illegible]n to support [illegible]tion initiatives
Community engagement and Education	• Improve the website to make it more effective, accessible, and current. • Company, Trust, Council and Ecosystem strategic alignment • Align and assist with CPWL's education and outreach initiatives to provide an independent voice for the benefit of residents and stakeholders
Engagement with Selwyn District Council and Christchurch City Council	• Six-monthly briefings by CPWT with additional briefings by exception • Present sustainability report to councils in a public meeting if requested

Operational and Performance Targets

Education Targets	• Facilitate, agree and report on CPWL's educational programme and outcomes.
Environmental Targets	• To ensure compliance of resource consents • To ensure compliance of water rights • To report on any non-compliance to the Joint Settlor Committee • Commitment to meeting all legal, statutory and regulatory requirements
Relationship Targets	• Maker[illegible]ment ad[illegible] • me[illegible] with t[illegible] Sett[illegible]mmittee [illegible]d Councils as required • Communicate on a no surprises basis to settlor councils

Transwaste Canterbury Limited

Relationship to the Council

Selwyn District Council has a 3% shareholding in Transwaste Canterbury Limited. The shareholders exercise influence on the Company through the negotiation of the annual Statement of Intent and through the appointment of 1 Director to the Board of Transwaste.

Nature and scope of the companies

The company was incorporated on 31 March 1999 with the principal purposes of selecting [illegible]enting, developing, owning and operati[illegible]ardous regional landfill in Cant[illegible]ur[illegible]

Objectiv[illegible]

[illegible] objectiv[illegible]mpany is to [illegible]perate nd [illegible]ue dev[illegible]ment of a non-haz[illegible]ous ndfi[illegible]e Ca[illegible]ry region, and the Council [illegible] this [illegible]e present and future [illegible]ation[illegible]anterbury region residents.

Key performance targets

Operate as a successful, competitive commercial landfill and earthquake demolition waste management and resource recovery business.

DRAFT

Selwyn Water Limited

Relationship to the Council

SDC has a 100% shareholding in Selwyn Water Limited.

While just incorporated, shareholders will exercise influence of Company through the setting of the annual Statement of Intent and appointment of the Board of Directors.

Nature and scope of the companies

Selwyn Water Limited is not due to commence operations until 1 July 2025, it will have responsibility for the delivery of waste and drinking water services on behalf of Selwyn District Council, further to the Local Water Done Well consultation undertaken March 2025 and decision in April 2025.

Objective

The initial objective of Selwyn Water will be to deliver safe and sustainable drinking water services to the Selwyn District.

DRA



Council Information (as at 30 June 2024)

Mayor

Sam Broughton
027 223 8345
mayor@selwyn.govt.nz

Deputy Mayor

Malcolm Lyall
027 433 9964
crmalcolm.lyall@selwyn.govt.nz

Rolleston Ward

Sophie McInnes
021 552 877
crsophie.mcinnes@selwyn.govt.nz

Nicole Reid
027 548 6157
crnicole.reid@selwyn.govt.nz

Springs Ward

Debra Hasson
027 435 5055
crdebra.hasson@selwyn.govt.nz

Grant Miller
027 381 7032
crgrant.mill[illegible]vt.nz

Malvern Ward

Lydia Glid[illegible]
027 318 14[illegible]
crlydia.glido[illegible]elwyn[illegible]nz

Bob Mugford[illegible]
027 511 0395
crbob.mugford@selwyn.govt.nz

Ellesmere Ward

Shane Epiha
027 561 7035
crshane.epiha@selwyn.govt.nz

Elizabeth Mundt
027 702 0023
crelizabeth.mundt@selwyn.govt.nz

Malvern Community Board

Bruce Russell (Chairperson)
027 436 1727
bruce.russell@selwyn.govt.nz
John Verry (Deputy Chair)
022 087 3463
john.verry@selwyn.govt.nz

Phil Freeman
027 523 7741
phil.freeman@selwyn.govt.nz

Sharn Nu'u
027 337 4726
sharn.nu'u@selwyn.govt.nz

Calvin Payne
021 608 2030
calvin.payne@selwyn.govt.nz

Customer Services

For general en[illegible], assistance and [illegible]nation, [illegible]phone 080[illegible]WYN (735996)

Website

[illegible]nz

Selwyn District Council Offices

[illegible]Norman [illegible]k Drive
[illegible]O Box 90
ROLLESTON 7643

Service Centres

Leeston Library Service Centre
19 Messines Street
Private Bag 1
LEESTON
Phone: (03) 347 2871

Darfield Library Service Centre
1 South Terrace
DARFIELD 7510
Phone: (03) 318 7780

Lincoln Library Service Centre
Gerald Street
LINCOLN 7608
Phone: (03) 347 2876

Te Ara Ātea
26 Tennyson Street
ROLLESTON 7614
Phone (03) 347 2880

DRAFT

Auditors

Audit New Zealand
PO Box 2
CHRISTCHURCH 8140
On behalf of the Auditor-General

Bankers

Westpac
PO Box 2721
CHRISTCHURCH 8140

Solicitors

Buddle Findlay
PO Box 322
CHRISTCHURCH 8140

Simpson Grierson
PO Box 874
CHRISTCHURCH 8140

Sister Districts/Cities

Akitakata City
City Office,
Yoshida 791
Yoshida Cho, Akitakata city
Hiroshima
731 0592
JAPAN

Akitakata City has temporal[illegible] spende[illegible]
interna[illegible] act[illegible]

Town [illegible]betsu
Town o[illegible]
318 Kam[illegible]tsutond[illegible]igaic[illegible]ubetsu,
Mombets[illegible]trict,
Hokkaido
099-6592,
JAPAN

The Malvern Community Board has been delegated the authority to facilitate relationships with Yubetsu-Cho.

Shandan County
No. 1 Unification Office
Zhangye City
Shandan County
Gansu Province
CHINA 734100

Coventry, Rhode Island
Coventry Town Manager Office
Coventry Town Hall
1670 Flat River Rd
Coventry RI 02816
United States of America

Toraja
Kompleks Perkantoran Pemkab.
Toraja Utara Marante,
JL. Poros Rantepao-Palopo,
Kec. Tondon,
SULAWESI SELATAN 91831

CORDE

85 Hoskyns Road
ROLLESTON 7675
Phone: (03) 318 8320
Email: corde@corde.co.nz
Website: www.corde.co.nz

Board

Murray Harrington
Pat McEvedy
Ben Kepes
Chris Hall
Raveen Jaduram

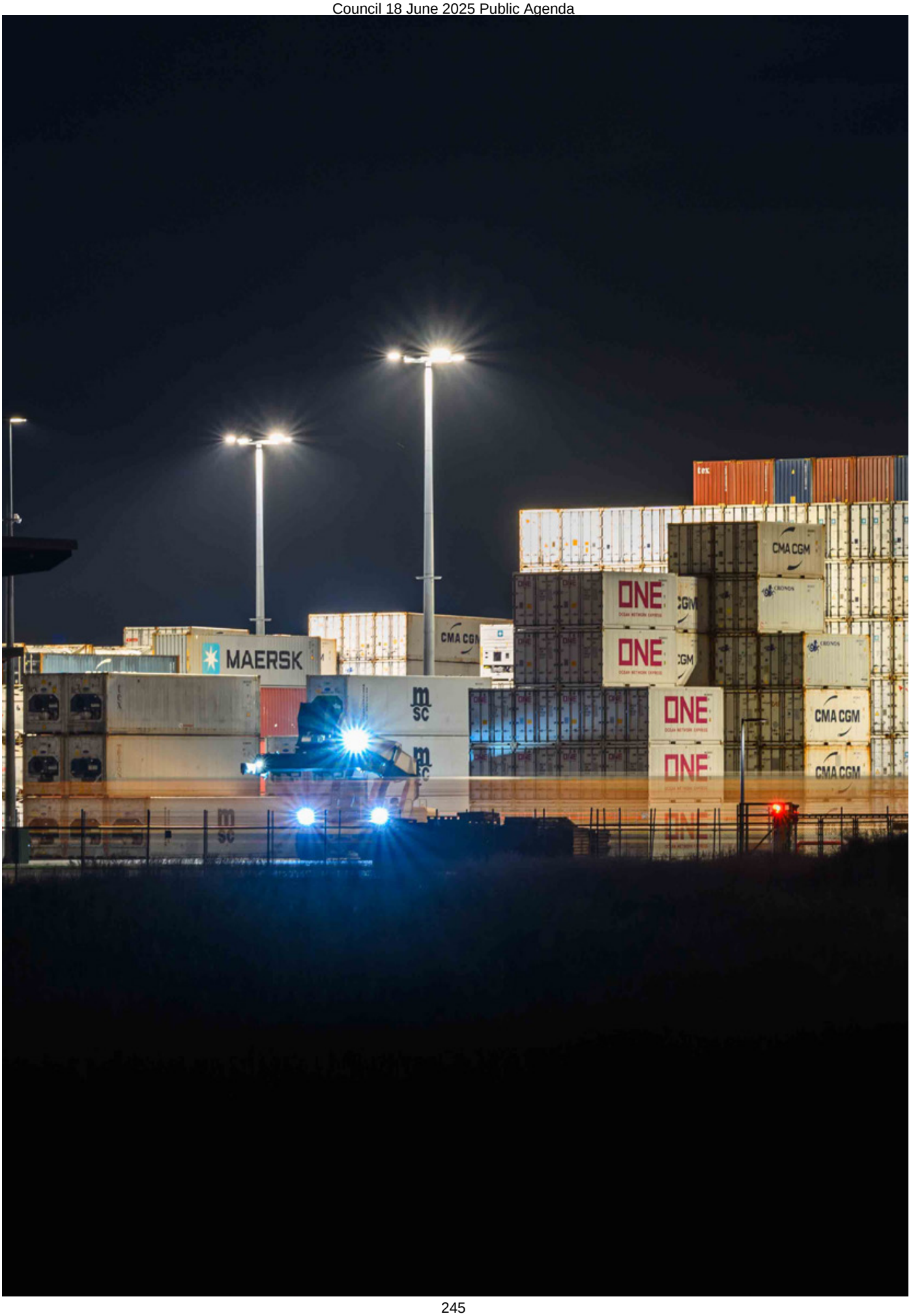
Central Plains Water Trust

Phone: 027 430 381[illegible]
(03) 982 42[illegible]

Trustees

[illegible]cEvedy ([illegible]
[illegible]sher
R[illegible]ence
Rich[illegible]Dowe[illegible]
[illegible]

DRAFT


MAERSK
CMA CGM
ONE
msc


MAERSK
MAERSK
MAERSK
MAERSK
MAERSK
MAERSK
MAERSK
MAERSK
MAERSK
MAERSK SEALAND
HAMBURG SÜD
HAMBURG SÜD
MAERSK
MAERSK
HAMBURG SÜD
HAMBURG SÜD


Selwyn
DISTRICT COUNCIL

COUNCIL PUBLIC REPORT

TO: Council

FOR: Council – 18 June 2025

FROM: Executive Director Infrastructure and Property – Tim Mason
Programme Director – Water – Alex Cabrera

DATE: 12 June 2025

SUBJECT: **WATER SERVICES DELIVERY PLAN**

RECOMMENDATION

'That Council:

a) *Adopts the Water Services Delivery Plan, attached as **Appendix A** to this report.*

b) *Authorises the Chief Executive Officer to make minor changes (if required) to the Water Services Delivery Plan to allow for certification.*

1. PURPOSE

The purpose of this report is to seek Council adoption of the Water Services Delivery Plan (WSDP), ahead of adoption, certification and submission to the Secretary for Local Government, developed in accordance with the Local Government (Water Services Preliminary Arrangements) Act 2024 (PA Act).

2. HISTORY/BACKGROUND

The WSDP and this paper builds on the substantial amount of information gathered over the last several months as part of Council's Local Water Done Well programme, including analysis of legislative requirements and delivery options under the PA Act as recorded in the Council meetings of 13 November 2024, Item 14, 26 March 2025, Item 2 Deliberations, and 2 April 2025, Item 3 Decision.

Water Services Delivery Plans (WSDPs) are a key requirement under the Local Government PA Act. The WSDP is intended to be the mechanism for Council to demonstrate its commitment to delivering water services that meet regulatory requirements, support growth and urban development, and what actions it will take to be financially sustainable by 30 June 2028.

The WSDP outlines the intended delivery models and investment requirements for Drinking Water and Wastewater services (WSCCO) and Stormwater (in-house Council delivery) as resolved by Council 3 April 2025 (Item 3 Decision). It describes the current state and future arrangements for delivering drinking water, wastewater, and stormwater services. The plan aligns with national expectations under the "Local Water

Proposal/Decision

Done Well" policy, emphasising financial sustainability, regulatory compliance, and local decision-making.

The WSDP is a one-off requirement, giving effect to Council's delivery model decision for water services. Further planning will be undertaken through Water Services Strategies to be prepared three-yearly by the CCO (Drinking Water and Wastewater) and Council (Stormwater).

The WSDP has been reviewed by Simpson Grierson in terms of legislative compliance, to ensure the WSDP includes all sections required. DIA have also provided initial feedback on the WSDP, including a financial sustainability assessment and compliance with the legislative requirements set out in section 13 of the Local Government (Water Services Preliminary Arrangements) Act 2024. The Chief Executive has reviewed the attached WSDP and is comfortable providing the certification required by the Act for that form.

3. PROPOSAL

The Water Services Delivery Plan is attached as Appendix A to this report.

The purpose of this document is to meet the requirement for councils to include in their WSDP baseline information about their water services operations, assets, revenue, expenditure, pricing, and projected capital expenditure, as well as necessary financing arrangements, as a first step towards future economic regulation.

Information disclosures and programmed works are included using the basis of Council's Long Term Plan, Five Waters Asset Management Plan and Infrastructure Strategy, with further work progressed by officers and the LWDW Project Management Office to support the establishment of the WSCCO and meet the requirements of the PA Act. The WSDP has been written to satisfy the requirements as set in the Department of Internal Affairs templated guidance in compliance with the Local Government (Water Services Preliminary Arrangements) Act 2024.

4. OPTIONS

The subject of this Decision report has three options available to Council:

a) **Option 1:** Adopt the Water Services Delivery Plan.

b) **Option 2:** Adopt the Water Services Delivery Plan, subject to specified changes.

c) **Option 3:** Decline to adopt the Water Services Delivery Plan in its present form.

Recommended Option

Option 1 is the recommended option in accordance with the previous decision of Council resolving that "*its water services delivery model is:*

i) a Council Controlled Organisation fully owned by Selwyn District Council for drinking water and wastewater delivery (WSCCO); and
ii) continued in-house delivery for stormwater services".

Proposed Decision

The WSDP has been prepared on this basis, using previously approved documentation including the Council's Long Term Plan, Five Waters Asset Management Plan and Infrastructure Strategy, as the underlying information, building on this to meet the requirements of the PA Act.

While the statutory deadline for submission is 3 September 2025, Council have committed to developing an early Water Services Delivery Plan, to support the intended establishment of a CCO by 1 July 2025.

The WSDP has been reviewed by Simpson Grierson for legal compliance, and by the DIA, including a financial sustainability assessment and compliance with the legislative requirements set out in section 13 of the Local Government (Water Services Preliminary Arrangements) Act 2024.

On this basis, it is considered that the WSDP is in an appropriate form for adoption, meeting the requirements of the PA Act, and aligning with the Council resolution on the delivery model of water services and the intended establishment of the WSCCO for drinking water and wastewater services from 1 July 2025.

5. ALIGNMENT WITH COUNCIL PLANS, STRATEGY, POLICY AND REGULATORY/COMPLIANCE OBLIGATIONS

The delivery of water services as outlined in the WSDP relates to all the Council's Community Outcomes.

Being proactive in considering our water services delivery model is in line with our Future Selwyn Strategy and One Water Strategy. It will help set a clear direction for water services delivery, enable us to consider investment beyond our 30 Year Infrastructure Strategy, provide a sustainable intergenerational price path for water and provide certainty for our staff and communities who have experienced significant disruption following nearly 5-years of central government water reform policy development.

The WSDP has a high level of alignment with Council Plans, Strategies, Policies and Regulatory/Compliance obligations while meeting the requirements of the PA Act.

The development of the WSDP, is in line with regulatory requirements under the Local Government (Water Services Preliminary Arrangements) Act 2024.

For consistency, an explanation of the WSCCO establishment has been included in the Annual Plan 2025/26 which is under a separate paper to Council.

Waikirikiri Ki Tua/Future Selwyn

The following aspects of **Waikirikiri Ki Tua/Future Selwyn** have been identified as relevant to this decision, and inform both the outcomes of the project as well as the way the project develops:

Outcome and/or Direction	Relevance
Inclusive Communities IC1 Honour Te Tiriti and strengthen our partnership with Mana Whenua	High relevance: delivery for water services depend on partnership with mana whenua to sustainably manage water now and into the future, as identified in the Waiora One Water Strategy.

Proposed Decision

Healthy Water HW1 Prioritise the health and wellbeing of water	High relevance: Our Waiora One Water Strategy states that 'the health and wellbeing of water is prioritised and all water systems are protected and enhanced'. The Supporting outcome of 'Healthy Water' aligns with our Waiora One Water Strategy.
Healthy Water HW2 Protect and restore the mana and mauri of water	High relevance: Our Waiora One Water Strategy vision states 'Hei Wakamana kā wai tūpuna, Hei whakahaumanu kā wai oraka – upholding the mana of our ancestral waters, restoring the mauri of our lift giving waters'
Healthy Water HW4 Protect sources of water and human health	High relevance: The water services delivery would support improving water quality and service reliability
Living within Environmental Limits LWEL2 Conserve and manage finite resources	Moderate relevance: Water services provision intends to provide sustainable and efficient water service delivery, recognising water is a precious taoka.
Quality Infrastructure QI1 Strategically plan and coordinate Infrastructure	High Relevance: the future delivery of water services requires strategic planning and coordination, with water services responsible for planning, funding, building and maintaining drinking and wastewater infrastructure.
Quality Infrastructure QI2 Strengthen the resilience of infrastructure to shocks and stresses	Medium Relevance: Resilience of water services infrastructure is a key component of the activity.
Quality Infrastructure QI3 Deliver timely and intergenerational infrastructure	High Relevance: We are committed to ensuring water services are delivering benefit to long-term communities and infrastructure needs.
Quality Infrastructure QI4 Make efficient use of existing infrastructure	High Relevance: Water services are reliant on the efficient use of existing infrastructure.
Quality Infrastructure QI5 Maintain and operate infrastructure efficiently and affordably	High Relevance: The WSDP demonstrates commitment to delivering water services in a financially sustainable manner.
Quality Infrastructure QI6 Prioritise investments in infrastructure that deliver on multiple outcomes over generations	High Relevance: We are committed to making cost-effective decisions that balance affordability for communities with long-term infrastructure needs.

Other Council Plans, strategy policy and regulatory/compliance obligations

The following strategies have been identified as relevant to this issue.

SDC Strategic context	How the document relates
Waiora One Water Strategy	The Waiora One Water Strategy expresses a collective desire that, rūnanga and the Council have an agreed strategic framework and roadmap for those involved in water management to upholding the mana and mauri of all water, (irrespective of the future management structures for water)
Rautaki Tūāhaka Infrastructure Strategy 2024-2054 **(includes our approach to sustainability)**	Our Infrastructure Strategy highlights the significant infrastructure issues and challenges we think we're going to face in managing our infrastructure over the next 30 years. It identifies options of how we might address these, and the implications of those options
Kai Aku Rika Economic Development Strategy	The Kai Aku Rika Economic Development Strategy serves as both a blueprint and a call to action for our community to participate in shaping an economy that fits with the future aspirations of Waikirikiri Selwyn.
Piki Amokura (Selwyn Youth Strategy)	Piki Amokura aims to enhance Selwyn as an exceptional place for young individuals (ages 12 - 24) to thrive. Water

Proposed

	services plays a critical role in supporting the health and wellbeing of our young people.
Te Paepae (Aging Well Strategy)	Te Paepae | Ageing Well is a strategy for Waikirikiri Selwyn. It identifies what residents aged 65 and over need so they can age in place well, supported by comprehensive and equitable services within a vibrant, connected, and inclusive community. Water services plays a critical role in supporting the health and wellbeing of our young people.
Te Rautaki Tikaka Rua (Bicultural Strategy)	Te Tiriti represents a foundational and ongoing relationship between Māori and the Crown. SDC strives to honour this relationship, and this is exemplified through our Bicultural Strategy – Te Rautaki Tikaka Rua, which provides a framework for strengthening partnerships with mana whenua and enhancing our bicultural competence.
Operational Policy	
	All existing drinking water and wastewater related Operational Polices will transfer to the WSCCO.
Regulatory/Compliance requirements or obligations	
· Local Government (Water Services Preliminary Arrangements) Act 2024 · Regulatory Oversight by Taumata Arowai including Drinking Water Quality Assurance Rules	Water service providers must adhere to several regulatory and compliance requirements to ensure safe and effective water service delivery. The WSDP confirms delivery of services in compliance with these requirements.

6. SIGNIFICANCE ASSESSMENT/COMPLIANCE STATEMENT

The decisions and matters of this report are assessed as being of Low significance, in accordance with the Council's Significance and Engagement Policy. However, this report is part of a broader process that is assessed as of High significance.

A consultation document, and engagement process was developed, whilst also still meeting the intent of the Council's Significance and Engagement Policy. The Local Water Done Well Subcommittee recommended that Council adopt the consultation document and endorse the proposed engagement process (Refer 12 February 2025, Item 4).

7. VIEWS OF THOSE AFFECTED / CONSULTATION

In making a decision Council needs to know enough about and give adequate consideration to the views and preferences of affected and interested parties. The degree to which Council seeks views of affected and interested parties will be proportionate to the significance of the decision or issue being considered.

(a) Views of those affected and Consultation

Council consulted on the delivery model for water services under Your Water Done Well. Views of those affected were outlined in the Deliberations and Decision

Proposal/Decision

Reports as recorded in the Extraordinary Council meetings 26 March 2025, Item 2 and 2 April 2025, Item 3 respectively.

Having consulted on the proposed delivery model through the Your Water Done Well consultation, Council is not required to consult on the or final WSDP.

(b) Māori and Treaty implications

The ongoing management of water services is a significant decision in relation to bodies of water, and therefore the Council must consider the relationship of Māori and their culture and traditions with water.

The Waiora One Water Strategy has agreed to uphold the mana and mauri of all water in its decision making and to work in partnership to sustainably manage water now and into the future. This partnership approach will remain in any delivery option chosen. The WSDP has been prepared in recognition of these positions and acknowledges the commitment to the Waiora One Water Strategy as a key foundational document.

Engagement with mana whenua on the preferred delivery model for water services is detailed in the deliberations meeting paper (Refer Council – 2 April, Item 2).

(c) Resiliency and Sustainability considerations

The PA Act requires councils and water organisations to demonstrate delivery can meet financial sustainability by 30 June 2028, with the WSDP the key legislative tool for demonstrating this. Selwyn District's WSDP confirms the ability of the chosen delivery models to meet the financial sustainability requirements by 30 June 2028, and the necessary steps required. DIA provided positive feedback on an initial review of the WSDP including a financial sustainability assessment and compliance with the legislative requirements set out in section 13 of the PA Act.

The WSDP also outlines the ability and investment needed to meet regulatory and environmental regulations. Based on the information received from central government regarding the anticipated regulatory changes, we are of the view that the proposed WSCCO drinking water and wastewater and SDC provision of stormwater will comply with the anticipated future regulatory changes as outlined in the WSDP.

Climate Change

The decision before Council has limited impact on consideration of climate change matters. Climate change remains an important component of the sustainable management of water services infrastructure, as expressed in Council's Long Term Plan, Infrastructure Strategy, Five Waters Asset Management Plan and Waiora One Water Strategy. Further consideration will be given in the development of future Water Services Strategies and Asset Management Plans.

Proposed Decision

8. FUNDING IMPLICATIONS

The WSDP sets out how the Council's future delivery options provides sufficient revenue, sufficient investment and sufficient debt to respond to growth and renewal needs, manage water quality in line with legislative requirements and ensure resilient services for its communities, demonstrating that drinking water and wastewater services will be delivered in a financially sustainable way by the WSCCO by 30 June 2028. In addition, stormwater services will continue to be delivered in a financially sustainable manner.

The financial modelling outlined in the WSDP is based on:

- 10 year projected investment requirements,
- Continuing to deliver current levels of service, as described in the LTP
- Remaining within borrowing limits,
- Shifting to a new WSCCO charging model in FY2026/27 for drinking water and wastewater but otherwise continuing to fund stormwater services by rates.

The investment response demonstrating financial sustainability is described in accordance with the requirements of the PA Act, and LGFA and DIA guidance with regard to:

- Sufficient investment
- Sufficient revenue
- Sufficient financing

Funding implications are outlined in the WSDP, noting that FY2025/26 rating will be achieved as outlined in the Annual Plan 2025/26 and associated rates strike for all water services, subject to a separate paper before Council.

9. RISK IMPLICATIONS

If Council chose not to proceed with **Option 1** (to adopt the Water Services Delivery Plan as attached in Appendix 1), the following risks may apply:

- Possible non-compliance with the statutory requirements, including demonstration of financial sustainability (investment sufficiency, revenue sufficiency, and financing sufficiency), with the current WSDP meeting requirements in accordance with the PA Act.
- Reputational risk should Council seek to change or defer the delivery model outlined in the WSDP, consistent with the resolution of Council 2 April 2025.
- Potential for the CCO delivery model to be established from 1 July 2025, in a manner inconsistent with a later WSDP development (if deferred or altered significantly).

10. LEGAL IMPLICATIONS

The WSDP is a legal requirement under the Local Government (Water Services Preliminary Arrangements) Act 2024. This WSDP has been prepared in accordance with the requirements of the Act.

Proposal/Decision

11.NEXT STEPS

The Chief Executive has reviewed the attached WSDP and is comfortable providing the certification required by the PA Act. The WSDP will be submitted to the Secretary for Local Government for acceptance.





Tim Mason
EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR
INFRASTRUCTURE AND PROPERTY

Alex Cabrera
PROGRAMME DIRECTOR - WATER

Endorsed For Agenda

Proposal/Decision

Sensitivity: General

Water Services Delivery Plan

Selwyn District Council

[Date submitted]

Sensitivity: General

Note: The WSDP financial statements may be subject to changes resulting from:

- Closing balance of 2024/25 FY impact on opening balances of 2025/26FY and debt levels – confirmed following close of FY and subject to audit of Annual Report 2024/25
- Inclusion of agreed Transitional Services costs (modelling includes earlier assumptions) – subject to finalisation of the Transitional Services Agreement between SDC and WSCCO
- Asset base and value for transfer (subject to timing of intended transfer and currency of asset information – require additional post 30 June 2025 valuation to inform asset transfer.

Sensitivity: General

Table of Contents

Introduction 5
- Assurance and adoption of the WSDP 5
  - Council resolution to adopt the WSDP 5
  - Certification of the Chief Executive of Selwyn District Council 5
- Navigating the WSDP 6

Part A: Waikirikiri Selwyn 9
- Māori involvement in decision making 9
- Strategic setting 10
  - Long Term Plan 2024-2034 10
  - Future Selwyn 10
  - Waiora One Water Strategy 11
  - Operational strategies, plans and policies 11
  - Mana whenua plans and guidance 11
  - Regional planning 11
  - National strategic direction 12
- Water services 13

Part B: Proposed delivery model 14
- Proposed delivery model 14
  - WSCCO for delivery of Drinking Water and Wastewater 14
  - In-house delivery of Stormwater 17
- Statement that water services delivery is financially sustainable 18
- Implementation plan 19
  - Implementation plan phasing 19
  - Implementation plan milestones 21
- Consultation and engagement 23
  - Mana whenua engagement 23
  - Your Water Done Well consultation 23
  - Council decision 25

Part C: Network performance 26
- Levels of Service 26
  - Emergency levels of service 28
- Growth 28
  - Planning for growth 30
- Serviced populations 33
  - Capacity Modelling 36
- Compliance 38
  - Regulatory compliance 38
  - Resource consents 39
- Investment to meet levels of service, regulatory standards and growth needs 44
- Asset condition 46
  - Asset values 47
- Renewals planning 47
- Asset management approach 48
  - Asset Management Policy 48
  - Service delivery mechanisms 48
- Historical delivery against planned investment 51

Part D: Revenue and financing arrangements 54
- Key funding mechanisms 54
  - Rates 54
  - Water charges 54
  - Debt – intergenerational funding 55
  - Fees and charges 55
  - Development Contributions – growth funding 55
  - Vested assets 56

Sensitivity: General

Funding of renewals and depreciation 56
Other revenue 56
Water charging and billing arrangements 57
Current charging arrangements – 2024/25 financial year .. 57
Proposed charging arrangements 58
Projected water services charging for residential households 60
Funding and financing arrangements 64
Borrowing arrangements 64
Insurance arrangements 69

Part E: Financial sustainability assessment 70
Confirmation of financially sustainable delivery of water services 70
Confirmation of financially sustainable delivery of water services by 30 June 2028 70
Financially sustainable water services 70
Actions required to achieve financially sustainable delivery of water services 72
Risks and constraints to achieving financially sustainable delivery of water services 72
Financial sustainability assessment - revenue sufficiency 73
Projected water services revenue 73
Average projected charges for water services 74
Projected operating surpluses/deficits 74
Projected operating cash surpluses 75
Financial sustainability assessment - investment sufficiency 76
Investment required to meet levels of service, regulatory requirements and provide for growth 76
Average remaining useful life of network assets 79
Financial sustainability assessment - financing sufficiency 79
Funding and financing sufficiency 80
Projected borrowings 81
Borrowing headroom 82
Free funds from operations 83

Part F: Projected financial statements for water services 85
Projected funding impact statements 85
Projected statement of comprehensive revenue and expense 87
Projected statement of cashflows 88
Projected statement of financial position 89

Part G: Water Services Delivery Plan: additional information 91
Significant capital projects 91
Dynamic Adaptive Pathway Planning 94
Key issues, constraints, risks and assumptions 96

Appendix A: Water services areas 98

Appendix B: Indicative growth areas 101

Appendix C: Community outcomes and levels of service statements 106
Water services contribution to Waikirikiri Selwyn community outcomes 106
Levels of service statements 108

Appendix D: Water modelling 115
Firefighting capacity 115
Water loss modelling 116

Appendix E: Thirty year infrastructure planning 117

Appendix F: Significant forecasting assumptions 127

Sensitivity: General

Introduction

Assurance and adoption of the WSDP

In addition to internal assurance processes, the following independent reviews have been completed:

- Independent legal review against the requirements in the Act.
- Independent analysis of financial sustainability and external peer review of the financial aspects of this WSDP.
- DIA feedback on an initial financial sustainability assessment and compliance with the legislative requirements set out in section 13 of the Local Government (Water Services Preliminary Arrangements) Act 2024.

Council resolution to adopt the WSDP

The Water Services Delivery Plan was adopted by Selwyn District Council at the meeting of XX XXXX 2025.

A copy of the resolution is attached as Appendix XX.

Certification of the Chief Executive of Selwyn District Council

I certify that this Water Services Delivery Plan:

- complies with the Local Government (Water Services Preliminary Arrangements) Act 2024, and
- the information contained in the Plan is true and accurate.

Signed: _____

Sharon Mason

Tumu Whakarae | Chief Executive, Selwyn District Council

Date: _____

Sensitivity: General

Navigating the WSDP

This table provides a checklist of requirements of the Local Government (Water Services Preliminary Arrangements) Act 2024 (Preliminary Arrangements Act), linking to the relevant sections of the WSDP.

Section 13 Contents of water services delivery plan	WSDP Location	
1) A territorial authority's water services delivery plan must contain the following information in relation to the water services delivered in the authority's district:		
(a) a description of the current state of the water services network:	Part C	Part C: Network performance
(b) a description of the current levels of service relating to water services provided:		Levels of Service
(c) a description of—		
(i) the areas in the district that receive water services (including a description of any areas in the district that do not receive water services); and	Part C; Appendix A	Serviced areas; Appendix A: Water services areas
(ii) the water services infrastructure associated with providing for population growth and development capacity:		Investment to meet levels of service, regulatory standards and growth needs; Appendix B: Indicative growth areas
(d) whether and to what extent water services—		
(i) comply with current regulatory requirements:	Part C	Regulatory compliance
(ii) will comply with any anticipated future regulatory requirements:		Changes to Regulatory Requirements
(e) if any water services do not comply with current regulatory requirements or will not comply with any anticipated future regulatory requirements,—		
(i) a description of the non-compliance; and	Part C	Resource Management Compliance
(ii) a description of how the anticipated or proposed model or arrangements provided under paragraph (k) will assist to ensure water services will comply:		Compliance
(f) details of the capital and operational expenditure required—		
(i) to deliver the water services; and	Part F; Additional Information	Part F: Projected financial statements for water services; Significant capital projects
(ii) to ensure that water services comply with regulatory requirements:	Part C	Investment to meet levels of service, regulatory standards and growth needs
(g) financial projections for delivering water services over the period covered by the plan, including—		

Sensitivity: General

Section 13 Contents of water services delivery plan	WSDP Location	
(i) the operating costs and revenue required to deliver water services; and	Part F; Additional Information	Part F: Projected financial statements for water services; Significant capital projects
(ii) projected capital expenditure on water services infrastructure; and		
(iii) projected borrowing to deliver water services:		
(h) an assessment of the current condition, lifespan, and value of the water services networks:	Part C	Asset condition
(i) a description of the asset management approach being used, including capital, maintenance, and operational programmes for delivering water services:	Part C	Asset management approach
(j) a description of any issues, constraints, and risks that impact on delivering water services:	Additional Information	Key issues, constraints, risks and assumptions
(k) the anticipated or proposed model or arrangements for delivering water services (including whether the territorial authority is likely to enter into a joint arrangement under section 10 or will continue to deliver water services in its district alone):	Part B	Proposed delivery model
(l) an explanation of how the revenue from, and delivery of, water services will be separated from the territorial authority's other functions and activities:	Part B; Part D	Proposed delivery model; Implementation plan; Revenue separation
(m) a summary of any consultation undertaken as part of developing the information required to be included in the plan under paragraph (k):	Part B	Consultation and engagement
(n) an explanation of what the territorial authority proposes to do to ensure that the delivery of water services will be financially sustainable by 30 June 2028:	Part E	Part E: Financial sustainability assessment
(o) an implementation plan—		
(i) for delivering the proposed model or arrangements described under paragraph (k); and	Part B	Implementation plan
(ii) if a territorial authority is proposing to deliver water services itself and not as part of a joint arrangement for delivering water services, that sets out the action that the territorial authority will take to ensure its delivery of water services will be financially sustainable by 30 June 2028:	Part E	Part E: Financial sustainability assessment
any other information prescribed in rules made by the Secretary under section 16.	Not applicable	

Sensitivity: General

Section 13 Contents of water services delivery plan	WSDP Location	
2) For the purposes of subsection (1)(o), an implementation plan must include the following:		
(a) a process for delivering the proposed model or arrangements:	Part B	Implementation plan
(b) a commitment to give effect to the proposed model or arrangements once the plan is accepted:		
(c) the name of each territorial authority that commits to delivering the proposed model or arrangements:		
(d) the time frames and milestones for delivering the proposed model or arrangements.		
3) A water services delivery plan must also comply with any requirements prescribed in rules made by the Secretary under section 16.	Not applicable	

Section 15 Period covered by water services delivery plan	WSDP Location	
1) A water services delivery plan –		
(a) must cover a period of not less than 10 consecutive financial years, starting with the 2024-25 financial year; and	Part E	Part F: Projected financial statements for water services
(b) may include information that covers an additional 20 consecutive years, if the information identifies investment requirements— (i) for water services infrastructure; or (ii) to support future housing growth and urban development.		
2) A water services delivery plan must provide the required information—		
(a) in detail in relation to each of the first 3 financial years covered by the plan; and	Part E	Part F: Projected financial statements for water services
(b) in outline in relation to each of the subsequent financial years covered by the plan		

Sensitivity: General

Part A: Waikirikiri Selwyn

The Selwyn District is located within Waitaha / the Canterbury region on the east coast of Te Waipounamu / the South Island. Selwyn District is strategically situated in central Canterbury, positioned to the south of Christchurch. The Selwyn District stretches from the mountains, Kā Tiriti o Te Moana (the Southern Alps) in the west, to the Tamatea Pōkai Whenua / Port Hills, and the sea (Pacific Ocean) and Te Waihora to the east. The District is bounded by two large, braided rivers, the Waimakariri River to the north and Rakaia River to the south. The land area of the Selwyn District is roughly 6,400km^2, and is comprised of coastal beach, alluvial plains (Canterbury Plains), and river terraces, rolling hill country, steep high country, and alpine areas, including Arthur's Pass National Park. Te Waihora, Canterbury's largest lake (5th largest in New Zealand) holds local, regional and national cultural and ecological significance.

Over the years, Waikirikiri Selwyn has undergone a noteworthy transformation, evolving from a small and tranquil locale into a dynamic and rapidly growing district. As one of the fastest-growing territorial authorities in New Zealand, Selwyn District has seen a substantial increase in population and urban development. This growth underscores the importance of robust infrastructure planning, particularly in the areas of drinking water, wastewater, and stormwater management.

The district's large eastern towns have become focal points for attracting new residents, contributing to the district's overall growth. Simultaneously, our smaller towns continue to play a pivotal role by supporting essential rural communities and sustaining their local economies, all while preserving their inherent charm and character and the open rural landscape of western Selwyn which transitions to the Alps.

Selwyn has achieved its stellar growth, by being flexible and agile, willing to form strong partnerships with developers and key stakeholders, to deliver quality infrastructure and provide effective and efficient delivery systems to meet the demands of our growing community and deliver on key Government objectives in providing ongoing and sustainable housing provision.

As the district has developed and grown, additional pressure has been placed on the waterways and water resources within our district. Urban development, built infrastructure and intensive farming have impacted on the extent and quality of natural water systems. Increasing populations and industry place greater demand on water systems. In Selwyn, the average connected property uses 0.95 cubic meters of water per day, with a total district daily average consumption of 27,165m^3, and an average of 1,189m^3 per scheme.

Māori involvement in decision making[1]

As part of its strategic objective, the Council recognises its obligation to the provisions of the Local Government Act 2002 to establish, maintain and provide opportunity for Māori to participate in decision making and to fostering the development of Māori capacity to contribute to decision making.

The territorial area governed by Selwyn District Council sits within the takiwā (territory) of Ngāi Te Ruahikihiki and Ngāi Tūāhuriri. The two hapū (subtribes) jointly hold mana whenua status in the takiwā.

Two legal entities act on behalf of the hapū, Te Taumutu Rūnanga and Te Ngāi Tūāhuriri Rūnanga, respectively. In late 2022, Council signed a formal relationship agreement with Te Taumutu Rūnanga. Relationship discussions have commenced with Te Ngāi Tūāhuriri Rūnanga.

[1] From LTP page 16

Engagement and relationships runakā are supported by Council's Te Rautaki Rikaka Rua Bicultural Strategy and the four pou of:

- He Takata Our People: Our people are culturally competent and positive role models for our Treaty based future.
- Kā Mahi Our Work: Our systems, processes and institutional culture actively empowers and embeds bicultural practices.
- Kā Honoka Our Relationships - Deep relationships with mana whenua drive our Treaty-based partnership.
- He Huarahi Hou A New Way - We walk confidently into the future looking backwards – we reflect, learn, adapt, innovate.

Strategic setting

Selwyn District Council's Long Term Plan (LTP), Five Waters Asset Management Plan (AMP) and Infrastructure Strategy (IS) all of which were adopted by Council in July 2025 as part of the LTP, form the basis of the required information disclosed in this WSDP.

Long Term Plan 2024-2034

The LTP is Council's key strategic planning tool. It presents a statement of intentions for the delivery of Council services over a ten year period, including major projects, expected income and costs, and the intended approach to rating and financing requirements. The LTP is reviewed and adopted every three years, at which time Council seeks input from residents, ratepayers and other stakeholders within the district through public consultation. The current LTP was adopted by Selwyn District Council on 3 July 2024.

The LTP is supported by core documents including:

- Asset Management Plans (including the Five Waters Asset Management Plan)
- Infrastructure Strategy 2024-2054
- Financial Strategy 2024-2034
- Funding and Financial Policies

Future Selwyn

Future Selwyn provides an intergenerational strategic and spatial direction for the Waikirikiri Selwyn District for the next 50 to 100 years. This strategy will guide the areas of development into the future, taking an intergenerational approach to wellbeing, sustainability, resilience, growth, change and development in Waikirikiri Selwyn.

A Great Place to Call Home			
Inclusive Communities	Thriving Communities	Resilient Communities	Recognised Communities
A Healthy and Restored Environment			
A Rich and Diverse Land	Thriving Ecosystems and Biodiversity	Healthy Water	Living within Environmental Limits
A Regenerative Economy			
Prosperous People		A Productive, Low-Carbon and Diverse Economy	
A Sustainable and Connected Urban Form			
Liveable Low Carbon Towns	Sustainable and Accessible Transport	Quality Infrastructure	

Sensitivity: General

Waiora One Water Strategy

The Waiora One Water Strategy expresses a collective desire that, rūnaka and the Council have an agreed strategic framework and roadmap for those involved in water management to uphold the mana and mauri of all water (irrespective of the future management structures for water). The Strategy sets an ever-present recognition of 'one water', a term which reflects the holistic 'no boundaries' nature of the water cycle, and a growing and deeper recognition from the community of cultural values. The vision, guiding principles and goals clearly articulate the importance of upholding the mana and mauri of all water, working collaboratively in partnership.

The Waiora One Water Strategy is intended to guide anyone with an interest in water to consider the Strategy in the context of their relationship. It guides Council, other water infrastructure providers, developers and interested community members. The implementation of the Waiora One Water Strategy requires integrated planning across land, water and infrastructure. All decisions relating to water management, or impacting on water, should be guided by the vision, principles and goals of this Strategy.

Use of the Waiora One Water Strategy is supported by, but does not replace, mana whenua positions on water as expressed through key documents including Te Whakatau Kaupapa: Ngāi Tahu Resource Management Strategy, Mahaanui Kurataiao Iwi Management Plan, and Te Taumutu Rūnanga Natural Resources Plan 2003.

Operational strategies, plans and policies

Council has a range of plans and policies which guide the operations of water services. These include the Procurement Strategy and Policy, Asset Management Policy, Revenue and Financing Policy, Development Contributions Policy and Engineering Code of Practice. Operational strategies, plans and policies relating to water services will be novated to represent the transfer of drinking water and wastewater services to the WSCCO and retention of stormwater services through in-house Council delivery.

Mana whenua plans and guidance

Te Rūnanga o Ngāi Tahu He Rautaki Mō Te Huringa o Te Āhuarangi Climate Change Strategy

This strategy provides direction for Ngāi Tahu interests, assets and activities reflecting the broad impact of climate change. The purpose of this strategy is to create Ngāi Tahu responses to the risks and opportunities presented by climate change, referencing the tribal structure, so that iwi, hapū and whānau aspirations can be met in the face of climate change. Aligned to *Ngāi Tahu 2025*, a vision and strategic direction is established, followed by short/medium term actions to be achieved by 2025 and longer-term actions by 2050.

Mahaanui Kurataiao Iwi Management Plan and Te Taumutu Rūnanga Natural Resources Plan 2003

Iwi Management Plans (IMPs) are afforded explicit statutory recognition under the Resource Management Act 1991 (RMA). Council has statutory obligations under the Local Government Act 2002 and RMA to appropriately recognise, protect and provide for Tāngata Whenua values and interests. These IMPs assist Council to do this. The Mahaanui IMP provides a statement of Ngāi Tahu objectives, issues and policies for natural resource and environmental management in the takiwā of the rūnanga. The Te Taumutu Rūnanga Natural Resources Plan 2003 sets out Ngāi Te Ruahikihiki ki Taumutu values and policies with regard to natural resource management in the Taumutu takiwā.

Regional planning

Canterbury Regional Policy Statement

The Canterbury Regional Policy Statement provides an overview of the resource management issues within Canterbury, and the objectives, policies and methods to achieve integrated management of natural and physical resources, including directions for provisions in district and regional plans.

Canterbury Regional Land and Water Plan

The Land and Water Plan is a Regional Council planning framework for Canterbury, providing clear direction on land and water management and helping deliver community aspirations for water quality in both urban and rural areas. The plan identifies the resource management objectives for managing land and water resources to achieve the purpose of the RMA. It identifies the policies and rules needed to achieve the objectives, and provides direction in terms of the processing of resource consent applications. This guides operations of water services through regional planning requirements and resource consents.

Canterbury Water Management Strategy

The Canterbury Water Management Strategy is based on a shared vision for managing freshwater, and sets environmental, social, cultural, and economic targets for the coming 5, 10 and 15 years. The strategy marks a significant change in the management of water issues within Canterbury. It provides a shared vision - developed through extensive public consultation - to protect fresh water for generations to come. The strategy has been implemented since 2010 following several years of collaborative work by the Mayoral Forum, the Steering Group, Environment Canterbury and the regions 10 territorial authorities, including Selwyn District Council.

Greater Christchurch Partnership

The *Greater Christchurch Partnership* (GCP) is a voluntary coalition of local government, mana whenua and government agencies working collaboratively to address strategic challenges and opportunities for Greater Christchurch. Its key work has been to develop a spatial plan for the sub-region. This plan aims to manage urban development that protects water, enhances open spaces, improves transport links, creates more liveable centres and manages sustainable population growth through targeted intensification in centres and along public transport corridors.

The GCSP provides the primary strategic direction for the Greater Christchurch area, including the location of future housing, development of social and retail activity centres, areas for new employment and integration with infrastructure networks. The GCSP area includes the Springs and Selwyn Central Wards of the District.

The GCP developed a Spatial Plan, which Council adopted in March 2024. This outlines the broad direction of growth for the sub-region and how we will address the shortfall which may eventuate beyond 2050 (shortfalls of 3,250 houses, and 20 hectares of commercial land) as identified in the Selwyn Residential Capacity and Demand Model 2023 and the Greater Christchurch Spatial Plan. The Spatial Plan directs increased intensification in the right areas to support public transport and economic growth. There are a series of actions underway now to improve the feasibility of intensification through regulatory and non-regulatory methods, with infrastructure playing a core role.

National strategic direction

Rautaki Hanganga o Aotearoa | National Infrastructure Strategy

This Strategy sets a pathway to transform New Zealand's infrastructure to 2050. The Strategy highlights New Zealand's infrastructure challenges, and sets five strategic objectives for infrastructure management:

- "Enabling a net-zero carbon emissions Aotearoa through rapid development of clean energy and reducing the carbon emissions from infrastructure.
- Supporting towns and regions to flourish through better physical and digital connectivity and freight and supply chains.
- Building attractive and inclusive cities that respond to population growth, unaffordable housing and traffic congestion through better long-term planning, pricing and good public transport.

- Strengthening resilience to shocks and stresses by taking a coordinated and planned approach to risks based on good-quality information.
- Moving to a circular economy by setting a national direction for waste, managing pressure on landfills and waste-recovery infrastructure and developing a framework for the operation of waste-to-energy infrastructure."

National Policy Statement on Urban Development

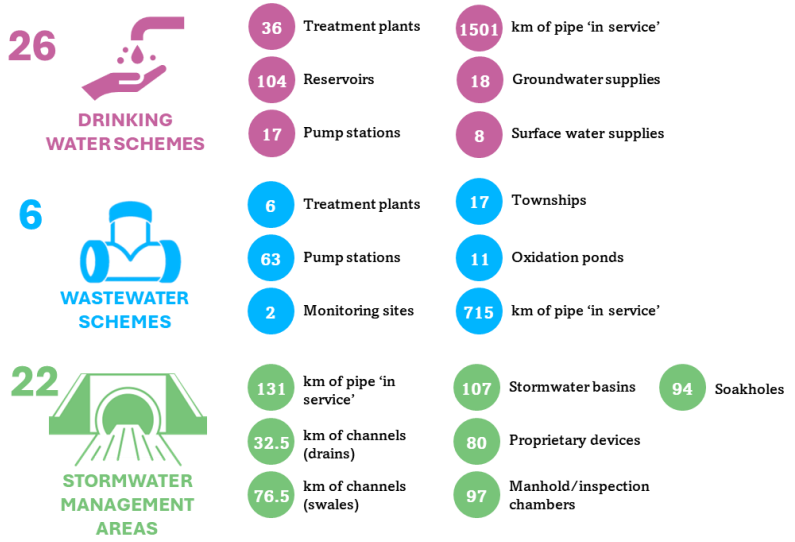
The National Policy Statement for Urban Development 2020 (NPS-UD) sets out the objectives and policies for planning for well-functioning urban environments under the RMA. It provides national policy direction that seeks to ensure sufficiency of housing provision, integrated planning decisions by local authorities and requires responsive planning action to be taken to ensure there is sufficient housing and business capacity in certain circumstances (particularly within Tier 1 local authority areas, which includes Selwyn District).

Water services

To date, Council has delivered integrated management of community water supplies (drinking water), wastewater (including trade waster), stormwater, water races, and land drainage, collectively referred to as Five Waters.

The availability of clean, safe drinking water and the safe disposal of wastewater are fundamental to the health and welfare of our community. Appropriate treatment of waters, including waste and stormwater, contribute to the protection of our environment, surface waterways and communities. Reduction of flood risk, through appropriate stormwater management supports the resilience of our communities.

In the 2024/2025 period, Council provides reticulated water supplies to 82% of residential properties, from 26 schemes. Wastewater services are provided to approximately 70% of the district population (17 schemes), and stormwater services are managed for 22 communities.



The Local Water Done Well programme takes a new approach to water services focussing on drinking water, wastewater and stormwater services, as described in Part B of this Plan. The Preliminary Arrangements Act and Council's decision does not consider water races or land drainage, which will continue under Council management.

Selwyn District has some of the newest and best quality infrastructure in New Zealand, with Council having focussed on maintaining equitable access charges across the District as well as providing the most affordable drinking water, while investing in quality systems.

Selwyn District's assets are split between older, established townships and newer growth areas, with changes also occurring in the rural areas through intensification, increasing irrigation and rural, lifestyle and commercial development. High levels of growth over the last twenty years have resulted in large amounts of new infrastructure being vested in Council from urban subdivision and other private developments.

This increases the requirements for maintenance and renewals..

Sensitivity: General

Part B: Proposed delivery model

Proposed delivery model

Council explored all available delivery models outlined by the Department of Internal Affairs, including potential partnerships with other councils, both nearby and further afield. However, each came with challenges such as differing priorities, logistical complexities, and significant additional costs. Council engaged with several other South Island councils to explore opportunities to partner. Initially five councils (including Selwyn) explored working together through assessing the differing levels of investment by councils to date, the varying water prices for consumers. The growth, investment requirements and level of service requirements exceeded the borrowing levels proposed by the reform.

Following detailed assessment and considerations of partnership opportunities, Council decided to consult on two potential delivery models for drinking water and wastewater: 1) a wholly owned, single entity Water Services Council Controlled Organisation (WSCCO), and 2) enhanced in-house delivery of the water services. The Council proposed that stormwater services remain in-house under either model.

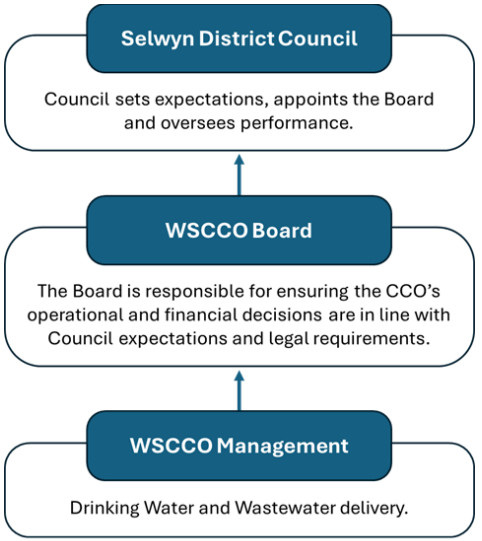
WSCCO for delivery of Drinking Water and Wastewater

Drinking Water Wastewater

Council directed in November 2024 that should a WSCCO be set up, the target date for establishment of the WSCCO would be 1 July 2025. This was based, in part, on achieving first mover advantage, providing assurance for staff who have been through several years of uncertainty under previous water reforms and seeking alignment with the commencement of a financial year and budget setting. The WSCCO was intended for the delivery of drinking water and wastewater services (including trade waste).

We have taken deliberate and measurable steps to ensure that the future WSCCO has the governance, capability, and systems in place to deliver its mandated work programme to a high standard.

A fit-for-purpose governance framework has been developed in alignment with the intent of the Local Water Done Well reform. This includes the appointment of independent directors selected for their capability and experience in infrastructure delivery, financial oversight, and regulatory compliance. These appointments are underpinned by clear performance expectations and robust accountability mechanisms. The activities of the Board will be guided by a Statement of Expectations and performance metrics aligned to customer outcomes, regulatory requirements, and long-term financial sustainability.



In terms of capacity and capability, a staged operating model and resourcing plan has been developed and costed to ensure the WSCCO is equipped with the necessary technical, commercial, and operational expertise at each phase of its establishment and growth. Transitional support from the parent council will be phased out as the organisation matures and becomes fully self-sufficient.

We are embedding asset and financial management systems aligned with industry standards and national best practice. A dedicated Programme Management Office (PMO) will oversee service delivery implementation, with a strong focus on assurance, risk management, and transparent reporting.

Financial ringfencing will be achieved through the establishment of a WSCCO, separating drinking water and wastewater revenue from Council activities. Additionally, development contributions will be held for the purpose of funding the related growth projects, as determined by the Council's Development Contributions Policy.

While the WSCCO will be established as a single entity for Selwyn District, under this WSDP, future partnership opportunities have remained a core consideration. Council remains open to future partnership opportunities, which could deliver greater efficiencies, standardisation, knowledge sharing, and ultimately lower costs for consumers. As such, the design of the WSCCO water delivery model is intended to remain flexible and adaptable to future partnerships and regional collaboration to support future strategic planning and to optimise water delivery costs over time.

For planning and practical purposes, the new organisation has the interim name Selwyn Water Limited (SWL) but this is not expected to be its permanent name.

Establishment

SWL was incorporated as a Council Controlled Organisation (CCO) on 22 May 2025, under the Companies Act 1993. It is intended that this CCO will transition to a Water Services Council Controlled Organisation (WSCCO) following the enactment of the Local Government (Water Services) Bill (Bill 3). For ease, references in this WSDP to the CCO before or after transition will be collectively WSCCO.

Transition

Council resolved to take a transitional approach to establishing the WSCCO, with initial establishment from 1 July 2025 shifting to full operational status by 20 December 2025. This would enable a phased transition of operational components of water delivery to the WSCCO from 1 July, with the full transfer of responsibility and assets to be completed following the enactment of Bill 3. The advantages of a phased transition include allowance for:

- Services to be transitioned and processes established progressively to ensure continuity of level of service and customer experience;
- Financing to be established - Council is subject to LGFA timelines establishing access for a WSCCO;
- Transfer of assets and obligations after the enactment of Bill 3 to ensure all advantages can be realised, and that the transfer will comply with the new legislation;
- A longer timeframe to prepare the Long-Term Plan Amendment (which must be completed prior full asset transfer);
- The setting of rates for 2025/26 by Council providing greater certainty for the community in 2025/26 and enabling time for the WSCCO to establish and communicate any billing changes;
- Retain flexibility and adaptability to respond to unforeseen changes in the regulatory, financial, or operational landscape during transition;

- Potential to shape implementation, as the first WSCCO under the Local Water Done Well programme, SDC's processes for establishment (transfers etc) could influence later WSCCO implementations;
- Maintain continuity of customer-centered Levels of Service by implementing a comprehensive transition plan to address any disruptions, ensuring that customer expectations for water quality, reliability, and responsiveness are consistently met throughout the transition process; and
- Minimise disruption to staff, maintain open communication and ensure water expertise and experience is retained to enable continuity of delivery.

An Operational Delivery Agreement and Transitional Services Agreement will guide the operation and provision of services during the transition period, supported by staged staff transfers and progressive onboarding of core systems and capabilities. Oversight and management will be maintained by the WSCCO Board and Executive.

Asset Transfer

Following the enactment of Bill 3, and completion of a LTP amendment, Council will execute a full transfer of Drinking Water and Wastewater assets (including infrastructure and physical assets, data, and resource consents) under an agreed Transfer Agreement. Financial modelling assumes this will occur at or about 1 December 2025.

Future State Planning Considerations

The Future State of the WSCCO will be designed during the establishment and transition period to achieve a long-term, sustainable organisation achieving service improvements, operational efficiencies and improved asset management maturity with ongoing review and development.

The WSCCO has the opportunity to transition from Council delivered service to a focus on utiliy provision, supporting improved asset management maturity. This will require a fundamental change in how the WSCCO behaves and thinks. The WSCCO will be directly accountable to customers, regulators, and Council. The accountability to Council will differ from current systems compared to the approach to CCOs under the LGA with an increased focus on setting expectations that relate to strategic vision setting and outcomes as opposed to daily operations and funding.

The strength in the operating model that is being developed for the WSCCO is in its ability to more easily onboard other Councils water services delivery operations. Using a hub and spoke approach, the model combines elements of both centralised and decentralised approaches. A central hub oversees key functions, while spokes (business units or departments) have autonomy to deliver quality water services to the districts or regions for which they are responsible for. This gives each Council comfort that their regions water services are being maintained, while each region benefits from a set of centralised functions for effectiveness and efficiency.

Centralised functions can be geographically dispersed. Some functions work more efficiently when co-located, others less so. Each function's location can be dependent on ensuring the right skills and talent is sourced that meets the organisations specific strategic drivers or to support community engagement and need. Localised water services teams will have the benefit of connecting and working with other teams, developing succession planning options for workforce development, or a centralised asset management system and expertise that ensures engineering and asset maintenance is optimised for each areas unique characteristics.

Sensitivity: General

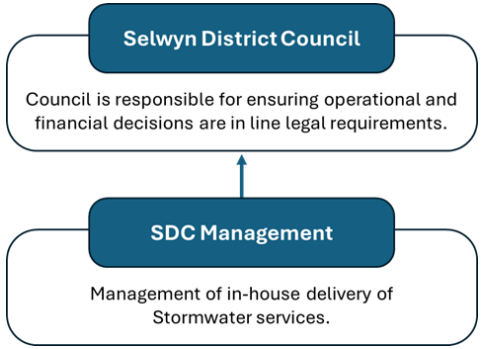
The operating model is not static. The initial model is designed to ensure customer care is handled by local expertise, while centralised functions enable the delivery arms to operate effectively. The operating model will be continuously reviewed and improved as the organisation matures, efficiencies are realised and new ways of working are established that improve water services delivery to the regions the WSCCO is responsible for. Regular assessments and feedback loops will help the WSCCO to adapt to changing circumstances and stay competitive.

We know that if other Council were to join this WSCCO they will have different ways of working. An onboarding process, relationship protocols and effective checks and balances will be critical to ensuring a tripartite partnership between the WSCCO, the Council and the regulators to provide best practice for connected, healthy, safe and well managed water services for the community.

In-house delivery of Stormwater

Stormwater

Although stormwater is included in the Act for consideration, Council decided to consult on the basis of continued delivery of stormwater in-house, rather than included this service within the potential WSCCO model. This decision reflects the complexities of stormwater with many assets delivering multiple outcomes for the community, such as water quality, recreation, ecology, and cultural values. Additionally, integrating stormwater management with other Council activities, like Transportation, Open Spaces, Land Drainage and Water Races, allows for a catchment-based approach to surface water management. This makes it difficult to separate out stormwater assets for delivery and maintenance. For these reasons, Council is retaining stormwater management in-house.



By maintaining an in-house business model for Stormwater, Council will continue to provide high quality services to our community, while managing the complex interconnections with other activities. Due to the scale of this water service there is sufficient capacity to increase investment in infrastructure and meet regulatory requirements within Council operations.

Reinforcing existing accounting rules/processes, Council will ensure that stormwater services revenue continues to be ringfenced and therefore separate from other council financials. This includes the collection of targeted rates, development contributions and other fees and charges, all of which are held separately from other Council activities.

Council will ensure the appropriate oversight of stormwater delivery priorities, investment programme and ensure adherence to current and future stormwater regulations.

Stormwater has been prepared within the WSDP but separated in all financial statements to demonstrate the split of water services between the WSCCO and SDC.

Statement that water services delivery is financially sustainable

SDC intends to complete transitional arrangements by way of establishing WSCCO governance, service level agreements with Council and the introduction of the new planning and accountability framework for water services within a phased transition from 1 July through to 20 December 2025.

SDC can confirm that the WSCCO will meet the financial sustainability requirements by FY 27/28, specifically:

- Projected Drinking Water and Wastewater revenue is sufficient to cover the costs of delivering the water services, including sufficient infrastructure investment and meeting increasing, known regulatory requirements.
- The proposed level of investment as outlined in the WSDP is sufficient to meet levels of services, regulatory requirements and provide for growth as projected in the underlying LTP. In addition, the proposed level of investment can be fully funded by projected revenues.
- The projected WSCCO borrowings are within borrowing limits and meet associated LGFA covenants.

Initial cashflow to the WSCCO will be supported through a transitional period working capital arrangement from SDC to the WSCCO in FY25/26 ahead of revenue being received (collected on behalf of the WSCCO).

Additionally, SDC can confirm that the provision of Stormwater via a continuation of in-house services also meets the financial sustainability requirements, specifically:

- Projected stormwater revenue is sufficient to cover the costs of delivering stormwater services, including sufficient infrastructure investment and meeting increasing, known regulatory requirements. The proposed level of investment as outlined in the SDC WSDP (and SDC LTP) is sufficient to meet levels of services, regulatory requirements and provide for growth as projected in the underlying LTP. In addition, the proposed level of investment can be fully funded by projected revenues. Council will continue the current practice of revenue separation within the stormwater activity.
- The projected total SDC borrowings are within total borrowing limits and LGFA associated covenants, noting at a single activity level, Stormwater borrowings will exceed SDC limits in later years.

On the above basis, and as confirmed in Section E: Financial Sustainability of this WSDP, SDC confirm that the provision of all three waters meet the financially sustainability requirements under the respective delivery models.

Sensitivity: General

Implementation plan

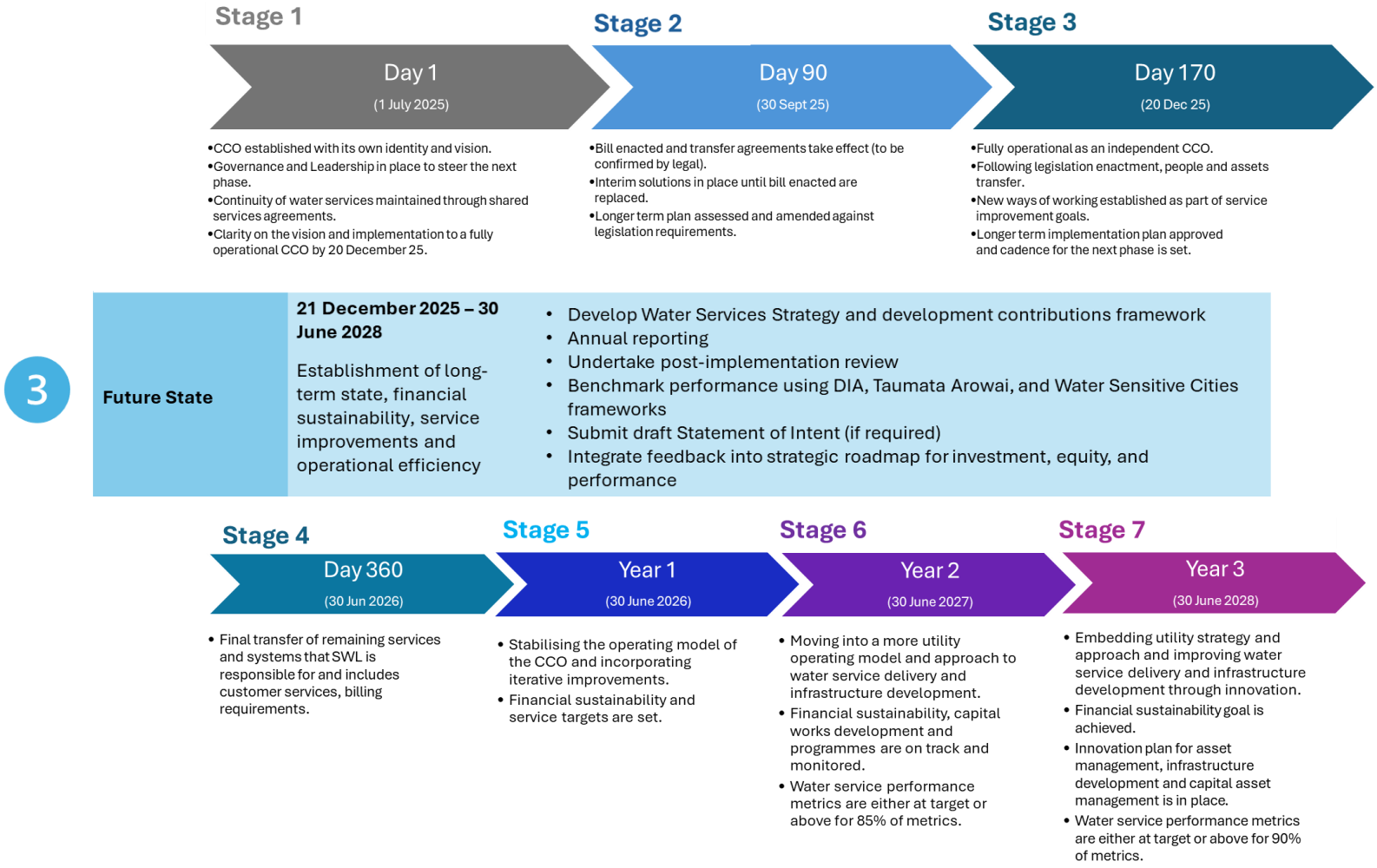
The implementation of Council's delivery model has been grouped into three stages: establishment, transition and future state. These phases capture the intended implementation actions to effect Council's decision to establish a WSCCO for the delivery of Drinking Water and Wastewater (including trade waste) services. As Stormwater services will continue to be delivered via the existing in-house arrangements (subject to changes resulting from removing Drinking Water and Wastewater activities and assets), limited actions are required under the Implementation Plan, beyond those to effect asset transfer. It is noted that under the existing planning in the LTP, stormwater is already on track to meet financial sustainability by 30 June 2028. No specific implementation action is required to meet this.

As identified in the Operating Model section of this WSDP, SWL will require different ways of operating between phases. Establishment and Transition will focus on 'maintaining current water services delivery', while maturing asset management practice and implementing key systems changes. The future state will focus on service quality improvements, implementing financial sustainability and operational efficiencies. We will look to take a best practice approach to ensure that the WSCCO has the capability and capacity to optimise services for these phases, noting there may need to be adjustments to the operating model at each phase.

Implementation plan phasing

1	**Establishment**	**2 April – 30 June 2025** Development of operating model and deliverables to align with 1 July commencement	• Incorporation of SWL, board appointments and adoption of constitution, and service agreements • Initiate staff consultation and recruitment process • Launch engagement with mana whenua and key community stakeholders • Prepare governance materials and compliance documentation for DIA • Prepare operating model, and draft WSDP
2	**Transition**	**1 July – 20 December 2025** Legal transfer and implementation of delivery model, ensuring continuity of service delivery and customer experience	• Commence water services delivery under TSA • Establish non-mandatory KPIs and reporting • Develop investment strategy and proposed charging framework for 2026/27 FY • Complete staffing appointments • Finalise legal asset and liability transfer • Deploy SWL's finance, billing, compliance, and performance systems • Finalise and implement emissions reduction plan • Complete Long Term Plan amendment, and separation of development contributions policies

Sensitivity: General



Sensitivity: General

Implementation plan milestones

Milestone		Staff certainty and awareness	From a customer perspective	From a legal structure	From a supplier perspective
Day 1 (1 July 2025)	• SWL established with its own identity & vision. • Governance & leadership in place. • Continuity of drinking water & wastewater services maintained through shared services agreement. • Clarity on the vision & implementation to a fully operational SWL by 20 December 25. • A series of rolling 90-day plans to asset transfer.	• SDC staff transitioning to SWL aware of the proposed structure. • While staff won't transition on Day 1 they will have awareness of the transition timeline. • Plan for how the SWL will be operational & ready to accept those staff available & communicated. • Key messages to support staff engaging with the community readily available & regularly updated. • Planning for surface waters team structure	• A name & brand released so that the customer can see SWL visual identity. • A SWL web page is 'live' & aligns or links to SDC information for consistency. • SDC continues customer service requirements for customers & have the tools & messages to meet customer queries.	• Constitution, & CE direction in place. • Directors in place & policies required for establishment passed. • TSA in place to ensure SWL can operate & continue its programme plan. • Operational Delivery Agreement in place. SWL responsible with SDC providing services on its behalf. • SWL accounting for revenue. • Bank account managed by SWL available.	• Contracts identified for novation & separated by water services. • Contracts in place for all resource required to continue the full SWL implementation programme. • Contract management systems & process in place for effective monitoring of contract performance. • Suppliers are clear on who is responsible for what: SWL & SDC prior to asset transfer.
Day 170 (20 December 2025)	• Leadership in place for next maturity phase. • SWL & SDC operating relationship changes: SWL fully accountable. • Establish operating rhythm between SWL & SDC. • Continuity of services & improvement plans underway. • A series of rolling 90-day plans to June 2028 established & regularly reviewed.	• SDC staff transitioned to SWL. • New ways of working & expectations set. • Longer term SWL offices & facilities confirmed. • Surface waters team structure & resourcing in place.	• Planned improvements communicated on SWL website. • A regular 'live' update plan shows how the maturity of SWL is progressing & what it means for the customer & the district. • SDC still provides the customer service requirements closely working with SWL to meet customer queries.	• LTP amendment completed. • All assets transferred. • Enduring constitution & Statement of Expectations in place for SWL. • Reporting framework in place so community & SDC can see how drinking water & wastewater services are being looked after. • Enduring shared services agreement in place.	• Contracts in place with SWL managing them. • Contract management systems & process in place for effective performance monitoring. • The supplier is clear on who is responsible for what: SWL with SDC as part of the service agreement.

Sensitivity: General

Milestone		Staff certainty and awareness	From a customer perspective	From a financial perspective	From a supplier perspective
Year 1 (30 June 2026)	• SWL Water Services Strategy developed. • Statement of Intent (if required). • Post-implementation review. • Benchmark performance using DIA, Taumata Arowai, & Water Sensitive Cities frameworks. • Integrate feedback into strategic roadmap for investment, equity, & performance.	• Operating rhythm established. • KPIs set for the next financial year. • Workforce & professional development plans in place.	• Customer has awareness of SWL & SDC services • Regular communication & engagement channels set. • Website fully functional with forms in place. • Customer contract / terms & conditions established & in place. • Community engagement plan in place.	• SWL set water charges for 2026/27. • Half yearly reporting delivered. • LGFA approved for financing (tbc). • SWL 90 day billing cycle. • SWL annual reporting process initiated. •	• Regular contract reviews are being undertaken. • Supplier relationships are established & compliance monitored with reporting available to shareholders.
Year 2 (30 June 2027)	• SDC Water Services Strategy developed (stormwater) • SWL Community & Economic benefit analysis for second year of operations completed. • Enhanced long-term infrastructure development planning. • Capital programme delivery improved targets against Year 1. • SWL actively working with SDC & potentially other districts/regions to improve efficiency.	• All SWL recruitment finalised & in place.	• Customer satisfaction improvement initiatives in place. • Customer satisfaction measured.	• Tariffs set. • SWL set water charges for 2027/28. • Annual budget (FY 2026/27) prepared & adopted.	
Year 3 (30 June 2028)	• Financial sustainability of all water services achieved by 30 June 2028	• KPIs set for the next financial year. • Workforce & professional development plans in place.	• Customer satisfaction improved.	• Financial sustainability obtained. • SWL set water charges for 2028/29. • Annual budget (FY 2028/29) prepared & adopted.	

Sensitivity: General

Consultation and engagement

Mana whenua engagement

The decision to establish a WSCCO was a significant decision in relation to bodies of water and to the relationship of Māori and their culture and traditions with water. The Waiora One Water Strategy has agreed to uphold the mana and mauri of all water in its decision making and to work in partnership to sustainably manage water now and into the future.

Te Taumutu Rūnanga representative McKay actively participated in Council workshops to determine an appropriate response to the Government's Local Water Done Well legislation. Te Taumutu Rūnanga and Te Ngāi Tūāhuriri Rūnanga verbally indicated their support for the establishment of a WCCO and SDC remains committed to high levels of engagement on this kaupapa moving forward, with Te Taumutu Rūnanga representative McKay providing an overview of mana whenua position on behalf of Te Taumutu Rūnanga to the deliberations meeting (Refer Council – 2 April, Item 2), confirming a WSCCO for the delivery of drinking water and wastewater services as the preferred delivery model.

Your Water Done Well consultation

As required under the Preliminary Arrangements Act, Council undertook consultation under the engagement programme of **Your Water Done Well**. The consultation and engagement programme was designed to satisfy the requirements of section 82 of the Local Government Act 2002, and in manner that reflected the significance of the proposed decision.

The Local Water Done Well Subcommittee recommended that Council adopt the consultation document and endorse the proposed engagement process on 12 February 2025. At the subsequent Council meeting (19 February 2025), the consultation document was adopted and the proposed approach to public consultation was endorsed. Public consultation on the proposal was undertaken from 9am Thursday 20th February and 5pm Wednesday 12th March.

The consultation document, and supporting material identified Council's proposal to: "*transition Selwyn District Council drinking water and wastewater assets and services into a new publicly owned Water Services Council Controlled Organisation (WSCCO) with stormwater services to remain within the Council*".

The second option, included in the consultation was the continuation of an in-house water delivery model, noting that this would require increased investment to meet anticipated legislative and compliance requirements, but this model would have limited access to additional funding for vital infrastructure.

	Drinking Water	Wastewater	Stormwater	Water Race	Land Drainage
Existing arrangements	In-house, by Council	In-house, by Council	In-house, by Council	In-house, by Council	In-house, by Council
Our Proposal	Transfer to new WSCCO	Transfer to new WSCCO	No change, in-house by Council	No change, not subject to consultation	No change, not subject to consultation

Figure 1: Your Water Done Well Consultation Options

Consultation activity included widespread distribution of information through digital and traditional media and face to face drop-in sessions across the district. Opportunities for residents to make submissions were provided both online, through the Council's engagement website, and through printed information and submission forms available at Council facilities. Community feedback and questions were collated into Frequently Asked Questions throughout the consultation period and posted online. Videos were also created explaining the process, and the various components of the consultation.

A total of 423 submissions (including 6 late submissions) were received from across the district, via a combination of online and on paper submissions. Key responses and feedback are summarised below:

Question 1: Do you support the proposed transition of the Selwyn District Council drinking and wastewater assets and services into a new Water Services Council Controlled Organisation (WSCCO) with stormwater services to remain within Council?

	Drinking Water	Wastewater	Stormwater	Water Races	Land Drainage
Our proposal	Transfer to new WSCCO	Transfer to new WSCCO	No change, in-house by Council	No change, not subject to consultation	No change, not subject to consultation

11.5% (49)	Support WSCCO	87.3% (371)	Do not support WSCOO	1.2% (5)	No preference stated

Support for the proposed WSCCO:

- **Long-Term Benefits:** Some submissions highlight potential long-term benefits, such as improved infrastructure and service delivery.
- **Funding and Investment:** Supporters believe that a WSCCO could provide better access to funding and investment for necessary infrastructure projects.
- **Expert Management:** There is a belief that a specialised entity could bring in expert management and operational efficiencies.

Opposed to the proposed WSCCO:

- **Increased Costs and Bureaucracy:** Many submissions express concern about the potential for increased costs and rates associated with setting up a new entity. There is a desire from respondents not to add another layer of bureaucracy which is seen to lead to increased cost.
- **Debt Concerns:** Concerns about the increased borrowing capacity and the long-term debt implications for ratepayers are frequently mentioned.
- **Efficiency Doubts:** Doubts about the efficiency and effectiveness of a new entity compared to the current council-managed system are common.
- **Concern about loss of Local Control:** A significant number of submissions emphasise the importance of keeping water services under local council control to ensure accountability and responsiveness to the community.

Neutral/Mixed Responses to the Proposed WSCCO

- **Conditional Support:** Some submissions express conditional support, depending on further details and assurances about governance, cost management, and accountability.
- **Request for More Information:** Several submissions request more detailed information and a longer consultation period to make an informed decision.

Question 2: Do you prefer that the Selwyn District Council continues with a future in-house water delivery model?

	Drinking Water	Wastewater	Stormwater	Water Races	Land Drainage
Existing arrangements	In-house by Council	In-house by Council	In-house by Council	In-house by Council	In-house by Council

86.1% (365)	Support	13.5% (57)	Do not support	0.4% (2)	Unsure

Support for the proposed WSCCO:

- **Long-Term Benefits:** Some submissions highlight potential long-term benefits, such as improved infrastructure and service delivery.
- **Funding and Investment:** Supporters believe that a WSCCO could provide better access to funding and investment for necessary infrastructure projects.
- **Expert Management:** There is a belief that a specialised entity could bring in expert management and operational efficiencies.

Sensitivity: General

Opposed to the proposed WSCCO: • **Increased Costs and Bureaucracy:** Many submissions express concern about the potential for increased costs and rates associated with setting up a new entity. There is a desire from respondent not to add another layer of bureaucracy which is seen to lead to increased cost. • **Debt Concerns:** Concerns about the increased borrowing capacity and the long-term debt implications for ratepayers are frequently mentioned. • **Efficiency Doubts:** Doubts about the efficiency and effectiveness of a new entity compared to the current council-managed system are common. • **Concern about loss of Local Control:** A significant number of submissions emphasise the importance of keeping water services under local council control to ensure accountability and responsiveness to the community.
Neutral/Mixed Responses to the Proposed WSCCO • **Conditional Support:** Some submissions express conditional support, depending on further details and assurances about governance, cost management, and accountability. • **Request for More Information:** Several submissions request more detailed information and a longer consultation period to make an informed decision.

A third, open question provided opportunity for additional comments to be made, which included:

- Concerns about Privatisation
- Financial burden and the long-term debt implications
- Concerns about reduced transparency and accountability
- Concerns that a WSCCO may not deliver better services compared to the current in-house model
- Consultation process and length.

Council decision

As outlined in the Council report for Deliberations (28 March 2025) and Council Decision (2 April 2025), Council's decision on the future operating model for Drinking Water and Wastewater considered a range of matters, including:

- Community consultation
- Mana whenua views
- Other known community views
- Ability to demonstrate the ability to deliver water services in compliance with the requirements of the Local Government (Water Services Preliminary Arrangements) Act 2024 and anticipated regulatory reform
- Financial implications, including debt and affordability
- Impact on levels of service
- Governance, control and accountability

In consideration of all matters, Council resolved on 2 April that Selwyn District water services delivery model is:

i. a WSCCO fully owned by Selwyn District Council for drinking water and wastewater delivery; and

ii. continued in-house delivery for stormwater services.

Sensitivity: General

Part C: Network performance

Levels of Service

Levels of Service statements for Water Services have been linked to Selwyn District Council's Community Outcomes as a commitment to the community of Waikirikiri Selwyn. The Council's target level of service for the 2023/24 year is summarised in the following table. Targets set in the Long Term Plan 2024-2034 are detailed in Appendix C: Community outcomes and levels of service statements, including clarification or additions reflecting changes in guidance.

Table 1: Key Performance Measures Summary 2023/24

Measure	Target 2023/24	Result 2023/24
Drinking Water		
Compliance with resource consents for surface water takes for water supplies measured by the number of: 1. Abatement notices 2. Infringement notices 3. Enforcement orders; and 4. Convictions received from Environment Canterbury.	1. Nil 2. Nil 3. Nil 4. Nil	Achieved: (Nil for all)
The total number of complaints received about drinking water clarity, continuity of supply, odour, taste, pressure or flow and the response to any of these issues, expressed per 1000 rated properties.	Less than 20.	Achieved: 8.36
The proportion of residential properties serviced by water supplies within the district expressed as a percentage of total residential properties.	≥80%	Achieved: 81%
Where personnel attend a non-urgent call-out in response to a fault or unplanned interruption in the reticulation system. The median response times measures the: 1. Attendance time: from the time that personnel receive notification to the time that service personnel reach the site. 2. Resolution time: from the time that personnel receive notification to the time that service personnel confirm resolution of the fault or interruption.	1. Less than 24 hours 2. Less than 120 hours	Achieved (all) 1. 26 minutes 2. 1 hours 8 minutes
Where personnel attend an urgent call-out in response to a fault or unplanned interruption in the reticulation system. The median response times measures the: 1. Attendance time: from the time that personnel receive notification to the time that service personnel reach the site. 2. Resolution time: from the time that personnel receive notification to the time that service personnel confirm resolution of the fault or interruption.	1. Less than 4 hours 2. Less than 48 hours	Achieved (all) 1. 30 minutes 2. 1 hour 3 minutes
The percentage of real water loss from the water reticulation system in urban schemes. Determined through water balance calculations for each supply, using a nationally agreed methodology (BenchlossNZ)	19%	Not Achieved: 20.2%
The average consumption of drinking water per day per resident.	Less than 0.48 m^3 per person per day within urban schemes	Achieved: 0.335 m^3
The extent to which the drinking water supplies comply with the drinking water standards for bacteria compliance.	≥99.9% of monitoring samples comply, at both the treatment plant	Not Achieved: Treatment plant 98%;

Sensitivity: General

	and within the reticulation, across the district	Reticulation 100%[2]
The extent to which the drinking water supplies comply with the drinking water standards for protozoal compliance.	≥85% of the treatment plant sites (include bores where secure) are compliant across the district	Achieved: 98%
Total cost to provide 200m3 of water to an 'on demand' serviced property	≤$484	Achieved: $468
Wastewater		
Compliance with resource consents for discharge from the wastewater system measured by the number of: 1. Abatement notices 2. Infringement notices 3. Enforcement orders; and 4. Convictions received from Environment Canterbury.	1. Nil 2. Nil 3. Nil 4. Nil	Achieved: (Nil for all)
The total number of complaints received about sewage odour, blockages, system faults and response to issues with its sewerage, expressed per 1000 rated properties.	Less than 8	Achieved: 1.51
Where personnel attend wastewater overflows resulting from a blockage or other fault in the wastewater system. The median response time measures the: 1. Attendance time: from the time that the personnel receives notification to the time that service personnel reach the site; 2. Resolution time: from the time that the personnel receives notification to the time that service personnel confirm resolution of the blockage or other fault.	1. Less than 1 hours 2. Less than 24 hours	Achieved (all) 1. 50 minutes 2. 17 hours 11 minutes
The proportion of residential properties serviced by wastewater services within the district expressed as a percentage of total residential properties.	≥60%	Achieved: 68%
The number of wet and dry weather wastewater overflows from the wastewater system, expressed per 1000 rated properties.	Less than 1.4 overflow.	Achieved: 0.14 Wet (0.05) Dry (0.09)
Total average rate per serviced property for wastewater.	≤$555	Not Achieved: $610
Stormwater		
Compliance with resource consents for discharge from the stormwater system measured by the number of: 1. Abatement notices 2. Infringement notices 3. Enforcement orders; and 4. Convictions received from Environment Canterbury.	1. Nil 2. Nil 3. Nil 4. Nil	Achieved: (Nil for all)
The number of complaints received about the performance of the stormwater system, expressed per 1000 rated properties.	Less than 20	Achieved: 7.88

[2] Records were not available on one day due to a data recording error to show non-compliance. However, on this day all treatment plants remained operational and meeting critical control point requirements and delivering safe water.

The median response time to attend a flooding event measured from the time that personnel receives notification to the time that service personnel reach the site.	Less than 1 hour for urgent flooding events.	Achieved: Nil
The number of flooding events that occur as a result of overflow from the stormwater system that enters a habitable floor.	Nil in less than 50 year storm events.	Achieved: Nil
For each flooding event, the number of habitable floors affected, expressed per 1,000 properties connected to the stormwater system.	Nil per 1,000 connected properties in less than 50 year storm events	Achieved: Nil
Total average rate per serviced property for Stormwater.	≤$110	Not Achieved: $132

Emergency levels of service

Planning Emergency Levels of Service are service delivery goals for infrastructure providers during and after an emergency event. These goals could be delivered through the existing infrastructure (e.g., pipes, lines, cables), or through other means (trucked water or the provision of generators).

In 2016, OPUS undertook an exercise to map out levels of service for drinking water delivery as could be anticipated under a range of severity of impact through to emergency events where this lifeline service may be significantly affected. This assessment is based on a review of the network risk and resilience within the current systems, mapping this through to service delivery to communities. While there is work progressing in drinking water at a national level, no update is available at this time.

Emergency Levels of Service will be included in the WSCCO's Business Continuity Planning.

Growth

Selwyn District has been one of the fastest growing districts in New Zealand in recent years and it is projected that this growth will continue, at a high rate. This rapid growth will continue to drive investment in developing water services infrastructure. Assets are split between older, established townships and newer growth areas, with changes also occurring in the rural areas through intensification, increasing irrigation and rural, lifestyle and commercial development.

The district has experienced substantial growth over the past decade, with a remarkable 78.6% population increase in the last decade, adding 34,900 residents. This surge is reflected in the construction of 1,500 dwellings annually over the last six years. Notably, most of this growth stems from internal migration, particularly from Christchurch. Key development and rezoning has contributed to rapid growth within the district. While largely driven by private development activity, there are considerable interactions with existing infrastructure, including increasing demand and the need for new infrastructure. The NPS-UD has presented increased opportunities for private plan change development in recent years, driving increased urban development in the Prebbleton, Lincoln, Rolleston and West Melton. As these progress, significant new infrastructure will eventually be vested and wider upgrades to water service networks will be required to cater for this urbanisation and growth. In some cases, the approved developments cannot proceed until upgrades are completed. This places pressure on Council and the WSCCO to fund and programme upgrades in response to developers expectations.

Looking ahead, projections indicate a continuous upward trajectory for the district's population. The estimate is set to reach 109,664 by 2034, representing an addition of 43,696 residents in the next 12 years. By 2054, the population is expected to reach 153,360, with a substantial increase of 74,060 residents over the following 32 years.

Sensitivity: General

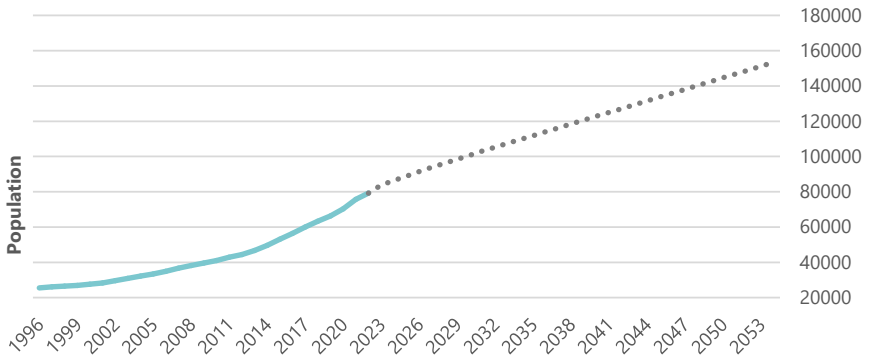


Figure 2: Selwyn District Population Estimates and Projections. Selwyn District Growth and Demand Report 2023/2024



Figure 3: Growth Projections 2024-2054, Selwyn District Growth and Demand Report 2023/2024

The population of the Selwyn District is not just growing, it is also changing. Changes to demographics and urbanisation can drive shifts in level of service expectation.

Strong growth is projected for all of the townships in the Greater Christchurch portion of the district. The updated projections which use the Stats NZ 2022 base year have Rolleston achieving the status of city around 2050. This means that Rolleston by 2050 would be comparable to present day small cities of Rotorua, Nelson, Invercargill, Whangārei, Whanganui and Hastings. Rolleston is projected to receive around 38% of the Selwyn District's total population between 2022-2034. Lincoln is project to grow a population of just over 20,000 by 2054 which is comparable to Rolleston in 2019. Lincoln is projected to receive around 15.8% of the Selwyn District's total population between 2022-2034. Prebbleton is projected to grow to a population of 8,525 which is comparable to present day Lincoln. Prebbleton is projected to receive around 4.7% of the Selwyn District's total population between 2022-2034. West Melton and Darfield are projected to each receive around 4.6% of the Selwyn District's total population between 2022-2034.

Key development and rezoning have contributed to rapid growth within the district. While largely driven by private development activity, there are considerable interactions with our existing infrastructure, including increasing demand, as well as the need for new infrastructure to be developer and/or Council led. The significant increase in housing demand within the district, has resulted in in significant urban expansion, particularly in the larger townships. The SCGM (Selwyn Capacity for Growth Model) estimates indicate that the average household size of the Selwyn District is 2.86. This average ranges throughout the district with Rolleston (3), Prebbleton (3.1), West Melton (3.1), Leeston (2.9) all being above the district average. Darfield (2.5) and Lincoln (2.6) both have an average household size below the district average. Other townships, particularly in rural areas are closer to a household size of 2.6. Townships centred on recreation, tourism or seasonal population such as Castle Hill have a much lower ratio of 1.6.

Population growth in the District has been disproportionately urban in nature, with 90% of growth occurring in townships. Urbanisation will increasingly alter the spatial distribution of the population from rural to urban. Population growth has been principally driven by net internal migration and has been comprised of a relatively youthful migrant age (parental and child age groups), which in turn, has led to greater natural increases. However, over the next thirty years, the projected demographic make-up of the population will change meaning that planning for sizeable growth will need to account for all age groups, and significant population ageing.

Selwyn has a flourishing business environment, with a high rate of business start-ups and a low business death rate. In the last 10 years, the number of businesses in the district has increased by almost 40% from 5,685 in 2012 to 7,929 in 2022. Since 2012, there has been a significant increase in demand for commercial land, leading to new commercial developments and expansions of existing centres. Industrial areas have greatly expanded due to Council's proactive approach to provide industrial land in a well-connected location which attracted businesses to relocate from Christchurch City following the Christchurch Earthquake Sequence. This industrial specialisation is a comparative advantage of the Selwyn District. Selwyn District's proximity to Christchurch as well as the railway links and major State Highway 1 improvements provides an attractive destination for commercial and industrial activity and strong demand for commercial land within the district is continuing. This in turn drives local demand for goods and services, and subsequently waste generation.

The rapid growth in Selwyn District is underpinned by strong employment opportunities. Originally these have been in the agricultural sector, Lincoln University and research centres, as well as commuting to Christchurch City. Through the Izone development and other initiatives have meant there are more opportunities within the district. New assets and increased capacity within systems is required as the district and communities continue to grow. In particular, the asset portfolio increases as private development occurs and infrastructure assets are vested, transferring the responsibility for the maintenance, operations and eventual renewal of an increasing asset portfolio.

Planning for growth

Infrastructure planning is required to address new development including service area extensions and increased demand within an existing service area, aligning with the Selwyn District Plan zoning and plan changes, in recognition of intended land use activities and necessary infrastructure provision, and responding to government directed development (e.g., multi-unit residential development (MRZ) and fast track consenting). Further long-term (30 year) growth will be directed by the GCP Spatial Plan and Selwyn District Council's Future Selwyn strategic direction for growth into the future.

The recent rate of growth has been driven, in large part, by the District Plan Review and Private Plan Changes. These have largely been fulfilling the broader growth pattern outlined in the Canterbury Regional Policy Statement. The review and plan changes have also overlapped with government directions, notably the NPS-UD, the Resource Management - Enabling Housing Supply and Other Matters Amendment Act 2021, and the National Policy Statement on Highly Productive Land 2022.

The NPS-UD has provided a pathway for unanticipated plan changes and intensification increasing opportunities for private plan change development in recent years, driving increased urban development in the Prebbleton, Lincoln, Rolleston and West Melton. As these progress, significant new infrastructure will eventually be vested to Council and/or the CCO, increasing the asset holding and financial and operational responsibilities for the maintenance, operations and eventual renewal.

These developments often necessitate wider upgrades to its adjoining water services networks to cater for this urbanisation and growth. In some cases, the approved developments cannot proceed until upgrades are completed by Council. This puts pressure on Council and the future WSCCO to fund and programme upgrades in response to developers expectations.

A primary requirement of the NPS-UD is to ensure councils understand business and housing sufficiency over 30 years and can respond accordingly. We are meeting this requirement through the GCP, with co-development of capacity assessments and a Future Development Strategy. This long-term (30 year) growth planning will be directed by the GCP Spatial Plan and updates to council's strategic direction will outline the opportunities for growth. Planning will continue to be refreshed on a minimum of three years, to ensure our approach can adapt to changing demands. Further long-term (30 year) growth will be directed by the GCP Spatial Plan and Selwyn District Council's Future Selwyn strategic direction for growth into the future.

Infrastructure planning to address new development including service area extensions and increased demand within an existing service area, aligns with District Plan zoning, in recognition of intended land use activities and necessary infrastructure provision. Where intensification occurs within pockets, this may challenge the efficiencies and capacity within some services. Council and the WSCCO will continue to monitor where this intensification occurs and ensure that infrastructure modelling and master plan work is continuously updated to monitor capacity constraints and implement capital work programmes to address any deficiencies identified. Dynamic Adaptive Pathway Planning will be used to enable Council and the WSCCO to review and implement necessary works in response to changing growth requirements, subject to financial capacity and appropriate revenue sources (e.g., debt capacity and development contributions sufficiency).

Forecasting and managing demand for water services

Forecasting demand for infrastructure assets is crucial because it enables us to anticipate future needs and prepare accordingly. By understanding how populations grow, the makeup of our communities and needs change and how our operating environment evolves, we can estimate how much our infrastructure will be used and what kinds of stresses it will face. We can also make some assumptions and plan for changes in our operating framework. This foresight allows us to plan strategically, allocate resources effectively, and prioritise investments in the most critical areas.

By forecasting demand, we can identify potential bottlenecks or areas of strain in advance, allowing us to take proactive measures to address them. Accurate forecasts enable us to make informed decisions about where to invest limited resources, ensuring that infrastructure systems can support the needs of communities both now and in the future. Ultimately, forecasting demand for infrastructure assets is essential for building resilient, adaptable and sustainable infrastructure that can serve the needs of our future communities.

Demand management strategies are integral to infrastructure management as they optimise resource use and align services with community needs, while maintaining operations within asset, environmental and regulatory limits. Demand management strategies provide alternatives to the creation of new assets in order to meet demand. They look at ways of modifying customer behaviour and demand in order that the utilisation of existing assets is maximised and the need for new assets is deferred or reduced. Demand management initiatives are important to help us to maintain the total demand at reasonable and sustainable levels, balancing the need for new or upgraded assets with the cost to our communities.

This Plan includes forecast demand in each of the three water services, noting assumptions, limitations and pressure points. Where appropriate, this section describes the demand management strategies available to the Council and CCO.

Demand for water services and infrastructure have been a significant driver for Selwyn’s activities, with investment in increased Drinking Water and Wastewater Treatment Plant capacity required to ensure expected demand can be met. Anticipated growth across the District will result in large increases in service connections for both residential and commercial users. Much of this development will include expanded water supply, and wastewater and stormwater drainage networks to cater for growth in the urban centres, townships, and rural schemes – which will be in addition to significant asset base growth experienced over the last 20 years.

Sensitivity: General

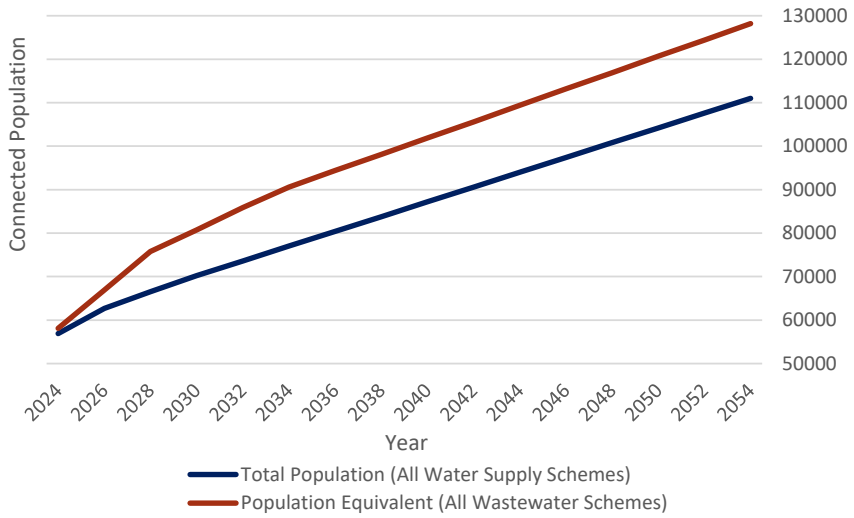


Figure 4: Growth projections by scheme/community - Water and Wastewater

Demand management strategies are integral to infrastructure management as they optimise resource use and align services with community needs, while maintaining operations within asset, environmental and regulatory limits. Demand management strategies provide alternatives to the creation of new assets in order to meet demand. They look at ways of modifying customer behaviour and demand in order that the utilisation of existing assets is maximised and the need for new assets is deferred or reduced. Demand management initiatives are important to help us to maintain the total demand at reasonable and sustainable levels, balancing the need for new or upgraded assets with the cost to our communities.

This Plan includes forecast demand in each of the three water services, noting assumptions, limitations and pressure points. Where appropriate, this section describes the demand management strategies available to the Council and WSCCO.

Drinking Water

Urban centre growth of water supply connections (excluding additional commercial growth demand) is modelled to increase by 130% - 145% for Rolleston and Lincoln to 2053/54. Township growth is modelled at growth rates between 60% - 170% over the same 30-year period.

We have opportunities to manage water loss from pipes and reservoirs, enabling more efficient use of treated water. Our *Water Conservation and Demand Management Plan* can be implemented to limit use and provide for growth, adapting to Climate change or supply issues of future water take constraints. This Water Conservation and Demand Management Plan includes mechanisms able to be used by the WSCCO to monitor, conserve and manage demand for water.

The Demand Management Plan identifies when water restrictions will be triggered, with levels relating to:

- Daily flow consent limits
- Pressure within the distribution network (where it is related to a lack of source capacity)
- Reservoir levels
- Depth of groundwater within monitoring bores
- Water levels at river gauging sites
- Water abstraction capacity compared to average daily demand.

Wastewater

Urban centre growth of population served by wastewater connections (excluding additional commercial growth demand) have identified capacity upgrade requirements for piped networks and pump stations in Rolleston, Lincoln, and Prebbleton in the LTP. This is being delivered in conjunction with phased upgrades of treatment processes and total capacity at The Pines facility over the next 30 years to cater for a Population Equivalent of 130,000 from all connected schemes in a sustainable manner.

Changes in legislation and regulation for wastewater treatment and disposal may have impacts on the scale and complexity of existing scheme facilities, potential upgrades, or the extension of wastewater services and infrastructure. Efficient disposal of treated wastewater, allowing for expected changes in the requirements and regulatory frameworks governing water quality and the environment, remains a key challenge over the next 30 years.

Stormwater

Urban growth and development will result in increased surface water run-off, needing to comply with anticipated future water quality requirements for stormwater discharge over the next 30 years. Current strategic planning is focussed on the following priorities:

- Anticipated changes in legislation and regulatory frameworks requiring improved water quality of stormwater discharges, including potential retrofitting of existing systems in some higher risk areas
- In partnership with developers Identifying land for stormwater retention and detention facilities to serve multiple developments
- Investigating options to reduce run-off through design
- Climate change adaptation considering the impacts of extreme rainfall events resulting in inundation of existing stormwater networks and infrastructure, increasing the risk of localised flooding within network catchments, and downstream.
- Consenting existing stormwater networks through a single network discharge consent for the district. This application is in progress and proposes alignment with projected 30 year growth boundary.

Changes in both land use and demand from continuing high growth can be managed in a way which will not result in significant impacts on communities from surface water flooding (for example, through Engineering COP standards).

Management of stormwater infrastructure include measures to invest in increased resilience from the effects of natural hazards through existing planned programmes and investment.

Serviced populations

Drinking Water

Projected population	Serviced population	Total - residential connections	Total non-residential connections	Non-serviced population
FY 24/25	70,107	25,497	1,282	15,159
FY 25/26	74,926	26,223	1,319	16,447
FY 26/27	77,000	26,950	1,355	16,903
FY 27/28	78,878	27,607	1,388	17,315
FY 28/29	80,756	28,264	1,421	17,727
FY 29/30	82,633	28,921	1,454	18,139
FY 30/31	84,510	29,578	1,487	18,551
FY 31/32	86,321	30,212	1,519	18,949
FY 32/33	88,133	30,845	1,551	19,346
FY 33/34	89,924	31,473	1,583	19,740
ADDITIONAL	**19,817**	**5,976**	**301**	**4,581**

Table 2: Current and projected serviced population – Water Supply

Urban centre growth of Drinking Water supply connections (excluding additional commercial growth demand) is modelled to increase by 130% - 145% for Rolleston and Lincoln to 2053/54. Township growth is modelled at growth rates between 60% - 170% over the same 30-year period. Planned responses includes the continued investigation of a “Centralised Treatment” water supply scheme to meet anticipated challenges in meeting Drinking Water Standards and maintaining security of supply in an environmentally sustainable manner.

Sensitivity: General

Wastewater

Projected population	Serviced population	Total residential connections	Total non-residential connections	Non-serviced population
FY 24/25	59,709	21,123	757	25,557
FY 25/26	63,986	21,725	779	27,387
FY 26/27	65,758	22,327	800	28,146
FY 27/28	67,361	22,871	820	28,832
FY 28/29	68,964	23,415	839	29,519
FY 29/30	70,567	23,959	859	30,205
FY 30/31	72,170	24,504	878	30,891
FY 31/32	73,717	25,029	897	31,553
FY 32/33	75,264	25,554	916	32,215
FY 33/34	76,794	26,074	934	32,870
ADDITIONAL	**17,085**	**4,951**	**177**	**7,313**

Table 3: Current and projected serviced population – Wastewater

Urban centre growth of population served by wastewater connections (excluding additional commercial growth demand) have identified capacity upgrade requirements for piped networks and pump stations in Rolleston, Lincoln, and Prebbleton identified in 2024-2034 in the current LTP.

This is intended to be delivered in conjunction with phased upgrades of treatment processes and total capacity at The Pines facility over the next 30 years to cater for a Population Equivalent of 130,000 from all connected schemes in a sustainable manner.

Changes in legislation and regulation for wastewater treatment and disposal may have impacts on the scale and complexity of existing scheme facilities, potential upgrades, or the extension of wastewater services and infrastructure for Selwyn District Council's 2024-2054 Infrastructure Strategy. Efficient disposal of treated wastewater, allowing for expected changes in the requirements and regulatory frameworks governing water quality and the environment, remains a key challenge during this Infrastructure Strategy period.

Stormwater

Projected population	Serviced population	Total residential connections	Total non-residential connections	Non-serviced population
FY 24/25	64,341	21,681	613	20,925
FY 25/26	68,949	22,299	630	22,424
FY 26/27	70,859	22,916	648	23,045
FY 27/28	72,586	23,475	664	23,607
FY 28/29	74,314	24,034	680	24,169
FY 29/30	76,042	24,592	695	24,730
FY 30/31	77,769	25,151	711	25,292
FY 31/32	79,436	25,690	726	25,834
FY 32/33	81,103	26,229	742	26,376
FY 33/34	82,752	26,762	757	26,912
ADDITIONAL	**18,411**	**5,081**	**144**	**5,987**

Table 4: Current and projected serviced population – Stormwater

Urban growth and development will result in increased surface water run-off, needing to comply with anticipated future water quality requirements for stormwater discharge.

Sensitivity: General

Strategic planning must be focussed on the following priorities:

- Anticipated changes in legislation and regulatory frameworks requiring improved water quality of stormwater discharges, including potential retrofitting of existing areas
- Identifying land for stormwater retention and detention facilities
- Investigating options to reduce run-off through design
- Climate change adaptation considering the impacts of extreme rainfall events resulting in inundation of existing stormwater networks and infrastructure, increasing the risks of localised flooding within network catchments, and downstream.

Changes in both land use and demand with continuing high growth can be managed in a way which will not result in significant impacts on communities from surface water flooding (for example, through Engineering Code of Practice standards).

Management of stormwater infrastructure must include measures to invest in increased resilience from the effects of natural hazards through existing planned programmes and investment.

Serviced areas

In the 2024/2025 period, Council provides reticulated water supplies to 82% of residential properties, from 26 schemes. Wastewater services are provided to approximately 70% of the district population (17 schemes), and stormwater services are managed for 22 communities.

Table 5: Water Services Serviced Areas Summary

Reticulated network serviced areas	Drinking Water	Wastewater	Stormwater
Residential areas	Ref to DW, WW & SW Maps (Appendix A)		
	26 schemes	15 schemes + 2 centralised schemes	22 schemes
	23,601 Residential connections	20,859 Residential connections	21,340 Residential properties served
Non-residential areas	Ref to DW, WW & SW Maps (Appendix A)		
	2,282 Non-Residential connections	913 Non-Residential connections	872 Non-Residential properties served
Mixed-Use rural drinking water schemes[3]	Ref to DW Map (Appendix A)[4]	n/a	n/a
Areas that do not receive water services	Ref to DW, WW & SW Maps (Appendix A)		
	2,381 Residential Properties 8,088 Non-Residential Properties	5,123 Residential Properties 9,457 Non-Residential Properties	4,642 Residential Properties 9,498 Non-Residential Properties
Proposed growth areas	Ref to Growth Areas and Water Supply Master Plan Maps (Appendix B)		

[3] where these schemes are not part of the council's water services network

[4] 3 – (Acheron, Dalethorpe and Te Pirita) Mixed-use Rural scheme (>50% used for agricultural/hort use); 1 – (Hartley's Rd) Other rural scheme (<50% used for agricultural / horticultural purposes)

Master Plans for the LTP were developed with the general assumption of growth density between 10 to 15hh/ha. Recently SDC has observed a trend of increasing applications for subdivisions exceeding the 15hh/ha. To accommodate this growth and ensuring infrastructure adequacy, scenario modelling and master plan review for water and wastewater has been initiated for projected densities ranging from 20 to 30 hh/ha. This proactive approach will be completed by the first half of 2026 and aims to future-proof infrastructure and align with urban development demands.

In addition to the rapid pace of Private Plan Changes, projecting growth within Selwyn and confirming the required investment requires monitoring of nationally enabled growth and development initiatives.

The approval process supported under the Fast-track Approvals Act has included two developments (to date). Subject to their approval, additional infrastructure or timing changes may be required. Timing will be monitored, with required changes to the capital programme being reviewed under a Dynamic Adaptive Pathway approach, or in future AMPs, Water Services Strategies and Annual Budgets.

Council incorporated mandatory MRZ standards in a district plan variation on August 20, 2022. MRZ enables increased urban intensification which may require additional infrastructure and capacity within water services to accommodate growth. MRZ has enabled this intensification to occur at a more rapid pace, than the standard RMA processes provide. This necessitates continual review of infrastructure provision, capacity and servicing through the Engineering Acceptance process.

Capacity Modelling

Growth modelling to inform planning ensures there is sufficient infrastructure and zoned land in the right location at the right time. To date, Council's infrastructure provision has been a just in time approach. The WSCCO will be incorporating Dynamic Adaptive Pathway planning and regular reviews of capacity modelling to ensure infrastructure provision aligns with approved growth and development.

Drinking Water

Drinking Water Master Plans

Council maintains hydraulic models for the following water supply schemes: Rolleston, Lincoln, Prebbleton, West Melton, Leeston & Doyleston, Darfield, Kirwee, Southbridge, Castle Hill, Malvern Hills Hartleys, and Hororata. The hydraulic models are used to estimate when new water sources and infrastructure upgrades will be required to service growth. The models typically forecast over a 30-year horizon. The water supply hydraulic models are updated approximately every 3 years, although interim updates may occur to test the impact of large subdivisions or infrastructure upgrades on specific water supply schemes. The water supply master plan models were last updated in July 2023. Individual scheme master planning information is included in the Drinking Water Supply section of the Five Waters Asset Management Plan.

Water Loss Modelling

A water balance is a 'top-down' approach for identifying where water supplied into a water supply distribution network is utilised, and is typically used to establish the level of water loss occurring in a water supply network. Water balance calculations have been carried out annually for the 26 water supply areas for a period of approximately 12 months between March and the end of June each year. The last report available was completed in September 2023 for calculations for the period of 2022/2023. A summary of the 26 schemes water loss performance indicators and non-revenue water is as follows:

- Very High Losses: Arthur's Pass and Jowers Road
- High Losses: Castle Hill, Darfield, Southbridge, Springfield, and Te Pirita
- Medium Losses: Leeston-Doyleston, Sheffield/Waddington, Springfield and Taumutu
- Low Losses: The remaining fifteen schemes have a moderate to low level of water loss.

A full table for Water Supply Schemes for 2023/2024 is included in Appendix D: Water modelling.

Wastewater

Wastewater Network Hydraulic Models

Council use a number of master planning tools to manage the capacity of the major wastewater schemes and to forecast when infrastructure upgrades will be required:

- Hydraulic models for the major wastewater reticulation systems (pipes and pump stations):
    - Eastern Selwyn Sewage Scheme (ESSS): includes Rolleston, Lincoln, Prebbleton and West Melton and the Pines wastewater treatment plant
    - Ellesmere Scheme: includes Southbridge, Leeston and Doyleston and the Leeston wastewater treatment plant
- Capacity assessments for the major wastewater treatment plants and associated land disposal areas.

It is noted that after completion of the Ellesmere to Pines pipeline, the ESSS and Ellesmere Scheme will be combined as a single scheme: Selwyn Sewerage Scheme (SSS) – expected July 2025.

The hydraulic models provide an assessment of the capacity of pump stations and pipelines to service growth. The models are also used to test different options for managing wastewater flows, including new infrastructure and/or different operating regimes for pump stations. The models are updated periodically with new population data (including projected growth) and infrastructure asset data from Council GIS. The models are calibrated periodically using observed data from Council SCADA sites. The last model update and validation was completed in May 2023.

Wastewater Master Plans

Wastewater Scheme

A master plan was completed for the centralised wastewater scheme (Selwyn Sewage Scheme) in June 2023, and considered:

- Population projections for Rolleston, Lincoln, Prebbleton, West Melton, Ellesmere, Darfield and Kirwee
- Wastewater generation parameters (including residential densities, persons per household, per capita flow rates, peaking factors and business/commercial/industrial flow rates)
- Assumed timeframes for different communities to connect to the centralised scheme: Leeston/Ellesmere in 2024, Tai Tapu in 2028, Darfield and Kirwee at 5% of the urban area's population per year from 2023

The master plan identified where and when new infrastructure will be required to facilitate the centralisation of wastewater services, including new pump stations, rising mains and storage. Cost estimates for the forecast infrastructure upgrades were used to inform the LTP 2024-2034.

Wastewater Treatment Plants

Two capacity models have been developed for the major wastewater treatment plants in the district: the Pines wastewater treatment plant and Leeston wastewater treatment plant. The master plans identify options and timing for upgrades to wastewater treatment processes and land disposal systems.

Stormwater

District and township flood modelling is under development. This will inform future planning for stormwater capacity. Council have recently applied for township global stormwater discharge consents which will also inform catchment management.

Compliance

Regulatory compliance

Further to the compliance noted against the Levels of Service statements, the following table records regulatory compliance with drinking water standards.

Parameters	Drinking supply schemes
Bacterial compliance (E.coli)	Yes
Protozoa compliance	Yes, all supplies have protozoa barrier in place
Chemical compliance	Yes, all schemes compliant chemical results
Boiling water notices in place	2025 (1), 2024 (1), 2023 (4)
Fluoridation	Not applicable
Average consumption of drinking water	335 l/person/day
Water restrictions in place (last 3 years)	No formal water restrictions
Short term conserve notices (last 3 years)	2025 (17), 2024 (17), 2023 (20)
Firefighting sufficient	Yes: 11; Partial: 9, Not required: 6. Descriptions by scheme – refer table in Appendix D: Water modelling

The firefighting sufficiency is described by scheme in the table below. Historically, areas with designated firefighting capacity were formally gazetted. However, when FENZ merged this classification has ceased. Currently, FENZ assumes that the presence of a hydrant equates to sufficient firefighting capacity, which is not always accurate.

Efforts have been undertaken to ensure that some form of firefighting provision is available, as some of the water schemes were not originally designed to accommodate firefighting needs. It is important to note that there is not intention of retrofitting all schemes to meet firefighting requirements. To address this issue the hydraulic models will be used to confirm the actual capacity available from each hydrant in the system. This data will subsequently be shared with FENZ for their reference and operational planning.

Changes to Regulatory Requirements

The environmental regulatory requirements that will apply to three waters assets are in a state of reform. There are currently no anticipated regulatory requirements which are not able to be met, however, uncertainty as to the detail of further change creates uncertainty as to the ability of water services to comply.

In addition to the Local Water Done Well Reform and water quality requirements, the Government has announced that the RMA. will be reformed placing a priority on the enjoyment of private property rights as the guiding principle. The extent of the impacts of this change to the regulatory environment that will apply to SDC and the WSCCO is currently unknown, particularly as it may relate to the future levels of development and growth, or additional industries which may impact on ability to meet demand.

There are no significant changes to the Canterbury Regional Council's Land and Water Plan (LWRP). Any future changes could drive significant investment requirements in the wastewater and stormwater networks.

There is no current direction for Selwyn District to introduce fluoride to Drinking Water supplies. No provision has been made within the LTP, Infrastructure Strategy or WSDP budgets on this basis. Other changes have also been signalled to the environmental regulatory environment which create uncertainty. These include:

- Changes to the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management 2020
- Introduction of a new National Policy Statement for Infrastructure
- Changes to the NPS-UD

- Introduction of Wastewater Environmental Performance Standards by Taumata Arowai
- Possible further change to the Regional Policy Statement (consultation underway by the Canterbury Regional Council) that may have future impact on the LWRP.

It is noted that, Bill 3 intends to introduce a new regulation for water services delivery, providing a range of structural and financing tools, and by implementing a new economic regulation regime for water services providers. From 1 July 2025, the Commerce Commission will oversee and implement new economic regulation and consumer protection regime for water services and will have a range of regulatory tools, including mandatory information disclosure, to promote transparency and ensure investments are made where they are needed most. In addition, the Commerce Commission may be given powers in quality regulation, performance requirement regulation and price-quality regulation as additional tools, if needed for specific suppliers. The WSDP and development of the operating models for delivery water services, acknowledges the introduction of economic regulation and consumer protection.

Once policies and standards are confirmed (including risk classes for Wastewater Environmental Performance Standards), an assessment of the ability of existing infrastructure to meet these standards at consent renewal can be undertaken, informing future Asset Management Planning and Water Services Strategies.

Based on the information that we have received from the government regarding the anticipated regulatory changes, we are of the view that the proposed WSCCO drinking water and wastewater and SDC provision of stormwater will comply with the anticipated future regulatory changes.

Resource consents

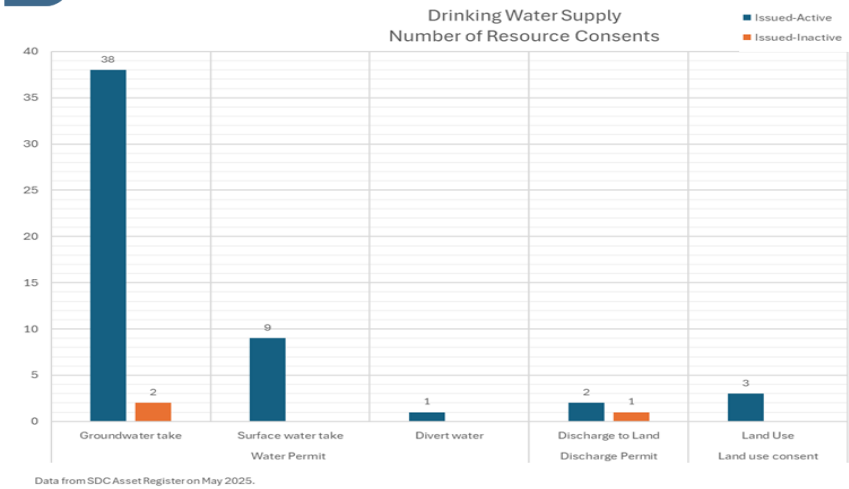
Resource consents are key 'assets' underpinning the delivery and operations of water services. Resource consents are required to undertake various activities within the operation and management of three waters assets and service delivery. Selwyn District Council is responsible for obtaining and implementing these consents under the RMA to undertake various activities to provide the three waters services. In addition, Selwyn District Council also inputs to resource management policy and plan development processes to ensure that provisions relating to three waters management are appropriate and enable the delivery of these services.

Council holds a number of resource consents for the operation of the water, wastewater and stormwater networks some of which will transfer to the WSCCO as part of the asset transfer following the enactment of Bill 3. These include significant consents for the abstraction of surface and groundwater, discharge of contaminants to land, air and water and land use consents. A database of all consents including expiry dates is held. Investment in a new consents management system (Infrastructure Data, Lutra) has recently been made which will assist in tracking and monitoring compliance.

Council do not hold any expired resource consents. There are no water, wastewater or stormwater activities currently operating under section 124 continuance. The following tables summarise the consents held by Council and timeframes for renewals.

Sensitivity: General

Drinking Water

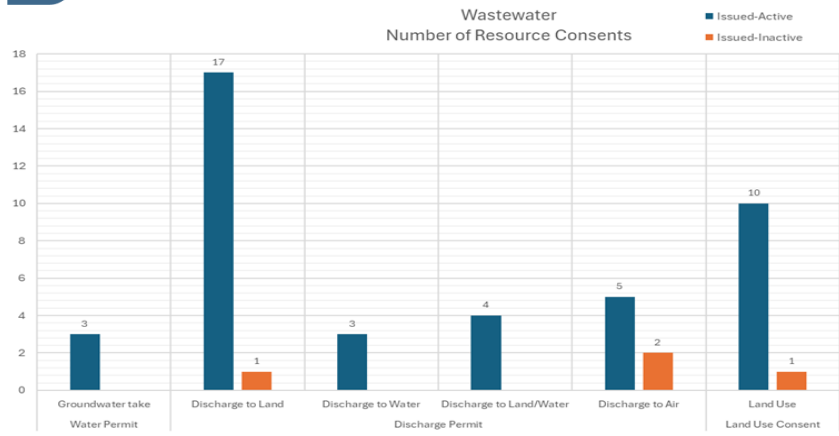


Data from SDC Asset Register on May 2025.

Drinking Water Supply – No. of Issued Consents Expiry Timeline

Permit Type	Permit Details	Expiry <1 yr	Expiry in 1 - 3 yrs	Expiry in 3 - 5 yrs	Expiry in 5 - 10 yrs	Expiry >10 yrs
Water Permit	Groundwater Take	1	4	2	23	10
	Surface Water Take	0	1	0	7	1
	Divert Water	0	0	0	0	1
Discharge Permit	Discharge to Land	0	2	0	0	1
Land use consent	Land Use	0	2	0	0	1
Total		**1**	**9**	**2**	**30**	**14**

Wastewater



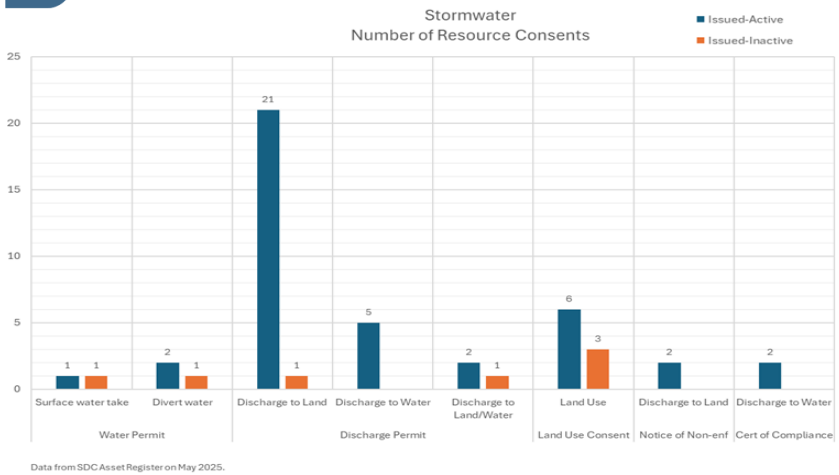
Data from SDC Asset Register on May 2025.

Wastewater – No. of Issued Consents Expiry Timeline

Permit Type	Permit Details	Expiry <1 yr	Expiry in 1 - 3 yrs	Expiry in 3 - 5 yrs	Expiry in 5 - 10 yrs	Expiry >10 yrs
Water Permit	Groundwater take	0	1	1	1	0
Discharge Permit	Discharge to Land	0	5	6	3	4
	Discharge to Water	0	1	1	1	0
	Discharge to Land/Water	0	1	1	1	1
	Discharge to Air	0	1	3	1	2
Land use consent	Land Use	1	6	0	2	2
Total		**1**	**1**	**15**	**12**	**9**

Sensitivity: General

Stormwater



Stormwater – No. of Issued Consents Expiry Timeline

Permit Type	Permit Details	Expiry <1 yr	Expiry in 1 - 3 yrs	Expiry in 3 - 5 yrs	Expiry in 5 - 10 yrs	Expiry >10 yrs
Water Permit	Surface Water Take	0	1	0	0	1
	Divert Water	0	1	0	0	2
Discharge Permit	Discharge to Land	0	1	0	0	21
	Discharge to Water	0	0	0	0	5
	Discharge to Land/Water	0	1	0	0	2
Land use consent	Land Use	0	1	0	0	8
Total		**0**	**5**	**0**	**0**	**39**

Resource Consents Required

New resource consents and variations to existing consents are sought as required for new infrastructure and infrastructure upgrades. Council has also been obtaining additional consented ground water volumes as needed to meet growth demands. This is required due to the over allocation of groundwater in the Selwyn Waihora Zone. Third party organisations have been used to facilitate the identification of existing consents, often irrigation contents, with unused volume. Agreement is put in place for the transfer of this volume to existing council consent with compensation. Plan change areas are required to obtain consent to gramme Malta volume and transfer to council as part of their resource consenting process with Selwyn District Council. The following resource consents are in application at the time of writing:

Drinking Water

- Renewal of Ridgeland Way Groundwater take consent CRC192996 due to expire in 2026. Application in development to substitute irrigation allocation for community supply.
- Transfer 100,000m^3 of allocation from consent CRC251575 to the SDC Kirwee consent (CRC211833) on behalf of Ngai Tahu Properties.
- Transfer consent CRC169800 (Johnsons Road) to CRC172478 (Edendale). Application in progress.

Sensitivity: General

Wastewater

- Variation Castle Hill Wastewater Disposal CRC220485, CRC220486, CRC991052 - application in development
- Renewal application for Arthurs Pass Wastewater disposal CRC073351– application in development. Expiry Oct 2027
- Renewal application for Lake Coleridge wastewater disposal CRC012169, CRC012168 and CRC012170.1- application in development. Expiry July 2027
- Upper Selwyn Huts CRC203804 and CRC203805 To be withdrawn once treatment plant decommissioned.

Stormwater

- Township stormwater discharge consents CRC167468 – hearings to be planned.

Resource Management Compliance

Parameters	Drinking supply schemes	Wastewater schemes	Stormwater Schemes/catchments
Significant consents	Water supply take: 47	Discharge to water / land / air: 32	Stormwater discharge: 30
	Water discharge: 2		
	No expired consents operating on s124		
Expire in next 10 years	42	37	5

Parameters	Drinking supply schemes	Wastewater schemes	Stormwater Schemes/catchments
Active resource consent applications	2	3	1
Non-compliance:	22/23 (4), 23/24 (2), 24/25 (3)	23/24 (6), 24/25 (8)	22/23 (5), 23/24 (5), 24/25 (5)
• Significant risk non-compliance	0	0	0
• Moderate risk non-compliance	1 – Acheron	8	0
• Low risk non-compliance	2 – Springfield and Arthur's Pass	3	'Global' consents, work in progress
Compliance actions (last 12 months):			
• Warning	0	0	0
• Abatement notice	0	0	0
• Infringement notice	0	0	0
• Enforcement order	0	0	0
• Convictions	0	0	0

Non-compliances

In all cases, changes have either been made immediately to resolve the non-compliance or investment and a project/programme is underway to address the matter.

Drinking Water

- The Acheron and Arthur's Pass schemes exceeded their daily consent limit volume, control changes have been implemented in both locations, no permanent increase in take is planned.
- A flow meter failed in the Springfield scheme, this has now been renewed.

Wastewater

- Microbiological non-compliance occurred at Claremont WWTP due to issue with UV treatment process. This has been provisionally addressed with a revised maintenance schedule with a review of the treatment process in progress and funding available to implement any required modifications at the WWTP.
- An error in sampling schedules resulted sampling not being complete at the time intervals required by the consent. This has been addressed though the change to a single contractor responsible for sampling with a revised schedule and the introduction of compliance monitoring software.
- Unable to obtain representative samples of the wastewater discharge from Arthur's Pass WWTP due to the discharge being lower than expected.
- Missing documentation i.e. maintenance data, this is being addressed via the Network Management Contractor with updated field operators' instructions and Standard Operating Procedures (SOPs).

Whilst not resulting in a non-compliance through consent monitoring, high inflows during weather events as a results of increased I&I, have resulted in notification to Environmental Canterbury of Emergency Consent Condition use and limited network overflow.

Stormwater

- Provision of annual reporting and, sampling for Darfield, Kirwee, Rolleston and West Melton. Revised reporting and sampling has since been accepted, noting non-compliances in this regard are expected to be removed in the next consent monitoring review (~June 2025).
- Stormwater Management Plan (SMP) requirement. This is currently being addressed in line with the district-wide stormwater consent that will replace the current consent. SMPs will be a requirement of the new consent and so the updating of the current SMP has been delayed to ensure the new consent requirements are also being met when the global consent and its conditions are finalised.
- Integrated Sampling Monitoring Plan (ISMP) (Lincoln) is outdated. This is currently being addressed in line with the district-wide stormwater consent application. SMPs and their associated sampling programmes will be a requirement of the new consent. SDC have delayed the updating of the current SMP and ISMP to ensure the new consent requirements will be included in the Plans.
- Non-compliance in relation to one of the tests from a single sampling event being above the TSS limit (Lincoln). The exceedance was extensively investigated and a revised annual report provided to ECAN.

Sensitivity: General

Investment to meet levels of service, regulatory standards and growth needs

The following details planned investment to meet levels of service, known regulatory standards and projected growth (based on LTP estimates and master planning), within the 10 years of this WSDP. Thirty year summaries of planned responses to the challenges identified in Selwyn District Council's Infrastructure Strategy are included in Appendix E: Thirty year infrastructure planning.

Projected investment in water services	FY24/25	FY25/26	FY26/27	FY27/28	FY28/29	FY29/30	FY30/31	FY31/32	FY32/33	FY33/34
Drinking water										
Capital expenditure - to meet additional demand	15,953	11,809	16,734	7,034	2,674	3,091	10,891	5,946	9,062	4,840
Capital expenditure - to improve levels of services	6,702	10,778	9,698	12,280	13,584	12,006	8,510	8,165	5,799	6,066
Capital expenditure - to replace existing assets	5,967	6,790	7,619	8,398	6,886	7,677	6,046	6,914	5,371	6,710
Total projected investment for drinking water	28,622	29,377	34,051	27,712	23,144	22,774	25,447	21,025	20,232	17,616
Wastewater										
Capital expenditure - to meet additional demand	34,976	21,373	20,704	27,876	25,844	15,499	28,899	24,430	23,300	14,228
Capital expenditure - to improve levels of services	16,987	6,371	10,569	6,399	7,572	9,490	6,953	13,132	12,178	11,080
Capital expenditure - to replace existing assets	3,578	4,658	6,007	6,976	5,443	6,123	2,844	2,363	3,301	3,038
Total projected investment for wastewater	55,541	32,402	37,280	41,251	38,859	31,112	38,696	39,925	38,779	28,346
Stormwater										
Capital expenditure - to meet additional demand	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Capital expenditure - to improve levels of services	2,092	1,928	3,536	1,299	1,168	2,707	843	1,545	1,884	3,666
Capital expenditure - to replace existing assets	539	209	255	1,967	128	658	30	0	363	0
Total projected investment for stormwater	2,631	2,137	3,791	3,266	1,296	3,365	873	1,545	2,247	3,666
Total projected investment in water services	86,794	63,916	75,122	72,229	63,299	57,251	65,016	62,495	61,258	49,628

Local Water Done Well requires that we must deliver water services in a financially sustainable way, while also ensuring we provide for growth and meeting regulatory standards. The section below highlights significant capital projects included in projected investment requirements, the key drivers for investment for each water activity and the significant projects. Further detail is included in the Significant capital projects section of this WSDP.

It is noted that remaining useful live estimates recorded in stormwater asset valuations are used to inform scheduling of renewals. No, or limited assets are identified as coming to the end of their useful lives in the latter years of the WSDP.

Sensitivity: General

Drinking Water

Project numbers described in this section from FY2025-2034, with the above financial table including the full ten years of the WSDP.

As demonstrated above, Selwyn's drinking water supply schemes are, predominantly, compliant with the regulatory requirements, with the upgrades required that are underway or planned for. The capital works programme is focused on growth, resilience and renewals:

- Growth ($72.08M): To address growth and resilience drivers the council is investing in additional source, treatment, storage and network upgrades across the district between FY2025 – 2034 including Rolleston ($27.33M), Darfield ($9.35M), Kirwee ($0.51M), Lincoln ($7.13M), Prebbleton ($4.83M), Southbridge ($1.42M), West Melton ($4.67M) and Malvern ($1.95M).
- Resilience and compliance upgrades ($86.89M): To address level of service and compliance issues and provide additional resilience to the most vulnerable schemes, including source, treatment, storage and connection of schemes
- Renewals 2025-2034 ($62.41M): There is an estimated renewal programme of works as detailed in the Renewals Planning below.

Wastewater

Selwyn's wastewater schemes are also predominantly compliant with the regulatory requirements, however significant investment is required to provide for growth and support Council's urban development planning. The upgrades required are underway or planned for, however the planned programme of works may require to be accelerated to accommodate increasing demand. The capital works programme is focused on growth, resilience and renewals as detailed below:

- Growth ($202.15M): To address growth and resilience drivers the council is investing in additional source, treatment, storage and network upgrades across the district between FY2025 – 2034 including
- Resilience and compliance upgrades ($83.74M): To address level of service and compliance issues and provide additional resilience.

  Renewals 2025-2034 ($40.75M): A number of Selwyn's wastewater schemes are in areas of high groundwater and have historically been affected by high inflow and infiltration rates, due to high groundwater and illegal stormwater connections to the wastewater network. Inflow and infiltration increases the risk of wastewater overflows, affects treatment processes and can lead to non-compliance with resource consents and/or wastewater agreements. The current programme is considered to be underestimated. The required budget will depend on the results of further condition monitoring, with a programme of CCTV survey planned to assess the issue and develop a revised budget and programme of works.

Stormwater

Selwyn's stormwater schemes are also predominantly compliant with the regulatory requirements. The capital works programme is focused on growth, resilience and renewals as detailed below:

- Resilience and compliance upgrades ($18.01M): To address level of service and compliance issues and provide additional resilience to the most vulnerable schemes across the district between FY2025 – 2034.
- Renewals 2025-2034 ($3.61M): There is an estimated renewal programme of works as detailed in the Renewals Planning below.

Sensitivity: General

Asset condition

This section provides a high-level assessment of the current condition and lifespan of the current water services network. A condition grading model was adopted by Council in 2014 for grading of pipe conditions utilising three different data sources:

- CCTV monitoring
- Condition formula incorporating pipe material useful lives, pipe use, pipe diameter and pipe age
- Condition grades assigned by the maintenance contractor.

Critical assets are “those which have a high consequence of failure, but not necessarily a high probability of failure". These assets are typically the most important to the organisation and its customers, irrespective of the likelihood of a failure of the asset. The asset criticality model was run in 2024, to inform the development of the LTP 2024-2034 and the Five Waters Asset Management Plan.

The criticality assessment factors in effect of disruptions, duration, numbers affected, and sensitivity, adjusting for a consequence based assessment which considered the implications of asset failure in terms of its economic, social, cultural and environmental consequences. Point assets, sites or facilities, such as pump stations, associated with the pipe assets were assigned the same criticality leaving or entering the site. These sites were reviewed and some scores were manually adjusted where appropriate. Criticality scoring is recorded in GIS and AMS. ‘High’ criticality assets are identified in the following table.

Parameters	Drinking Water	Wastewater	Stormwater
Weighted-Average age of Network Assets (years)	22.6	14.1	15
Above ground assets:			
Treatment plants	36	7	0
Percentage or number of above ground assets with a condition rating	77%	55%	N/A
Percentage of above – ground assets in poor or very poor condition	3.6%	4.5%	N/A
Below ground assets:			
Total km of reticulation	1,501km	715km	131km
Percentage of network with condition grading	96%	99.5%	85%
Percentage of network in poor or very poor condition	2%	3.5%	0.3%

Critical Assets:

Drinking Water	Wastewater	Stormwater
• Rolleston (WTP) Izone Dr • Rolleston (WTP) Helpet Park • Darfield (WTP) SH73 • Leeston (WTP) Leeston Dunsandel Rd	• Pines WWTP • Ellesmere WWTP • Darfield to Pines Pipeline • ESSS Allendale Ln – Lincoln to Rolleston Rising Main • ESSS Selwyn Rd to Pines Rising Main • Lincoln Allendale PS	• Lincoln Wetlands • Te Whariki Wetlands • Leeston Flood Diversion • Hororata Flood Diversion

The age and condition of the water services networks are summarised in the table below. More information can be found in volumes 2,3 and 4 of the Five Waters Asset Management Plan. Data is highly reliable and has been extracted from the SDC asset register on May 2025. Likewise, critical and condition models were updated in May 2025.

Sensitivity: General

Asset values

The SDC waters infrastructure assets have been valued on a replacement cost basis, as at 30 June 2025. A summary of the total optimised replacement cost, the optimised depreciated replacement cost and annual depreciation for the three waters asset groups is presented below.

Asset Group	ORC ($)	ODRC ($)	AD ($)
Drinking Water	$582,867,090	$442,501,783	$9,451,955
Wastewater	$676,264,340	$552,518,822	$8,387,669
Stormwater	$159,269,314	$135,993,242	$1,715,110

Renewals planning

The renewals programme progressively replaces assets that have reached the end of their useful lives. The renewals budget are generated based on a range of information, including the asset condition model, asset failure records, the asset criticality model, and asset valuation data. Input is also from CORDE operators about the performance of specific assets, when planning the renewals programme.

For Drinking Water and Wastewater assets, Council use a software package called Infrastructure Decision Support - Wai (IDS-Wai) to generate the renewals programme. IDS-Wai is a risk-based forecasting model for pipe networks. The model uses Council pipe data (inventory, condition, performance and financial records) and generates a renewals programme over a 10-year horizon.

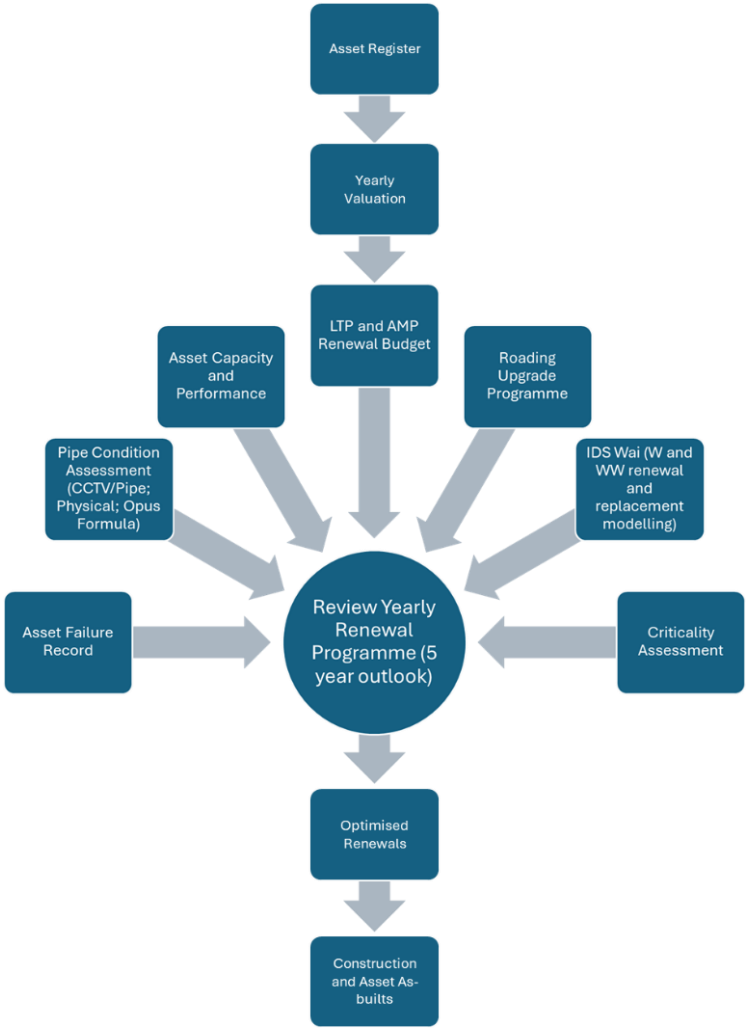


Figure 5: SDC 5Waters Renewals Programme

Asset management approach

Asset Management Policy

Council has established a level of assessment management for each key activity through our Asset Management Policy to ensure that AMPs developed are fit for purpose in the Waikirikiri Selwyn context. The current Asset Management Policy was adopted by Council in August 2023 to meet the requirements of the 2020 International Infrastructure Management Manual (IIMM), Section 2.1.5 and to ensure that Council's service delivery is optimised to deliver the purpose of local government (as defined in the Local Government Act 2002), agreed community outcomes and levels of service, manage related risks, and optimise expenditure over the entire lifecycle of the service delivery, using appropriate assets and non-asset solutions as require.

The Asset Management Policy requires that the management of assets be a systematic process to guide planning, acquisition, operation and maintenance, renewal and disposal of the required assets. Delivery of service is required to be sustainable in the long term, and deliver on Council's economic, environmental, social, and cultural objectives. Council's Asset Management Policy, aligned to the IIMM defines three levels of asset management practice, determining the level of sophistication against a range of parameters identified in the Policy:

1. **'Core' Asset Management**: Asset management which relies primarily on the use of an asset register, maintenance management systems, top-down condition assessment, simple risk assessment and defined levels of service, in order to establish a long-term cashflow projection.

2. **'Intermediate' Asset Management:** Asset management practice focused on building on the basic technical asset management planning of 'Core' practice by introducing improved maintenance management and more advanced asset management techniques (as appropriate). Further use is made of risk management, asset lifecycle management, and service standard optimisation techniques.

3. **'Advanced' Asset Management:** Asset management which employs predictive modelling, risk management and optimised decision-making techniques to establish asset lifecycle treatment options and related long term cashflow predictions.

Council have determined the appropriate level of asset management practice for Five Waters (including Drinking Water, Wastewater and Stormwater) as Intermediate, recognising additional requirements may be applied by the regulator.

Council have not undertaken a recent asset management maturity assessment for water services. The WSCCO intends to complete an assessment, to inform improvement planning and the review of the Assessment Management Policy.

Service delivery mechanisms

Current delivery of water services – asset management approach

The current structure of the key teams that deliver the Water Services activities for council is shown in the figure below. In addition, there a number of other teams that provide supporting services.

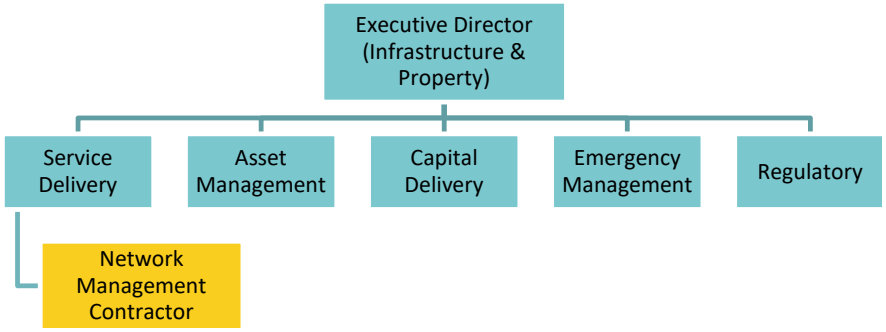
The Water Services Delivery Team is responsible for the operations and maintenance of Council's Five Waters activity (aligned with Land Drainage and Water Races):

- Drinking Water: 26 No. drinking water supply schemes including 36 No. drinking water treatment plants in addition to reticulated networks including pump stations, reservoirs, backflow prevention and water meters, ensuring compliance with legislative requirements.
- Wastewater: 6 No. wastewater schemes servicing 17 No. townships including 6 No. WWTP in addition to the reticulated networks and pumpstations, ensuring compliance with legislative requirements.

- Stormwater: 21 No. stormwater schemes servicing individual townships. These schemes are urban in nature, managing stormwater in terms of water quality and quantity, providing the collection, conveyance and disposal of stormwater.

Delivery is aligned with associated activities within Council, including Five Waters Asset Management Planning, Capital Delivery, Emergency Management, and Regulatory (building and resource consenting).

The network operated, managed and maintained by CORDE the Council Network Management Contractor. Maintenance the drinking water schemes is well understood and covered by planned maintenance schedules.



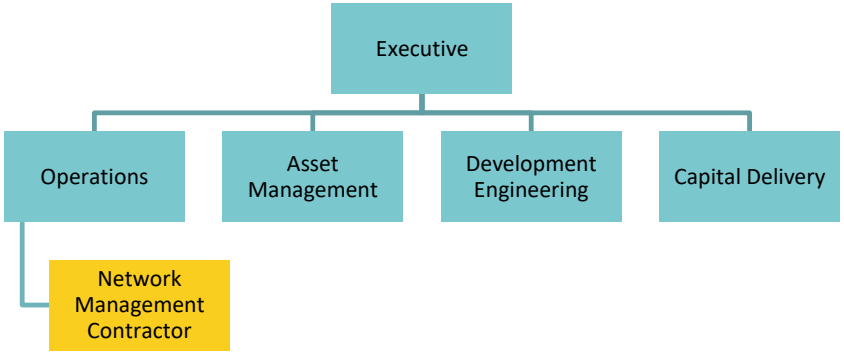
Proposed delivery of water services – asset management approach

Drinking Water Wastewater

Within the transition period, operations will continue to be delivered by Council, under a Transitional Services Agreement.

The structure of the WSCCO will be designed as part of the establishment phase, noting Service Level Agreements will be confirmed as part of this design. Indicative functions are shown in the following Draft Operating Model Function Design.

The focus of the WSCCO on the delivery of Drinking Water and Wastewater will enable increased focus on asset management practice, and alignment of operational delivery and associated functions.



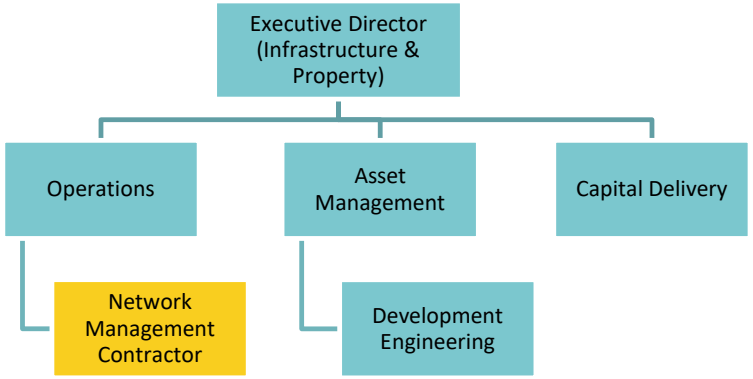
Sensitivity: General

Existing contractual arrangements are expected to continue, subject to any required novation to separate water services between the two organisations. Maintenance of the wastewater schemes is well understood and covered by planned maintenance schedules, with additional funding planned as part of this WSDP.

Stormwater

Following the transfer of Drinking Water and Wastewater operations and associated functions, Council will review the current structure, ensuring sufficient capacity within the Surface Waters and wider teams for the delivery of Stormwater services, and any required support to meet additional requirements. Shared services are expected for aligned delivery e.g., control systems (SCADA).

Existing contractual arrangements are expected to continue, subject to any required novation to separate water services between the two organisations.



Asset Management systems

Council uses a number of systems to manage its assets, financial information and customer information including:

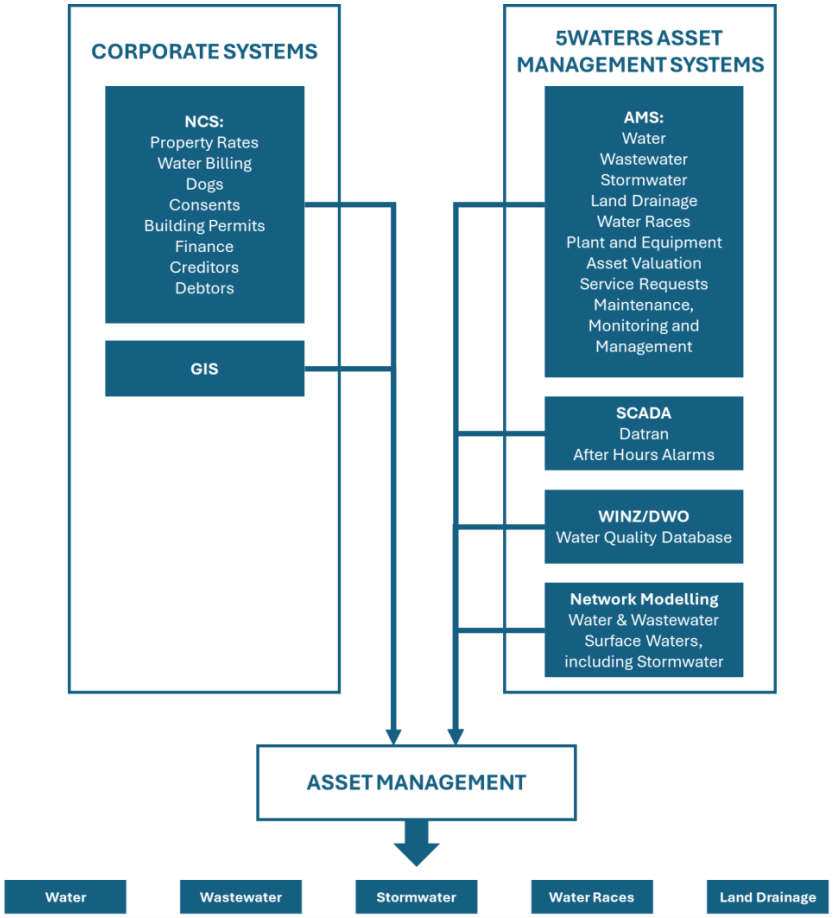


Figure 6: Selwyn District Council 5 Waters Asset Management Systems

Sensitivity: General

These system components include:

- NCS: rates and other financial information
- GIS: mapping
- SCADA: live monitoring
- AMS: Database of all assets and tasks
- Hydraulic modelling of Drinking Water and Wastewater networks (maintained by consultants)
- Rain on Grid flood modelling including stormwater systems.
- Council will continue to use the same systems to support the delivery of Stormwater services, aligned with the remaining surface waters.
- As part of the establishment planning for the WSCCO, enhancements and changes are being considered for finance and asset management systems.

Historical delivery against planned investment

The ability to develop and coordinate infrastructure capital works programmes is pivotal in shaping the overall delivery of the infrastructure required. There are inherent challenges associated with managing a large and complex programme, including consideration of resource limitations and uncertainties in the delivery supply chain. Identifiable risks include shortages in specialised roles, capacity gaps, regulatory compliance, quality control, market constraints and disruptions such as weather events. Cost escalations are hard to predict and have a real impact on achievement. These challenges have been exacerbated by the aftermath of the COVID-19 pandemic, economic recession and current geopolitical trade negotiations affecting capital delivery efforts in recent years.

Historic delivery within the Water Services, by total value spent, compared to the respective LTP or AP budget is detailed in the following table. It is noted that available reporting by dollar value comparison does not fully demonstrate the level of delivery due to the potential variation in value of works, through over or underspend and cost fluctuations. Land purchase, consenting and procurement delays have also impacted on capital delivery timing.

Table 6: Three Waters Historic Total Capital Delivery (Budget vs Actual Expenditure) 2019/20 – 2024/25 Year to Date (April 2025)

		2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25 YTD *(end April 2025)*
Drinking Water	Budget	22,601,769	15,858,886	21,977,331	22,608,636	25,536,001	32,671,599
	Actual	13,329,980	9,074,686	14,640,661	21,291,594	23,954,731	26,188,421
	%	58.6%	57.2%	66.6%	94.2%	93.8%	80.2%
Wastewater	Budget	13,194,726	21,889,839	32,653,870	21,574,317	55,783,403	53,415,033
	Actual	10,368,929	12,615,184	27,681,461	20,678,244	17,862,776	37,021,660
	%	78.6%	57.6%	84.8%	95.8%	32.0%	69.3%
Stormwater	Budget	2,543,702	2,256,066	2,268,950	1,137,626	2,497,539	1,533,941
	Actual	618,705	1,207,028	559,142	532,545	245,767	146,904
	%	24.3%	53.5%	26.4%	46.8%	9.8%	9.6%

Sensitivity: General

The following table breaks out the renewal components from the total capital delivery budgets. Drinking Water and Wastewater renewal budgets are identified through the IDS Wai modelling, while Stormwater relies on theoretical renewals profiles informed by asset life and asset valuation to ensure sufficient budget is available, but actual stormwater renewals may not occur in line with this, as assets are not replaced solely for being at 'end of life', but rather prioritised through identified issues.

Table 7: Three Waters Historic Renewals Delivery (Budget vs Actual Expenditure) 2019/20 – 2024/25 Year to Date (April 2025) – *included in the above table*

		2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25 YTD *(end April 2025)*
Drinking Water	Budget	1,987,975	2,652,703	6,418,771	5,755,130	3,970,000	5,967,346
	Actual	1,471,463	2,076,770	5,923,638	7,877,506	4,630,035	5,665,317
	%	74.0%	78.3%	92.3%	136.9%	116.6%	94.9%
Wastewater	Budget	2,213,231	3,127,290	3,693,680	3,627,016	4,661,102	4,409,807
	Actual	2,621,045	1,980,343	1,804,521	3,100,762	4,047,228	2,544,878[5]
	%	118.4%	63.3%	48.9%	85.5%	86.8%	57.7%
Stormwater	Budget	117,915	196,884	216,046	248,334	236,539	520,839
	Actual	*Data not available*	39,541	72,307	30,277	67,931	68,571
	%		20.1%	33.5%	12.2%	28.7%	13.2%

[5] Remainder of budget was committed to contract during 2024/25 with execution deferred to 2025/26 FY

Sensitivity: General

As a rapidly growing District, Council and the WSCCO are confronted with substantial capital and operational programmes ahead. Navigating this programme needs effective project management and capable delivery resources. We are committed to an ambitious timetable and seek to be flexible and responsive to evolving circumstances. Proactive measures have been taken to enhance our organisational readiness, emphasising that success is achieved through a combination of internal capacity and market resources. This includes implementing streamlined management processes, reporting mechanisms to effectively manage capital program risks and ensure projects are delivered within the planned timeframes. Programme prioritisation and phasing for effective implementation ensures that scheduled works are realistically achievable. This includes rescheduling projects which haven't been completed within the planned timeframes within the last financial year.

We have also readied the Council and WSCCO, placing more emphasis on building internal capacity so that appropriate management disciplines and reporting are in place to manage capital programme risks and deliver projects within planned timeframes. An internal Council Capital Delivery Team has been established, with similar resource or support to be provided within the CCO, dedicated to developing designs, securing relevant consents and approvals, progressing procurement and overseeing project delivery. In addition, updates on our progress against the planned programme are provided in Annual Reports, ensuring stakeholders are informed and engaged in our ongoing efforts to drive successful infrastructure development.

Future approaches may include consolidating project work into larger packages for an area in the district, phasing resourcing & delivery, reviewing growth models & asset management and exploring collaborations with neighbouring Council led suppliers to facilitate efficient project execution.

Sensitivity: General

Part D: Revenue and financing arrangements

Note: All numbers in the WSDP have an inflation factor added.
Definitions: SUIP (Separately Used or Inhabited Part), HUE (Household unit equivalent).

Key funding mechanisms

Rates

The rating system is the primary mechanism used by the Council to fund the operating and capital expenditure planned for the district. Rates are collected through general rates (for the general purpose of Council or wider benefit of the district), Uniform Annual General Charge (UAGC – a fixed rate for remainder of the general rate requirement), and targeted rates (levied for a particular purpose). Targeted rates are the current mechanism for charging ratepayers for drinking water, wastewater and stormwater activities, set under section 17 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002. The rates are assessed on each SUIP (Separately Used or Inhabited Part) which is, or rating unit which may be, connected to Council provided water services, depending on the connected services (drinking water, wastewater, stormwater), and level of service (e.g., restricted water connection).

Within the targeted rate, a volumetric component is charged for quantity of water provided in accordance with section 19 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002. Water meters are read progressively throughout the year on a biannual basis. Following each reading, an invoice for water supply targeted rates is issued. The invoice records and charges for consumption for the period since the last reading.

The current charging methodology for the water services for targeted rates is a quarterly bill that is due on the 15th of the month following the end of each quarter.

Selwyn Huts are not included in the targeted rates for water services. Selwyn Huts water services costs are included in those residents' annual licence fee administered by Council. It is expected that Council will continue to recover costs from Hut holders on that basis, with the WSCCO charging Council for the service provision.

In addition, a specific water and or wastewater loan targeted rate is charged where applicable. This is assessed on each rating unit connected to the scheme where there has been no election to pay a lump sum for physical works constructed. The rates are for 1 specified property within Prebbleton for Drinking Water and 4 specific properties in Rolleston and 65 properties in Southbridge for Wastewater. This is a small rating charge which offsets the general rate where the debt lies (not attributed to water services). It is assumed that Council will continue to charge this, offsetting the general rates account and will therefore not transfer to the WSCCO. The financial impact of these targeted water and wastewater loans are immaterial.

During the transition period of 2025/26 financial year, the Council will continue to collect targeted rates for all Three Waters services (Drinking Water, Wastewater and Stormwater) on a connection and volumetric basis, passing the revenue for Drinking Water and Wastewater on to the CCO.

Rating will continue to be the primary revenue source for Stormwater services, with the operation to be retained in-house by Council.

Water charges

From Financial Year 2026/27 onwards, the WSCCO will set water charges under the provisions of Bill 3 (as enacted) for Drinking Water and Wastewater Services.

The WSCCO will consider changes to the frequency of water reading ahead of the setting of water charges commencing 1 July 2026.

Sensitivity: General

Debt – intergenerational funding

Water Services infrastructure serves the community over many generations. Debt funding of new infrastructure reflects the intergenerational value of infrastructure, spreading the costs across the benefit of investment.

The Council's gross debt levels are capped at 220% of net borrowing as a percentage of net operating revenue under the Treasury Policy and Financial Strategy as part of the LTP 2024-2034. This is less than the Local Government Funding Agency (LGFA) guidelines, Councils are currently constrained and can only borrow up to 280% of their operating revenue.

It is expected that the WSCCO will be able to secure financing directly through the Local Government Funding Agency (LGFA) under the Local Water Done Well policy. This will enable borrowing up to 500% of the total WSCCO revenue, excluding vested assets and 50% of development contributions, to fund drinking water and wastewater infrastructure investment and will meet the LGFA free funds from operations (FFO) covenants.

Further detail of borrowing arrangements is included in the section: Borrowing arrangements.

Fees and charges

Fees and charges are set by Council through the Long Term Plan or respective Annual Plan. These are cost-recoverable charges, including officer input or advice, service connections, discharge applications, and stand-over inspections. Fees and charges are received as either application fees or invoiced following work.

The WSCCO will continue to set and collect appropriate fees and charges under the Water Services Strategy and annual budget setting and in compliance with any economic regulation and consumer protection requirements set by the Commerce Commission.

Development Contributions – growth funding

Additional assets required to serve growth in demand for existing services due to new areas being serviced will be funded from developer's financial contributions. These are currently managed in accordance with Council's Development Contributions (DC) Policy.

Coinciding with the transfer of drinking water and wastewater assets from the Council to the WSCCO, it is expected that Council's DC Policy will be extended to the WSCCO under the provisions of the Local Government (Water Services) Bill once enacted. In time, the WSCCO may develop its own DC Policy for the recovery of drinking water and wastewater capital growth and expenditure at which time Council would amend its own policy to remove drinking water and wastewater. This will be subject to the advancement of Development Levies as proposed by the government.

Growth expenditure within Stormwater is anticipated to be fully recovered under Council's current Development Contributions Policy.

While subject to the final form of Bill 3, it is expected that Council will continue to receive payment of drinking water and wastewater development contributions after the transfer of the respective assets to the CCO, due to timing between the issue of consents and the payments being made. These payments will be transferred to the CCO.

Council acknowledges the intended introduction of development levies, replacing the development contributions framework. This will be progressed through a Local Government (Infrastructure Funding) Bill expected in September 2025. Levies are intended to be introduced from 2027 onwards. No changes have been made to the projected growth revenue from DCs within this WSDP on the assumption that, once introduced, development levies will return a similar level of funding for growth related infrastructure.

Vested assets

As the district grows and land development and subdivision occurs, developers construct new assets to service development, or replace existing assets with greater capacity. Once constructed and commissioned, these assets vest to Council to own and maintain through the process applied as part of section 224(c) of the RMA. This increases Council's asset holding and value, but also carries a liability of operating and renewal costs.

The WSCCO will also receive assets vesting under consents granted prior to the establishment of the WSCCO and asset transfer, and future development required to satisfy the necessary conditions of development and connection to the drinking water and wastewater networks.

Funding of renewals and depreciation

Depreciation charges are an accounting measure that can be used to represent how much of an asset value has been used up. The annual depreciation charge forms part of the Council's operating expenses for the year. Because many of the Council's assets are relatively new and have been fairly recently paid for by ratepayers through rates and development contributions, Council have not considered it fair to charge the full cost of depreciation to current ratepayers at the same time. As the asset has been previously paid for, depreciation is a non-cash expense (just a 'book entry') and does not involve any payments.

Renewal costs are the actual cost of replacing assets at the end of their life. It is the actual cash payment required to replace the old asset. Over the long term the renewal cost and the depreciation charge for the Council's infrastructure assets (roads, water and wastewater systems) should be similar. But in any one year they can be very different – depreciation is a regular annual operating expense, and the corresponding renewal is an irregular capital cost.

Drinking Water, Wastewater, and Stormwater renewal funding is determined by including the average cost of renewal work that will be required over the next 30 years in the calculation of the amount of rates required each year. This is because renewal costs are variable year to year and this approach smooths the rates funding required. For drinking water wastewater and water supply assets, Council use a software package called Infrastructure Decision Support - Wai (IDS-Wai) to generate the renewals programme. IDS-Wai is a risk-based forecasting model for pipe networks. The model uses Council pipe data (inventory, condition, performance and financial records) and generates a renewals programme over a 10-year horizon. The WSCCO and Council intend to maintain the same funding approach to renewals in recognition of the same driving factors.

Other revenue

Commercial and industrial charging – trade waste

Trade waste is any liquid discharged into the wastewater system from trade premises during commercial or industrial processes. The Trade Waste Bylaw 2021 sets controls on the discharge of potentially harmful trade waste. Any business (including food businesses) that discharges or wants to discharge trade waste into the wastewater system must apply for a trade waste discharge consent. Council currently charge trade waste on a quarterly or an annual basis depending on the volume that is discharged.

Historically, trade waste has been undercharged. Going forward, there will be an additional focus on charging the trade waste customers with hiring a specific trade waste officer and a review of commercial or industrial users not currently charged for trade waste services. This may result in additional revenue for the WSCCO not currently forecast in this WSDP.

Shared services

Shared services between Council and the WSCCO will result in a level of revenue from the receiving party, as set within any appropriate Shared Services Arrangement.

Sensitivity: General

Water charging and billing arrangements

Current charging arrangements – 2024/25 financial year

The mechanisms for charging and revenue sources are described in the Key Funding Mechanisms section, Detail of the 2024/25 financial year are described as follows.

Targeted rates

Current rating for the 2024/25 year, including the separate targeted rates for urban (metered water supply) versus rural (restricted water supply) is detailed in the following tables.

Drinking Water	2024/25 Rate per rating unit, SUIP or other unit ($)
Targeted rates assessed on each SUIP (other than SUIP in the Upper Selwyn Huts settlement) within 100 metres from any part of a Council provided metered water supply from which water can be, but is not supplied as set out below. In addition, a charge per cubic metre of metered water supplied will apply.	
Water Targeted Rate (metered supply on each SUIP connected)	370.00
Water Targeted Rate (on each unconnected rating unit within 100 meters of available Council provided metered supply)	370.00
Restricted Water Targeted Rate (on each rating unit connected or with water supply available but water not being drawn)	370.00
Restricted Water Targeted Rate (on each water unit supplied) – *a water unit is supply up to 1m^3 of water over a 24 hour period, regardless of whether supply is taken.*	280.00

Wastewater	2024/25 Rate per rating unit, SUIP or other unit ($)
Targeted rates assessed on each SUIP (other than SUIP in the Upper Selwyn Huts settlement) which is connected to a Council supplied sewerage scheme and a half charge on each rating unit (other than SUIP in the Upper Selwyn Huts settlement) which has availability of service but is not connected, and additionally per urinals/pans in excess of four within a serviced SUIP as follows.	
Sewerage Targeted Rate (on each SUIP connected)	702.00
Sewerage Targeted Rate (on each rating unit which can be, but is not connected to)	351.00
Sewerage Targeted Rate (on each SUIP per pan in excess of four)	175.50

Stormwater	2024/25 Rate per rating unit, SUIP or other unit ($)
A targeted rate set on each SUIP in Arthur's Pass, Castle Hill, Darfield, Doyleston, Dunsandel, Edendale, Glentunnel, Hororātā, Kirwee, Lake Coleridge, Leeston, Lincoln, Prebbleton, Rakaia Huts, Rolleston, Southbridge, Springfield, Springston, Tai Tapu, Templeton (Claremont), West Melton and Whitecliffs.	
Stormwater Targeted Rate	152.00

Fees and charges

The fees and charges for stormwater are collected on a user pay charge and are billed through an invoice created by the debtors team payable by the 20th of the next month. All charges are invoiced if/when the service is provided. Fees and charges are set in the Long Term Plan or respective Annual Plan.

Sensitivity: General

Development contributions

Development contributions are set each year, per scheme, as outlined in the DC Policy. The following tables illustrate the water services development contribution charges for the 2024/25 financial year per LTP 2024-2034, by scheme.

Drinking Water	Development Contribution per HUE (plus GST)
Prebbleton	$11,199
Rolleston	$5,398
Southbridge	$3,018
Lincoln	$5,763
Darfield	$9,721
Kirwee	$10,188
Leeston	$9,235
West Melton	$7,586
Rural water charge (connecting to Darfield, Malvern or Hororātā rural water supply	$7,539

Wastewater	Development Contribution per HUE (plus GST)
Tai Tapu	No capacity
Selwyn Sewerage Scheme	$12,917

Stormwater	Development Contribution per HUE (plus GST)
Lincoln	$2,854

The relevant charging year is determined by the date of application being made (resource or building consent). The actual value paid may differ from the amount relating to the year in which the development occurs. This means the rates that are received in any given year may be based on prior year charges.

Proposed charging arrangements

Drinking Water Wastewater

In recognition of the phased establishment of the CCO, Council will continue to collect targeted rates under the current mechanism, for the 2025/26 financial year. During this time, Council will pass the revenue directly through to the CCO. From 1 July 2026, the charging of Drinking Water and Wastewater services will change to the WSCCO setting and collecting water charges directly from customers (Drinking Water and Wastewater). For fees and charges and development contribution charges no material change is expected to be made to the mechanism for setting the charges, going forward the WSCCO will start to charge the bills itself.

The mechanism for setting Drinking Water and Wastewater charges is not proposed to change in the short to medium term from that described above in order to minimise the change for the ratepayers. However, once the WSCCO is fully functioning, the Board of Directors may determine a strategic reason for changing the methodology that provides greater alignment to the needs of the community and the water services that are provided. This would be developed through a future Water Services Strategy, should any change be identified. The WSCCO will consider moving both the connection and metered water charges to a rolling 90-day billing cycle so that there is only one, quarterly, water bill that customers receive. This will give customers more timely and simplified billing and also improves WSCCO cashflow.

Sensitivity: General

Stormwater

As stormwater is remaining with Council the methodology of how this service is charged will not change from that described above.

Revenue sources

The sources of revenue shown in the tables below are the required levels that have been modelled for the WSCCO to be achieving an operating surplus while staying within its debt capacity. Council (Stormwater) sources of revenue are sufficient to be able to achieve an operating surplus each year from FY25/26 onwards and stay within the LGFA debt capacity of 280%.

Drinking Water

Water Supply Revenue Requirements ($000)	FY24/25	FY25/26	FY26/27	FY27/28	FY28/29	FY29/30	FY30/31	FY31/32	FY32/33	FY33/34
Targeted rates	15,385	18,833	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Water charges	0	0	24,030	32,107	35,252	37,958	40,822	43,034	45,341	47,817
Fees and charges	13	393	401	411	420	429	439	447	457	466
Development and financial contributions	4,923	4,131	4,585	4,731	4,870	4,944	5,014	4,843	4,908	5,130

It is noted that FY 2024/25 fees and charges do not include engineering fees. From 2025/26 onwards, these have been separated to reflect attribution to Drinking Water and Wastewater.

Note: Targeted rates are the set by Council, continuing into 2025/26 during the transition period. From 2026/26 onwards, the WSCCO will set and collect water charges .

Wastewater

Wastewater Revenue Requirements ($000)	FY24/25	FY25/26	FY26/27	FY27/28	FY28/29	FY29/30	FY30/31	FY31/32	FY32/33	FY33/34
Targeted rates	12,755	15,131	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Water charges	0	0	19,348	25,858	28,427	30,656	33,025	34,861	36,770	38,789
Fees and charges	632	1,215	1,240	1,269	1,298	1,326	1,354	1,381	1,410	1,438
Development and financial contributions	21,839	8,227	9,121	12,584	13,013	10,777	10,070	9,727	9,842	10,347

Note: Targeted rates are the rates that council has set and will collect while water charges are the same charges as the targeted rates but collected by the WSCCO. This will happen from FY26/27 onwards

Sensitivity: General

Stormwater

Stormwater Revenue Requirements ($000)	FY24/25	FY25/26	FY26/27	FY27/28	FY28/29	FY29/30	FY30/31	FY31/32	FY32/33	FY33/34
Targeted rates	2,899	3,437	3,960	4,438	4,787	5,147	5,541	5,945	6,385	6,864
Fees and charges	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Development and financial contributions	129	132	135	134	137	140	143	0	0	0

Projected water services charging for residential households

The below illustrates the average charges for residential households water services over the next 10 years. To illustrate the charges these have been broken down into four examples, demonstrating the average residential charges levied by the WSCCO for Drinking Water and Wastewater services:

- urban residential property with wastewater
- urban residential property without wastewater
- a property on restricted water supply with wastewater, and
- a property on restricted water supply without wastewater connection.

An additional line "Council Bill" demonstrates the rates that will be charged by Council on an ongoing basis for Stormwater for the two residential examples where Stormwater services may also be provided.

Projected water charges under the WSCCO have been updated in response to new guidance and covenants being introduced by LGFA in relation to external borrowing.

Example: Urban Residential Property With Sewerage	LTP 2024/2025	2025/2026	2026/2027	2027/2028	2028/2029	2029/2030	2030/2031	2031/2032	2032/2033	2033/2034
WSCCO Bill										
Water Supply Rate	$ 370	$ 422	$ 523	$ 680	$ 728	$ 764	$ 802	$ 826	$ 851	$ 877
Metered water supply	$ 258	$ 323	$ 400	$ 521	$ 557	$ 586	$ 614	$ 632	$ 650	$ 671
Sewerage Rate	$ 702	$ 807	$ 1,001	$ 1,301	$ 1,392	$ 1,462	$ 1,535	$ 1,581	$ 1,628	$ 1,677
Total WSCCO Water Bill	$ 1,330	$ 1,552	$ 1,924	$ 2,502	$ 2,677	$ 2,812	$ 2,951	$ 3,039	$ 3,129	$ 3,225
Council Bill										
Stormwater Rate	$ 152	$ 175	$ 196	$ 214	$ 225	$ 236	$ 248	$ 260	$ 273	$ 287
Total Council Water Bill	$ 152	$ 175	$ 196	$ 214	$ 225	$ 236	$ 248	$ 260	$ 273	$ 287
Total Water Services Bill	$ 1,482	$ 1,727	$ 2,120	$ 2,716	$ 2,902	$ 3,048	$ 3,199	$ 3,299	$ 3,402	$ 3,512
Annual % change		16.5%	22.8%	28.1%	6.9%	5.0%	5.0%	3.1%	3.1%	3.2%
Annual $ change		$ 245	$ 393	$ 596	$ 186	$ 145	$ 151	$ 100	$ 103	$ 110

Sensitivity: General

Example: Urban Residential Property Without Sewerage	LTP										
	2024/2025	2025/2026	2026/2027	2027/2028	2028/2029	2029/2030	2030/2031	2031/2032	2032/2033	2033/2034
WSCCO Bill										
Water Supply Rate	$ 370	$ 422	$ 523	$ 680	$ 728	$ 764	$ 802	$ 826	$ 851	$ 877
Metered water supply	$ 258	$ 323	$ 400	$ 521	$ 557	$ 586	$ 614	$ 632	$ 650	$ 671
Total WSCCO Water Bill	$ 628	$ 745	$ 923	$ 1,201	$ 1,285	$ 1,350	$ 1,416	$ 1,458	$ 1,501	$ 1,548
Council Bill										
Stormwater Rate	$ 152	$ 175	$ 196	$ 214	$ 225	$ 236	$ 248	$ 260	$ 273	$ 287
Total Council Water Bill	$ 152	$ 175	$ 196	$ 214	$ 225	$ 236	$ 248	$ 260	$ 273	$ 287
Total Water Services Bill	$ 780	$ 920	$ 1,119	$ 1,415	$ 1,510	$ 1,586	$ 1,664	$ 1,718	$ 1,774	$ 1,835
Annual % change		17.9%	21.7%	26.5%	6.7%	5.0%	4.9%	3.2%	3.3%	3.4%
Annual $ change		$ 140	$ 199	$ 296	$ 95	$ 75	$ 78	$ 54	$ 56	$ 61

Example: A Property on Restricted Water Supply with Sewerage	LTP									
	2024/2025	2025/2026	2026/2027	2027/2028	2028/2029	2029/2030	2030/2031	2031/2032	2032/2033	2033/2034
WSCCO Bill										
Restricted Water Supply	$ 370	$ 422	$ 523	$ 680	$ 728	$ 764	$ 802	$ 826	$ 851	$ 877
Water Supply Minimum Charge	$ 280	$ 350	$ 434	$ 564	$ 603	$ 633	$ 665	$ 685	$ 706	$ 727
Sewerage	$ 702	$ 807	$ 1,001	$ 1,301	$ 1,392	$ 1,462	$ 1,535	$ 1,581	$ 1,628	$ 1,677
Total Water Services Bill	$ 1,352	$ 1,579	$ 1,958	$ 2,545	$ 2,723	$ 2,859	$ 3,002	$ 3,092	$ 3,185	$ 3,281
Annual % change		16.8%	24.0%	30.0%	7.0%	5.0%	5.0%	3.0%	3.0%	3.0%
Annual $ change		$ 227	$ 379	$ 587	$ 178	$ 136	$ 143	$ 90	$ 93	$ 96

Example: A Property on Restricted Water Supply without Sewerage	LTP									
	2024/2025	2025/2026	2026/2027	2027/2028	2028/2029	2029/2030	2030/2031	2031/2032	2032/2033	2033/2034
WSCCO Bill										
Restricted Water Supply	$ 370	$ 422	$ 523	$ 680	$ 728	$ 764	$ 802	$ 826	$ 851	$ 877
Water Supply Minimum Charge	$ 280	$ 350	$ 434	$ 564	$ 603	$ 633	$ 665	$ 685	$ 706	$ 727
Total Water Services Bill	$ 650	$ 772	$ 957	$ 1,244	$ 1,331	$ 1,397	$ 1,467	$ 1,511	$ 1,557	$ 1,604
Annual % change		18.8%	24.0%	30.0%	7.0%	5.0%	5.0%	3.0%	3.0%	3.0%
Annual $ change		$ 122	$ 185	$ 287	$ 87	$ 66	$ 70	$ 44	$ 46	$ 47

Sensitivity: General

Affordability considerations and constraints

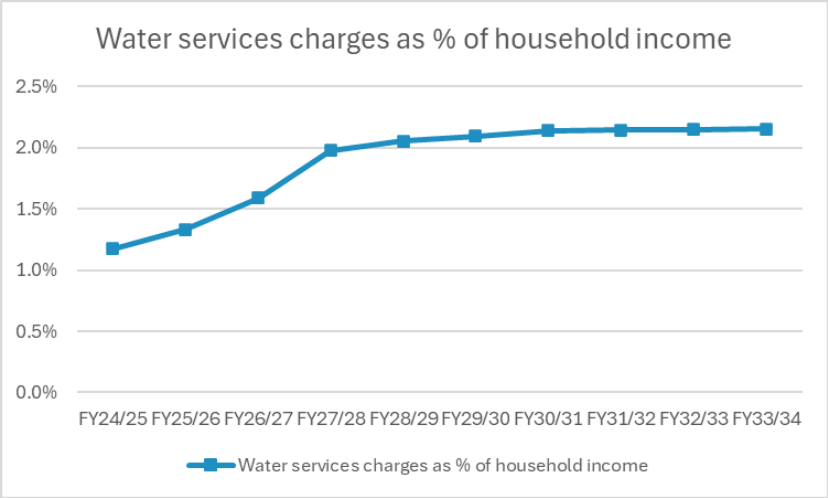
Throughout the process of consulting and establishing the WSCCO the impact on ratepayers has been a core consideration. This has included consideration of the ability to borrow more to maintain the level of service of our water activities, without detracting from other activities of the Council. This will enable the WSCCO to invest heavily in Drinking Water and Wastewater services to ensure we continue to meet future regulatory requirements without a significant impact on the current level of rates for the ratepayers particularly in the current economic environment. It should also be recognised that the short-term additional cost to the ratepayer will provide benefit through smaller required rates increases in the future.

Average water charges per connection as a percentage of median household income are shown in the following table.

Average charge per connection including GST	FY24/25	FY25/26	FY26/27	FY27/28	FY28/29	FY29/30	FY30/31	FY31/32	FY32/33	FY33/34
Average drinking water bill (including GST)	656	780	968	1,261	1,350	1,418	1,490	1,535	1,582	1,631
Average wastewater bill (including GST)	668	770	956	1,244	1,333	1,401	1,473	1,518	1,565	1,613
Average stormwater bill (including GST)	152	175	196	214	225	236	248	260	273	287
Average charge per connection including GST	1,476	1,725	2,120	2,719	2,908	3,055	3,211	3,313	3,420	3,531
Projected increase	18.4%	16.8%	22.9%	28.3%	6.9%	5.1%	5.1%	3.2%	3.2%	3.3%
Projected number of connections - Drinking Water	26,979	27,765	28,551	29,292	30,034	30,775	31,517	32,243	32,970	33,707
Projected number of connections - Wastewater	21,943	22,610	23,276	23,905	24,533	25,162	25,790	26,406	27,022	27,648
Projected number of connections - Stormwater	21,937	22,586	23,235	23,850	24,465	25,079	25,694	26,296	26,898	27,504
Projected median household income	125,660	129,430	133,313	137,312	141,431	145,674	150,045	154,546	159,182	163,958
Water services charges as % of household income	1.2%	1.3%	1.6%	2.0%	2.1%	2.1%	2.1%	2.1%	2.1%	2.2%

The cost of three waters services is expected to start at 1.2% of median household income increasing to 2.2% (allowing for 3% inflation on median household income) over 10 yrs as shown in the figure below.

Sensitivity: General



Selwyn District Council provides financial relief options for residents facing hardship in paying rates. The Rates Remission Policy includes provisions for extreme financial hardship, allowing for remissions in cases such as emergencies or disasters. Additionally, the Department of Internal Affairs (DIA) Rates Rebate Scheme offers financial assistance to low-income homeowners, with rebates of up to $790 for the 2024/2025 rating year. These measures aim to support residents struggling with water service costs while ensuring equitable access to essential services.

As Council is continuing to collect targeted rates in the first financial year of the WSCCO (2025/26 FY), these arrangements will apply for all water services and on an ongoing basis for Stormwater (remaining within Council). It is intended that the WSCCO will consider and develop an appropriate Financial Hardship Policy prior to the first year of water charges being levied (2026/27 FY).

Revenue separation

As the largest component of the current water services revenue is collected via targeted rates there is already a requirement that this revenue is ringfenced for the purpose of that specific activity. On that basis water and wastewater revenue is already separated into their own revenue codes. This will continue to occur during the first financial year (2025/26), when Council will collect rates on behalf of the CCO.

Following the transition period, water charges will be charged and collected directly by the WSCCO meaning that there will be complete separation from the other functions and activities of Council. Once the revenue is collected by the WSCCO the revenue separation will be done at water level so that each revenue has its ringfenced revenue.

Stormwater revenue will continue to be charged through targeted rates and therefore held in its own revenue code and ringfenced for the benefit of Stormwater activities by Council.

Similarly, Development Contributions are currently required to be ringfenced for the benefit of the activity for which they have been charged and collected. This will continue to be how they are administered across all three waters by both the WSCCO (Drinking Water and Wastewater) and Council (Stormwater services).

All other revenue received by the WSCCO will be utilised for the delivery of drinking water and wastewater services.

Sensitivity: General

Funding and financing arrangements

Borrowing arrangements

The WSCCO will initially adopt the Council Treasury Risk and Liability Management and Investment Policies, guiding financial matters such as borrowing. The tenor, refinancing, interest rate risk and debt repayment will be managed in accordance with the Treasury Management guidelines for Drinking Water and Wastewater under the WSCCO and Stormwater continuing to be managed by the Council.

https://www.selwyn.govt.nz/__data/assets/pdf_file/0020/2151380/SDC_LTP24-34_Treasury-Risk-Policy_July24.pdf

Working Capital

Current projections for 2025/26 include a requirement for internal borrowing from Council as a working capital facility. This interim working capital arrangement with Council will enable the WSCCO to manage the cashflow until the time when there is regular and consistent revenue into the entity. This includes the recognition that revenue transfer will occur following the end of each quarter in 2025/26, reflecting the quarterly payment of rates. It is anticipated that this would be a short-term borrowing and not required beyond year two as it is anticipated that there will be sufficient revenue to cover operating costs and repay the internal borrowing while staying within the LGFA debt covenants.

The CCO's initial working capital from 1 July 2025 would be funded in accordance with the Council Treasury management policy initially, with invoices for revenue and expenses accounted for on an accrual basis. From FY 2026/27, working capital requirements for the WSCCO are included in the projected borrowings.

Internal borrowing arrangements

Internal borrowing is currently applied within the water services. Council uses different types of internal loans to allocate these funds efficiently:

- Development Contribution Loans: Used to fund development-related projects in line with the Development Contributions Policy. The project costs are assigned to a loan, and any development contribution revenue collected offsets the loan and are the repayments. Finance costs are added, adjusting the loan balance based on surplus or deficit adjustments required.
- Renewal Loans: Used for ongoing infrastructure renewal projects throughout the year. Council funds renewals based on a 30-year average expenditure model, expenditure is the actual spend of renewals within in the year and repayments being the 30-year average renewal cost paid for from rates each year. The balance of the loans the difference between the amounts. Interest is charged based on the loan balance.
- General Internal Loans: Used for capital projects that don't have a specific funding source. These projects are pooled into a single loan, with a 25-year repayment plan. Individual loans are made each year for different departments as to keep loans separate. Repayments and interest are covered by the relevant rates and repaid on an annual basis.
- Rating Loans: Used to cover funding gaps in different rating areas when operational revenue is insufficient. These loans also help ensure that financial deficits in specific areas (e.g., water supply vs. wastewater) don't lead to one service subsidising another. No internal interest charges apply.

Internal borrowings arrangements are to be assumed to be used going forward pre and post 30 June 2028 within Council and with the WSCCO to keep debt for individual water areas separate. This is expected to occur in a similar manner within each organisation.

The current method of internal borrowing for both Council and WSCCO achieves the ringfencing requirements as all loans are specific to a type of water and all balances are easily identified and separated within the financial ERP system.

Drinking Water

Wastewater

Drinking water and Wastewater will continue to operate in the same capacity however this will be within the new WSCCO. This will mean that:

- Internal borrowing between drinking water and wastewater and the WSCCO Finance department will start once the transfer happens during FY 25/26 and other processes will remain unchanged throughout the period, to manage working capital and longer-term funding requirements for the service; and
- the revenue from the current targeted rates will be ringfenced to the drinking water and wastewater activities to reduce the need for debt.

Stormwater

Stormwater will continue to operate as it currently does within the wider Council operations. This will mean that:

- Internal borrowing between stormwater and the Finance department will continue unchanged throughout the period, to manage working capital and longer term funding requirements for the service; and
- the revenue from the current targeted rates will be ringfenced to the stormwater activities to reduce the need for debt.

External borrowing

Within Selwyn District Council, the Finance department manages all borrowing from external sources, centralising borrowing and distributing funds to the services as needed for capital projects. The WSCCO will secure and assign external borrowing in a similar manner.

External borrowing of $133m is expected to transfer across to the WSCCO for Drinking Water and Wastewater as a recognised liability. Borrowings are expected to increase from $133m at the point of transfer of the water assets during FY2025/26 to $386m over the period of the WSDP to FY2033/34, with the increases primarily driven by funding for additional demand and improving levels of service. Stormwater borrowings start at $2.2m and increase to $14m over the period to 2033/34. The driving factor behind the increase is funding for improving level of service.

The tables below outline the internal debt requirements for water services based on 25-year loan terms. It is assumed that the WSCCO internal debt will be equal to the external debt due to the allocation of external debt to the respective activity through an internal loan.

Sensitivity: General

Drinking Water

Loan Summary Financial Year	Drawdown	Closing Balance
Proposed debt transfered to CCO	$ 79,316,411.00	$ 79,316,411.00
2025/2026	$ 28,951,641.82	$ 106,394,089.08
2026/2027	$ 30,453,244.69	$ 134,185,863.18
2027/2028	$ 18,898,615.24	$ 149,576,187.97
2028/2029	$ 12,776,756.75	$ 158,254,731.46
2029/2030	$ 11,361,447.35	$ 165,061,560.22
2030/2031	$ 12,600,523.04	$ 172,673,295.53
2031/2032	$ 7,829,740.01	$ 175,038,639.01
2032/2033	$ 6,133,498.48	$ 175,316,143.40
2033/2034	$ 2,249,819.46	$ 171,338,514.51

Wastewater

Loan Summary Financial Year	Drawdown	Closing Balance
Proposed debt transfered to CCO	$ 54,123,758.00	$ 54,123,758.00
2025/2026	$ 25,194,537.60	$ 78,039,544.35
2026/2027	$ 27,649,664.36	$ 103,739,650.14
2027/2028	$ 23,839,121.77	$ 124,879,514.21
2028/2029	$ 20,707,625.97	$ 142,213,529.08
2029/2030	$ 14,927,808.01	$ 153,159,909.86
2030/2031	$ 22,371,815.27	$ 171,060,483.54
2031/2032	$ 24,300,584.32	$ 190,223,210.23
2032/2033	$ 23,435,142.08	$ 207,788,739.21
2033/2034	$ 13,003,246.48	$ 214,180,292.31

Stormwater

Loan Summary Financial Year	Drawdown	Closing Balance
2024/2025		$ 2,280,964
2025/2026	$ 4,137,517	6,418,481
2026/2027	$ 3,649,122	10,067,603
2027/2028	$ 1,097,909	11,165,512
2028/2029	$ 1,185,051	12,350,563
2029/2030	$ 2,368,225	14,718,788
2030/2031	$ 244,544	14,963,332
2031/2032	$ 894,482	15,857,814
2032/2033	$ 978,639	16,836,453
2033/2034	$ 2,698,982	19,535,435

Borrowing Limits

The limits on debt are:

- SDC debt servicing limit of 15% of planned revenue.
- SDC interest expense lower than 25% of rates.
- SDC planned debt lower than 220% of total revenue.
- LGFA debt servicing limit of 20% of planned revenue.
- LGFA interest expense lower than 30% of rates.
- LGFA planned debt lower than 280% of total revenue.
- LGFA guarantee from SDC (shareholder Council)
- Council does not currently have a specific limit for waters debt. In the absence of this we have used a 500% debt to revenue ratio as a guide for the balance of this document, together with the expected LGFA funding covenants using free funds from operations as a base for the WSCCO.

From FY 2026/27, the interim WSCCO working capital requirements are included in the projected borrowings.

Sensitivity: General

Drinking Water

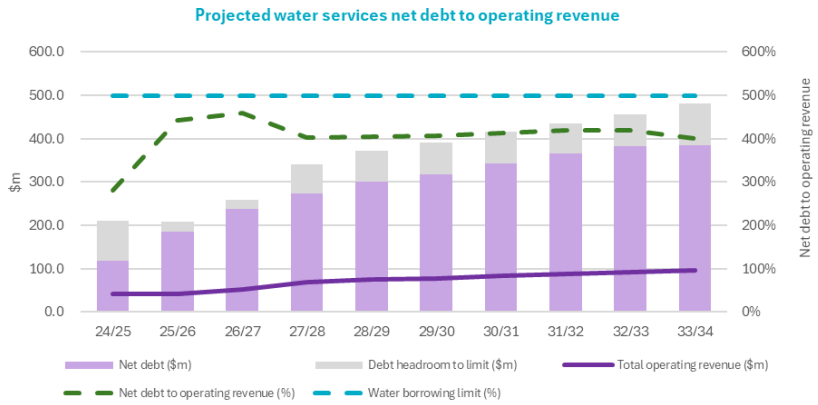
Wastewater

With the establishment of the WSCCO for water supply and wastewater, a borrowing limit for the WSCCO of 500% of operating revenue is used as a guide for prudent maximum debt levels. Funding is expected to be through LGFA, with the following covenants to be applied when assessing the level of debt:

- Funds from operations (FFO) to Gross Debt ratio with a target of at least 9%
- FFO to Cash Interest Coverage Ratio with a target of at least 1.50 times

In both cases, 50% of Development Contributions are recognised in operating revenue for the purposes of calculating the covenant. Current guidance from LGFA is that a period of up to five years from establishment will be allowed to meet the covenant levels.

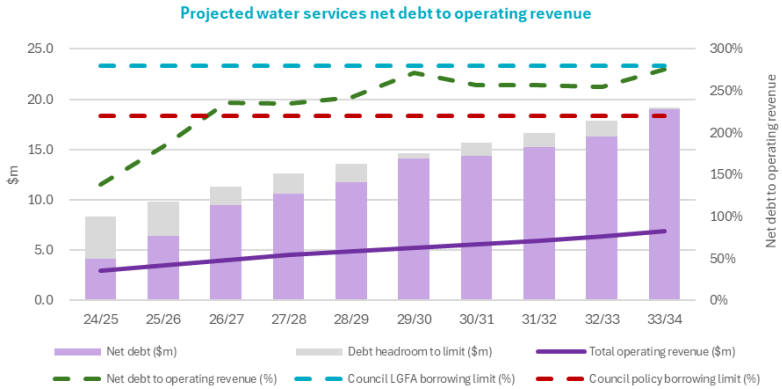
The Drinking Water and Wastewater projected borrowings will be within the limits throughout the period of the WSDP as determined by the LGFA guidance.



Stormwater

Stormwater, which remains within wider Council operations, continues to be subject to the debt to operating revenue ratio under the existing 220% limit as established by Council's Treasury Policy.

At an individual activity level, Stormwater will stay under the 280% debt limit of the LGFA but will exceed the Council policy of 220%. This however does not result in Council exceeding their total debt limit of 280% set by LGFA or Council's 220% debt limit.



Debt Repayment Strategy

The debt repayment strategy is outlined in Council's Treasury Risk and Liability Management and Investment Policies. External Debt will be repaid as it falls due in accordance with the applicable borrowing arrangement. Subject to the appropriate approval and debt limits, a loan may be rolled over or re-negotiated as and when appropriate. The funds from all asset sales, operating surpluses, grants and subsidies will be applied to specific projects or the reduction of debt and/or a reduction in borrowing requirements, unless the Council specifically directs that the funds will be put to another use.

Sensitivity: General

Council and the WSCCO will manage debt on a net portfolio basis and will only externally borrow when it is commercially prudent to do so. No changes to the debt repayment strategy are anticipated for SDC or the WSCCO.

Determination of debt attributed to water services

Council currently borrows from LGFA directly and allocates that borrowing to the respective activities within Council. Four sets of loans have been used. These comprise internal loan, Development contribution loan, Renewal Loan and Rating Loan as described in the Internal Loans section. The loans have been tracked within Council for each water service.

The debt allocated to each of Drinking Water, Wastewater and Stormwater is readily available and has been included in the relevant forecasts using the expected opening values included in the 2024/34 LTP, as detailed in the following tables.

Actual year end closing balances will be used to determine opening balances in support of the transfer of assets and liabilities following the completion of the current financial year and preparation of Council's Annual Report.



Drinking Water



Wastewater

Net debt to operating revenue	FY24/25	FY25/26	FY26/27	FY27/28	FY28/29	FY29/30	FY30/31	FY31/32	FY32/33	FY33/34
Total net debt (gross debt less cash)	118,236	184,434	237,926	274,456	300,469	318,222	343,733	365,262	383,105	385,519
Operating revenue	42,166	41,752	51,872	68,303	74,339	78,231	83,181	87,010	91,351	96,249
Net debt to operating revenue	280%	442%	459%	402%	404%	407%	413%	420%	419%	401%

Borrowings headroom/(shortfall) against limit	FY24/25	FY25/26	FY26/27	FY27/28	FY28/29	FY29/30	FY30/31	FY31/32	FY32/33	FY33/34
Operating revenue	42,166	41,752	51,872	68,303	74,339	78,231	83,181	87,010	91,351	96,249
Debt to revenue limit	280%	500%	500%	500%	500%	500%	500%	500%	500%	500%
Maximum allowable net debt	118,065	208,760	259,360	341,513	371,693	391,153	415,905	435,050	456,755	481,243
Total net debt	118,236	184,434	237,926	274,456	300,469	318,222	343,733	365,262	383,105	385,519
Borrowing headroom/ (shortfall) against limit	(171)	24,326	21,434	67,057	71,224	72,931	72,172	69,788	73,650	95,724



Stormwater

Net debt to operating revenue	FY24/25	FY25/26	FY26/27	FY27/28	FY28/29	FY29/30	FY30/31	FY31/32	FY32/33	FY33/34
Total net debt (gross debt less cash)	4,111	6,418	9,501	10,599	11,784	14,152	14,396	15,291	16,269	18,968
Operating revenue	2,899	3,437	3,960	4,438	4,787	5,147	5,541	5,945	6,385	6,864
Net debt to operating revenue	142%	187%	240%	239%	246%	275%	260%	257%	255%	276%

Borrowings headroom/(shortfall) against limit	FY24/25	FY25/26	FY26/27	FY27/28	FY28/29	FY29/30	FY30/31	FY31/32	FY32/33	FY33/34
Operating revenue	2,899	3,437	3,960	4,438	4,787	5,147	5,541	5,945	6,385	6,864
Debt to revenue limit	220%	220%	220%	220%	220%	220%	220%	220%	220%	220%
Maximum allowable net debt	6,378	7,561	8,712	9,764	10,531	11,323	12,190	13,079	14,047	15,101
Total net debt	4,111	6,418	9,501	10,599	11,784	14,152	14,396	15,291	16,269	18,968
Borrowing headroom/ (shortfall) against limit	2,267	1,143	(789)	(835)	(1,253)	(2,829)	(2,206)	(2,212)	(2,222)	(3,867)

Insurance arrangements

Full replacement insurance is held as per current policies. Reporting on Insurance goes to the Audit & Risk Committee and the Insurance Renewal will be approved by Council/CCO Board as applicable.

Council will continue to hold insurance for all water services, including insurance relating to water supply and wastewater (on behalf of the WSCCO). Insurance relating to the Drinking Water and Wastewater will be on charged effective from the point of transfer of the assets to the WSCCO. It is envisaged that the coverage, terms and renewal period will remain unchanged from the current Council arrangements. Cover for WSCCO corporate requirements including Directors & Officers insurance will also be in place.

Insurance cover is reviewed annually, based on financial valuations, with provision in the limits set to allow for additions during the year. A full risk assessment is undertaken periodically, with the most recent being in 2021 and the next assessment planned during FY 2025/26.

The previous evaluation from 2021 identified the probability of loss and costs under various scenarios (distinguishing between above and below ground assets) utilising the Applied Insurance Research (AIR) model. It is proposed to carry out a loss modelling update in FY26 for the FY27 insurance renewal.

Previously insurance value was calculated off the Waters Financial Valuation but for 2025 – 2026 WSP has prepared a Full Insurance Valuation. For Above Ground Assets, insurance cover is full replacement cost. Policies held are a Machinery Breakdown Policy, Material Damage and Business Interruption Policy.

Under the Material Damage policy for underground Infrastructure assets (if there is ever a claim under this policy), the Government contribute 60% of the claimable costs, above the specified threshold (currently 0.0075 percent of the net capital value of the district council. This government contribution is dependent on the council having an acceptable cover for the balance of the claim (40%). This policy of government contribution is set/established under the National Civil Defence Emergency Management Plan Order 2015. It is noted that Bill 3 intends to amend the National Civil Defence Emergency Management Plan Order 2015 to amend reference to Watercare Services Limited to 'water organisations' (the earlier changes to include Watercare Services Limited have not yet occurred). Therefore, the detail and specified thresholds are not yet known. The insurance policy held by the Council meets the government's requirement. The WSDP assumes that continuing cover will be achieved on similar basis, dependent on amendments to extend the cover beyond local authorities to include water organisations.

Asset identification relies on Council's AMS system, which holds information on all waters assets by site and asset feature criteria; this is updated throughout the year for additions and reviewed annually. Asset replacement/estimated life and condition (from surveys) is included in AMS.

Sensitivity: General

Part E: Financial sustainability assessment

Confirmation of financially sustainable delivery of water services

Confirmation of financially sustainable delivery of water services by 30 June 2028

Water service delivery by the WSCCO (drinking water and wastewater) is forecast to be financially sustainable by 30 June 2028, when assessed in terms of the LGFA financial covenants and capital programme delivery. Modelling over the latter part of the forecast period, which assumes minimal increases to water charges, but includes provision for growth, indicates the LGFA covenants will be met after 2027/28.

Stormwater, which remains in Council, is forecast to be financially sustainable throughout the period, but noting that the net debt to revenue limit is above the Council's 220% policy limit, but below the LGFA borrowing covenant of 280% through the latter years of the forecast period.

Achievement of financial sustainability of the SDC and WSCCO for the delivery of water services by 30 June 2028 includes that:

- The revenue applied to SDC and the WSCCO delivery of water services is sufficient, including servicing of debt, to ensure long term investment in delivering water services.
- SDC and the WSCCO are able to meet all regulatory standards and requirements for the delivery of water services.
- The capital programme includes sufficient investment to meet levels of service, regulatory requirements and provide for growth.
- SDC/WSCCO has appropriate funding and financing arrangements to fund the capital programme with additional headroom for unknown investments.

Details and evidence of financial sustainability are included in the remaining sections of Part E.

Financially sustainable water services

This WSDP demonstrates that water and wastewater services will be delivered in a financially sustainable way by a WSCCO by 30 June 2028. In addition, stormwater services will be delivered in a financially sustainable manner.

This Plan sets out how the Council's future delivery options provides sufficient revenue, sufficient investment and sufficient debt to respond to growth and renewal needs, manage water quality in line with legislative requirements and ensure resilient services for its communities.

The financial modelling outlined in this WSDP is based on:

- 10 years projected investment requirements (2024-2034),
- Continuing to deliver current levels of service, as described in the Council's LTP 2024-2034,
- Remaining within borrowing limits,
- Shifting to a new WSCCO charging model in FY2026/27 for drinking water and wastewater, but otherwise continuing to fund stormwater services by rates.

Investment Response

Selwyn District is a high growth area, that will require significant investment in new infrastructure to service population growth and housing demand. This WSDP projects that significant investment in three waters infrastructure will be required over the next 10 years and beyond.

This WSDP has considered several key strategic issues, as part of developing the strategic investment response:

- Responding to growth pressures: Significant investment in new and renewed three waters infrastructure to provide necessary capacity and manage demand will be required, given the projected 27% growth in population from 2024 to 2034. Council anticipates that further investment will be needed in order to fully respond to plan enabled growth under the National Policy Statement – Urban Development.
- Renewals: While the district has a significant proportion of new infrastructure is in good condition, a careful approach to renewals will be required, and in places assets may need to be replaced earlier than expected with larger capacity assets to respond to growth.
- Compliance pressure: addressing capacity constraints within networks and treatment plants.

Sufficient Investment

This WSDP outlines the approach to achieving investment sufficiency, which involves focus on:

- Investing in a manner that addresses key strategic issues;
- Planned capital investment;
- The analysis of Investment Sufficiency is detailed in Financial sustainability assessment - investment sufficiency.

Sufficient revenue

Revenue sufficiency for drinking water, wastewater and stormwater is achieved through the strategic increase to charges to ensure yearly surpluses as well as having enough funds through the free funds from operations to fund debt repayments and renewal projects.

Revenue sufficiency has been determined taking into account affordability by keeping within the Water services charges as a percentage of household income at levels lower than the benchmark of 2.5% of household income.

Sufficient Financing

Financing for drinking water and wastewater investments can meet the free funds from operations (FFO) covenants as required by LGFA for all required funding to be available.

Financing of drinking water and wastewater investments can be maintained within a proposed 5:1 debt to revenue ratio throughout the 10 years modelled, assuming access to financing through the LGFA.

Council can manage and deliver its stormwater network within its council-wide debt to revenue limit for every year modelled.

By shifting to a WSCCO model, the collective debt headroom available to the Council is $1.7b in 2033-34.

Analysis of Financing Sufficiency is further detailed in Financial sustainability assessment - financing sufficiency.

Sensitivity: General

Actions required to achieve financially sustainable delivery of water services

Intended actions and the milestone of achieving financial sustainability are identified in the Implementation plan in Part B.

Drinking Water

Wastewater

Price increases over the 2026/27 and 2027/28 period, are in line with or below the average percentage increase in the indicative examples provided during consultation (WSCCO for Drinking Water and Wastewater). Annual increases beyond 2027/28 required on the basis of new LGFA covenants, and to spread the cost burden on customers as the WSCCO transitions to revenue sufficiency across the life of the WSDP.

Capital project delivery in line with forecasts (in terms of timing and cost) to meet investment sufficiency.

With the achievement of price increases and project delivery, the levels of borrowing will remain within the net debt to revenue limit and LGFA covenants at 30 June 2028.

Stormwater

Financial sustainability is predicated on price adjustments as outlined in the LTP 2024/34 together with delivery of the capital projects in line with forecasts. No specific action is required beyond the planned revenue changes anticipated in the LTP.

Risks and constraints to achieving financially sustainable delivery of water services

Risk	Mitigation
CAPEX programme is materially different from projection	Programme will be revised through annual budgets, and debt, interest and affordability projections will be updated accordingly. It is noted that SDC has significant headroom before reaching LGFA borrowing covenants to allow taking on additional debt if required while the WSCCO has small headroom between LGFA debt to revenue limits to allow taking on additional debt if required.
Real inflation is higher than projected.	Programme will be reviewed through annual budgets, considering external factors.
Legislation, particularly in relation to infrastructure standards, is yet to be confirmed.	Legislation is not expected to significantly differ from current approach as in most cases SDC and WSCCO is consistent with, or ahead of, national best practice.
Natural disaster could put fiscal pressure on SDC and WSCCO. It is noted that the WSCCO has limited debt ceiling capacity to fund emergency expenditure.	Council currently has an insurance and earthquake funds set up which can be relied on in the case of a disaster. It is assumed that the transfer of the current funds will proportion across to the WSCCO to mitigate the risk for the WSCCO.

Sensitivity: General

Financial sustainability assessment - revenue sufficiency

Unless otherwise specified, financial disclosures are in $000s.

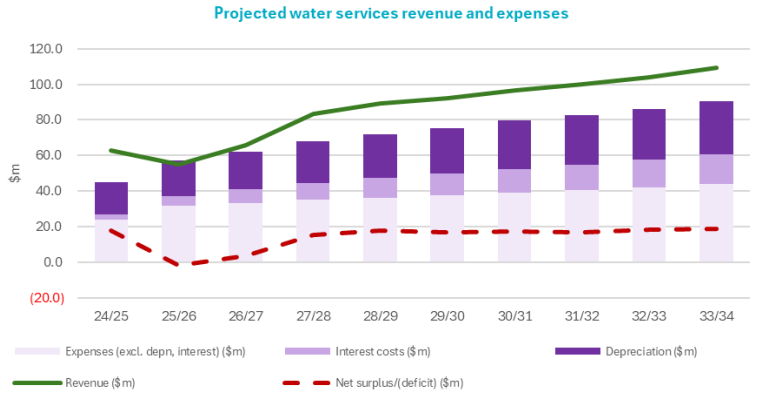
Projected water services revenue

Drinking Water

Wastewater

The projected Drinking Water and Wastewater revenue exceeds expenses (including the required level of investment as specified in this WSDP and debt servicing) in all years except FY25/26 where there is a deficit of 1.9m. The deficit in FY25/26 is due to one-off costs incurred as part of establishing the WSCCO. This ensures there is sufficient revenue to ensure the WSCCO's long-term investment in delivering drinking water and wastewater services, in compliance with all regulatory standards and requirements.

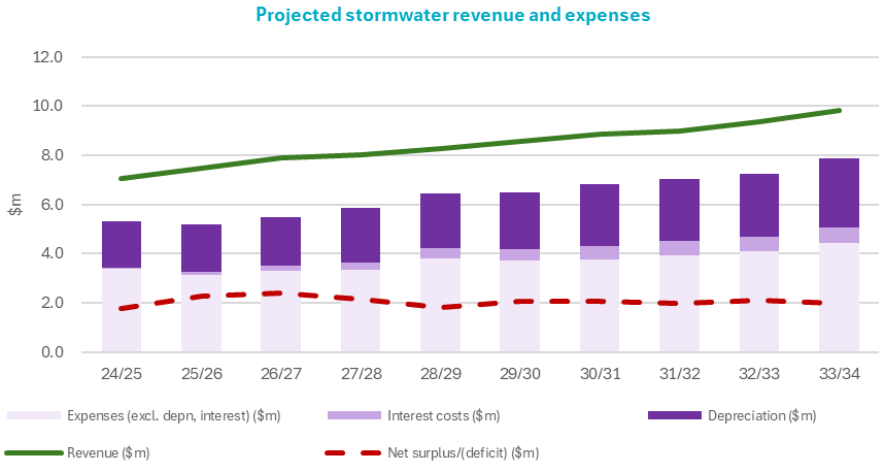
Surpluses in other years will be used to fund renewals and debt repayments.



Stormwater

The projected Stormwater revenue exceeds expenses (including the required level of investment as specified in this WSDP and debt servicing) in all years. The surplus will be used to fund renewals and debt repayments.

This ensures there is sufficient revenue to ensure the SDC long-term investment in stormwater services, in compliance with all regulatory standards and requirements.



Sensitivity: General

Average projected charges for water services

Projected median household income is estimated to be $122,000, as determined by the 2023 Census for the district of Selwyn, inflated at 3% each year

The average bill was calculated by the predicted revenue for each water divided by the projected number of connections for each water.

Average charge per connection including GST	FY24/25	FY25/26	FY26/27	FY27/28	FY28/29	FY29/30	FY30/31	FY31/32	FY32/33	FY33/34
Average drinking water bill (including GST)	656	780	968	1,261	1,350	1,418	1,490	1,535	1,582	1,631
Average wastewater bill (including GST)	668	770	956	1,244	1,333	1,401	1,473	1,518	1,565	1,613
Average stormwater bill (including GST)	152	175	196	214	225	236	248	260	273	287
Average charge per connection including GST	1,476	1,725	2,120	2,719	2,908	3,055	3,211	3,313	3,420	3,531
Projected increase	18.4%	16.8%	22.9%	28.3%	6.9%	5.1%	5.1%	3.2%	3.2%	3.3%
Projected number of connections - Drinking Water	26,979	27,765	28,551	29,292	30,034	30,775	31,517	32,243	32,970	33,707
Projected number of connections - Wastewater	21,943	22,610	23,276	23,905	24,533	25,162	25,790	26,406	27,022	27,648
Projected number of connections - Stormwater	21,937	22,586	23,235	23,850	24,465	25,079	25,694	26,296	26,898	27,504
Projected median household income	125,660	129,430	133,313	137,312	141,431	145,674	150,045	154,546	159,182	163,958
Water services charges as % of household income	1.2%	1.3%	1.6%	2.0%	2.1%	2.1%	2.1%	2.1%	2.1%	2.2%

Projected operating surpluses/deficits


Drinking Water


Wastewater

The operating revenues generates a surplus for the first year and then deficit for the 2025/26 FY and in a surplus for the remaining WSDP years. The WSCCO plans to fund renewals through a 30-year average renewal to be able to spread the cost of renewals evenly for customers over the life of the asset. Surpluses will go towards the funding of renewals and any left-over surpluses will go towards funding the repayment of debt, reducing the increases in Drinking Water and Wastewater charges required in future years. The operating deficit in year FY25/26 is appropriate as this is due to a combination of adopting year 2 of the LTP 2024/34 as the base plus the one-off costs associated with the establishment of the CCO, before operating surpluses are achieved from FY 2026/27.

Operating surplus ratio	FY24/25	FY25/26	FY26/27	FY27/28	FY28/29	FY29/30	FY30/31	FY31/32	FY32/33	FY33/34
Operating surplus/(deficit) excluding capital revenues	2,126	(1,573)	4,133	15,118	18,110	20,411	23,549	24,851	26,419	28,071
Total operating revenue	28,785	35,573	45,019	59,645	65,397	70,370	75,639	79,725	83,976	88,510
Operating surplus ratio	7.4%	(4.4%)	9.2%	25.3%	27.7%	29.0%	31.1%	31.2%	31.5%	31.7%

Sensitivity: General

Stormwater

The operating revenues generate a deficit in 2024/25 FY with surplus for the remaining years of the WSDP, as provided over the full period in the LTP 2024/34. The Council will continue to fund renewals through a 30-year average renewal to be able to spread the cost of renewals evenly for customers over the life of the asset. Surpluses will go towards the funding of renewals and any leftover surpluses will go towards funding the repayment of debt, reducing the increases in stormwater rates required in future years.

Operating surplus ratio	FY24/25	FY25/26	FY26/27	FY27/28	FY28/29	FY29/30	FY30/31	FY31/32	FY32/33	FY33/34
Operating surplus/(deficit) excluding capital revenues	(533)	169	446	783	579	950	1,224	1,437	1,708	1,788
Total operating revenue	2,899	3,437	3,960	4,438	4,787	5,147	5,541	5,945	6,385	6,864
Operating surplus ratio	(18.4%)	4.9%	11.3%	17.6%	12.1%	18.5%	22.1%	24.2%	26.8%	26.0%

Projected operating cash surpluses

Drinking Water

Wastewater

The operating cash ratio for Drinking Water and Wastewater is a deficit for the 2024/25 FY, with the remaining years of the WSDP operating in a surplus. As the cash ratio has started negative this means that the WSCCO will not meet the funding of the renewals investment, meaning that renewals will have to be debt funded until rates revenue is sufficient. This is expected to occur around FY2030/31.

Operating cash ratio	FY24/25	FY25/26	FY26/27	FY27/28	FY28/29	FY29/30	FY30/31	FY31/32	FY32/33	FY33/34
Operating surplus/(deficit) + depreciation + interest costs - capital revenue	(3,561)	11,472	18,949	31,021	35,748	42,051	48,933	52,674	55,579	59,215
Total operating revenue	28,785	35,573	45,019	59,645	65,397	70,370	75,639	79,725	83,976	88,510
Operating cash ratio	(12.4%)	32.2%	42.1%	52.0%	54.7%	59.8%	64.7%	66.1%	66.2%	66.9%

Stormwater

The operating cash ratio for stormwater is in a surplus for across all years of the plan. There is a sufficient surplus to be able to fund the renewals investment throughout the 10-year plan for stormwater.

Sensitivity: General

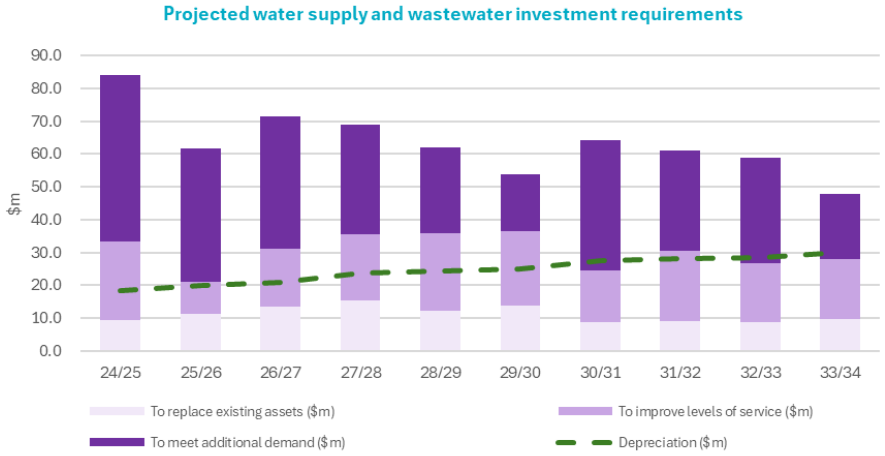
Operating cash ratio	FY24/25	FY25/26	FY26/27	FY27/28	FY28/29	FY29/30	FY30/31	FY31/32	FY32/33	FY33/34
Operating surplus/(deficit) + depreciation + interest costs - capital revenue	1,267	2,092	2,505	3,186	3,083	3,590	4,131	4,522	4,864	5,229
Total operating revenue	2,899	3,437	3,960	4,438	4,787	5,147	5,541	5,945	6,385	6,864
Operating cash ratio	43.7%	60.9%	63.3%	71.8%	64.4%	69.7%	74.6%	76.1%	76.2%	76.2%

Financial sustainability assessment - investment sufficiency

Investment required to meet levels of service, regulatory requirements and provide for growth

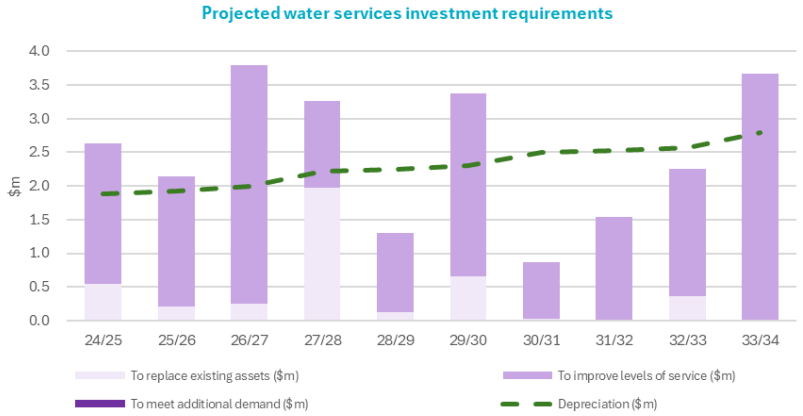
Drinking Water **Wastewater**

The WSCCO planning for capital expenditure for Drinking Water and Wastewater meets all level of service, regulatory and district growth requirements. The WSCCO has sufficient debt headroom to finance the required investments.



Stormwater

SDC plan for capital expenditure for stormwater meets all level of service, regulatory and district growth requirements. The Council has sufficient debt headroom to finance the required investments



Sensitivity: General

Renewals requirements



Drinking Water



Wastewater

The Asset Sustainability ratio is negative throughout the 10 years of the WSDP. Selwyn has a relatively new asset base that has been built recently and the water and wastewater assets are in good condition. This means that the capital expenditure on renewals requirement is lower than depreciation resulting in a negative ratio. Consideration will be given to increasing the current investment into renewals through the planned investigation works, in addition as the assets become closer to end of life the amount of renewal funding will be reevaluated.

Asset sustainability ratio	FY24/25	FY25/26	FY26/27	FY27/28	FY28/29	FY29/30	FY30/31	FY31/32	FY32/33	FY33/34
Capital expenditure on renewals	9,545	11,448	13,626	15,374	12,329	13,800	8,890	9,277	8,672	9,748
Depreciation	18,523	19,905	21,075	23,680	24,487	25,162	27,392	28,033	28,421	30,156
Asset sustainability ratio	(48.5%)	(42.5%)	(35.3%)	(35.1%)	(49.7%)	(45.2%)	(67.5%)	(66.9%)	(69.5%)	(67.7%)

Significant capital projects, including Renewals, are included in the Part G: Water Services Delivery Plan: additional information section of this WSDP. Additional detail is provided in the Renewal Strategy sections of the 5 Waters AMP 2024 Volume 2 – Drinking Water Supply and Volume 3 – Wastewater for details on remaining useful life of assets, renewals and forecast expenditure, further to the disclosures in this WSDP.



Stormwater

The Asset Sustainability ratio is negative throughout the 10 years of the WSDP. As Selwyn has relatively new assets that have been built recently the stormwater assets are in good condition. This means that the capital expenditure on renewals requirement is lower than depreciation resulting in as negative ratio. Council is satisfied with the current investment into renewals and as the assets become closer to end of life a relook into the amount of renewal funding will be undertaken.

Asset sustainability ratio	FY24/25	FY25/26	FY26/27	FY27/28	FY28/29	FY29/30	FY30/31	FY31/32	FY32/33	FY33/34
Capital expenditure on renewals	539	208	255	1,967	128	658	30	0	363	0
Depreciation	1,885	1,928	1,989	2,219	2,250	2,298	2,497	2,526	2,569	2,785
Asset sustainability ratio	(71.4%)	(89.2%)	(87.2%)	(11.4%)	(94.3%)	(71.4%)	(98.8%)	(100.0%)	(85.9%)	(100.0%)

Significant capital projects, including Renewals, are included in the Part G: Water Services Delivery Plan: additional information section of this WSDP. Additional detail is provided in the Renewal Strategy sections of the 5 Waters AMP 2024 Volume 4 Stormwater for details on remaining useful life of assets, renewals and forecast expenditure, further to the disclosures in this WSDP.

Sensitivity: General

Total water services investment required

The proposed level of investment for water services has been determined based on a rigorous planning process that is reevaluated annually as part of the annual planning and Long Term Plan processes. The asset investment ratio over the 10 period fluctuates from positive to negative depending on the investment needed. As growth projects are done through the developers this leaves only level of service and renewal projects for council to complete. This results in a fluctuating ratio that council is okay with. The programme has had adjustments from the LTP 2024-2034, Infrastructure Strategy and Five Waters Asset Management Plan to account for the timing of specific projects.



Drinking Water



Wastewater

Asset investment ratio	FY24/25	FY25/26	FY26/27	FY27/28	FY28/29	FY29/30	FY30/31	FY31/32	FY32/33	FY33/34
Capital expenditure	84,163	61,779	71,331	68,963	62,003	53,886	64,143	60,950	59,011	45,962
Depreciation	18,523	19,905	21,075	23,680	24,487	25,162	27,392	28,033	28,421	30,156
Asset investment ratio	354.4%	210.4%	238.5%	191.2%	153.2%	114.2%	134.2%	117.4%	107.6%	52.4%

Significant capital projects are included in the Part G: Water Services Delivery Plan: additional information section of this WSDP. Refer to the Funding Programme sections of the 5 Waters AMP 2024 Volume 2 - Drinking Water Supply and Volume 3 -Wastewater for details on total forecast capital expenditure and the basis of forecast expenditure.



Stormwater

Asset investment ratio	FY24/25	FY25/26	FY26/27	FY27/28	FY28/29	FY29/30	FY30/31	FY31/32	FY32/33	FY33/34	Total
Capital expenditure	2,631	2,137	3,791	3,266	1,296	3,365	873	1,545	2,247	3,666	24,817
Depreciation	1,885	1,928	1,989	2,219	2,250	2,298	2,497	2,526	2,569	2,785	22,946
Asset investment ratio	39.6%	10.8%	90.6%	47.2%	(42.4%)	46.4%	(65.0%)	(38.8%)	(12.5%)	31.6%	8.2%

Significant capital projects are included in the Part G: Water Services Delivery Plan: additional information section of this WSDP. Refer to the Funding Programme sections of the 5 Waters AMP 2024 Volume 4 – Stormwater for details on total forecast capital expenditure and the basis of forecast expenditure.

Sensitivity: General

Average remaining useful life of network assets

Remaining life of assets are recorded within the asset management system.

Drinking Water

Wastewater

The Asset Consumption ratio steadily increases from 62% to 73% over the 10 years.

SDC/WSCCO records remaining life within the asset management system.

Asset consumption ratio	FY24/25	FY25/26	FY26/27	FY27/28	FY28/29	FY29/30	FY30/31	FY31/32	FY32/33	FY33/34
Book value of infrastructure assets	954,887	999,544	1,166,401	1,210,554	1,248,373	1,380,087	1,422,393	1,430,943	1,540,124	1,539,435
Total estimated replacement value of infrastructure assets	1,526,408	1,571,065	1,737,922	1,782,075	1,819,894	1,951,608	1,993,914	2,002,464	2,111,645	2,110,956
Asset consumption ratio	62.6%	63.6%	67.1%	67.9%	68.6%	70.7%	71.3%	71.5%	72.9%	72.9%

Refer to the Renewal Strategy sections of the 5 Waters AMP 2024 Volume 2 – Drinking Water Supply and Volume 3 – Wastewater for details on remaining useful life of assets, renewals and forecast expenditure.

Stormwater

Asset consumption ratio	FY24/25	FY25/26	FY26/27	FY27/28	FY28/29	FY29/30	FY30/31	FY31/32	FY32/33	FY33/34
Book value of infrastructure assets	150,457	155,645	173,369	178,394	182,773	199,067	203,128	204,524	220,345	222,787
Total estimated replacement value of infrastructure assets	188,522	193,710	211,434	216,459	220,838	237,132	241,193	242,589	258,410	260,852
Asset consumption ratio	79.8%	80.3%	82.0%	82.4%	82.8%	83.9%	84.2%	84.3%	85.3%	85.4%

The Asset Consumption ratio steadily increases from 79% to 85% over the 10 years.

Refer to the Renewal Strategy sections of the 5 Waters AMP 2024 Volume 4 – Stormwater for details on remaining useful life of assets, renewals and forecast expenditure.

Financial sustainability assessment - financing sufficiency

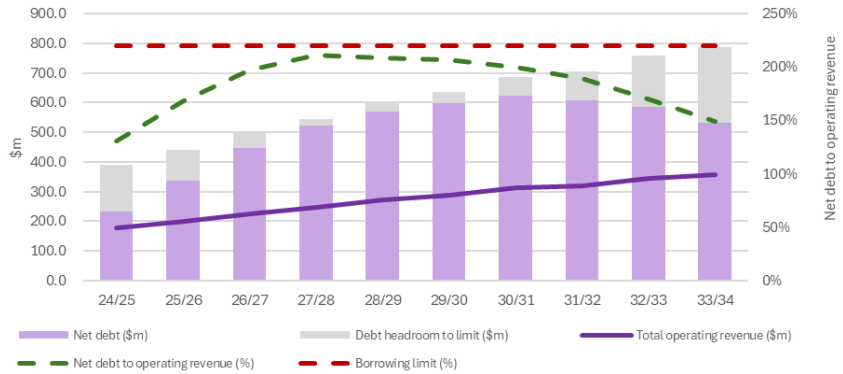
Sensitivity: General

Funding and financing sufficiency

Selwyn District Council confirm the sufficient funding and financing can be achieved through borrowing.

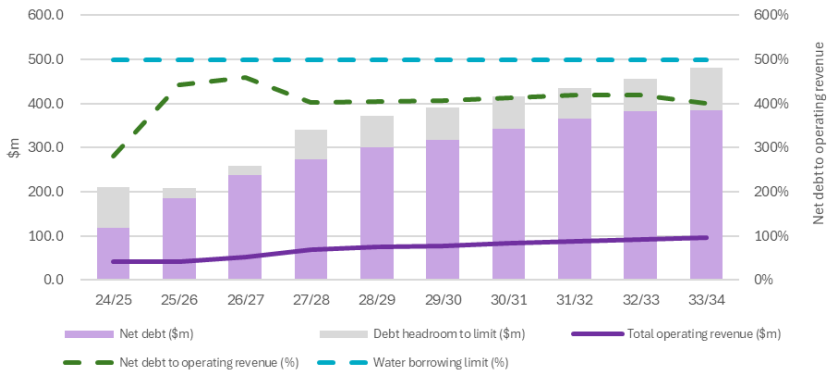
Drinking Water

Projected council net debt to operating revenue



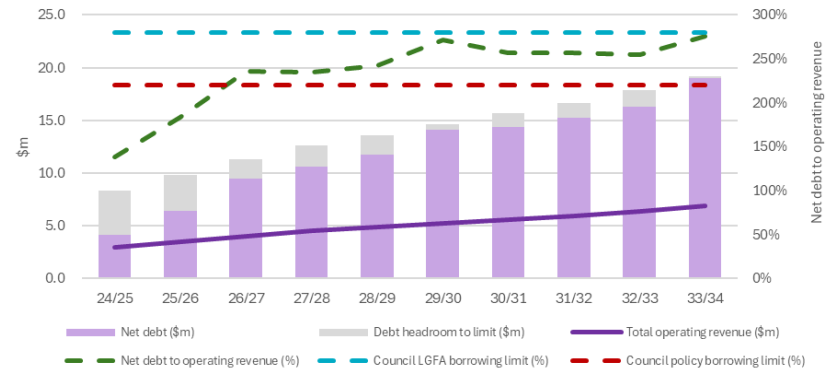
Wastewater

Projected water services net debt to operating revenue



Stormwater

Projected water services net debt to operating revenue



Sensitivity: General

Projected borrowings

Drinking Water

Wastewater

The WSCCO net debt to operating revenue is within the proposed water services borrowing limit of 500% for the life of the WSDP. The SDC WSCCO will require a Debt Guarantee from SDC as the Shareholder Council.

Net debt to operating revenue	FY24/25	FY25/26	FY26/27	FY27/28	FY28/29	FY29/30	FY30/31	FY31/32	FY32/33	FY33/34
Total net debt (gross debt less cash)	118,236	184,434	237,926	274,456	300,469	318,222	343,733	365,262	383,105	385,519
Operating revenue	42,166	41,752	51,872	68,303	74,339	78,231	83,181	87,010	91,351	96,249
Net debt to operating revenue	280%	442%	459%	402%	404%	407%	413%	420%	419%	401%

Stormwater

Stormwater as an individual activity does not meet the council's debt limit policy of 220% but does meet the LGFA limit of 280%. Within Councils net debt to operating revenue, both Council's limit and the LGFA limit can be met.

Net debt to operating revenue	FY24/25	FY25/26	FY26/27	FY27/28	FY28/29	FY29/30	FY30/31	FY31/32	FY32/33	FY33/34
Total net debt (gross debt less cash)	4,111	6,418	9,501	10,599	11,784	14,152	14,396	15,291	16,269	18,968
Operating revenue	2,899	3,437	3,960	4,438	4,787	5,147	5,541	5,945	6,385	6,864
Net debt to operating revenue	142%	187%	240%	239%	246%	275%	260%	257%	255%	276%

Sensitivity: General

Borrowing headroom

Drinking Water

Wastewater

The WSCCO has a slight negative projected borrowing headroom in FY 24/25 still using the 280% debt limit and then moving to the 500% limit the WSCCO stays within the debt limit across the remaining years.

Borrowings headroom/(shortfall) against limit	FY24/25	FY25/26	FY26/27	FY27/28	FY28/29	FY29/30	FY30/31	FY31/32	FY32/33	FY33/34
Operating revenue	42,166	41,752	51,872	68,303	74,339	78,231	83,181	87,010	91,351	96,249
Debt to revenue limit	280%	500%	500%	500%	500%	500%	500%	500%	500%	500%
Maximum allowable net debt	118,065	208,760	259,360	341,513	371,693	391,153	415,905	435,050	456,755	481,243
Total net debt	118,236	184,434	237,926	274,456	300,469	318,222	343,733	365,262	383,105	385,519
Borrowing headroom/ (shortfall) against limit	(171)	24,326	21,434	67,057	71,224	72,931	72,172	69,788	73,650	95,724

Stormwater

Stormwater, which remains within wider Council operations, continues to be subject to the debt to operating revenue ratio under the existing 220% limit as established by Council's Treasury Policy.

At an individual activity level, Stormwater will stay under the 280% debt limit of the LGFA but will exceed the Council policy of 220%. This however does not result in Council exceeding their total debt limit of 280% set by LGFA or Council's 220% debt limit.

Borrowings headroom/(shortfall) against limit	FY24/25	FY25/26	FY26/27	FY27/28	FY28/29	FY29/30	FY30/31	FY31/32	FY32/33	FY33/34
Operating revenue	2,899	3,437	3,960	4,438	4,787	5,147	5,541	5,945	6,385	6,864
Debt to revenue limit	220%	220%	220%	220%	220%	220%	220%	220%	220%	220%
Maximum allowable net debt	6,378	7,561	8,712	9,764	10,531	11,323	12,190	13,079	14,047	15,101
Total net debt	4,111	6,418	9,501	10,599	11,784	14,152	14,396	15,291	16,269	18,968
Borrowing headroom/ (shortfall) against limit	2,267	1,143	(789)	(835)	(1,253)	(2,829)	(2,206)	(2,212)	(2,222)	(3,867)

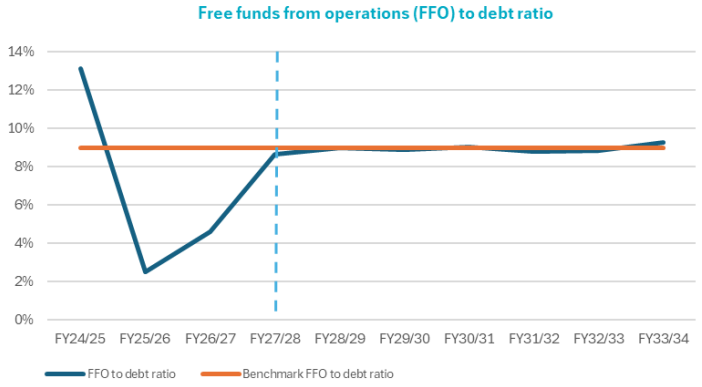
Sensitivity: General

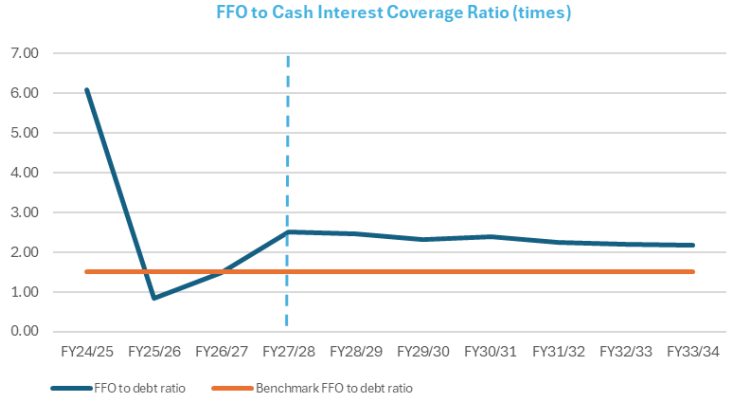
Free funds from operations

Drinking Water Wastewater

The WSCCO free funds from operations (FFO) ratio for Drinking Water and Wastewater increases over time to 9% at FY 27/28 remaining at this level over the life of the WSDP. This is in line with the revenue increases where it is expected that smaller increases to the rates/water charges and the growth of the consumer base will be able to cover the inflation of operational costs after FY27/28. Additional increases to water charges income may be deemed necessary to fund Renewals Capital expenditure and debt repayments and will be reviewed with future Water Service Strategies. The FFO ratio to cash interest coverage follows the same trend as the debt ratio as by FY 27/28 the ratio is over the 1.50 benchmark and continues to stay above the benchmark for the remaining years.

Free funds from operations (FFO) to debt ratio	FY24/25	FY25/26	FY26/27	FY27/28	FY28/29	FY29/30	FY30/31	FY31/32	FY32/33	FY33/34
Total net debt	118,236	184,434	237,926	274,456	300,469	318,222	343,733	365,262	383,105	385,519
Funds from operations	15,507	4,607	10,986	23,776	27,052	28,273	31,090	32,138	33,792	35,810
FFO to debt ratio	13.1%	2.5%	4.6%	8.7%	9.0%	8.9%	9.0%	8.8%	8.8%	9.3%
Benchmark FFO to debt ratio	9.0%	9.0%	9.0%	9.0%	9.0%	9.0%	9.0%	9.0%	9.0%	9.0%
Free funds from operations (FFO) to cash interest coverage ratio	FY24/25	FY25/26	FY26/27	FY27/28	FY28/29	FY29/30	FY30/31	FY31/32	FY32/33	FY33/34
Free funds from operations	15,507	4,607	10,986	23,776	27,052	28,273	31,090	32,138	33,792	35,810
Finance Cost	2,552	5,498	7,447	9,538	11,034	12,199	13,076	14,360	15,489	16,465
FFO to Cash Interest Coverage Ratio (times)	6.08	0.84	1.48	2.49	2.45	2.32	2.38	2.24	2.18	2.17
Benchmark FFO to Cash Interest Coverage	1.50	1.50	1.50	1.50	1.50	1.50	1.50	1.50	1.50	1.50



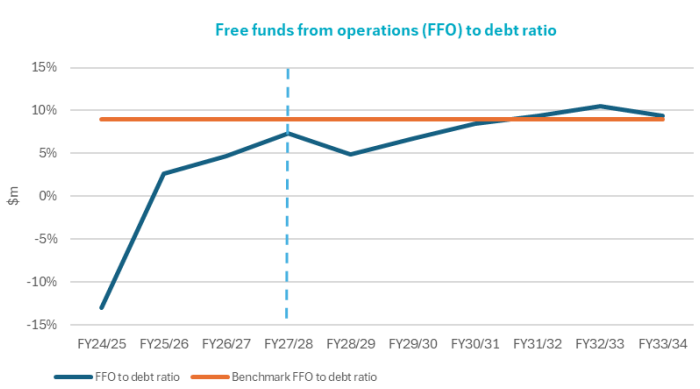


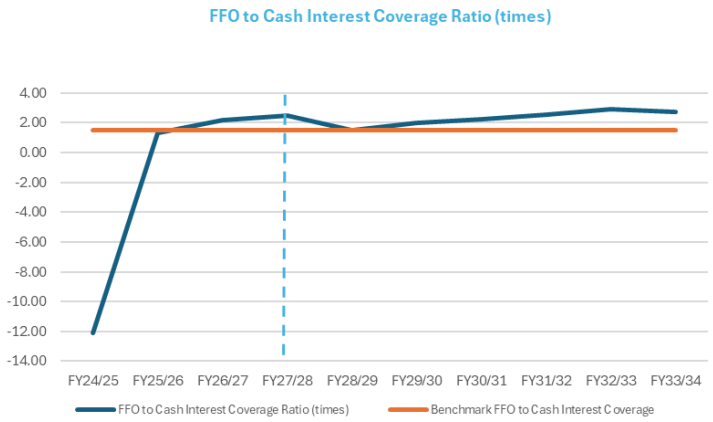
Sensitivity: General

Stormwater

The council FFO ratio for stormwater starts negative and steadily increases over the 10-year period to meet the benchmark. This is in line with the Financial Strategy within the LTP 2024-2034 where rate increases are steadily increased to fund renewal capital expenditure and debt repayments. The FFO ratio to cash interest coverage follows the same trend as the debt ratio as by FY 27/28 the ratio is over the 1.50 benchmark and continues to stay above the benchmark for the remaining years.

Free funds from operations (FFO) to debt ratio	FY24/25	FY25/26	FY26/27	FY27/28	FY28/29	FY29/30	FY30/31	FY31/32	FY32/33	FY33/34
Total net debt	4,111	6,418	9,501	10,599	11,784	14,152	14,396	15,291	16,269	18,968
Funds from operations	(533)	169	446	783	579	950	1,224	1,437	1,708	1,788
FFO to debt ratio	(13.0%)	2.6%	4.7%	7.4%	4.9%	6.7%	8.5%	9.4%	10.5%	9.4%
Benchmark FFO to debt ratio	9.0%	9.0%	9.0%	9.0%	9.0%	9.0%	9.0%	9.0%	9.0%	9.0%
Free funds from operations (FFO) to cash interest coverage ratio	FY24/25	FY25/26	FY26/27	FY27/28	FY28/29	FY29/30	FY30/31	FY31/32	FY32/33	FY33/34
Free funds from operations	(533)	169	446	783	579	950	1,224	1,437	1,708	1,788
Finance Cost	44	127	205	318	391	482	553	559	587	656
FFO to Cash Interest Coverage Ratio (times)	(12.11)	1.33	2.18	2.46	1.48	1.97	2.21	2.57	2.91	2.73
Benchmark FFO to Cash Interest Coverage	1.50	1.50	1.50	1.50	1.50	1.50	1.50	1.50	1.50	1.50





Sensitivity: General

Part F: Projected financial statements for water services

Projected funding impact statements


Drinking Water


Wastewater

Funding impact statement ($000)	FY24/25	FY25/26	FY26/27	FY27/28	FY28/29	FY29/30	FY30/31	FY31/32	FY32/33	FY33/34
Sources of operating funding										
General rates	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Targeted rates	28,140	33,964	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Water charges			43,378	57,965	63,679	68,614	73,847	77,895	82,111	86,606
Subsidies and grants for operating purposes	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees and other receipts	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Fees and charges	645	1,608	1,641	1,680	1,718	1,755	1,793	1,828	1,867	1,904
Total operating funding	28,785	35,572	45,019	59,645	65,397	70,369	75,640	79,723	83,978	88,510
Applications of operating funding										
Payments to staff and suppliers	20,648	22,669	25,569	26,251	27,325	28,633	29,699	31,006	32,368	34,080
Finance costs	2,552	5,498	7,447	9,538	11,034	12,199	13,076	14,360	15,489	16,465
Internal charges and overheads applied	3,459	8,978	7,870	8,738	8,928	9,126	9,316	9,506	9,702	9,894
Other operating funding applications	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Total applications of operating funding	26,659	37,145	40,886	44,527	47,287	49,958	52,091	54,872	57,559	60,439
Surplus/(deficit) of operating funding	2,126	(1,573)	4,133	15,118	18,110	20,411	23,549	24,851	26,419	28,071
Sources of capital funding										
Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Development and financial contributions	26,762	12,358	13,706	17,315	17,883	15,721	15,084	14,570	14,750	15,477
Increase/(decrease) in debt	54,390	50,994	53,492	36,530	26,013	17,753	25,513	21,528	17,844	2,414
Gross proceeds from sales of assets	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Other dedicated capital funding	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Total sources of capital funding	81,152	63,352	67,198	53,845	43,896	33,474	40,597	36,098	32,594	17,891
Applications of capital funding										
Capital expenditure - to meet additional demand	50,929	33,182	37,438	34,910	28,518	18,590	39,790	30,376	32,362	19,068
Capital expenditure - to improve levels of services	23,689	17,149	20,267	18,679	21,156	21,496	15,463	21,297	17,977	17,146
Capital expenditure - to replace existing assets	9,545	11,448	13,626	15,374	12,329	13,800	8,890	9,277	8,672	9,748
Increase/(decrease) in reserves	(885)	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Increase/(decrease) in investments	0	0	0	0	3	(1)	3	(1)	2	0
Total applications of capital funding	83,278	61,779	71,331	68,963	62,006	53,885	64,146	60,949	59,013	45,962
Surplus/(deficit) of capital funding	(2,126)	1,573	(4,133)	(15,118)	(18,110)	(20,411)	(23,549)	(24,851)	(26,419)	(28,071)
Funding balance	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Sensitivity: General

Stormwater

Funding impact statement ($000)	FY24/25	FY25/26	FY26/27	FY27/28	FY28/29	FY29/30	FY30/31	FY31/32	FY32/33	FY33/34
Sources of operating funding										
General rates	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Targeted rates	2,899	3,437	3,960	4,438	4,787	5,147	5,541	5,945	6,385	6,864
Subsidies and grants for operating purposes	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees and other receipts	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Fees and charges	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Total operating funding	2,899	3,437	3,960	4,438	4,787	5,147	5,541	5,945	6,385	6,864
Applications of operating funding										
Payments to staff and suppliers	2,527	2,249	2,395	2,414	2,876	2,753	2,788	2,954	3,078	3,395
Finance costs	44	127	205	318	391	482	553	559	587	656
Internal charges and overheads applied	861	892	914	923	941	962	976	995	1,012	1,025
Other operating funding applications	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Total applications of operating funding	3,432	3,268	3,514	3,655	4,208	4,197	4,317	4,508	4,677	5,076
Surplus/(deficit) of operating funding	(533)	169	446	783	579	950	1,224	1,437	1,708	1,788
Sources of capital funding										
Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Development and financial contributions	129	132	135	134	137	140	143	0	0	0
Increase/(decrease) in debt	2,985	1,836	3,210	2,349	580	2,275	(494)	108	539	1,878
Gross proceeds from sales of assets	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Other dedicated capital funding	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Total sources of capital funding	3,114	1,968	3,345	2,483	717	2,415	(351)	108	539	1,878
Applications of capital funding										
Capital expenditure - to meet additional demand	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Capital expenditure - to improve levels of services	2,092	1,928	3,536	1,299	1,168	2,707	843	1,545	1,884	3,666
Capital expenditure - to replace existing assets	539	209	255	1,967	128	658	30	0	363	0
Increase/(decrease) in reserves	(50)	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Increase/(decrease) in investments	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Total applications of capital funding	2,581	2,137	3,791	3,266	1,296	3,365	873	1,545	2,247	3,666
Surplus/(deficit) of capital funding	533	(169)	(446)	(783)	(579)	(950)	(1,224)	(1,437)	(1,708)	(1,788)
Funding balance	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Sensitivity: General

Projected statement of comprehensive revenue and expense

Note: 'other revenue' includes development contributions and vested assets. It is noted that these values differ from those included in the Statement of Financial Position, which does not include vested assets.

Drinking Water

Wastewater

Statement of comprehensive revenue and expense ($000)	FY24/25	FY25/26	FY26/27	FY27/28	FY28/29	FY29/30	FY30/31	FY31/32	FY32/33	FY33/34
Operating revenue	28,785	35,573	45,019	59,645	65,397	70,370	75,639	79,725	83,976	88,510
Other revenue	34,233	19,598	20,729	23,694	24,093	21,771	20,981	20,202	20,233	20,983
Total revenue	63,018	55,171	65,748	83,339	89,490	92,141	96,620	99,927	104,209	109,493
Operating expenses	20,648	22,669	25,569	26,251	27,325	28,633	29,699	31,006	32,368	34,080
Finance costs	2,552	5,498	7,447	9,538	11,034	12,199	13,076	14,360	15,489	16,465
Overheads and support costs	3,459	8,978	7,870	8,738	8,928	9,126	9,316	9,506	9,702	9,894
Depreciation & amortisation	18,523	19,905	21,075	23,680	24,487	25,162	27,392	28,033	28,421	30,156
Total expenses	45,182	57,050	61,961	68,207	71,774	75,120	79,483	82,905	85,980	90,595
Net surplus / (deficit)	17,836	(1,879)	3,787	15,132	17,716	17,021	17,137	17,022	18,229	18,898
Revaluation of infrastructure assets	73,374	0	97,980	0	0	99,474	0	0	100,109	0
Total comprehensive income	91,210	(1,879)	101,767	15,132	17,716	116,495	17,137	17,022	118,338	18,898
Cash surplus / (deficit) from operations (excl depreciation)	36,359	18,026	24,862	38,812	42,203	42,183	44,529	45,055	46,650	49,054

Stormwater

Statement of comprehensive revenue and expense ($000)	FY24/25	FY25/26	FY26/27	FY27/28	FY28/29	FY29/30	FY30/31	FY31/32	FY32/33	FY33/34
Operating revenue	2,899	3,437	3,960	4,438	4,787	5,147	5,541	5,945	6,385	6,864
Other revenue	4,173	4,051	3,937	3,587	3,499	3,415	3,336	3,049	2,968	2,980
Total revenue	7,072	7,488	7,897	8,025	8,286	8,562	8,877	8,994	9,353	9,844
Operating expenses	2,527	2,249	2,395	2,414	2,876	2,753	2,788	2,954	3,078	3,395
Finance costs	44	127	205	318	391	482	553	559	587	656
Overheads and support costs	861	892	914	923	941	962	976	995	1,012	1,025
Depreciation & amortisation	1,885	1,928	1,989	2,219	2,250	2,298	2,497	2,526	2,569	2,785
Total expenses	5,317	5,196	5,503	5,874	6,458	6,495	6,814	7,034	7,246	7,861
Net surplus / (deficit)	1,755	2,292	2,394	2,151	1,828	2,067	2,063	1,960	2,107	1,983
Revaluation of infrastructure assets	12,199	0	14,341	0	0	14,021	0	0	13,877	0
Total comprehensive income	13,954	2,292	16,735	2,151	1,828	16,088	2,063	1,960	15,984	1,983
Cash surplus / (deficit) from operations (excl depreciation)	3,640	4,220	4,383	4,370	4,078	4,365	4,560	4,486	4,676	4,768

Sensitivity: General

Projected statement of cashflows

Drinking Water

Wastewater

Statement of cashflows ($000)	FY24/25	FY25/26	FY26/27	FY27/28	FY28/29	FY29/30	FY30/31	FY31/32	FY32/33	FY33/34
Cashflows from operating activities										
Cash surplus / (deficit) from operations	38,778	10,786	17,841	32,433	35,992	36,133	38,632	39,423	41,167	43,547
Net cashflows from operating activities	38,778	10,786	17,841	32,433	35,992	36,133	38,632	39,423	41,167	43,547
Cashflows from investment activities										
Capital expenditure	(84,163)	(61,780)	(71,332)	(68,963)	(62,005)	(53,886)	(64,144)	(60,951)	(59,010)	(45,961)
Net cashflows from investment activities	(84,163)	(61,780)	(71,332)	(68,963)	(62,005)	(53,886)	(64,144)	(60,951)	(59,010)	(45,961)
Cashflows from financing activities										
New borrowings	54,390	54,147	58,103	42,738	33,485	26,289	34,973	32,131	29,568	15,253
Repayment of borrowings	0	(3,153)	(4,611)	(6,207)	(7,472)	(8,536)	(9,460)	(10,602)	(11,726)	(12,839)
Net cashflows from financing activities	54,390	50,994	53,492	36,531	26,013	17,753	25,513	21,529	17,842	2,414
Net increase/(decrease) in cash and cash equivalents	9,005	0	1	1	0	0	1	1	(1)	0
Cash and cash equivalents at beginning of year	(9,005)	0	0	1	2	2	2	3	4	3
Cash and cash equivalents at end of year	0	0	1	2	2	2	3	4	3	3

Stormwater

Statement of cashflows ($000)	FY24/25	FY25/26	FY26/27	FY27/28	FY28/29	FY29/30	FY30/31	FY31/32	FY32/33	FY33/34
Cashflows from operating activities										
Cash surplus / (deficit) from operations	(404)	301	581	917	716	1,090	1,367	1,437	1,708	1,788
Net cashflows from operating activities	(404)	301	581	917	716	1,090	1,367	1,437	1,708	1,788
Cashflows from investment activities										
Capital expenditure	(2,631)	(2,137)	(3,791)	(3,266)	(1,296)	(3,365)	(873)	(1,545)	(2,247)	(3,666)
Net cashflows from investment activities	(2,631)	(2,137)	(3,791)	(3,266)	(1,296)	(3,365)	(873)	(1,545)	(2,247)	(3,666)
Cashflows from financing activities										
Movemnt of borrowings	2,985	1,836	3,210	2,349	580	2,275	(494)	108	539	1,878
Net cashflows from financing activities	2,985	1,836	3,210	2,349	580	2,275	(494)	108	539	1,878
Net increase/(decrease) in cash and cash equivalents	(50)	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Cash and cash equivalents at beginning of year	50	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Cash and cash equivalents at end of year	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Sensitivity: General

Projected statement of financial position

Drinking Water Wastewater

Statement of financial position ($000)	FY24/25	FY25/26	FY26/27	FY27/28	FY28/29	FY29/30	FY30/31	FY31/32	FY32/33	FY33/34
Assets										
Cash and cash equivalents	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Other current assets	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Infrastructure assets	954,887	1,004,003	1,159,263	1,210,925	1,254,653	1,388,903	1,431,551	1,470,100	1,606,281	1,627,592
Other non-current assets	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Total assets	954,887	1,004,003	1,159,263	1,210,925	1,254,653	1,388,903	1,431,551	1,470,100	1,606,281	1,627,592
Liabilities										
Borrowings - current portion	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Other current liabilities	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Borrowings - non-current portion	118,236	184,434	237,926	274,456	300,469	318,222	343,733	365,262	383,105	385,519
Other non-current liabilities	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Total liabilities	118,236	184,434	237,926	274,456	300,469	318,222	343,733	365,262	383,105	385,519
Net assets	836,651	819,569	921,337	936,469	954,184	1,070,681	1,087,818	1,104,838	1,223,176	1,242,073
Equity										
Revaluation reserve	589,787	0	97,980	97,980	97,980	197,455	197,455	197,455	297,563	297,563
Other reserves	246,864	819,570	823,359	838,489	856,205	873,226	890,363	907,385	925,613	944,510
Total equity	836,651	819,570	921,339	936,469	954,185	1,070,681	1,087,818	1,104,840	1,223,176	1,242,073

Note: changes in equity balances for drinking water and wastewater change from FY25/26 due to the establishment of the WSCCO. It is assumed that the net equity in the assets when vested in FY25/26 at current value will be recognised as reserves/paid in capital at the point of transfer, and any revaluations held in SDC on those assets will zero out.

Sensitivity: General

Stormwater

Statement of financial position ($000)	FY24/25	FY25/26	FY26/27	FY27/28	FY28/29	FY29/30	FY30/31	FY31/32	FY32/33	FY33/34
Assets										
Cash and cash equivalents	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Other current assets	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Infrastructure assets	150,457	155,645	173,369	178,394	182,773	199,067	203,128	204,524	220,345	222,787
Other non-current assets										
Total assets	150,457	155,645	173,369	178,394	182,773	199,067	203,128	204,524	220,345	222,787
Liabilities										
Borrowings - current portion	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Other current liabilities	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Borrowings - non-current portion	4,111	6,418	9,501	10,599	11,784	14,152	14,396	15,291	16,269	18,968
Other non-current liabilities	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Total liabilities	4,111	6,418	9,501	10,599	11,784	14,152	14,396	15,291	16,269	18,968
Net assets	146,346	149,227	163,868	167,795	170,989	184,915	188,732	189,233	204,076	203,819
Equity										
Revaluation reserve	69,041	69,041	83,382	83,382	83,382	97,403	97,403	97,403	111,280	111,280
Other reserves	77,305	80,186	80,486	84,413	87,607	87,512	91,329	91,830	92,796	92,539
Total equity	146,346	149,227	163,868	167,795	170,989	184,915	188,732	189,233	204,076	203,819

Sensitivity: General

Part G: Water Services Delivery Plan: additional information

Significant capital projects

The following tables identify significant capital projects within the term of the WSDP. Tables for Drinking Water and Wastewater are updated from LTP 2024-2034 to reflect the updated capital requirements. Tables for stormwater are the capital projects that were in 2024/34 LTP.

In recognition of Selwyn District being a high-growth area, additional projects have been identified to 2054, as identified in the Infrastructure Strategy 2024-2054.These are included in Appendix E: Thirty year infrastructure planning.

This section includes a description of the intended Dynamic Adaptive Pathway Planning approach to review growth requirements and infrastructure investment

All tables are in actual ($).

Sensitivity: General

Drinking Water

Significant capital projects - drinking water	FY24/25	FY25/26	FY26/27	FY27/28	FY28/29	FY29/30	FY30/31	FY31/32	FY32/33	FY33/34
Projects to meet additional demand										
Malvern Growth	0	0	537,905	0	0	1,409,203	0	0	0	0
Centralised Treatment	120,000	(0)	(0)	476,838	1,090,975	1,117,849	0	0	0	0
Darfield Growth	303,587	207,240	9,141,632	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Kirwee Growth	536,331	(0)	509,489	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Leeston Growth	78,899	970,215	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1,239,275
Lincoln Growth	2,656,196	750,000	2,670,007	1,055,866	83,343	219,616	117,330	1,736,448	0	493,045
Prebbleton Growth	5,315,374	0	3,220,106	1,612,806	0	0	0	0	0	0
Rolleston Growth	4,596,697	5,209,665	0	3,888,684	1,500,176	344,010	10,773,616	209,267	5,408,418	0
Southbridge Growth	148,960	(0)	654,927	0	0	0	0	0	153,869	607,644
West Melton Growth	2,196,737	4,671,557	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Contingent Water Capex	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	4,000,000	3,500,000	2,500,000
Total investment to meet additional demand	15,952,781	11,808,677	16,734,065	7,034,193	2,674,494	3,090,678	10,890,946	5,945,715	9,062,288	4,839,964
Projects to improve levels of services										
WTP Upgrade	643,084	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Centralised Treatment	130,000	(0)	(0)	516,574	1,181,890	1,211,003	0	0	0	0
Water - Capital Works	3,646,295	2,869,200	6,950,273	10,224,379	10,985,100	8,526,956	7,787,589	3,481,068	1,706,473	3,166,147
Ngati Moki Marae, Taumutu. Water	0	0	0	0	0	1,268,250	0	0	0	0
Water - Capital Improvements	2,282,530	7,908,804	2,748,096	1,538,879	1,417,173	999,601	722,819	684,365	592,082	399,766
Contingent Water Capex	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	4,000,000	3,500,000	2,500,000
Total investment to improve levels of services	6,701,909	10,778,004	9,698,369	12,279,831	13,584,163	12,005,811	8,510,407	8,165,433	5,798,555	6,065,913
Projects to replace existing assets										
Water Renewals - Linear (Pipe Valve)	4,767,939	4,940,079	5,063,162	5,198,274	5,334,683	5,465,507	5,590,770	5,530,381	4,590,678	4,813,332
Water Renewals - P&E (PS TP Teley)	1,111,143	1,593,558	2,462,097	2,999,651	1,337,479	1,431,665	231,016	1,127,551	360,128	1,409,864
Water Consent Renewals	88,264	256,739	93,728	200,525	213,996	84,344	224,381	255,966	420,120	486,385
Lincoln Town Centre Upgrade - Water	0	0	0	0	0	695,451	0	0	0	0
Total investment to replace existing assets	5,967,346	6,790,376	7,618,987	8,398,450	6,886,158	7,676,966	6,046,167	6,913,898	5,370,926	6,709,581
Total investment in drinking water assets	28,622,036	29,377,056	34,051,421	27,712,474	23,144,815	22,773,455	25,447,520	21,025,046	20,231,769	17,615,458

Sensitivity: General

Wastewater

Significant capital projects - wastewater	FY24/25	FY25/26	FY26/27	FY27/28	FY28/29	FY29/30	FY30/31	FY31/32	FY32/33	FY33/34
Projects to meet additional demand										
Conveyance and Pumping - Darfield & Kirwee Growth	0	150,000	252,412	1,248,291	1,282,035	0	0	0	0	0
Ellesmere Trunk Sewer	4,500,000	466,751	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Conveyance and Pumping - Ellesmere Growth	0	93,258	0	490,223	4,527,317	925,193	6,965,149	1,590,127	0	0
Conveyance and pumping - Rolleston Growth	6,420,224	8,876,875	7,596,079	7,955,902	1,437,887	7,367,404	6,030,645	2,206,769	13,299,701	5,728,037
Pines WWTP Upgrades (Pines 120)	3,296,483	11,285,000	15,300,000	16,726,291	16,183,399	6,137,047	15,698,519	9,633,456	0	0
Contingent Sewerage Capex	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	11,000,000	10,000,000	8,500,000
Total investment to meet additional demand	14,216,707	20,871,885	23,148,491	26,420,707	23,430,638	14,429,644	28,694,313	24,430,352	23,299,701	14,228,037
Projects to improve levels of services										
WW Capital Works	30,196,788	1,569,678	5,052,691	4,481,972	6,030,695	1,871,313	1,157,952	1,276,800	1,304,145	1,687,146
Ellesmere WWTP Cap works	0	37,532	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Ngati Moki Marae, Taumutu. Wastewater	0	0	0	0	0	5,046,053	5,163,107	0	0	0
WW Capital Improvements	1,639,411	4,598,635	3,072,127	883,910	797,713	817,460	836,422	855,456	873,777	892,811
Odour Management	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Conveyance and Pumping	0	0	0	2,487,666	3,157,546	2,824,875	0	0	0	0
Ellesmere Trunk Sewer	4,500,000	466,751	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Ellesmere Trunk Sewer - LoS	1,410,000	200,000	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Contingent Sewerage Capex	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	11,000,000	10,000,000	8,500,000
Total investment to improve levels of services	37,746,199	6,872,596	8,124,819	7,853,548	9,985,953	10,559,701	7,157,481	13,132,256	12,177,922	11,079,957
Projects to replace existing assets										
WW Renewals - Linear (Pipe Valve)	1,683,274	2,365,373	1,351,147	1,478,066	1,417,864	1,458,479	1,490,148	1,762,422	1,553,422	1,587,301
WW Renewals - P&E (PS TP Teley)	1,428,217	2,033,919	4,429,506	3,940,531	3,773,851	3,681,822	1,354,144	600,923	1,747,113	1,334,744
WW Consent Renewals	101,513	259,037	179,304	98,444	251,709	257,940	0	0	0	115,577
Lincoln Town Centre Upgrade - WW	364,500	0	0	1,341,081	0	718,981	0	0	0	0
WW Consent Renewals	0	0	11,276	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
WW Renewals - USH P&E (PS TP Teley)	0	0	36,090	118,206	0	6,031	0	0	0	0
Total investment to replace existing assets	3,577,504	4,658,329	6,007,324	6,976,328	5,443,424	6,123,252	2,844,292	2,363,345	3,300,535	3,037,622
Total investment in wastewater assets	55,540,410	32,402,810	37,280,634	41,250,583	38,860,016	31,112,597	38,696,086	39,925,953	38,778,157	28,345,616

Sensitivity: General

Stormwater

Significant capital projects - stormwater	FY24/25	FY25/26	FY26/27	FY27/28	FY28/29	FY29/30	FY30/31	FY31/32	FY32/33	FY33/34
Projects to meet additional demand										
Total investment to meet additional demand	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Projects to improve levels of services										
Lincoln Town Centre Upgrade LOS - District Stormwater	366,788	0	0	545,250	0	214,526	0	0	0	608,087
SW - Capital Works - District Stormwater	1,427,057	1,586,038	2,750,360	139,235	876,759	1,949,390	274,646	1,532,160	1,871,399	3,031,309
SW - Capital Improvements - District Stormwater	297,920	341,780	785,254	614,955	291,656	542,894	568,018	12,768	13,041	26,651
Total investment to improve levels of services	2,091,765	1,927,818	3,535,614	1,299,440	1,168,415	2,706,810	842,664	1,544,928	1,884,440	3,666,047
Projects to replace existing assets										
Renewals - Linear (Pipe Valv - District Stormwater	538,773	59,751	195,996	625,154	128,103	36,626	30,097	0	362,590	0
Renewals - P&E (PS TP Teley) - District Stormwater	0	62,534	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Renewals - Concent - District Stormwater	0	86,062	58,798	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Lincoln Town Centre Upgrade REN - District Stormwater	0	0	0	1,342,316	0	621,186	0	0	0	0
Total investment to replace existing assets	538,773	208,347	254,794	1,967,470	128,103	657,812	30,097	0	362,590	0
Total investment in stormwater assets	2,630,538	2,136,165	3,790,408	3,266,910	1,296,518	3,364,622	872,761	1,544,928	2,247,030	3,666,047

Dynamic Adaptive Pathway Planning

The WSCCO will incorporate maturing asset management and project planning approaches, including the use of Dynamic Adaptive Pathway Planning (DAPP), to ensure that infrastructure requirements are met in a sustainable way, while responding to changing requirements and demand.

Decision-making in water services infrastructure planning requires long-term considerations of deep uncertainty due to climate change and population growth as infrastructure is typically long-lived (~100 year design and service life). DAPP enables complex decision-making by generating multiple infrastructure options, rather than a single, static option.

Therefore, short-term pathways can be selected that avoid locking in future solutions which may become unsuitable as environmental conditions, societal perspectives and preferences change. In this way, long-term plans are able to retain flexibility and adapt to a variable and deeply uncertain future to ensure water services can continue for our communities.

A DAPP approach to infrastructure planning will include:

- Documentation of the drivers, triggers, and actions specific to an asset
- Adaptive pathways map
- Monitoring programme
- Programme for review of adaptive plan.

Sensitivity: General

The table below provides a list of projects that are currently identified as requiring further consideration around programme timing, budget or scope.

Project	Description	Estimated Budget
SSS Wastewater Storage	Additional above ground storage to relieve operational pressure on Pines WWTP.	$ 15,000,000
Prebbleton - Wastewater Servicing	Prebbleton Terminal Pump Station and Rising Main, required before Prebbleton township growth exceeds an additional 600 units (+1,620 population). Original LTP timeframe 2063, revised programme under consideration 2030.	$ 17,290,000
Industrial WW treatment Plant	Development of a Trade Waste Treatment Plant and disposal area for Izone and Iport.	$ 85,100,000
Rolleston West - Wastewater Servicing	New trunk mains, catchment PS and rising main accommodate growth within new areas of West Rolleston.	$ 5,256,324
Rolleston South East – Wastewater Servicing	Required before that catchment area exceeds an additional 2,400 units total (+6,500 population).	$ 16,000,000
Rolleston SW Rising Main – Wastewater Servicing	New South-Western rising main to accommodate growth within community and relieve load on the Selwyn Road PS. Required before an additional +1700 units total (from Rolleston, Lincoln, Prebbleton, and Leeston). Original LTP timeframe, completion 2034. Revised programme under consideration completion 2028.	$ 13,000,000
WW Renewals	To assist with I&I investigation outcomes, including increased rate for townships with high groundwater. Increase to reflected recent tender rates.	$ 138,906,926
Lincoln Growth - Water	Consolidation of North and East Lincoln sites.	$ 5,722,240
Rolleston Growth - Water	Additional budget for bores as a result of lower than expected yield at new Helpet bores.	$ 2,252,448
Acheron WTP Upgrades	Additional budget for membrane treatment at Acheron if required to meet DWQAR.	$ 7,055,400
District Wide Smart Meter Roll Out	Budget for future smart metering for all properties.	$ 9,997,875
Wai Nui Centralised Treatment	Provision of centralised treatment, currently sitting outside of the LTP.	$ 405,501,001
Fluoridation	Districtwide fluoridation, if required.	$ 7,925,000
Water Renewals	Increase to reflected recent tender rates using generalised criteria for cost drivers.	$ 156,451,115

Note: unit and population thresholds are established from 2023 base modelling and does not therefore include subsequently approved growth. As timing of these developments being enacted are not known, the use of Dynamic Adaptive Pathway planning remains appropriate.

Sensitivity: General

Key issues, constraints, risks and assumptions

The following tables summarises key issues/constraints, risks and assumptions within the operation of three waters delivery. Key issues and constraints are matters which have been addressed or considered within asset management planning and the programme outlined in this WSDP. Significant risks are based on the current risk scoring (including mitigation) as outlined in Council's Five Waters Asset Management Plan 2024-2034. Assumptions are summarised at a waters activity level. Further detailed can be found in the respective sections of Council's Five Waters Asset Management Plan 2024-2034.

Significant Forecasting Assumptions underpinning this WSDP are included in Appendix F: Significant forecasting assumptions. Further to these disclosed issues, risks and assumptions, Councils Infrastructure Strategy 2024-2034 includes priorities for addressing challenges and risks over the next 30 years.

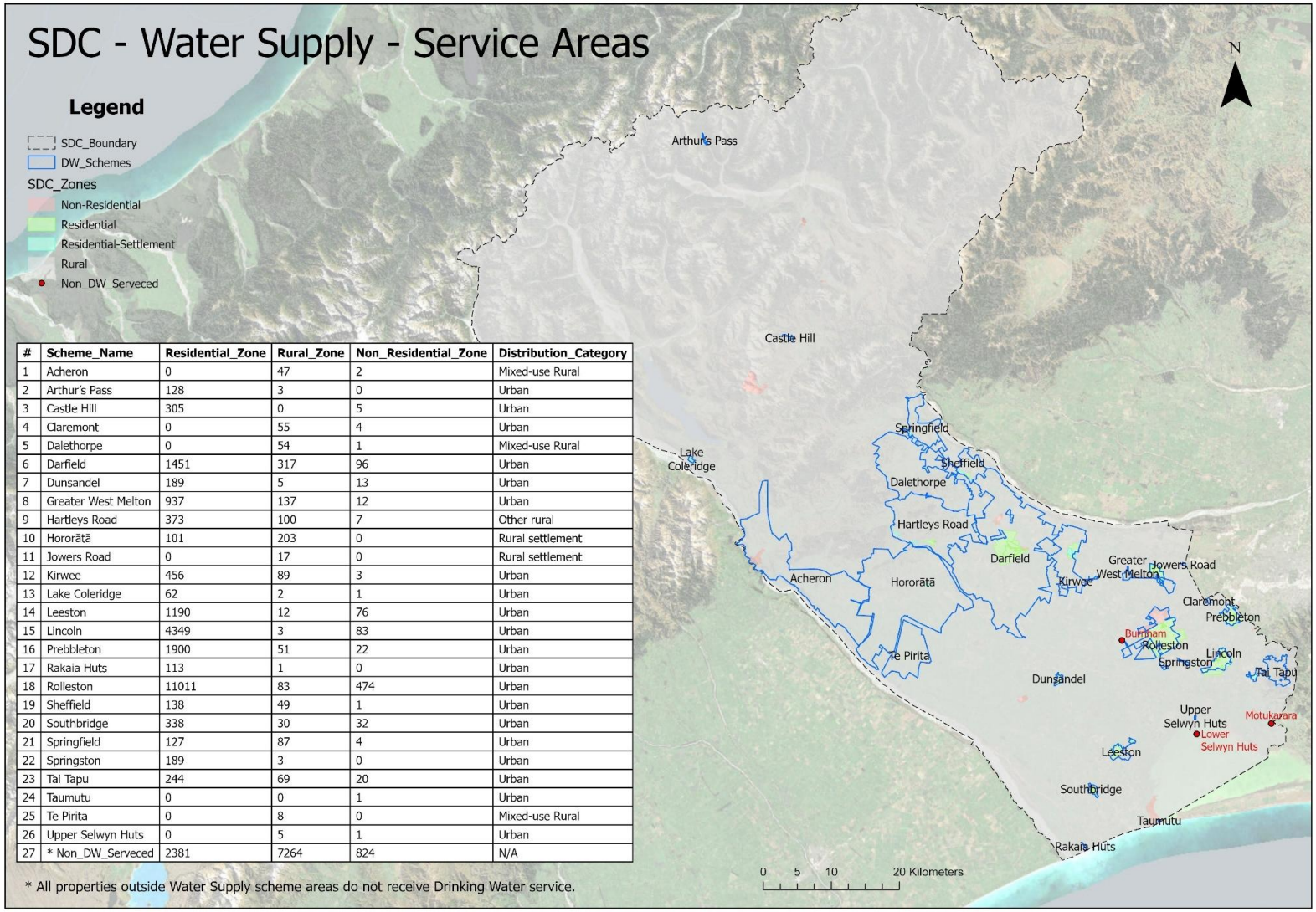
Drinking supply	Wastewater	Stormwater
Key Issues/Constraints		
- Source water capacity and supporting growth in the district - Resilience of single-source water supply schemes - Source water quality - Regulatory change and compliance - Managing growth	- Regulation and wastewater treatment assumptions - Supporting growth in the district - Inflow and infiltration - Adapting to climate change and reducing emissions - AC pipe renewals - Trade waste discharge	- Cost of resource consent compliance - Management of overland flow paths - Reporting of habitable floor flooding - Impact of non-Council assets on Council stormwater networks - Stormwater management areas to facilitate growth
Significant Risks		
- Contamination or deterioration of source water quality at surface water supplies - Insufficient capacity at peak demand periods (source, treatment, and/or reticulation capacity) - Insufficient backflow protection for commercial properties (work in progress) - Delays in obtaining consents, loss of consents for source water, or non-compliance in the operation of consents	- Unauthorised trade waste discharge - Insufficient capacity during weather events - Delay in completion of capital projects to align with accelerated growth - Delay in obtaining consents	- No significant current risks identified (mitigation deemed appropriate within current management)

Sensitivity: General

Drinking supply	Wastewater	Stormwater
Activity Assumptions		
- Growth occurs in line with projections and capacity within the network is available in time for growth, as modelled - Per capita water demand is static or decreases slightly - Additional water sources can be consented and developed or existing consents transferred - Current consents can be renewed with the same level of water take or additional water take to service demand - Change in land use does not significantly impact groundwater levels or quality - There are no significant changes to drinking water standards or compliance monitoring and reporting requirements - Low-nitrate water is available at the required rates - Nitrate concentrations in groundwater remain high across the Plains - Water losses within the network can be identified and remediated	- Growth occurs at projected rates and capacity within the network is available in time for growth, as modelled - Additional land for disposal at Pines WWTP, Castle Hill WWTP and other wastewater treatment plants (as required) can be secured - Resource consents required for continued operation of the district wastewater treatment plants can be secured - Future restrictions on disposal methods and/or effluent quality can be managed operationally - If required the option to replace existing aerobic digestion with anaerobic digestion treatment processes at the Pines WWTP can be implemented as part of future renewal requirements - Existing methods for managing biosolid waste from the Pines WWTP will become unaffordable and unavailable for increasing quantities in the longer term - Biosolids from the Pines WWTP can be used locally (reducing transport emissions) - Viable alternative electricity sources can be established at the Pines WWTP - Inflow and infiltration into the network does not increase significantly - Inflow and infiltration within the network can be identified and addressed	- Strategic planning can identify land available for stormwater retention/detention/treatment where centralised facilities are required (i.e. in wet areas) - Discharge quality for stormwater in order to meet future resource consents can be managed operationally - Resource consents required for the operation of stormwater assets can be secured

Sensitivity: General

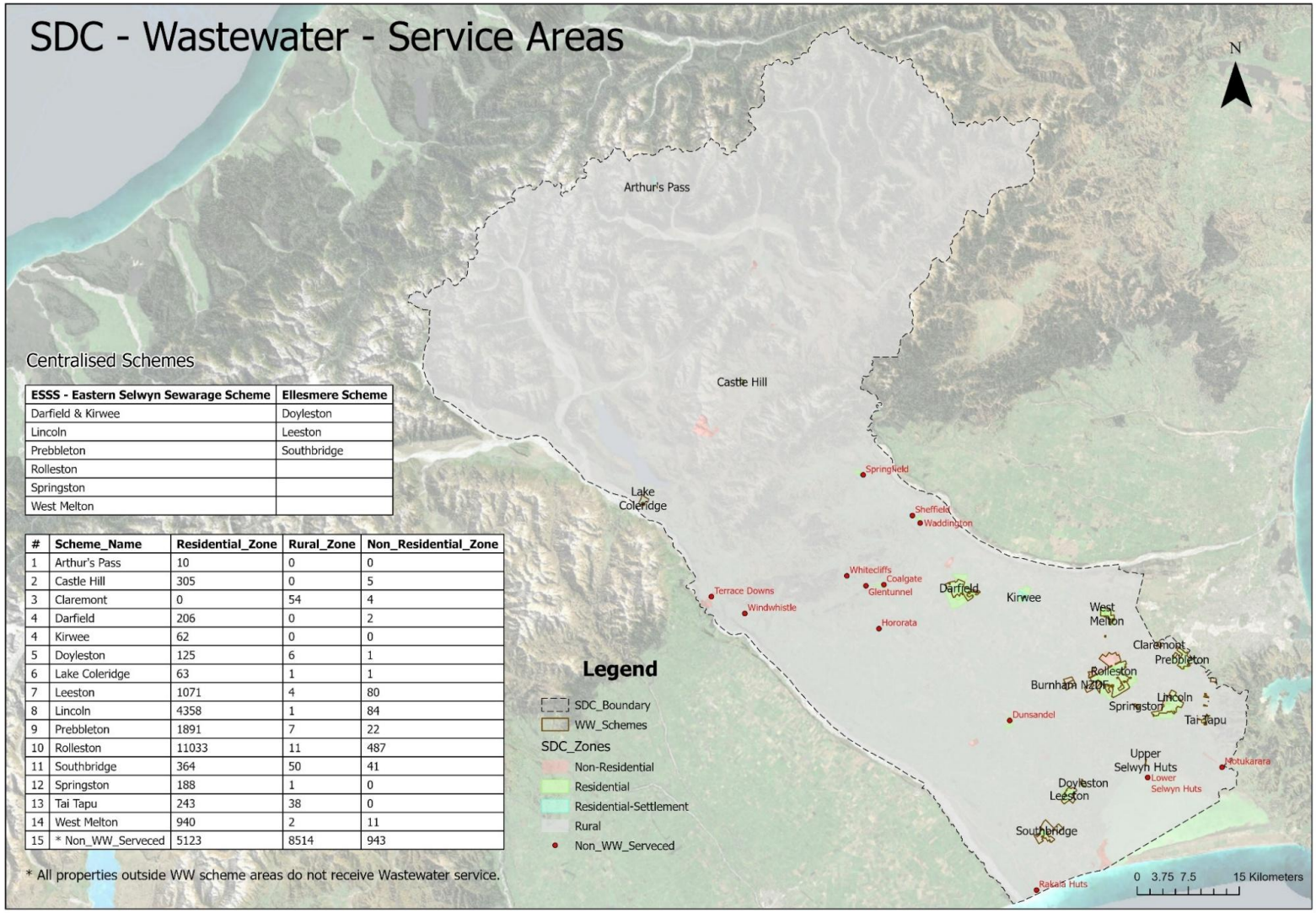
Appendix A: Water services areas



#	Scheme_Name	Residential_Zone	Rural_Zone	Non_Residential_Zone	Distribution_Category
1	Acheron	0	47	2	Mixed-use Rural
2	Arthur's Pass	128	3	0	Urban
3	Castle Hill	305	0	5	Urban
4	Claremont	0	55	4	Urban
5	Dalethorpe	0	54	1	Mixed-use Rural
6	Darfield	1451	317	96	Urban
7	Dunsandel	189	5	13	Urban
8	Greater West Melton	937	137	12	Urban
9	Hartleys Road	373	100	7	Other rural
10	Hororātā	101	203	0	Rural settlement
11	Jowers Road	0	17	0	Rural settlement
12	Kirwee	456	89	3	Urban
13	Lake Coleridge	62	2	1	Urban
14	Leeston	1190	12	76	Urban
15	Lincoln	4349	3	83	Urban
16	Prebbleton	1900	51	22	Urban
17	Rakaia Huts	113	1	0	Urban
18	Rolleston	11011	83	474	Urban
19	Sheffield	138	49	1	Urban
20	Southbridge	338	30	32	Urban
21	Springfield	127	87	4	Urban
22	Springston	189	3	0	Urban
23	Tai Tapu	244	69	20	Urban
24	Taumutu	0	0	1	Urban
25	Te Pirita	0	8	0	Mixed-use Rural
26	Upper Selwyn Huts	0	5	1	Urban
27	* Non_DW_Serveced	2381	7264	824	N/A

* All properties outside Water Supply scheme areas do not receive Drinking Water service.

Sensitivity: General



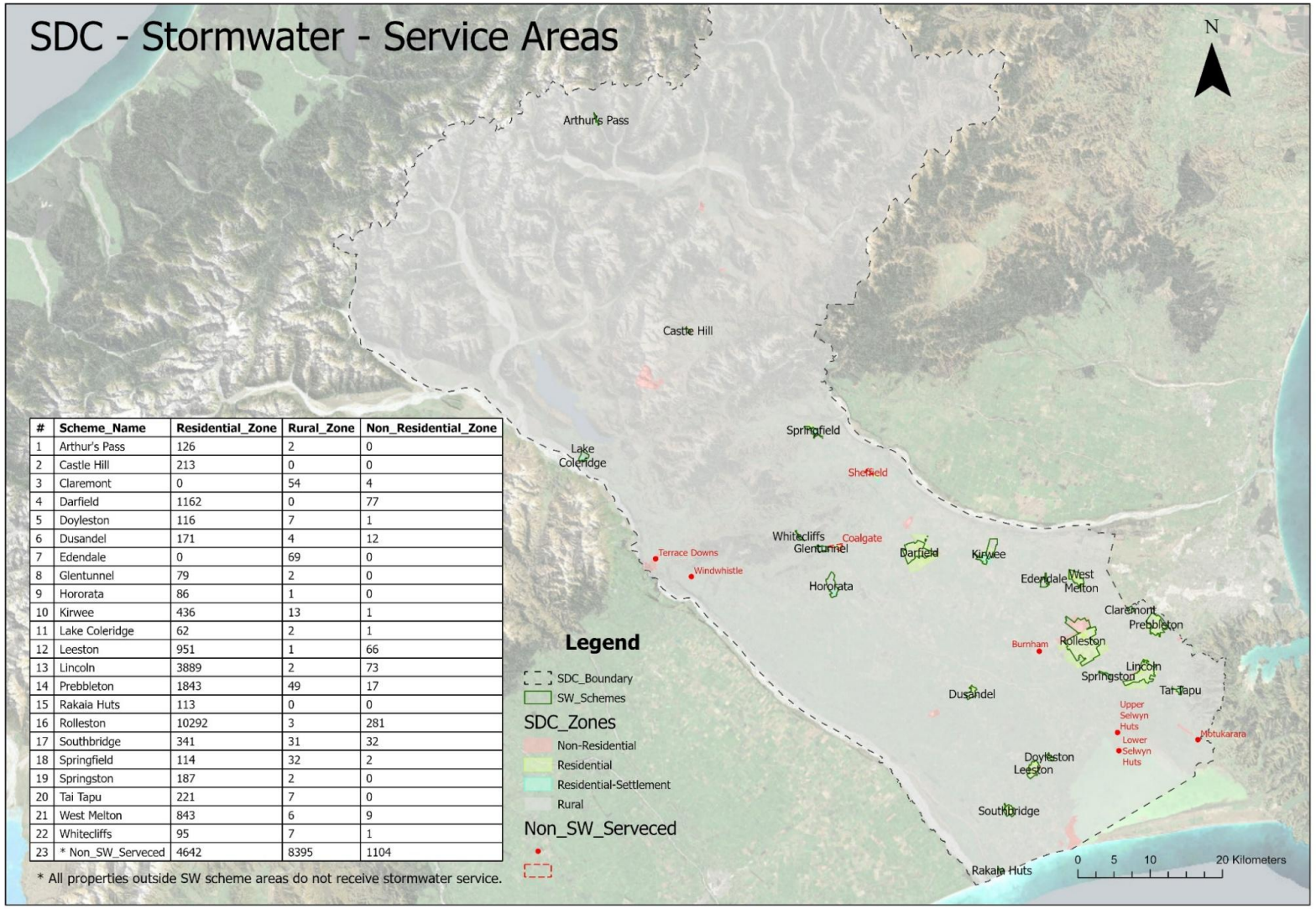
Centralised Schemes

ESSS - Eastern Selwyn Sewarage Scheme	Ellesmere Scheme
Darfield & Kirwee	Doyleston
Lincoln	Leeston
Prebbleton	Southbridge
Rolleston	
Springston	
West Melton	

#	Scheme_Name	Residential_Zone	Rural_Zone	Non_Residential_Zone
1	Arthur's Pass	10	0	0
2	Castle Hill	305	0	5
3	Claremont	0	54	4
4	Darfield	206	0	2
4	Kirwee	62	0	0
5	Doyleston	125	6	1
6	Lake Coleridge	63	1	1
7	Leeston	1071	4	80
8	Lincoln	4358	1	84
9	Prebbleton	1891	7	22
10	Rolleston	11033	11	487
11	Southbridge	364	50	41
12	Springston	188	1	0
13	Tai Tapu	243	38	0
14	West Melton	940	2	11
15	* Non_WW_Serveced	5123	8514	943

* All properties outside WW scheme areas do not receive Wastewater service.

Sensitivity: General



#	Scheme_Name	Residential_Zone	Rural_Zone	Non_Residential_Zone
1	Arthur's Pass	126	2	0
2	Castle Hill	213	0	0
3	Claremont	0	54	4
4	Darfield	1162	0	77
5	Doyleston	116	7	1
6	Dusandel	171	4	12
7	Edendale	0	69	0
8	Glentunnel	79	2	0
9	Hororata	86	1	0
10	Kirwee	436	13	1
11	Lake Coleridge	62	2	1
12	Leeston	951	1	66
13	Lincoln	3889	2	73
14	Prebbleton	1843	49	17
15	Rakaia Huts	113	0	0
16	Rolleston	10292	3	281
17	Southbridge	341	31	32
18	Springfield	114	32	2
19	Springston	187	2	0
20	Tai Tapu	221	7	0
21	West Melton	843	6	9
22	Whitecliffs	95	7	1
23	* Non_SW_Serveced	4642	8395	1104

* All properties outside SW scheme areas do not receive stormwater service.

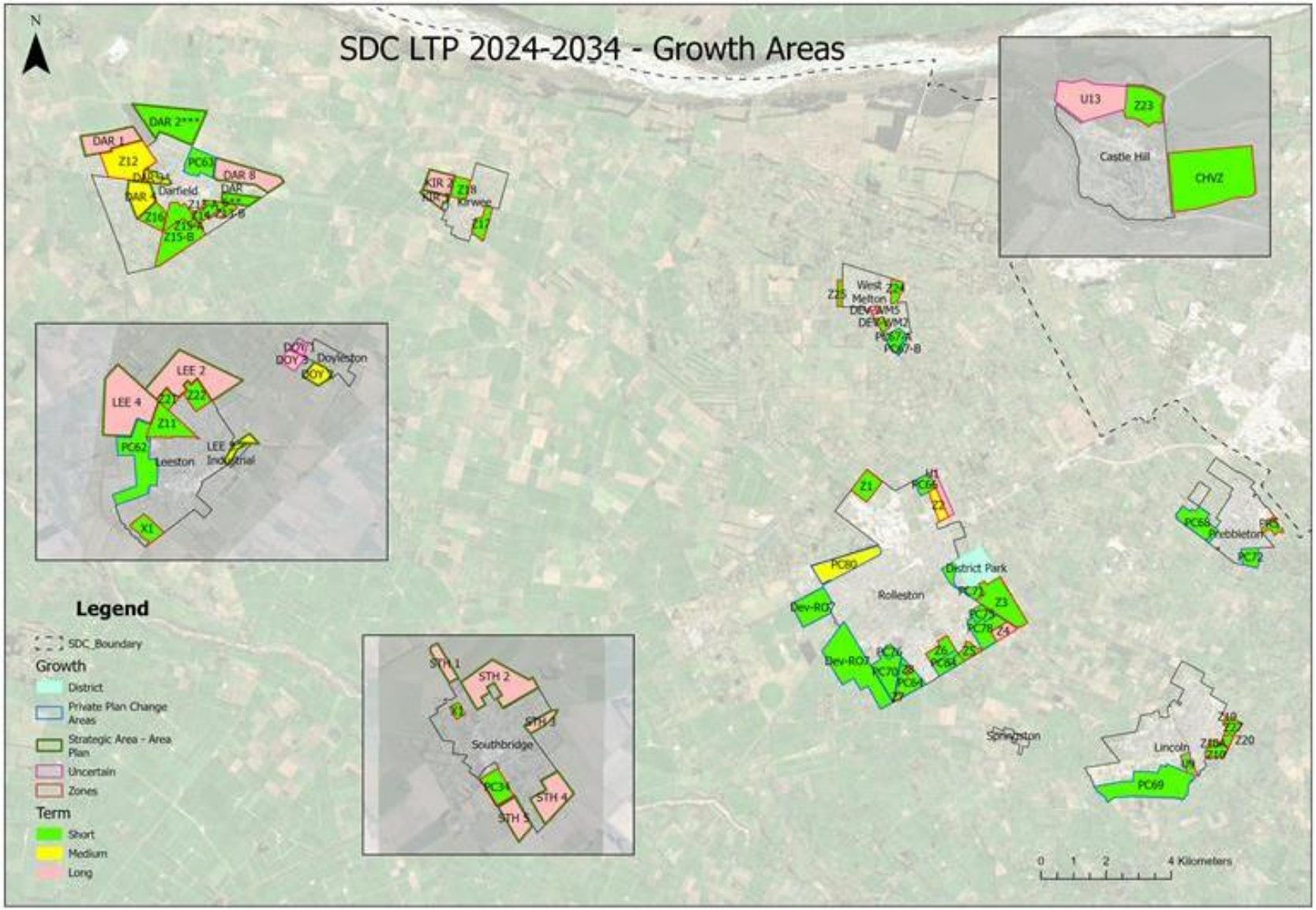
Sensitivity: General

Appendix B: Indicative growth areas

The following map and table include indicative growth areas identified through projected growth planning as part of the District Plan and approved plan changes. These areas may be subject to increased intensification as enabled through MRZ.

Council is developing new Area Plans for the district, guided by the vision and framework of Waikirikiri Ki Tua – Future Selwyn which will be subject to public engagement. These will replace the existing Malvern and Ellesmere Area Plans and introduce the first Area Plan for Eastern Selwyn. Area Plans are non-statutory spatial plans that provide targeted direction for growth and investment, helping to realise our long-term aspirations for Waikirikiri Selwyn. They will identify new Future Development Areas and be implemented through the Long-Term Plan, District Plan changes, and other Council policies and projects.

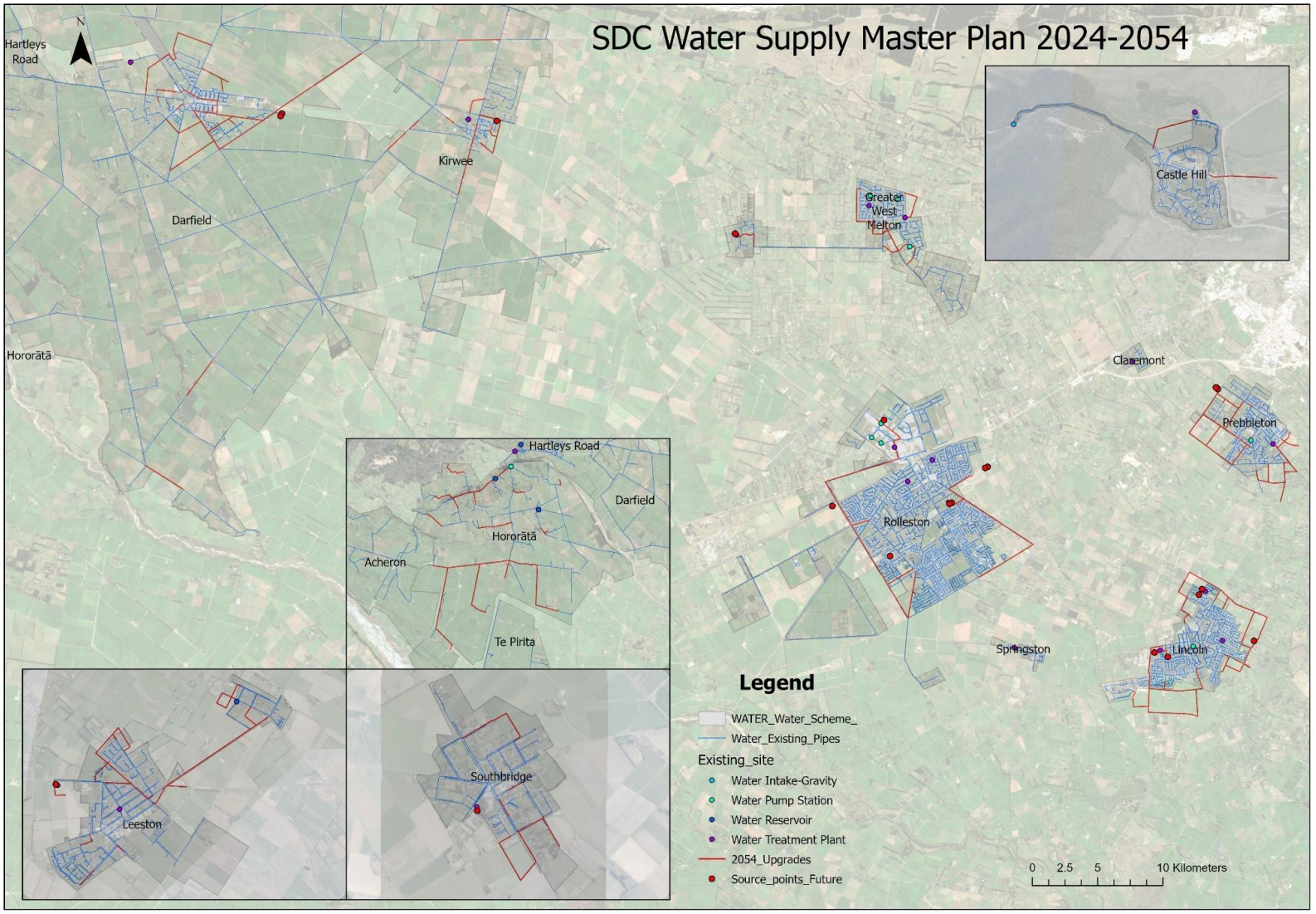
Sensitivity: General



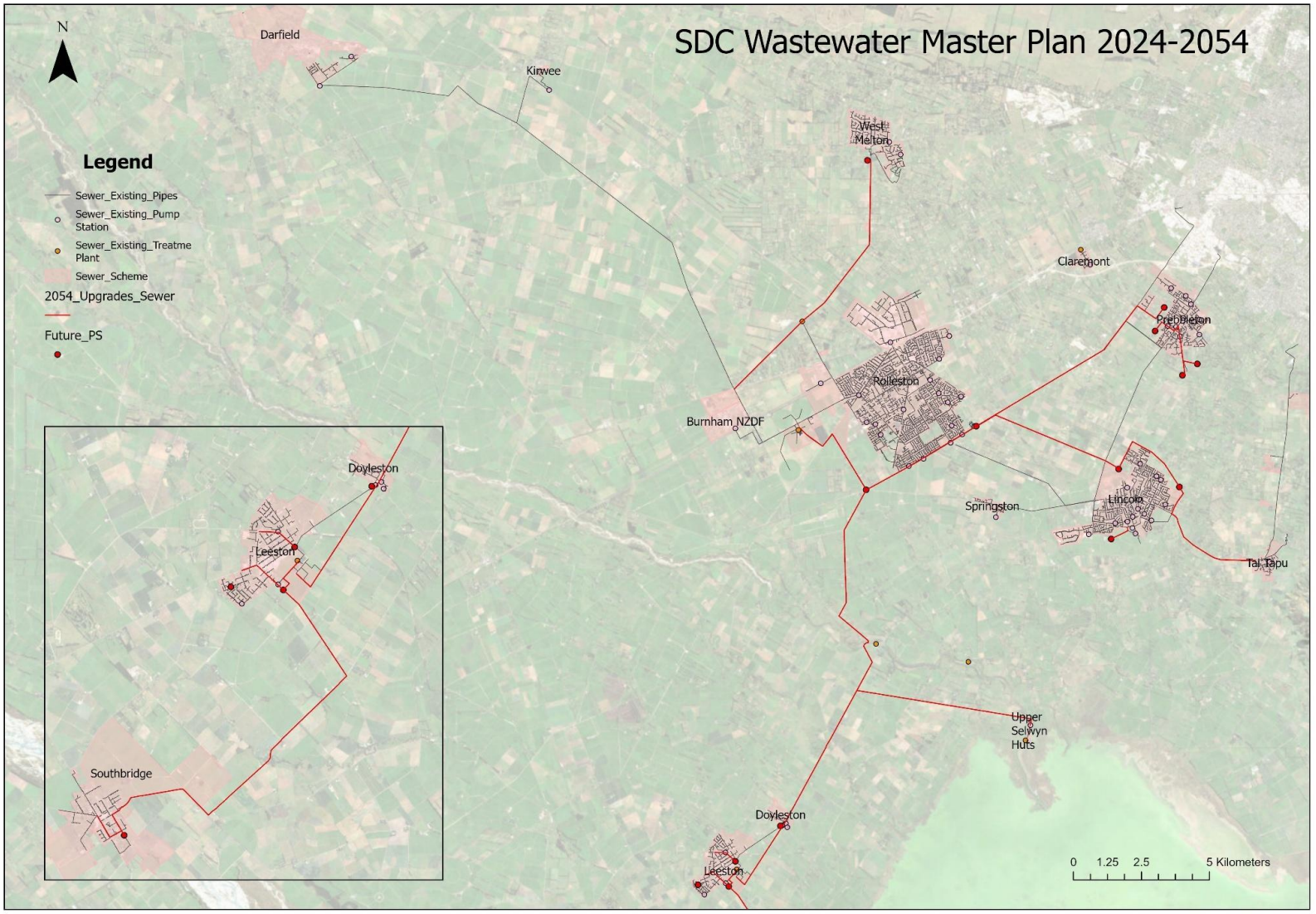
Sensitivity: General

Name	Town	Area_Ha	Capacity
Z23	Castle Hill	4.5	50
U13	Castle Hill	8.07	81
CHVZ	Castle Hill	17.35	0
DAR 2***	Darfield	163.94	328
DAR 1	Darfield	94.59	315
DAR 3*	Darfield	22.04	60
DAR 4	Darfield	67.16	134
DAR 6**	Darfield	30.74	100
DAR 8	Darfield	110.68	0
PC63	Darfield	62.85	450
Z12	Darfield	141.91	284
Z13-A	Darfield	23.8	366
Z14	Darfield	11.96	113
Z15-B	Darfield	109.73	219
Z16	Darfield	42.23	450
Z13-B	Darfield	14.64	29
Z15-A	Darfield	48.59	748
DOY 2	Doyleston	8.83	118
DOY 3	Doyleston	6.84	47
DOY 1	Doyleston	3.22	22
KIR 2	Kirwee	52.79	528
KIR 1	Kirwee	22.46	225
Z17	Kirwee	33.59	237
Z18	Kirwee	32.76	153
LEE 2	Leeston	55.7	185
LEE 4	Leeston	61.43	205
LEE 3 - Industrial	Leeston	5.83	0
PC62	Leeston	43.36	303
Z11	Leeston	21.82	231
X1	Leeston	11.98	108
Z21	Leeston	5.89	12
Z22	Leeston	12.28	25
PC69	Lincoln	195.51	2346
U9	Lincoln	17.74	213
Z10	Lincoln	21.81	327
Z27	Lincoln	16.39	246
Z10A	Lincoln	4.22	63
Z19	Lincoln	5.01	52
Z20	Lincoln	9.65	80
PC72	Prebbleton	28.71	431
PC68	Prebbleton	71.82	1085
PR5	Prebbleton	16.48	232
PC71	Rolleston	38.31	566
PC75	Rolleston	24.66	371
PC70	Rolleston	69.3	1247
PC64	Rolleston	54.41	816
PC66	Rolleston	26.95	0
PC73	Rolleston	87.47	22
PC76	Rolleston	12.96	194
PC78	Rolleston	63.31	949
PC80	Rolleston	98.27	0
District Park	Rolleston	102.99	0
U1	Rolleston	51	0
Z7	Rolleston	3.99	60
Z6	Rolleston	38.21	639
Z5	Rolleston	21.41	236
Z4	Rolleston	23.43	281
Z3	Rolleston	92.61	1389
Z8	Rolleston	4	60
Z1	Rolleston	48.95	0
Z2	Rolleston	28.07	0
PC64	Rolleston	24.95	374
School	Rolleston	10.26	0
PC73	Rolleston	212	2400
STH 1	Southbridge	3.95	40
STH 2	Southbridge	18.7	187
STH 3	Southbridge	2.72	27
STH 4	Southbridge	10.9	36
STH 5	Southbridge	7	23
PC34	Southbridge	5.93	56
X1	Southbridge	1.37	18
PC67-A	West Melton	27.63	425
Z24	West Melton	20.67	152
Z25	West Melton	12.63	0
U12-A	West Melton	5.53	83
PC67-B	West Melton	5.91	12
U12-B	West Melton	10.74	109

Sensitivity: General



Sensitivity: General



4.

Sensitivity: General

Appendix C: Community outcomes and levels of service statements

Water services contribution to Waikirikiri Selwyn community outcomes

Council activities are focused on achieving community outcomes. The three waters activities aim to deliver the results required to achieve these outcomes, contribute to community wellbeing, align with Council strategies, and meet legislative requirements.

More information on our Community Outcomes can be found in the Council's LTP 2024-2034, including the roles Council will take and who we will partner with to contribute to and advance community wellbeing.

	Drinking Water	Wastewater	Stormwater
Environmental: Waikirikiri | Selwyn's whenua | land, wai | water and Taonga o te Taiao | biodiversity are protected and enhanced. Our towns are cleaner and greener and we address climate change			
En.1 - A clean | taiao environment			
En.1.1 - We will live within our air, soil, water, and Taonga o te Taiao|biodiversity limits	✓	✓	✓
En.1.2 - Healthy wai|water, wetlands, and waterways	✓	✓	✓
En.1.3 - We utilise smart and toitū|sustainable practices	✓	✓	✓
En.1.4 - Te Waihora / Ellesmere being restored		✓	✓
En.2 - Liveable low carbon towns			
En.2.1 - Growth that consolidates and intensifies towns	✓	✓	✓
En.2.2 - A town network supported through their strong inter-connections	✓	✓	✓
En.3 - Protect productive and diverse land			
En.3.1 - Important land, landscapes, and features are valued	✓	✓	✓
En.3.2 - Our biodiversity, including indigenous Taonga o te Taio|flora and fauna, is thriving	✓	✓	✓
Social: Waikirikiri | Selwyn is a resilient district and a great place to live, work, and play; where our takata | people support each other, enjoy spending time together and feel a sense of honoka | connection			
S.1 - Honoka | Connected community			
S.1.1 - We have good health, social, and community facilities that are accessible to all residents of the district	✓	✓	✓
S.1.2 - We have access to a range of community services and activities that support wellbeing	✓	✓	✓
S.1.3 - We have access to housing which suits the changing needs of the diverse demographics within our district	✓	✓	✓
S.1.4 - We have affordable ways to easily connect with the facilities, services, and communities within and outside of our district			
S.1.5 - We have cohesive communities that support volunteering and build capacity.			

Sensitivity: General

S.2 - Strong neighbourhoods			
S.2.1 - We are safe at home and in the community	✓	✓	✓
S.2.2 - We are ready for emergency events and disasters	✓	✓	✓
S.2.3 - We can effectively respond to, and recover from, emergency and disaster events	✓	✓	✓
S.3 - Active and educated community			
S.3.1 - We have access to good quality information and a range of lifelong learning opportunities			
S.3.2 - Everyone who lives in and outside of the district can enjoy our environment	✓	✓	✓
S.3.3 - We have access to resources to help our takata|people increase their bi-cultural competency and cultural knowledge			
S.3.4 - We can participate in community life	✓	✓	✓
S.3.5 - We can play and be physically active			
Economic: Waikirikiri | Selwyn is a prosperous diverse economy that employs and empowers our takata | people and invests in our towns and communities			
E.1 - A district of opportunity			
E.1.1 - Local businesses support each other			
E.1.2 - There are employment opportunities for our takata|people			
E.1.3 - Innovation and investment are fostered			
E.1.4 - There is a strong diverse economy, supported by a sustainable rural sector	✓	✓	✓
E.1.5 - The district is a key regional freight and logistics hub supported by an efficient freight network	✓	✓	✓
E.2 - Quality innovative infrastructure			
E.2.1 - Our infrastructure is adaptive and resilient	✓	✓	✓
E.2.2 - Our transport system is effective and accessible with a range of choices			✓
Cultural: Waikirikiri | Selwyn is a collection of connected multicultural and diverse communities. We have mana upholding partnerships which allows our takata | people to thrive, and everyone has a place to call home			
C.1 - A district which values its culture and heritage			
C.1.1 - Our district celebrates its arts and culture; our traditions are carried with us			
C.1.2 - Local and cultural history and heritage are preserved, shared, and promoted.		✓	✓
C.1.3 - Our wāhi taonga|places of tribal significance, wāhi tapu|sites of special association, and wāhi ingoa|place names are protected	✓	✓	✓
C.2 - Inclusive communities			
C.2.1 - Each town's unique identity as well as the rural identity, are promoted	✓	✓	✓
C.2.2 - Active, responsive, and respectful partnerships with Mana whenua and Tangata whenua	✓	✓	✓
C.2.3 - The identity of Mana whenua communities is promoted			

Sensitivity: General

Levels of service statements

Targets set in the Long Term Plan 2024-2034 are detailed in the following tables, including clarification or additions reflecting changes in guidance.

Drinking Water

Table 8: Drinking Water KPIs – SDC LTP 2024-2034

Objective	Service Level	Related Community outcomes	Performance Measure	Mandatory Yes/No	24/25	25/26	26/27	2027-34
To minimise nuisance effects from water services	**Water Take Compliance:** The water supply network is managed in accordance with resource conditions.	En.1.1, En.1.2, En.1.3, En.2.2, En.3.1, En.3.2, S.2.2, S.2.3, S.3.2, S.3.4, C.1.3, C.2.2, E.1.4, E.1.5, E.2.1	Compliance with resource consents for surface water takes for water supplies measured by the number of: a) abatement notices b) infringement notices c) enforcement orders; & d) successful Prosecutions	Yes (Environment Canterbury)	a) Nil b) Nil c) Nil d) Nil			
	Customer Satisfaction: The water supply network is managed to give a good quality service.	En.1.3, En.2.2, S.1.1, S.1.2, S.1.3, S.2.1, S.2.2, S.2.3, S.3.4, C.2.1, E.1.4, E.1.5, E.2.1	The total number of complaints received about drinking water clarity, continuity of supply, odour, taste, pressure or flow and response to these issues, expressed per 1000 rated properties.	Yes	Less than 15			
To address problems with water services in a timely manner and prioritised according to risk and need	**Fault Response:** Times Water system faults or problems are attended to promptly by contractors and/or staff	En.1.3, En.2.2, S.1.1, S.1.2, S.1.3, S.2.1, S.2.2, S.2.3, S.3.4, C.2.1, E.1.4, E.1.5, E.2.1	Where personnel attend an urgent call-out in response to a fault or unplanned interruption in the reticulation system. The median response times measures the: a) attendance time: from the time that personnel receive notification to the time that service personnel reach the site; b) resolution time: from the time that personnel receive notification to the time that service personnel confirm resolution of the fault or interruption.	Yes	a) Less than 4 hours b) Less than 48 hours			

Sensitivity: General

Objective	Service Level	Related Community outcomes	Performance Measure	Mandatory Yes/No	24/25	25/26	26/27	2027-34
		En.1.3, En.2.2, S.1.1, S.1.2, S.1.3, S.3.4, C.2.1, E.1.4, E.1.5, E.2.1	Where personnel attend a non-urgent call-out in response to a fault or unplanned interruption in the reticulation system. The median response times measures the: a) attendance time: from the time that personnel receive notification to the time that service personnel reach the site; b) resolution time: from the time that personnel receive notification to the time that service personnel confirm resolution of the fault or interruption.	Yes	a) Less than 24 hours b) Less than 120 hours			
To provide service capacity is provided to accommodate growing communities, where this growth is sustainable	**Serviced Area:** The water supply network is provided to growing communities, where this growth is sustainable	En.1.3, En.2.1, En.2.2, S.1.1, S.1.2, S.1.3, S.2.1, S.2.2, S.2.3, S.3.4, C.2.1, E.1.4, E.1.5, E.2.1	The proportion of residential properties serviced by water supplies within Waikirikiri Selwyn expressed as a percentage of total residential properties	No	≥80%			
	Maintenance of the Reticulation Network: The water supply network is managed to minimise the leakage or loss from the network	En.1.1, En.1.2, En.1.3, S.1.1, S.1.2, S.1.3, S.2.2, S.2.3, E.1.4, E.1.5, E.2.1	The percentage of real water loss from the water reticulation system in urban schemes. Determined through a water balance calculation for each supply, using a nationally agreed methodology (BenchlossNZ)	Yes	20%			
	Demand Management: There is enough water supplied to meet customer needs	En.1.1, En.1.2, En.1.3, En.2.1, En.2.2, S.1.1, S.1.2, S.1.3, S.2.2, S.2.3, S.3.4, E.1.4, E.1.5, E.2.1	The average consumption of drinking water per day per resident	Yes	Less than 0.47m3 per person per day within urban schemes			
				Yes	95%	98%	100%	

Sensitivity: General

Objective	Service Level	Related Community outcomes	Performance Measure	Mandatory Yes/No	24/25	25/26	26/27	2027-34
	Safety of Drinking Water: It is safe to drink and complies with the Drinking Water Standards of New Zealand	En.1.3, En.2.2, S.1.1, S.1.2, S.1.3, S.2.1, S.2.2, S.2.3, S.3.4, C.2.1, E.1.4, E.1.5, E.2.1	The extent to which the drinking water supplies comply with the bacteria and protozoa treatment requirements of DWQAR, measured on a daily basis. DWQAR – define as Drinking Water Quality Assurance Rules (Taumata Arowai) [6]		(of the days that Water treatment plants are in operation) Apply to all schemes.			
			The extent to which the drinking water supplies comply with the DWQAR rules for chlorine levels in the distribution on a monthly basis. Compliance period is 1 month). DWQAR – define as Drinking Water Quality Assurance Rules (Taumata Arowai)[2]	Yes	85%	90%	95%	100%
					To all schemes except L1. (Jowers Rd, Taumutu, Te Pirita and Upper Selwyn Huts)			

An adjustment of two of the Drinking Water KPIs set in the SDC LTP 2024-2034 is noted in the following table, to reflect a new guideline for the Non-Financial Performance Measures Rules 2024 released by DIA in September 2024, following the adoption of the LTP 2024-2034 in July 2024. In the interest of completeness, the adjustments are disclosed as additional KPIs.

Table 9: Safety of Drinking Water KPI – Adjustment

Objective	Service Level	Related Community outcomes	Performance Measure	Mandatory Yes/No	24/25	25/26	26/27	2027-34
		En.1.3, En.2.2, S.1.1, S.1.2, S.1.3, S.2.1, S.2.2, S.2.3, S.3.4, C.2.1, E.1.4, E.1.5, E.2.1	The extent to which the drinking water supplies comply with the bacteria and protozoa treatment requirements of DWQAR. DWQAR – define as Drinking Water Quality Assurance Rules (Taumata Arowai)	Yes	95%	98%	100%	

[6] *Further Details under SDC LTP 2024-2034.*

Sensitivity: General

Objective	Service Level	Related Community outcomes	Performance Measure	Mandatory Yes/No	24/25	25/26	26/27	2027-34
To provide service capacity is provided to accommodate growing communities, where this growth is sustainable	**Safety of Drinking Water:** It is safe to drink and complies with the Drinking Water Standards of New Zealand		Applies to all supplies. All supplies except Taumutu will be measured against the level 3 (large supply >500 population) treatment rules for bacteria and protozoa compliance for UV treatment (daily compliance period). Taumutu will be measured against the level 1 (small) treatment rules. (*)		(of the days that Water treatment plants are in operation) Apply to all schemes.			
To provide service capacity is provided to accommodate growing communities, where this growth is sustainable	Safety of Drinking Water: It is safe to drink and complies with the Drinking Water Standards of New Zealand	En.1.3, En.2.2, S.1.1, S.1.2, S.1.3, S.2.1, S.2.2, S.2.3, S.3.4, C.2.1, E.1.4, E.1.5, E.2.1	The extent to which the drinking water supplies comply with the DWQAR rules for the frequency of monitoring E. coli and Total Coliforms in the distribution system. DWQAR – define as Drinking Water Quality Assurance Rules (Taumata Arowai) Applies to Level 1 (small 26-100 population), level 2 (medium 101 – 500 population) and level 3 (large >500 population) supplies. The compliance period is 3 monthly for Level 1 supplies, and monthly for Level 2 and 3 supplies (**) 1. Acheron (D2), 2. Arthurs Pass (D2), 3. Castle Hill (D2), 4. Claremont (D2), 5. Dalethorpe (D2), 6. Darfield (D3), 7. Dusandel (D3), 8. Greater West Melton (D3), 9. Hartley's Road (D3), 10. Hororātā (D3), 11. Jowers Rd (D1), 12.Kirwee (D3), 13. Lake Coleridge (D2), 14. Leeston (D3), 15. Lincoln (D3), 16. Prebbleton (D3), 17. Rakaia Huts (D2), 18. Rolleston (D3), 19. Sheffield (D3), 20. Southbridge (D3),21. Springfield (D3), 22. Springston (D3), 23. Tai Tapu (D3), 24. Taumutu (D1), 25. Te Pirirta: (D1), 26. Upper Selwyn Huts (D1)	Yes	98%	100%		

Sensitivity: General

Wastewater

Table 10: Wastewater KPIs – SDC LTP 2024-2034

Objective	Service Level	Related Community outcomes	Performance Measure	Mandatory Yes/No	24/25	25/26	26/27	2027-34
To minimise nuisance effects from water services	**Discharge Compliance:** The wastewater network is managed in accordance with resource consent conditions	En.1.1, En.1.2, En.1.3, En.1.4, En.3.1, En.3.2, S.1.1 S.1.2, S.2.1, S.2.2, S.2.3, S.3.2, S.3.4, C.1.2, C.1.3, C.2.1, C.2.2, E.1.4, E.1.5, E.2.1	Compliance with resource consents for discharge from the wastewater system measured by the number of: a) abatement notices; b) infringement notices c) enforcement orders; and d) Successful prosecutions. Received from Environment Canterbury.	Yes	a) Nil b) Nil c) Nil d) Nil			
	Customer Satisfaction: The wastewater network is managed to give a good quality service	En.1.2, En.1.3, En.2.2, S.1.1, S.1.2, S.1.3, S.2.1, S.2.2, S.2.3, S.3.2, S.3.4, C.1.3, C.2.1, E.1.4, E.1.5, E.2.1	The total number of complaints received about sewage odour, system blockages system faults and response to issues with its sewerage expressed per 1000 rated properties	Yes	Less than 6			
To address problems with water services in a timely manner and prioritised according to risk and need	**Fault Response Times:** Wastewater system faults or problems are attended to promptly by contractors and/or staff	En.1.2, En.1.3, En.1.4, En.2.2, S.1.1 S.1.2, S.1.3, S.2.1, S.2.2, S.2.3, S.3.2, S.3.4, C.1.3, C.2.1, E.1.4, E.1.5, E.2.1	Where personnel attend wastewater overflows resulting from a blockage or other fault in the wastewater system. The median response time measures the: a) attendance time: from the time that the personnel receives notification to the time that service personnel reach the site; b) resolution time: from the time that the personnel receives notification to the time that service personnel confirm resolution of the blockage or other fault.	Yes	a) Less than 1 hour b) Less than 24 hours			

Sensitivity: General

Objective	Service Level	Related Community outcomes	Performance Measure	Mandatory Yes/No	24/25	25/26	26/27	2027-34
To provide service capacity to accommodate growing communities, where this growth is sustainable	**Serviced Area:** The wastewater network is provided to growing communities, where this growth is sustainable	En.1.1, En.1.2, En.1.3, En.1.4, En.2.1, En.2.2, En.3.1, En.3.2, S.1.1, S.1.2, S.1.3, S.2.1, S.2.2, S.2.3, S.3.2, S.3.4, C.1.3, C.2.1, E.1.4, E.1.5, E.2.1	The proportion of residential properties serviced by wastewater services within the district expressed as a percentage of total residential properties	No	≥65%			
To provide the community with water services to a standard that protects their health and property	**System Adequacy:** The wastewater network is managed to give a good quality service	En.1.1, En.1.2, En.1.3, En.1.4, En.2.1, En.2.2, En.3.1, En.3.2, S.1.1, S.1.2, S.1.3, S.2.1, S.2.2, S.2.3, S.3.2, S.3.4, C.1.3, C.2.1, C.2.2, E.1.4, E.1.5, E.2.1	The number of wastewater overflows from the wastewater system, expressed per 1000 rated properties: a) Dry weather overflow (Mandatory Performance Measure) b) Wet weather overflow	Yes	a) Less than 0.5 overflow b) Less than 0.5 overflow			

Sensitivity: General

Stormwater

Table 11: Stormwater KPIs – SDC LTP 2024-2034

Objective	Service Level	Related Community outcomes	Performance Measure	Mandatory Yes/No	24/25	25/26	26/27	2027-34
To minimise adverse effects of water services on the environment	**Discharge Compliance:** The stormwater network is managed in accordance with resource consents conditions	En.1.1, En.1.2, En.1.3, En.1.4, En.3.1, En.3.2, S.2.1, S.3.2, S.3.4, C.1.2, C.1.3, C.2.1, C.2.2, E.1.4, E.1.5, E.2.1, E.2.2	Compliance with resource consents for discharge from the stormwater system measured by the number of: a) abatement notices; b) infringement notices c) enforcement orders; and d) successful prosecutions	Yes	a) Nil b) Nil c) Nil d) Nil			
To minimise nuisance effects from water services	**Customer satisfaction:** To minimise nuisance effects from water services	En.1.3, En.2.1, En.2.2, S.1.1, S.1.2, S.1.3, S.2.1, S.2.2, S.2.3, S.3.2, S.3.4, C.1.2, C.1.3, C.2.1, E.1.4, E.1.5, E.2.1, E.2.2	The number of complaints received about the performance of the stormwater system, expressed per 1000 rated properties.	Yes	Less than 20			
	Response Times: Flooding events are attended promptly by contractors and/or staff		The median response time to attend a flooding event measured from the time that personnel receives notification to the time that service personnel reach the site.	Yes	Less than 1 hour for urgent flooding events Note: Urgent define as P1 Critical under Corde Contract			
	System Adequacy: The stormwater system is maintained adequately and minimises flooding		The number of flooding events that occur as a result of overflow from the stormwater system that enters a habitable floor	Yes	Nil in less than 50-year storm events			
			For each flooding event, the number of habitable floors affected, expressed per 1,000 properties connected to the stormwater system	Yes	Nil per 1,000 connected properties in less than 50-year storm events			

Sensitivity: General

Appendix D: Water modelling

Firefighting capacity

Water Supply Scheme	Firefighting sufficient	Comments
Acheron	No	Restricted supply Network and WTP not designed to achieve this and not required. There are a few hydrants that provide some water (not 12.5 l/s) but primarily used for flushing.
Arthurs Pass	Partial	WTP yes, majority of township network yes but network has some small pipes.
Castle Hill	Yes	
Claremont	Yes	
Dalethorpe	No	Restricted supply Network and WTP not designed to achieve this and not required. There are a few hydrants that provide some water (not 12.5 l/s) but primarily used for flushing.
Darfield	Partial	Township yes, rural area restricted so no
Dunsandel	Yes	
Greater West Melton	Yes	
Hartley's Road	Partial	Restricted supply network and WTP not designed to achieve this and not required. There are a few hydrants that provide some water (not 12.5 l/s) but primarily used for flushing.
Hororātā	Partial	Restricted supply Network and WTP not designed to achieve this and not required. There are a few hydrants that provide some water (not 12.5 l/s) but primarily used for flushing.
Jowers Road	No	Network and WTP not designed to achieve this and not required.
Kirwee	Partial	Township yes, rural area restricted so no
Lake Coleridge	Yes	
Leeston	Yes	
Lincoln	Yes	
Prebbleton	Yes	
Rakaia Huts	Yes	
Rolleston	Yes	
Sheffield	Partial	Township yes, rural area restricted so no
Southbridge	Partial	WTP yes, majority of township network yes but network has some small pipes in areas so not complete coverage.
Springfield	Partial	Township yes, rural area restricted so no
Springston	Yes	
Tai Tapu	Partial	Township yes, rural area restricted so no
Taumutu	No	Network and WTP not designed to achieve this and not required
Te Pirita	No	Network and WTP not designed to achieve this and not required. Hydrants on scheme are for flushing and some flow.
Upper Selwyn Huts	No	Network and WTP not designed to achieve this and not required.

Sensitivity: General

Water loss modelling

Table 12: Summary of Water Loss Performance Indicators (and % NRW) for SDC 26 Water Supply Schemes for 2023/2024

Supply Area		Real Water Losses (measure reported depends on density of connections > or < 20 conns/km main)		Infrastructure Leakage Index (ILI)	Percentage Real Losses (DIA)	Percentage Non-Revenue Water*
Zero or negative result not realistic. Report notional losses.		l/conn/day	M3/km/main/day	(indicative as very small system)	(suggested nominal % for reporting)	(see Note below)
1	Acheron Water Supply		1.2	1.1	16.0%	16.6%
2	Arthur's Pass Water Supply	510		10.7	57.3%	60.1%
3	Castle Hill Water Supply	334		8.7	68.7%	70.1%
4	Claremont Water Supply	48		0.9	2.9%	3.7%
5	Darfield Water Supply		1.8	2.2	16.9%	18.3%
6	Dunsandel Water Supply	110		1.8	8.1%	10.4%
7	Greater West Melton Water Supply	66		1.0	6.7%	9.1%
8	Hororata Water Supply		1.8	1.1	17.8%	18.4%
9	Jowers Road Water Supply		2.8	4.3	16.3%	18.9%
10	Kirwee Water Supply		3.1	2.6	24.5%	26.2%
11	Lake Coleridge Water Supply		3.1	1.8	48.5%	51.0%
12	Leeston – Doyleston Water Supply	472		7.6	45.1%	46.7%
13	Lincoln Water Supply	139		2.4	18.5%	20.6%
14	Dalethorpe Rural Water Supply		1.9	1.6	21.8%	22.4%
15	Hartleys Rural Water Supply		1.4	0.9	12.6%	13.2%
16	Prebbleton Water Supply	91		1.7	11.5%	13.7%
17	Rakaia Huts Water Supply	168		3.2	30.0%	32.2%
18	Rolleston Water Supply	162		2.5	16.6%	18.7%
19	Sheffield/Waddington Water Supply		2.7	2.7	35.0%	36.3%
20	Southbridge Water Supply	434		7.6	37.2%	39.0%
21	Springfield Water Supply		8.5	7.9	55.8%	56.9%
22	Springston Water Supply	49		1.3	6.7%	9.5%
23	Tai Tapu/Otahuna Water Supply		3.6	2.9	18.0%	19.4%
24	Taumutu Water Supply	35		0.6	12.3%	15.8%
25	Te Pirita Water Supply		4.5	6.5	44.4%	46.2%
26	Upper Selwyn Huts Water Supply	288		13.2	48.6%	49.4%
	Combined Systems		**3.9**	**2.6**	**19.8%**	**21.6**
	Urban Systems	**194**		**2.8**	**20.2%**	**22.1%**

*Note: The percentage of Non-Revenue Water (the ration of water 'not sold' (billed) to water supplied) is considered a financial indicator, not a water loss performance indicator.

Sensitivity: General

Appendix E: Thirty year infrastructure planning

These projects and programmes align with the Major Projects and Decisions identified in the Selwyn District Infrastructure Strategy 2024-2054, updating to reflect a focus on the WSDP on the three waters, and focussing on the potential expenditure in Years 20234/35 to 2054/55, beyond the other financial disclosures in this WSDP.

The following tables identify plans (principal option) for responding to each of the key challenges and identified issues as outlined in the Infrastructure Strategy. These 'plans' are assessed for benefit, cost, and sustainability impact. Where more detail is known about intended responses, costs estimates (uninflated) have been provided as well as identifying the timing and driver of capital works: growth, maintaining level of service and/or renewing assets. As a number of these projects are scheduled over the next thirty years, there is a level of uncertainty with each. The tables include planning assumptions underpinning each of project or big decision.



MANAGING WHAT WE HAVE WHILE PLANNING FOR THE FUTURE

Issue	What are we doing (principal option)?	What is the benefit?	How much will it cost? (in 2023 $)	When are we doing it?	Growth	LOS	Renew
Pipelines will deteriorate as they come to the end of their useful lives which could result in failures.	**Project:** Optimised, proactive pipe replacement programme based on asset condition and criticality assessments.	Limits potential risk of failure. Minimises disruption and maintains LOS. Improve public health and environmental outcomes or mitigate adverse effects on them. Optimises the whole-of-life cost of assets.	$103m total $21.7m - wastewater $70.1m – water supply $11.1m - stormwater	2034/35 to 2053/54			✓
	Assumptions	• Replacement programmes can be developed to extend the asset lives of pipes and enable infrastructure work across Council activities to be co-ordinated at the same location requiring minimal establishments and re-work. • Works can be completed within planned programme budgets and resourcing • Pipes do not deteriorate to failure point prior to programmed replacement • Asset information used for renewals programming are sufficiently complete and accurate					
	Alternative options and implications	Replacement programmes are developed based solely on asset lives and condition assessments and are not optimised alongside Council's infrastructure programmes	**-LOS:** Increased disruption resulting from multiple works	**+$:** Lost cost efficiencies if works aren't completed together in a coordinated way			

Sensitivity: General

Issue	What are we doing (principal option)?	What is the benefit?	How much will it cost? (in 2023 $)	When are we doing it?	Growth	LOS	Renew
		Reactive pipe repair of failures or replacement as failures occur	**-LOS:** Pipe failures will result in service disruption and potential for public health and environmental harm		**+$:** Reactive repairs are more costly. Loss of service has financial impacts on community		
	Sustainability impact	• Minimised environmental harm from potential failures • Co-ordinated infrastructure works supports potential for "Build efficiently" carbon reduction equating to 0-20% reduction in carbon emissions (t-CO2e)					
Growth and demand is placing pressure on available water take volumes and capacity	**Future Decision and Project:** Programme to plan for new water source requirements, including infrastructure upgrades, and securing of necessary consents.	Increases security, resilience and redundancy of supply. Maintains current LOS (without the need to implement the Demand Management Strategy).	483m	2034/35 to 2053/54	✓	✓	
	Assumptions	• Growth occurs in line with projections • Per capita water demand is static or decreases slightly • Additional water sources can be consented and developed or existing consents transferred • Current consents can be renewed with the same level of water take or additional water take to service demand					
	Alternative options and implications	Reduce water use – implement Demand Management Strategy. Restrictions would be required to increase as growth continues	**-LOS:** Demand management requires reduction in water use by our communities. Will reduce current LOS		**-$:** Less cost to Council but community wellbeing, including economic likely to be negatively impacted		
		Limit growth to acceptable level within existing consent takes	**-LOS:** Reduced growth opportunity within District. Inconsistent with broader growth outcomes (Council, Greater Christchurch and national planning)		**-$:** Less cost to Council but community wellbeing, including economic likely to be negatively impacted		
	Sustainability impact	• Water demand must be managed to give effect to Te Mana o te Wai for all sources used to supply water schemes, including surface water and groundwater					
	Future Decision and Project: Planned programme of consent renewals to plan for new water source requirements, including infrastructure upgrades, and securing of necessary consents.	Increases security, resilience and redundancy of supply. Maintains current LOS (without the need to implement the Demand Management Strategy).	$1.9m	2034/35 to 2053/54	✓	✓	

Sensitivity: General

Issue	What are we doing (principal option)?	What is the benefit?	How much will it cost? (in 2023 $)	When are we doing it?	Growth	LOS	Renew
Some of our resource consents for water takes will be expiring over the next thirty years. The changing regulatory environment may impact on our ability to renew some consents in their current form	**Assumptions**	• Growth occurs in line with projections and demand does not exceed capacity • Additional water sources are able to be consented and developed or existing consents transferred • Current consents can be renewed with the same level of water take or additional water take to service demand					
	Alternative options and implications	Reduce water use – implement Demand Management Strategy. Restrictions would be required to increase as growth continues	**-LOS:** Demand management requires reduction in water use by our communities. Will reduce current LOS		**-$:** Less cost to Council but community wellbeing, including economic likely to be negatively impacted		
		Limit growth to acceptable level within existing consent takes	**-LOS:** Reduced growth opportunity within District		**-$:** Less cost to Council but community wellbeing, including economic likely to be negatively impacted		
	Sustainability impact	• Water demand must be managed to give effect to Te Mana o te Wai for all sources used to supply water schemes, including surface water and groundwater					
Some of our resource consents for discharges (wastewater and stormwater) will be expiring over the next thirty years. The changing regulatory environment may impact on our ability to renew some consents in their current form	**Future Decision and Project:** Renewal of discharge and disposal consents. Catchment management planning for stormwater.	Continuity of supply/services – maintains current LOS. Improved environmental and cultural outcomes	$0.25m (wastewater) $1.32m (stormwater)	2034/35 to 2053/54		✓	✓
	Assumptions	• Council can secure consents for continued operation of Five Waters assets • Future restrictions on disposal methods/water quality can be managed operationally • Climate impacts will be as projected • Change in land use does not significantly impact groundwater levels or quality					
	Alternative options and implications	Infrastructure upgrades (i.e., retrofit stormwater treatment; improve wastewater treatment processes) to achieve new consent requirements	/LOS: Unlikely to affect LOS		**+$:** Likely to result in increased cost		
		Limit growth in catchments with restrictive resource consent conditions	**-LOS:** Reduced growth opportunity within District. Inconsistent with broader growth outcomes (Council, Greater Christchurch and national planning)		**-$:** Less cost to Council but community wellbeing, including economic likely to be negatively impacted		
	Sustainability impact	• Catchment management planning and investments to achieve consent renewals is likely to lead to better environmental outcomes					

Sensitivity: General

Issue	What are we doing (principal option)?	What is the benefit?	How much will it cost? (in 2023 $)	When are we doing it?	Growth	LOS	Renew
Growth and increasing demand requiring additional capacity provision in The Pines WWTP	**Project:** Develop design to ensure that appropriate capacity levels are reserved to match growth and 50-year treatment and disposal projections. Options for treatment and staging of further upgrades to increase capacity to 130,000PE by FY53/54 are developed. Ultimate planning for expansion to 180,000 PE in 50 years. Heat and Power (radiant heat recovery systems) upgrade.	Expansion is delivered with the lowest possible impact on emissions for the whole-of-lifecycle. Expansion of the Eastern Selwyn Sewerage Scheme (ESSS) may enable future decommissioning of less efficient WWTP facilities (i.e., Leeston WWTP and Upper Selwyn Huts).	$89m	Staged: 2036/37 to 2049/50	✓	✓	✓
	Assumptions	• Growth occurs at projected rates and capacity is available as modelled • Additional land for disposal can be secured • Required resource consents can be secured • Options to replace existing aerobic digestion with anaerobic digestion treatment processes can be implemented as part of future renewal requirements • Existing methods for managing biosolid waste will become unaffordable and unavailable for increasing quantities in the longer term • Biosolids can be used locally (reducing transport emissions) • Viable alternative electricity sources can be established					
	Alternative options and implications	Expansion option occurs based on aerobic treatment, with different costs and environmental benefits	**-LOS:** Greater impact of operations on environment, including carbon emissions	**+$:** Increased operational costs to management of produced biosolids including (electricity, land requirement, transport of biosolids)			
		Limited upgrade(s) restricting additional capacity	**-LOS:** Constrained growth opportunity within District	**-$:** Less cost to Council but community wellbeing, including economic likely to be negatively impacted through restriction of growth			
	Sustainability impact	• Support efforts to reduce carbon from wastewater treatment plant operations • Requirements for biosolids (sludge) removal to landfill are minimised • Reduced power use, from the grid, at Pines WWTP • Reduced emissions on a per capita/volumetric basis					

Sensitivity: General

Issue	What are we doing (principal option)?	What is the benefit?	How much will it cost? (in 2023 $)	When are we doing it?	Growth	LOS	Renew
Management and cost inefficiencies of dispersed water treatment supplies, limited resilience and increasing nitrate levels	**Future Decision:** Investigations for viability and concept design for centralised water supply treatment. May enable future decommissioning of some existing WTP facilities.	Maintain LOS. Improve public health and environmental outcomes or mitigate adverse effects. Utilise low nitrate water sources. Achieve efficiencies of scale including operational costs	$400m	2034/35 to 2042/43	✓	✓	
	Assumptions	• Centralised water takes for high growth areas of plains can be consented including transfer of existing consents • Growth occurs at projected rates • Low nitrate water is available at required rates • Nitrate concentrations in groundwater remain high across the Plains					
	Alternative options and implications	Water supply schemes across the District retain separated sources and treatment plants	**-LOS:** Does not achieve efficiencies and resilience improvements. Does not address high nitrate levels in some schemes	**-$:** Reduced upfront investment costs			
		Council invests in nitrate removal technologies rather than providing low-nitrate source water	**-LOS:** Investment reduces nitrate but does not provide other efficiencies and resilience improvements	**+$:** Increased cost to implement			
	Sustainability impact	• Support efforts to reduce carbon through building efficiently and adopting innovative technologies where possible. May extend to carbon reductions in-line with "build less" potential as fewer assets and facilities are required to maintain service delivery.					
Increasing need to treatment of stormwater prior to discharge to meet compliance and ensure protection of receiving environment, health and cultural outcomes	**Future Decision:** Look for opportunities for retro-fitting stormwater treatment processes; Set strategic direction for stormwater treatment in areas of discharge to ground.	Environmental impacts of surface water discharges are mitigated; Compliance with changing regulations proactively managed.	$ 37.32m	2034/35 to 2053/54		✓	✓
	Assumptions	• Strategic planning can identify land available for stormwater retention/detention/treatment where centralised facilities are required (i.e., in wet areas) • Future resource consents will require treatment for discharges to ground. Retrofitting of urban areas may be required					
	Alternative options and implications	Adopt a wait and see approach to implement the requirements for stormwater management as changes to regulatory requirements are confirmed/at consent renewal	**-LOS:** Does not achieve improvements now	**+$:** Delayed action may increase ultimate costs to Council and decrease the number of viable options including for land purchase			

Sensitivity: General

Issue	What are we doing (principal option)?	What is the benefit?	How much will it cost? (in 2023 $)	When are we doing it?	Growth	LOS	Renew
	Sustainability impact	• Ability to treat stormwater to remove pollutants as well as control its volume and rate of discharge • Biodiversity and habitat improvements/protection - improve the mana and ecosystem health of downstream waterbodies, including Te Waihora					
Potable water losses (approx. 20% in 2022/23)	**Project:** Identification of water leakage/loss. Leakage addressed through metering and renewals.	Improved water efficiencies. Water treatment demands managed from existing resources.	$,000/year () $70.1m (pipeline renewals)	2034/35 to 2053/54		✓	✓
	Assumptions	• Appropriate cost recovery based on development contributes to works • Parts of network causing water losses can be identified					
	Alternative options and implications	Demand management for treated potable water consumption to account for losses	**-LOS:** Demand management requires reduction in water use by our communities. Will reduce current LOS	**-$:** Less cost to Council but community wellbeing, including economic likely to be negatively impacted			
	Sustainability impact	• Mitigates the risks of disruption incidents through making additional capacity available within existing networks • Supports climate change mitigation by maintaining an acceptable Level of Service through managing resource consumption alongside the risks of drought or lowering groundwater levels					
Potential for contamination from wastewater pipe networks inflow/infiltration (I/I)	**Project:** Identification and management of I/I risks.	Capacity increased within existing infrastructure. Reduced contamination risk – public health and environmental benefits.	$21.7m (WW pipeline renewals)	2034/35 to 2053/54	✓	✓	✓
	Assumptions	• Climate impacts will be as projected and not reach tipping point in this period (increasing weather events which could result in I/I and changes to groundwater levels) • Parts of network at risk of I/I can be identified					
	Alternative options and implications	Status quo – minimal addressing of identified I/I and potential contamination through backflow. This may not be compliant with current and future changes in consents and water standards.	**-LOS:** Higher risk including public health and environmental outcomes, as well as continuity of service if issue arises	**+$:** Delayed action may increase ultimate costs to Council			
	Sustainability impact	• Climate change adaptation to partially manage the anticipated impacts of extreme rainfall events and high groundwater levels					

Sensitivity: General

BALANCING FUNDING AND RESOURCE CONSTRAINTS

Issue	What are we doing?	What is the benefit?	How much will it cost? (in 2023 $)	When are we doing it?	Growth	LOS	Renew
Increased construction and operating costs	**Future Decision:** Prioritising programme within available funding and debt limits.	Ensure programme affordability.	Unknown	Ongoing			
	Assumptions	• Cost increases will not exceed forecasts (including inflation)					
	Alternative options and implications	Complete programmes without prioritisation, and alignment with other works	**-LOS:** Increased disruption to non-prioritised works		**+$:** Non-prioritised programme increases costs		
	Sustainability impact	• None identified					
Cost of supply change shift to low carbon/zero carbon	**Future Decision:** Prioritising low carbon/zero carbon to meet targets.	Meet net zero carbon target. Regulatory compliance.	TBC	Ongoing			
	Assumptions	• Market movements will support financially viable alternatives and low/zero carbon options					
	Alternative options and implications	• No alternative option to transition to compliance with changing legislative requirement					
	Sustainability impact	• Reduce GHG emissions, supporting transition to net zero carbon.					
Under insured and uninsured assets	**Project:** Review insurance requirement of assets.	Support potential recovery from adverse events (including climate change related).	Unknown	Ongoing			
	Assumptions	• Adequate insurance can be achieved on priority assets					
	Alternative options and implications	Status quo – no change to insurance arrangements	**-LOS:** resulting from impacts of underinsured assets, including potential delays to recovery		**+$:** Lower costs associated with initial cost to cater for future demand		
	Sustainability impact	• Supports recovery of services and assets					
Financial sustainability of Council infrastructure activities	**Future Decision:** Participating and advocation in sector changes, Local Government review relating to funding models.	Appropriate and adequate funding models. Financially viable delivery of services.	No funding requirement known	Ongoing			
	Assumptions	• Opportunity to review local government funding at a national level					
	Alternative options and implications	• No viable alternative options identified					
	Sustainability impact	• Financial sustainability of infrastructure services					

Sensitivity: General

MANAGING CHANGE: RESPONDING TO LEGISLATIVE REFORM

Issue	What are we doing (principal option)?	What is the benefit?	How much will it cost? (in 2023 $)	When are we doing it?	Growth	LOS	Renew
Changing regulatory and operating framework including Resource Management reforms	**Future Decision:** Participating in sector changes and advocating for our communities; Routine (operational) consent compliance monitoring and trending.	Managing land and resources efficiently. Compliance with changing regulations. Improve public health and environmental outcomes or mitigate adverse effects on them.	No funding requirement known	Ongoing	✓		✓
	Assumptions	• Ability to secure new consents and renew existing consents (particularly for 5 Waters services) under existing planning frameworks, with new regional planning framework coming into effect in late 2024. • Legislative frameworks do not change significantly (drinking water quality rules, planning frameworks, etc.) • Changes to wider regulatory and operational framework can be incorporated into activity					
	Alternative options and implications	• No alternative option to compliance with legislative environment					
	Sustainability impact	• None identified at this stage of reform					
Changing regulatory and operating framework including Local Water Done Well water reforms	**Future Decision:** Participating in sector planning and advocating for the best outcomes for our communities in future water services delivery.	Compliance with changing regulations.	No funding requirement known	Ongoing		✓	
	Assumptions	• Three waters reform legislation will be repealed and water reform (Local Waters Done Well) will progress as indicated by Government. • Legislative frameworks do not change significantly (e.g., drinking water quality rules, planning frameworks) • Changes to wider regulatory and operational framework can be incorporated into activity • No significant changes to the operation of Waters activities will occur within the initial 3 year planning period					
	Alternative options and implications	• No alternative option to compliance with legislative environment					
	Sustainability impact	• Non identified at this stage of reform					

Sensitivity: General

RESPONDING TO RISK, SUSTAINABILITY AND CLIMATE CHANGE

Issue	What are we doing?	What is the benefit?	How much will it cost? (in 2023 $)	When are we doing it?	Growth	LOS	Renew
Diesel use and GHG emissions.	**Future Decision:** Seeking technological and fuel improvements to reduce diesel consumption in our activities, including all infrastructure contracts.	Reduction in diesel use – GHG emissions reduction	TBC	TBC		✓	
	Assumptions	• Technological advances in EV or other low emission fuels will become viable and commercially available within an appropriate timeframe to comply with net zero emissions targets					
	Alternative options and implications	• Alternative options are dependent on emergence of technologies and available options					
	Sustainability impact	• Reduced GHG emissions through replacement/reduction of diesel use					
Carbon neutral/renewable electricity sources	**Future Decision:** Review electricity contract to include carbon neutral supply. Explore opportunities to install renewable energy generation in conjunction with building construction or retrofitting projects.	Reduced GHG emissions. Reduce electricity cost/requirement through installation of renewable energy on Council buildings.	TBC	2027/28 (carbon neutral electricity) & ongoing			✓
	Assumptions	• Available commercial option to secure carbon neutral electricity contract • Ability to include renewable energy generation within projects/renewals					
	Alternative options and implications	Status quo – no change to electricity contract or generation	**-LOS:** no impact on ability to reduce carbon emissions	**/$:** no change to current operating costs			
		Dedicated programme to develop renewable energy generation across Council building and site assets	**+LOS:** Improved energy generation and use. Reduced carbon emissions	**+$:** Increased costs to implement, with whole of life return / minimisation of operational costs			
	Sustainability impact	• Reduced GHG emissions through reducing/replacement of energy needs with renewable source and contracted supply of electricity to carbon neutral					

Sensitivity: General

Issue	What are we doing?	What is the benefit?	How much will it cost? (in 2023 $)	When are we doing it?	Growth	LOS	Renew
Increasing need for protection of 3 Water assets and / or services in changing environmental conditions (including climate change and sea level inundation)	**Future Decisions and Projects:** Monitoring risk to service delivery. Reviewing catchment strategies particularly coastal and affected areas. Adaptation of stormwater networks. Developing and restoring wetlands.	Protection of 5 Waters infrastructure assets and security of service where appropriate.	TBC			✓	✓
	Assumptions	• Climate impacts will be as projected and not reach tipping point in this period • Change in land use does not significantly impact groundwater levels or quality					
	Alternative options and implications	Do nothing: do not prioritise resilience	**-LOS:** will impact on asset and community resilience and ability to recover. Disruption to services resulting from events		**+$:** initial cost savings through lack of investment in resilience improvements but this will incur significant costs when assets are impacted, and require recovery		
	Sustainability impact	• Investment in infrastructure upgrades and renewals can be focussed on areas where the risks are already well understood and will remain in-service for longer periods.					

Sensitivity: General

Appendix F: Significant forecasting assumptions

Assumption Area	Source	Stated Assumption	Level of Uncertainty	Risk	Consequence rating	Potential Impact/ Consequence if assumption is wrong
Capital Expenditure: Capital Delivery	LTP 2024-2034 (updated to reflect change in operating model)	Delivery of all forecast capital works will be fully achieved over the period of the WSDP, based on the current assumptions of level of growth, no significant change to regulation requirements, procurement methodology, contractual arrangements or expectations of level of service. Note: historic annual actuals <100% delivery against budget.	Moderate	Changes may occur, undermining current planning and design assumptions. Delays may occur due to external factors including consent timing, land purchases and resource availability.	High	Growth may be delayed. Ability to achieve agreed levels of service and to remain compliant with regulatory and consenting. Potential impact on borrowing, debt levels and resourcing requirements.
Capital Expenditure: Timing and level of capital expenditure	LTP 2024-2034 (updated to reflect change in operating model)	Timing and costs of capital projects and associated operating costs are as determined through Council and the CCO's activity management planning processes. The financial impacts of changes to timing of capital expenditure would be impacted by inflation, and cost of borrowing.	High	There is a risk that capital projects may not occur as planned. This may have an impact on the costs of the project. In periods of high inflation and cost escalations there is also a risk that actual project costs will vary from those forecasts.	High	If projects do not occur as planned, capital expenditure in any year may differ from that forecast and delay may also change the cost of individual projects. The Council and/or WSCCO will consider the impact of any change as part of the annual budget processes and consider the financial implications of any cost changes.
Capital Expenditure: Funding	LTP 2024-2034 (updated to reflect change in operating model)	Assumptions have been made on how each capital project included in the WSDP will be funded. The Council's policy in relation to the funding of capital expenditure is set out in the Revenue and Financing Policy that is included in the Long Term Plan. The CCO's funding is consistent with this approach.	Moderate	There is a risk that sufficient funds will not be available to pay for the planned capital projects. For example, because growth does not provide sufficient funding from development contributions or the community considers that required rate rises are not affordable. There is also a risk that depreciation funds will be utilised affecting funding for renewals.	Moderate	The Council and WSCCO will assess the availability of funds as part of the annual budget process and if funds are not available, it may revise the capital programme that is set out in the Long Term Plan and WSDP.

Sensitivity: General

Assumption Area	Source	Stated Assumption	Level of Uncertainty	Risk	Consequence rating	Potential Impact/ Consequence if assumption is wrong
Development Contributions	LTP 2024-2034 (updated to reflect change in operating model)	Development Contributions (DCs) will remain available to fund network infrastructure commensurate with growth forecasts. At such time as DCs are replaced with development levies, a similar level of cost recovery will be achieved.	Moderate	There is a risk that policy implementation and methodology restrictions will affect the ability to collect contributions/levies or the method by which contributions are calculated.	Moderate	If contributions/levies are less than assumed, the WSCCO may need to increase its future charges or debt to cover any shortfall or delay upgrade works.
Insurance	LTP 2024-2034 (updated to reflect change in operating model)	An appropriate level of insurance will be secured by Council and the WSCCO for water services assets. That premiums to be paid are affordable. That increases in Insurance Premiums will be similar to CPI. That Central Government will provide a sufficient share for post event works as per the National Civil Defence and Emergency Management Plan to the WSCCO on a basis consistent with territorial authority funding. Underground assets will be partly self-insured.	Moderate	There is a risk that insurance will be difficult to secure. There is a risk that insurance premiums will rise more rapidly than expected.	High	Assets may not be able to be insured in a similar manner to the current approach and different options may need to be considered. This includes increasing reserve funds and higher excess sums. Premiums will exceed budget allocation and savings will be required in insurance policies or funds will need to be reallocated from other areas of expenditure.
Asset Information	New	Current condition, criticality and performance data is suitably accurate to support reasonable investment requirements as described in the Asset Management Plan for the purposed WSDP.	Low	There is a risk that asset condition, criticality or performance data may not accurately reflect the asset portfolio and investment requirement.	Moderate	Planned programmes may not reflect required works.
Unserviced areas and Small Waters	New	Unserviced schemes (if any) will not require access to Council / WSCCO reticulated supplies – no funding has been allocated. New infrastructure investment will be provided in response to growth and development areas (as per approved Selwyn District Plan, Outline Development Plans and Plan Changes).	Low	Insufficient infrastructure and capacity to service or connect.	Moderate	If additional projects are required, the Council and/or WSCCO will need to consider the impact of any change as part of the annual budget processes including the financial implications, potentially increasing rates/water charges and debt.

Sensitivity: General

Assumption Area	Source	Stated Assumption	Level of Uncertainty	Risk	Consequence rating	Potential Impact/ Consequence if assumption is wrong
		No transfer of small water schemes (e.g., reserves and campgrounds) to the WSCCO – these will be retained by SDC.				
Asset Valuation	LTP 2024-2034 (updated to reflect change in operating model)	The Council revalues its assets so that carrying values are maintained at fair value based on condition. It is assumed that revaluations will take place a minimum of every three years and that replacement value of the assets will reflect construction costs. Council's valuation provides a fair and reasonable basis for transfer asset value planning, with an updated valuation to inform transfer value, acknowledging asset base changes up to transfer date.	Moderate	There is a risk that price level changes will be greater or lower than those assumed and that revaluation movements will be higher or lower than forecast. There is a risk that the value assigned at the transfer of assets may not accurately reflect the change to asset holdings by the Council or CCO.	Moderate	If price levels increase by more than forecast, the value of the assets and the associated depreciation charge will increase. If price levels increase by less than that forecast, the value of the assets and associated depreciation will increase less quickly. The impact of any such changes on rates will depend on whether the depreciation charge is funded by rates. Renewals are funded and spread over a long timeframe. Changes to asset transfer not recognised in the valuation may impact on the CCO's intended funding of renewals in the first financial year, requiring readjustment in a future planning cycle.
Procurement	New	No changes to the current procurement process for water services anticipated within the projected budgets and planned operating model.	Low	Risk that alternative procurement approach may be taken within the planned delivery period.	Moderate	Potential reduction in delivery (operational and capital), impacting on level of service, and ability to service growth. May require changes to current resourcing.
Operational Delivery	New	No changes to the current delivery of operational and capital works under the current contract prior to the end of the contractual arrangement.	Low	Contract changes may result in operational impacts which would need to be managed through any change.	Moderate	Financial impacts to change within contract period.

Sensitivity: General

Assumption Area	Source	Stated Assumption	Level of Uncertainty	Risk	Consequence rating	Potential Impact/ Consequence if assumption is wrong
Legislation: Bill 3 Enactment	New	Local Government (Water Services) Bill will be enacted in September/October 2025, with contents largely consistent with the current Bill.	Moderate	There is a risk that the Local Government (Water Services) Bill will be enacted later, or with material changes to the current form.	Moderate	Changes to the draft may impact on establishment work undertaken and assumptions / planning outlined in this WSDP. Deferment may delay WSCCO establishment execution beyond 20 December 2025 including intended asset transfer, and require extended transitional services.
Adverse Events	LTP 2024-2034 (updated to reflect change in operating model)	No major impact from an adverse event, should one occur during the period covered by the WSDP, for example earthquake, pandemic or significant flood. While events may occur at any time, Council's planning will focus on operational resilience and Emergency Management and the WSCCO will focus on business continuity planning and responsibilities as a Lifeline Utility.	High	There is a risk that a major adverse event will occur and result in damage to assets and additional costs.	High	Any major adverse event will have a significant impact on the Council, WSCCO and the community. The Council and WSCCO seeks to mitigate this risk through its Civil Defence, Lifeline Utility responsibilities, business continuity planning, risk management and insurance policies.
Climate Change Impacts	LTP 2024-2034 (updated to reflect change in operating model)	Climatic changes in the Selwyn District are assumed to be in line with those anticipated in recognised publications and documented in the Council's report 'Impact of Climate Cycles and Trends on Council Assets (2023)' prepared by Aqualink Research Ltd. Anticipated changes include: • Under a mid-range emission scenario, through to 2050, annual average temperatures may be between 0.5 1.5°C warmer • The annual number of hot days (maximum temperature 25°C and above) is projected to increase by 10 20 days through to 2050	Moderate	Despite forecasts, adaptation and mitigation strategies, there is risk of extreme events which cannot be predicted.	Moderate	Council and WSCCO priorities and budgets may need to be redirected to address any unforeseen risks and issues, climate changes are likely to be adopted to as part of future LTPs and Water Services Strategies if the assumption is wrong.

Sensitivity: General

Assumption Area	Source	Stated Assumption	Level of Uncertainty	Risk	Consequence rating	Potential Impact/ Consequence if assumption is wrong
		• The number of frost days each year (minimum temperature 0°C and below) is projected to decrease by 10-30 days, especially for inland parts of the district • Winter rainfall is projected to increase considerably through to 2100 in many eastern, western and southern parts, with 15-40% more rainfall under a high emission scenario • If global emissions remain high, sea levels will increase by a further 0.21m by 2050 and 0.67m by 2100, coastal communities and infrastructure. The consequences of climate changes and increases in the number and scale of severe weather events include damage to facilities, infrastructure and property and disruption to services and supply chains.				
Growth and Planning	Future Selwyn growth forecasting and planning	No significant changes in the management of infrastructure assets, are expected in the short term as a result of growth. Actions required in the 2024-27 period can be accommodated within current forecasts on the basis of approved growth.	Moderate	There is a risk that the visions and initiatives identified through the District wide strategy process cannot be accommodated through current planning, funding and delivery mechanisms. There is a risk that additional approved or facilitated growth beyond projections may not be aligned to funding or ability to deliver.	Moderate	Changes in service (demand, performance, condition, resourcing) may be required as a result of growth and development exceeding planning. Additional growth response may impact on Council / WSCCO funding capacity (debt and timing/sufficiency of development contributions) or require rephasing of planned capital programmes.

Sensitivity: General

Assumption Area	Source	Stated Assumption	Level of Uncertainty	Risk	Consequence rating	Potential Impact/ Consequence if assumption is wrong
Population Change	LTP 2024-2034 (updated to reflect change in operating model)	The Selwyn District population will continue to grow at a high rate (around 3%) as outlined in our Growth and Demand Report, similar to that experienced over the past ten years. Growth will be focused in Rolleston and the Eastern Selwyn area, with moderate rates elsewhere. Details of the population and household numbers are included in the accompanying report.	Moderate	There is a risk that the level of population growth will be higher or lower than the projections and that the timing of population growth will differ from that in the model.	Moderate	The Council and WSCCO has based their plans for the management and expansion of its infrastructure on the population projections. Should growth occur at different rates, it can respond by accelerating, delaying or revising planned capital works. The level of revenue from development contributions will vary from that forecast if actual growth differs from the projections, but any variation will tend to mirror the need for capital expenditure, thereby mitigating the risk to the Council and/or WSCCO of any shortfall. If growth occurs at a different rate from the projections, the forecasts for the cost of service provision will differ from the actual. Any impact on the Council/CCO's financial performance will be mitigated because the change in forecast revenue from rates / water charges and fees and charges will tend to mirror the change in the cost of service provision.

Sensitivity: General

Assumption Area	Source	Stated Assumption	Level of Uncertainty	Risk	Consequence rating	Potential Impact/ Consequence if assumption is wrong
Population Demographics	LTP 2024-2034 (updated to reflect change in operating model)	Population and demographic structure will remain similar for the district progressing to an aging population pattern. This looks like 13% over 65 in 2024; growing to 28% in 2034; and 24% in 2054. This is based on our Growth Model that is informed by Stats NZ population projections. Details of the population and demographic trends are included in the accompanying report.	Moderate	There is a risk that the assumptions are not correct meaning the age and household structures modelled are incorrect. This could also lead to lesser misalignment between the population and the services planned for.	Low	The Council and WSCCO have based its plans for the management and expansion of its infrastructure on the population projections assumptions. Should the nature of growth change (e.g. household structure), the type of investment will need to change.
Asset Lives and Depreciation	LTP 2024-2034: NAMS (updated to reflect change in operating model)	Asset lives will be as set out in the LTP statement of accounting policies, on the basis of IDS-Wai modelling for Drinking Water and Wastewater and remining life (asset valuation) for Stormwater.	Moderate	There is a risk that assets will wear out more quickly than forecast and require replacement earlier than planned.	Moderate	If assets require replacement more quickly than forecast, renewal or capital expenditure projects may need to be brought forward. The Council and/or WSCCO will consider the funding implications of any early replacements as they occur. Early replacement will result in a write off of the book value of the asset, increasing expenditure in the year it occurs.
Resource and Building Consents	LTP 2024-2034 (updated to reflect change in operating model)	Consents will continue to be able to be processed in statutory timeframes, and obtained for all necessary works and operations.	Moderate	There is a risk that the consents are delayed or that consent will not be obtained for the Council projects.	Moderate	If consent conditions change, expenditure may increase to comply with the conditions and this may have an impact on rate/water charges levels. If consents cannot be obtained for planned projects, the project may be delayed or may not go ahead.

Sensitivity: General

Assumption Area	Source	Stated Assumption	Level of Uncertainty	Risk	Consequence rating	Potential Impact/ Consequence if assumption is wrong
Significance Policy	LTP 2024-2034 (updated to reflect change in operating model)	That the amendments to Council's Significance and Engagement Policy, including the identification of strategic assets will remain unchanged until the adoption of a Long Term Plan amendment to enable the asset transfer to the WSCCO.	Low	There is a risk that other activities will become more prominent and a desire for more comprehensive planning for those activities emerges as the focus shifts from water services.	Moderate	Council priorities and the approach to engagement are misaligned.
Income Tax	New	The WSCCO is exempt from income tax from establishment.	Low	There is a risk that amendments to clarify the status from commencement are not included in the final Act, resulting in the entity being taxable for a period.	Moderate	If not allowed for, the period of impact is limited.
Borrowing Costs	LTP 2024-2034 (updated to reflect change in operating model)	Interest on term debt is assumed to range between 3.84% and 5% p.a. throughout the period of the Long Term Plan. Borrowing is funded through the LGFA and borrowing margins for the WSCCO are not materially different than those for the Council.	Moderate	There is a risk that interest rates will differ from those assumed and that borrowing costs will be higher than those assumed.	Moderate	If borrowing costs are greater than those assumed, the Council or WSCCO may need to increase development contribution charges, rates/water charges or reduce expenditure. Conversely, lower borrowing costs may mean rates/water charges are lower than they would otherwise have been.
Covenants on borrowing	New	Borrowing from LGFA is subject to two financial covenants, with the level and path to achievement over up to five years being bespoke to each CCO, but assumed to be: • Funds from Operation (FFO) to Gross Debt ratio of at least 9% • FFO to Cash Interest Coverage of at least 1.50 times • The calculation of FFO includes 50% of Development Contributions • The covenants are to be met from FY2029/30 onward (five	Low	Covenants as agreed may not be achievable without significant changes to charges and/or timing of projects.	High	Increased margins on borrowings, at worst default on borrowings. Initial then annual reviews of charges and expenditure will mitigate this risk.

Sensitivity: General

Assumption Area	Source	Stated Assumption	Level of Uncertainty	Risk	Consequence rating	Potential Impact/ Consequence if assumption is wrong
		years from establishment) and there is no interest margin penalty in the meantime, up to the point the covenants are met				
Notional Borrowing limit (secondary to covenants on borrowing)	New	A borrowing limit of 500% of revenue (as adjusted for 50% of Development Contributions) is adopted as a guideline for a prudent maximum borrowing level, and that at 30 June 2026, following transition of the water assets, the borrowings are close to this level at 442%.	Low	Longer term borrowings above this level, taken in conjunction with the LGFA covenants indicate higher risk levels to the CCO	Moderate	If borrowings remain at this level over time, there is likely to be less scope to react to adverse or unplanned events. The WSCCO mitigates this risk by setting its rates and fees and charges each year based on its forecast costs and likely borrowing profile for the following years.
Council guarantee on LGFA borrowings	New	Council provides a guarantee on the LGFA advances	Low	Guarantee not supplied, (nor the alternate of uncalled capital) resulting in direct borrowing from LGFA not being available from the point of transferring the assets to the CCO	High	Assets unable to be transferred to the CCO. The Council and WSCCO will agree on the mechanism prior to transfer.
Inflation	LTP 2024-2034 (updated to reflect change in operating model)	The level of prices is assumed to increase over the period of the WSDP for each activity area as forecast by BERL in October 2023. The level of increase assumed are set out in the Long-Term Plan. The assumed increases include general prices, pay costs and construction costs.	Moderate	There is a risk that price level changes will be greater or lower than those assumed and that costs and revenues will be higher or lower than forecast.	Moderate	Should the price level change differ from those assumed, expenditure, capital costs and revenues may differ from those forecast. The Council and WSCCO mitigates this risk by setting its rates and fees and charges each year based on its forecast costs for the following year.

COUNCIL PUBLIC REPORT

TO: Council

FOR: Council Meeting – 18 June 2025

FROM: Tim Mason – Executive Director Infrastructure and Property
Alex Cabera – Programme Director – Water

DATE: 12 June 2025

SUBJECT: **Local Water Done Well – Establishment decisions**

RECOMMENDATION

'That Council:

a) ***Notes** establishment costs and on-going funding requirements of Selwyn Water Limited;*

b) ***Notes** that Council will provide interim funding to Selwyn Water Limited on the basis of a pass-through Working Capital Facility;*

c) ***Approves** the entry into the Operational Delivery Agreement, Transitional Services Agreement and Working Capital Facility Agreement each in the final form appended to this paper;*

d) ***Delegates** to the Chief Executive the power to execute the Operational Delivery Agreement, Transitional Services Agreement and Working Capital Facility Agreement to give effect to the above resolutions; and*

e) ***Resolves** to disestablish the Local Water Done Well Subcommittee with effect from the day of this Council meeting, being 18 June 2025.'*

1. PURPOSE

The purpose of this report is to enable Selwyn Water Limited (**SWL**) to commence operational delivery of waste and drinking water services under contract on behalf of Council from 1 July 2025. The report seeks Council approval in regard to:

a) entry into the Operational Delivery Agreement, Transitional Services Agreement and Working Capital Facility Agreement each in the form appended to this paper (**Agreements**); and

b) the disestablishment of the Local Water Done Well Subcommittee (**Subcommittee**).

The Agreements must be entered into prior to 1 July to enable the delivery of drinking water and wastewater activities between Council and SWL to commence in accordance with Council's previous direction.

2. HISTORY/BACKGROUND

Transitional agreements

On 2 April 2025 Council voted in favour of creating a new council-controlled organisation for the Selwyn district's drinking water and wastewater services (the **WSCCO**) and continuing in-house delivery for stormwater services.

Council directed in November 2024 that should a WSCCO be set up, the target date for establishment of the WSCCO would be 1 July 2025. This was based, in part, on achieving first mover advantage, to provide assurance for staff who have been through several years of uncertainty under previous water reforms and to seek alignment with the commencement of a financial year and budget setting.

The 2 April 2025 decision of Council directed a phased transition of drinking water and wastewater services from Council to the WSCCO by 20 December 2025. Council's decision to proceed with phased implementation reflects a prudent approach to managing change, reducing risk and ensuring financial sustainability.

Council resolved on 21 May 2025 to incorporate SWL as a Council Controlled Organisation for providing water services.

This report follows on from the 9 April 2025, 7 May 2025 and 4 June 2025 Council briefings on the implementation timeline and finalises "Block Two" decisions, scheduled for this Council meeting (to allow for operational delivery of waste and drinking water services under contract on behalf of Council from 1 July 2025).

Local Water Done Well Subcommittee

On 14 August 2024 Council voted in favour of establishing a strategic priority subcommittee for Local Water Done Well.

At Council's meeting of 16 April 2025, Mayor Broughton (in his capacity as Chair of the Subcommittee) informed Council that there would be no further Subcommittee meetings and all papers relating to Local Water Done Well matters would be presented directly to Council.

3. PROPOSAL AND OPTIONS

Transitional agreements

As the decisions in this paper are establishment decisions in respect of an earlier decision already made by Council (for a WSCCO to be established and operating on 1 July) there are no viable options available to Council except those recommended.

Delaying these establishment decisions, which is the only other option identified, is not viable on the basis that it would not enable Council's decision for a 1 July implementation to be achieved.

Local Water Done Well subcommittee

The Chair of the Subcommittee has advised no further Subcommittee meetings will be held and therefore there is no reason for the Subcommittee to continue.

Although the Subcommittee would automatically be discharged on the coming into office of the new Council after the 2025 local government elections, as all WSCCO decisions are decisions of Council, Officer's consider the appropriate option is to disestablish the Subcommittee with effect from this Council meeting.

4. DISCUSSION

Phased transition

A phased transition (as directed by Council on 2 April 2025) allows for:

- Services to be transitioned, and processes established progressively, to ensure continuity of level of service and customer experience by implementing a comprehensive transition plan to address any disruptions and ensuring that customer expectations for water quality, reliability, and responsiveness are consistently met throughout the transition process;

- Financing to be established – Council is subject to LGFA timelines establishing access for a WSCCO;

- Transfer of assets and obligations until the Local Government Water Services Bill following is enacted to ensure advantages can be realised;

- Flexibility and adaptability to respond to unforeseen changes in the regulatory, financial, or operational landscape during transition;

- Minimising disruption to staff and maintaining open communication to ensure water expertise and experience is retained to enable continuity of delivery; and

- A structured and measured rollout to help avoid unnecessary or premature expenditure while allowing SWL to scale responsibly.

At the Council briefing on 4 June 2025 Councillors:

a) expressed concern that service descriptions in the Operational Delivery Agreement and Transitional Services Agreement lacked clarity that these only applied between Council and SWL in respect of drinking water and wastewater services; and

b) requested further information on SWL's budget (including establishment costs vs operational expenditure) to provide comfort that the temporary funding requested under the Working Capital Facility represented prudent fiscal management.

The direction from Councillors has been reflected in:

a) updates to the service descriptions in the Operational Delivery Agreement and in the Transitional Services Agreement; and

b) further information on establishment costs to date and budgets for SWL being included in this paper to validate the need for the $9 million working capital facility.

Operational Delivery Agreement and Transitional Services Agreement

The final forms of the Operational Delivery Agreement and Transitional Services Agreements are attached to this report as appendices B and C.

The agreements are substantially in the form provided to Councillors in the 4 June 2025 briefing. The agreements incorporate the following changes:

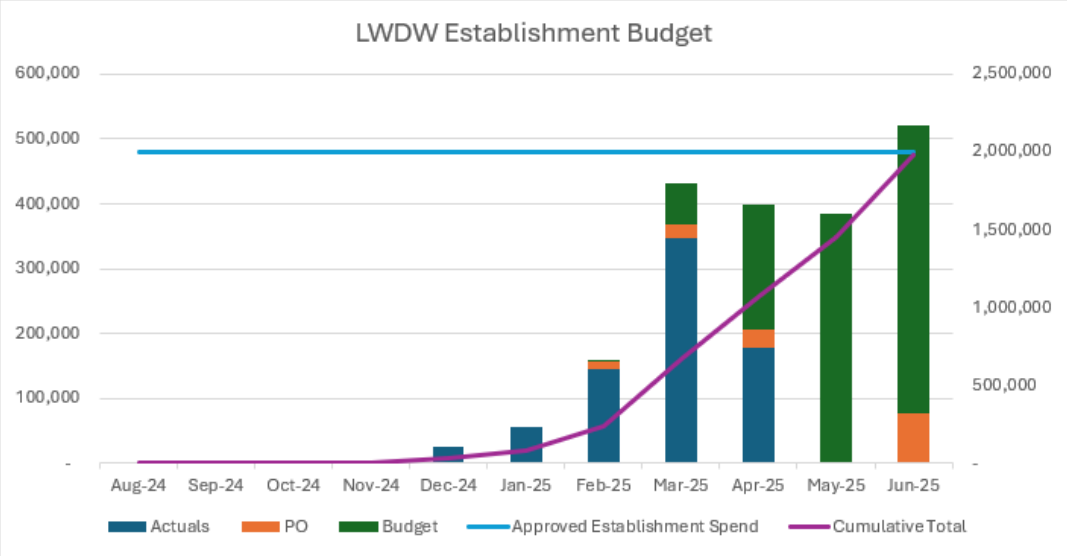
- Service descriptions under each agreement have been updated to clarify service provision relates to drinking water and wastewater only;
- Representatives for each organisation are now identified by job role, rather than named individuals; and
- Charges under the agreements have been confirmed. Reciprocity of delivery of services result in a cost neutral effect under the agreements.

As each agreement terminates on final transfer, any services that need to be provided by or to Council or SWL following final transfer will be set out in a separate shared services agreement (the approval of which will be subject of a future Council decision paper).

CCO establishment funding and budget

On 13 November 2024, Council approved $2 million funding to support the proposed establishment of a CCO and development of the Water Services Delivery Plan. This funding was to cover initial setup costs, including legal, financial, and operational preparations until 1 July 2025.

The Local Water Done Well programme is projected to remain within the $2 million budget through June 2025 as set out in the below table. Budget tracking will be updated following the receipt of June expenditure.



For transparency the original $2 million approval has been expended on:

	Jan-25	Feb-25	Mar-25	Apr-25	May-25	Total per workstream
Workstream: Finance	$ 10,776	$ -	$ 61,410	$ 29,200	$ 31,000	**$ 132,386**
Workstream: Legal	$ -	$ 15,848	$ 162,299	$ 51,066	$ 51,156	**$ 280,368**
Workstream: Assets	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -	**$ -**
Workstream: Project Management	$ 60,020	$ 74,243	$ 138,190	$ 77,806	$ 97,773	**$ 448,032**
PMO Costs (setup and ongoing power etc)	$ 20,108	$ 16,516	$ 4,972	$ 30,270	$ 307	**$ 72,173**
Workstream: Software and Digital	$ 12,051	$ 24,111	$ 79,660	$ 69,891	$ 171,809	**$ 357,523**
Total per month	**$ 102,956**	**$ 130,718**	**$ 446,530**	**$ 258,232**	**$ 352,045**	**$ 1,290,480**

The $2 million Council approved in November, will expire prior to final transfer of assets and operations to SWL and there is a body of work which must still be completed.

It is therefore indicated that up to a further $9,000,000 is required to enable completion of the transfer of drinking and wastewater assets and function prior to 20 December 2025.

Funds will be drawn down as required and will support costs such as staffing, transitional operating costs, and essential systems and services.

These costs are consistent with Council's current business-as-usual expenditure for water services and establishment activities and are made up of the following approximate amounts:

CCO Working Capital Breakdown	July	August	September	October	November	December	January	February	March	9 Month Total
Overhead costs										
Staff Costs (Employees and Directors)	$ 110,160	$ 183,364	$ 488,144	$ 503,161	$ 488,144	$ 512,893	$ 473,827	$ 431,604	$ 473,827	**$ 3,665,124**
Other overhead costs (Rent, Rates health and safety etc)	$ 63,688	$ 63,688	$ 63,688	$ 63,688	$ 63,688	$ 106,854	$ 106,854	$ 106,854	$ 106,854	**$ 745,855**
Total Overhead costs	**$ 173,848**	**$ 247,052**	**$ 551,832**	**$ 566,849**	**$ 551,832**	**$ 619,747**	**$ 580,681**	**$ 538,458**	**$ 580,681**	**$ 4,410,979**
Estiamated Shared Service Costs	**$ 708,878**	**$ 474,419**	**$ 105,924**	**$ 277,314**	**$ 330,434**	**$ 225,598**	**$ 115,598**	**$ 115,598**	**$ 115,598**	**$ 2,469,359**
Establisment Costs										
Staff Costs/ Contractors	$ 218,185	$ 231,964	$ 126,266	$ 101,352	$ 87,532	$ 96,745	$ 92,138	$ 94,108	$ 98,306	**$ 1,146,598**
System Iplementation Costs	$ 310,000	$ 10,000	$ 170,000	$ -	$ 205,000	$ 25,000	$ 100,000	$ -	$ -	**$ 820,000**
Website costs	$ 64,462	$ 20,000	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -	**$ 84,462**
Licence Costs	$ 85,530	$ 8,530	$ 8,930	$ 22,460	$ 22,460	$ 22,460	$ 22,460	$ 22,460	$ 22,460	**$ 237,750**
Total Establisment Costs	**$ 678,177**	**$ 270,494**	**$ 305,196**	**$ 123,812**	**$ 314,992**	**$ 144,205**	**$ 214,598**	**$ 116,568**	**$ 120,766**	**$ 2,288,810**
Total Estimated Operating Costs	**$ 1,560,904**	**$ 991,965**	**$ 962,952**	**$ 967,975**	**$ 1,197,257**	**$ 989,550**	**$ 910,877**	**$ 770,624**	**$ 817,045**	**$ 9,169,148**

Working Capital Facility

The final form of Working Capital Facility is attached to this report as appendix D. It is in the same form as provided to Councillors in the 4 June briefing.

Disestablishment of Local Water Done Well subcommittee

The Subcommittee was established with the following responsibilities (as set out in the Subcommittee's terms of reference):

- To understand and distil Government legislation.
- Ensure that communities, Iwi/hapu and businesses affected by the change in the way water services are managed, are fully involved in the process.
- To keep the governing body fully informed about service delivery and management options being considered.
- To present the governing body with options for the future management and delivery of water services, and the process of transition, including a recommended option.

The purpose of the Subcommittee (as reflected in its responsibilities) was to provide guidance and direction to Council prior to deciding on its option for the delivery of water services. The Subcommittee's role was not anticipated to continue as part of implementation and accordingly, the Subcommittee has not met since Council's 2 April 2025 decision.

While the Subcommittee will automatically be discharged on the coming into office of the new Council after the 2025 local government elections, as this Council has agreed that the Subcommittee no longer serves a purpose, Officers recommend Council agree to disestablish the Subcommittee with effect from this Council meeting.

5. NEXT STEPS

Updated implementation timeline

Appendix A shows the timeline of implementation steps. There have been some minor amendments to the timeline, specifically with the Water Services Delivery Plan briefing being moved from the 18 June Council briefing to 11 June with approval of the Plan scheduled for this Council meeting.

6. ALIGNMENT WITH COUNCIL PLANS, STRATEGY, POLICY AND REGULATORY/COMPLIANCE OBLIGATIONS

Strategic alignment has been addressed in previous papers.

7. SIGNIFICANCE ASSESSMENT/COMPLIANCE STATEMENT

The decisions and matters of this specific report are assessed as of low significance in accordance with the Council's Significance and Engagement Policy. However, this report is part of a broader process that is assessed as of High significance.

8. VIEWS OF THOSE AFFECTED / CONSULTATION

Consultation has taken place as part of the broader process set out in the Local Water Done Well Delivery Model Report (as recorded in the Extraordinary Council meeting of 2 April 2025, Item 3).

The development of the transitional arrangements has been informed by engagement with internal teams and alignment with the strategic intent of the Local Water Done Well framework.

9. FUNDING IMPLICATIONS

Funding implications are set out above.

10. LEGAL/POLICY IMPLICATIONS

There are no critical legal or policy implications.



Tim Mason
EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR INFRASTRUCTURE AND PROPERTY



Alex Cabera
PROGRAMME DIRECTOR - WATER

Appendix A: Timeline

Note:

- Any lines greyed out have been completed, they have been retained for clarity.
- Decision meetings are highlighted in red.
- Dates beyond June are indicative and timeline will continue to be updated as process evolves.

Block One – Incorporation Decisions (COMPLETED)

Date	Type of Meeting	Milestone
7 May	Council Briefing	Draft Constitution
21 May	Council Decision	Adoption Constitution Authorise Incorporation of CCO (LGA) Appointment of Board Chair (Murray Strong)

Block Two – Establishment Decisions

Date	Type of Meeting	Milestone
4 June	Council Briefing	Draft Operational Delivery Agreement Draft Transitional Services Agreement Draft Interim Financing Agreement
18 June	Council Decision	Authorise Final Operational Delivery Agreement Authorise Transitional Services Agreement Approve any Interim Financing

Block Three – WSDP Adoption Decisions

Date	Type of Meeting	Milestone
11 June	Council Briefing	Draft WSDP

18 June	Council Decision	Adopt and approve WSDP

Block Four - Final Transfer Decisions

Date	Type of Meeting	Milestone
Late July / Early August	Council Workshop	Direction to Officers on development of final Statement of Expectations
August (Date TBC)	Council Briefing	Draft Statement of Expectations
August / Sept (Date subject to Bill 3 confirmation)	Council Decision	Approval of Transfer Agreement Approval of Statement of Expectations Delegation to CE to implement Approval of any required amendments to Constitution (if required)

Block Five - LTP Amendment and Development Contribution Decisions

Date	Type of Meeting	Milestone
27 August	Council Briefing	Briefing on LTP Amendment Briefing on Developments Contributions Policy
Date TBC	Council Decision	Adoption of LTP Amendment Adoption of Development Contribution
October / Early November	Council Briefing	Briefing of New Council on LWDW Progress incl. LTP Amendment and Development Contribution Review

Block Six – Completion Report

Date	Type of Meeting	Milestone
December	Council Briefing	Final report back to Council

OPERATIONAL DELIVERY AGREEMENT

SELWYN DISTRICT COUNCIL

SELWYN WATER LIMITED

SIMPSON GRIERSON

CONTENTS

CLAUSE		PAGE
1.	DEFINITIONS AND INTERPRETATION	1
2.	WATER SERVICES	4
3.	PAYMENTS	6
4.	RELATIONSHIP MANAGEMENT	7
5.	INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY	7
6.	INFORMATION AND ANNOUNCEMENTS	8
7.	DATA AND PRIVACY	8
8.	LIABILITY AND INDEMNITY	9
9.	DISPUTES	10
10.	TERMINATION	10
11.	NOTICES	10
12.	FORCE MAJEURE	11
13.	GENERAL	12

SCHEDULES

1. WATER SERVICES
Error! Reference source not found.

AGREEMENT DATED **2025**

PARTIES

1. **SELWYN DISTRICT COUNCIL**, a territorial authority established under the Local Government Act 2002 (**Council**)

2. **SELWYN WATER LIMITED**, a company incorporated in New Zealand (company number 9344511) (**Selwyn Water**)

BACKGROUND

A. The Council has decided to establish Selwyn Water as a new Council-Controlled Organisation to take over the Council's current obligations to deliver drinking water and wastewater services in the Selwyn region, as contemplated by the Proposed Water Services Act.

B. In anticipation of the enactment of the Proposed Water Services Act, the Council has decided that it will appoint Selwyn Water to carry out the Water Services (as defined below) for an interim period until the Proposed Water Services Act is enacted and Selwyn Water accepts the transfer of the Water Services obligations (and associated assets, liabilities and debts) from the Council in the manner contemplated by the Proposed Water Services Act and as agreed between the Council and Selwyn Water.

C. This agreement sets out the terms on which Selwyn Water will carry out Water Services for that interim period. At the same time as the parties are entering into this agreement, the parties will enter into the Transitional Services Agreement (as defined below) pursuant to which the Council will provide services to Selwyn Water to enable Selwyn Water to perform its obligations under this agreement.

D. Any services required to be provided following the Transfer Date will be delivered under a separate shared services agreement between the parties.

THIS AGREEMENT RECORDS THAT:

1. DEFINITIONS AND INTERPRETATION

1.1 **Definitions:** In this agreement, unless the context indicates otherwise:

Business Day means any day excluding Saturdays, Sundays and statutory public holidays in the Selwyn district;

Confidential Information means any information (in any form):

(a) relating to the terms of this agreement;

(b) relating to the Water Services;

(c) relating directly or indirectly to the business of either party, or to their respective suppliers or customers which is subject to an obligation of confidentiality applicable to a party; or

(d) disclosed by either party to the other party or otherwise obtained by the other party on the express basis that such information is confidential in nature,

provided that, where information relates exclusively to one party, nothing in this agreement will require that party to maintain confidentiality in respect of that information;

Council-Controlled Organisation has the meaning given to it in section 6 of the Local Government Act 2002;

Customer Data means all information and data relating to any person who receives drinking water and/or wastewater services from the Council immediately prior to the Effective Date;

Effective Date means 1 July 2025;

Force Majeure means, in relation to either party (**Affected Party**) any events or circumstances, which are beyond the reasonable control of the Affected Party, including:

(a) lightning, storm, flood, fire, earthquake, volcanic eruption or similar acts of God;

(b) strike, lock-out or other industrial disturbance by or amongst employees of a person other than the Affected Party;

(c) act of public enemy, or declared or undeclared war or threat of war;

(e) terrorist act, blockade, revolution, riot, insurrection, civil commotion or public demonstration (other than one caused by the Affected Party);

(f) pandemic, epidemic or regional or nationwide response to any health issue; or

(e) governmental or regional or local authority restraint, legislation or by law,

but does not include any:

(f) event or circumstance which could have been avoided or overcome by the exercise, by the Affected Party, of a standard of reasonable care at a reasonable cost; or

(g) lack of funds or authority or power on the part of the Affected Party;

GST means goods and services tax in terms of the Goods and Water Services Tax Act 1985, at the rate prevailing from time to time, including any tax levied in substitution for that tax;

Intellectual Property means trade marks, rights in domain names, copyright, patents, registered designs, rights in computer software, databases and lists, Confidential

Information, know-how and trade secrets, operating manuals, quality manuals and all other intellectual property, in each case whether registered or unregistered (including applications for the grant of any of the foregoing), including the goodwill associated with the foregoing and all rights of action, powers and benefits in respect of the same;

Laws means all present and future laws, regulations, codes, ordinances, local laws, by-laws, orders, judgments, licences, rules, permits and requirements of all government agencies and authorities applicable in any jurisdiction in which activities contemplated by this agreement take place;

Personnel of a person means:

(a) the officers, employees (including temporary employees), contractors (including sub-contractors) and agents of that person; and

(b) the officers, employees (including temporary employees), contractors (including sub-contractors) and agents of that person,

but in the case of:

(c) the Council, excludes the Personnel of Selwyn Water; and

(d) Selwyn Water, excludes the Personnel of the Council;

Proposed Water Services Act means the Local Government (Water Services) Bill;

Service Charges means the amount payable for the Water Services being $4,011,172 per annum;

Systems means information technology systems, including hardware, firmware, protocols, software and other peripheral equipment, networks, communications systems and other equipment of whatever nature;

Term means the period from the start of the Effective Date to the end of the Transfer Date;

Transfer Agreement means the transfer agreement to be agreed and entered into between the Council and Selwyn Water under which Selwyn Water will accept the transfer of certain drinking water and wastewater obligations (and associated assets, liabilities and debts) from the Council in the manner contemplated by the Proposed Water Services Act;

Transfer Date means the date on which completion occurs under the Transfer Agreement;

Transitional Services Agreement means the transitional services agreement entered into between the Council and Selwyn Water dated on or about the date of this agreement;

Water Services means the provision of the drinking water and wastewater services in the Selwyn region set out in Schedule 1 (subject to clause 2.2); and

Working Group means the working group established by the parties pursuant to clause 4.1.

1.2 Interpretation: In this agreement, unless the context indicates otherwise:

(a) **Defined Expressions:** expressions defined in the main body of this agreement have the defined meaning throughout this agreement including the background;

(b) **Headings:** clause and other headings are for ease of reference only and will not affect this agreement's interpretation;

(c) **Persons:** references to a person include an individual, company, corporation, partnership, firm, joint venture, association, trust, unincorporated body of persons, governmental or other regulatory body, authority or entity, in each case whether or not having a separate legal identity;

(d) **Parties:** references to any party include that party's executors, administrators, successors and permitted assigns (but the Council will be regarded as a single party);

(e) **Plural and Singular:** references to the singular include the plural and vice versa;

(f) **Clauses/Schedules:** references to clauses and schedules are to clauses in, and the schedules to, this agreement. Each such schedule forms part of this agreement;

(g) **Statutory Provisions:** references to any statutory provision are to statutory provisions in force in New Zealand and include any statutory provision which amends or replaces it, and any by-law, regulation, order, statutory instrument, determination or subordinate legislation made under it;

(h) **Inclusive Expressions:** the terms includes and including (and any similar expression) are deemed to be followed by the words without limitation;

(i) **Negative Obligations**: any obligation not to do anything includes an obligation not to suffer, permit or cause that thing to be done; and

(j) **Documents:** references to any document (however described) are references to that document as modified, novated, supplemented, varied or replaced from time to time.

2. WATER SERVICES

2.1 Appointment: The Council appoints Selwyn Water to provide the Water Services during the Term, on the terms set out in this agreement.

2.2 Scope of Water Services: As at the date of this agreement, the Water Services comprise those services as described in Schedule 1. The parties may agree in writing any changes to the scope of the Water Services, provided that any addition or deletion

of a Water Service will take effect from the end of the then current month, unless expressly agreed otherwise as part of such amendment.

2.3 **Purpose and Principles:** The parties:

(a) acknowledge that the purpose of this agreement is for the Selwyn community to receive drinking water and wastewater services in the same manner as they are currently receiving those services;

(b) have entered into this agreement for the purpose of Selwyn Water delivering the Water Services in the manner those Water Services have been delivered by the Council in the 12 months prior to the Effective Date; and

(c) acknowledge that as at the date of this agreement, Selwyn Water requires the Council to provide services to Selwyn Water under the Transitional Services Agreement to enable Selwyn Water to provide the Water Services at the time and in the manner contemplated by this agreement,

and therefore agree that the following principles will apply to their approach to this agreement with the intention of enabling the purposes set out in clauses 2.3(a) and 2.3(b) to be achieved at all times during the Term:

(d) each party will act in good faith and communicate openly with the other party;

(e) each party will provide all information, instructions and assistance to the other party as reasonably required in order to enable the other party to perform its obligations under this agreement, at the time and in the manner contemplated by this agreement; and

(f) each party (**First Party**) will seek to minimise any loss, damage, cost or expense that may be suffered or incurred by the other party arising from a breach by the First Party of any of its obligations under this agreement.

2.4 **Provision of the Water Services:** Without limiting clauses 2.3(a) and 2.3(b), Selwyn Water will provide the Water Services:

(a) to a reasonable standard of care, skill, timeliness, diligence, and prudence; and

(b) in accordance with all applicable Laws, and all policies, procedures and directions notified by the Council to Selwyn Water in writing from time to time.

2.5 **General Obligations:** Selwyn Water will:

(a) promptly provide to the Council (or to any other person the Council may direct from time to time) all information (including copies of documents and data) within its control which is requested by the Council, and which is reasonably necessary for, or reasonably incidental to, the receipt of the Water Services by the Council or any third party (including any customer receiving drinking water and/or wastewater services in the Selwyn region);

(b) use reasonable endeavours to comply with any reasonable instructions which the Council may issue in respect of the provision of the Water Services; and

(c) provide all co-operation reasonably requested by the Council in connection with the Water Services.

2.6 **Subcontracting:** Selwyn Water may subcontract the provision of any part of the Water Services to a third party without the Council's consent. Selwyn Water will take reasonable steps to ensure that all subcontractors and all persons directly or indirectly engaged, employed or used to carry out any of the Water Services are qualified to carry out, and capable of performing, the Water Services they are contracted to perform at the time and in the manner contemplated by this agreement.

2.7 **Errors and Defects**: Upon Selwyn Water becoming aware of any error or defect in the performance of any Water Service, Selwyn Water will:

(a) as soon as reasonably practicable in the circumstances after becoming aware of the error or defect, use best endeavours to correct (or procure the correction of) such error or defect in all respects or re-perform in all respects the relevant Water Service (or part thereof) at the Council's request;

(b) take such action (at its cost) as may reasonably be requested by the Council or otherwise as is reasonably necessary to minimise the impact of the error or defect and prevent it from reoccurring; and

(c) keep the Council reasonably advised (in writing) of the status of the relevant investigations and remedial efforts being undertaken with respect to the error or defect and the underlying cause of the error or defect.

2.8 **Reporting:** Selwyn Water will provide monthly reports to the Council detailing:

(a) the provision of the Water Services against the standards of service provided in clauses 2.3(a) and 2.3(b); and

(b) the quantum of the Services Charges incurred that month in accordance with clause 3.

2.9 **Security**: Each party undertakes to the other party that it will not, and will ensure that its Personnel do not:

(a) damage or compromise the security or integrity of, or cause any deterioration to, the other party's Systems or business data, including by circumventing or attempting to circumvent or remove any access controls, firewalls or other security measures put in place from time to time to protect the other party's Systems; or

(b) alter or attempt to alter the configuration of the other party's Systems; or

(c) add or attempt to add new hardware or software to the other party's Systems or information technology environment generally,

in each case, except to the extent otherwise agreed in writing with the other party.

2.10 **Council's General Obligations**: The Council will:

(a) provide Selwyn Water with access to the Council's assets, employees and contractors, and to the Council's Systems, data, records and information, in each case, as is reasonably required from time to time by Selwyn Water in order to provide the Water Services at the time and in the manner contemplated by this agreement;

(b) to the maximum extent permitted by Law, grant authority to Selwyn Water to perform actions on its behalf to the extent required to deliver the Water Services at the time and in the manner contemplated by this agreement;

(c) maintain, and comply with all conditions in respect of, all resource consents, permits and other rights (contractual or otherwise), and all insurances, that it is required to hold for the purpose of providing drinking water and wastewater services in the Selwyn region;

(d) take all actions reasonably required by Selwyn Water to enforce any contracts and other obligations which relate to the Water Services so as to enable Selwyn Water to perform the Water Services; and

(e) comply with all applicable Laws in connection with the subject matter of this agreement.

2.11 **Notify Impact:** Each party will promptly notify the other party of any matter which will or is reasonably likely to impact on the ability of that party to perform its obligations in accordance with this agreement in any material respect.

2.12 **Availability:** Each party will ensure that those of its personnel whose decisions are necessary for the performance of the Water Services (including each parties' respective Relationship Manager) are available at all reasonable times on reasonable notice for consultation on any material matter relating to the Water Services.

2.13 **Provide Information:** Each party will provide all information, instructions and assistance as reasonably required in order to enable the other party to perform its obligations under this agreement, in the manner contemplated by this agreement.

3. PAYMENTS

3.1 **Service Charges:** In consideration for Selwyn Water providing the Water Services, the Council will pay the Service Charges for those Services provided in each month, on the 20th day in the following month in which the Water Services were performed. Selwyn Water will provide the Council with a GST invoice for all Service Charges on a monthly basis in arrears.

3.2 **GST:** The Service Charges are plus GST (if any). The Council will pay Selwyn Water GST on the Service Charges at the same time as it pays the Service Charges.

4. WORKING GROUP

4.1 **Working Group:** The parties will establish a Working Group consisting of a minimum of one Council representative and one Selwyn Water representative (**Representative**).

Either party may, by written notice to the other party, replace from time to time that party's Representative by giving written notice to the other party. The initial members of the Working Group will be:

(a) the Chief Executive Officer for the Council; and

(b) a director for Selwyn Water.

4.2 **Role:** The role of the Working Group will be to act as the primary point of contact between the parties in relation to the implementation of this agreement. Each party will ensure that their Representative is kept fully informed of all relevant information and is at all times involved in the performance by the parties of their respective obligations under this agreement.

4.3 **Ongoing Consultation:** The Working Group will meet at regular intervals, not less than once every month, to review any matters arising relating to performance by the parties of their obligations under this agreement, and to resolve any issues which arise in relation to this agreement.

5. INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY

5.1 **Ownership:** Unless otherwise specified, nothing in this agreement affects the ownership of any Intellectual Property of a party, at the Effective Date.

5.2 **Use of IP:** Subject to clause 5.3, neither party will be entitled to copy or adapt any of the Intellectual Property of the other party, except to the extent expressly provided for in this agreement or otherwise with the express prior written consent from the owner of the relevant Intellectual Property.

5.3 **Licence:** Each party (**First Party**) grants to the other party a non-exclusive licence to use such of the First Party's Intellectual Property (including any Intellectual Property which is used under the licence from any third person) during the Term strictly as necessary in connection with the performance or receipt of the Water Services (as relevant), subject to such reasonable directions as the First Party may give from time to time.

5.4 **IP Claims**: Each party (**First Party**) will promptly notify the other party in writing upon becoming aware of any claim by a third party that the First Party's use of any Intellectual Property owned by or licensed to the other party breaches that third party's rights (**IP Claim**). The Council will manage any IP Claims arising, and Selwyn Water will provide all assistance reasonably required by Council for that purpose.

6. INFORMATION AND ANNOUNCEMENTS

6.1 **Confidential Information:** Each party will maintain as confidential at all times and will not at any time, directly or indirectly, disclose or permit to be disclosed to any person, use for itself, or use to the detriment of the other party any Confidential Information except:

(a) as required by any Law or regulatory or tax obligation, provided that any such disclosure is limited to only those persons to whom disclosure is necessary to comply with the relevant Law or obligation;

(b) as is already or becomes public knowledge, otherwise than as a result of a breach, by the party disclosing or using that Confidential Information, of any provision of this agreement;

(c) as authorised in writing by the other party;

(d) developed independently without reliance on any of the disclosing party's Confidential Information; or

(e) to the extent reasonably required by this agreement (and, without limiting the effect of this clause, a party may disclose Confidential Information only to those of its investors, officers, employees or professional advisers, on a "need to know" basis, as is reasonably required for the implementation of this agreement).

6.2 **Records:** Each party must keep and maintain full records and documentation in relation to this agreement in accordance with the Public Records Act 2005, the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987, the Building Act 2004, the Local Government Act 2002, the Proposed Water Services Act, and any applicable standards or policies.

6.3 **Required Disclosures:** The parties acknowledge that the use or disclosure of information relating to the other party may be required by Law (including under the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987), so that a party may be obliged to disclose Confidential Information or other information of the other party.

6.4 **Announcements:** Unless required by Law, neither party will make any announcements or disclosures as to the subject matter of this agreement (**Announcing Party**), except in a form and manner, and at a time, previously approved in writing by the other party (such approval not to be unreasonably or arbitrarily withheld). The Announcing Party will notify the other party of any material issues prior to the other party approving the form of the announcement in accordance with this clause 6.4.

7. DATA AND PRIVACY

7.1 **Privacy Act:** The parties agree to comply with all relevant Laws, including the Privacy Act 2020 (**Privacy Act**), in respect of all Customer Data received by it or in its possession in connection with its rights and obligations under this agreement.

7.2 **Use of Data:** Selwyn Water may only use the Customer Data for the purpose of complying with its obligations under this agreement and the Transitional Services Agreement, as relevant.

7.3 **Restrictions:** Selwyn Water:

(a) must not transfer, store or make available, or permit the transfer, storage or making available of any Customer Data, outside New Zealand, without the prior written consent of the Council;

(b) must securely return or destroy the Customer Data once it is no longer required for the purposes for which it was held or by Law. Where the

Customer Data is to be destroyed, Selwyn Water will use best endeavours to destroy Customer Data in a manner that ensures it can no longer be recovered or reconstructed;

(c) must comply with all applicable Laws in relation to its use, storage, processing or transmittal of the Customer Data, including the Privacy Act; and

(d) must not disclose, make available, transfer, sub-license or sell the Customer Data, or any copy, extract or modified form of the Customer Data, to any third party except to the extent this agreement expressly provides for.

7.4 **Customer Consent:** The Council will be responsible for obtaining any required consent or authorisation from the persons to whom the Customer Data relates to the sharing of their Customer Data with Selwyn Water in relation to the provision by Selwyn Water of the Water Services.

8. HEALTH AND SAFETY

8.1 **Health and safety**: The parties will comply with their respective health and safety duties under Law in relation to the provision and receipt of the Water Services. Without limiting this clause 8.1:

(a) each shall, so far as is reasonably practicable, provide a work environment that is without risks to health and safety. If either party becomes aware of any health and safety related concern affecting any person (including an incident or injury affecting the person's health and safety in the workplace), it shall notify the other party so that the parties can coordinate their response to any such concern;

(b) each party shall provide all supervision and any additional training or instruction that is necessary to protect its Personnel and the Personnel of the other party involved in providing Transitional Services under the Transitional Services Agreement or other services to each other, so far as is reasonably practicable, from risks to their health and safety arising from the performance of such services;

(c) each party will provide its Personnel and the Personnel of the other party involved in providing Transitional Services under the Transitional Services Agreement with appropriate personal protective equipment if this is required to minimise risks to health and safety when performing the services; and

(d) the parties will, so far as reasonably practicable, consult, cooperate, and coordinate activities regarding health and safety issues relating to the Water Services.

9. LIABILITY AND INDEMNITY

9.1 **Exclusion:** Nothing expressed or implied in this agreement will confer any liability on either party (**First Party**) in respect of any:

(a) indirect, consequential or special loss, damage, cost or expense suffered or incurred by the other party as a direct or indirect result of a breach by the First Party of any of its obligations under this agreement; or

(b) loss, damage, cost or expense suffered or incurred by the other party, to the extent to which this results from any act or omission by the other party.

9.2 **Consumer Legislation:** The parties agree that they are each in trade and that the Water Services are being provided for business purposes and accordingly:

(a) all provisions of the Fair Trading Act 1986 which may be excluded are hereby excluded;

(b) the Water Services are business transactions for the purposes of section 43(2) of the Consumer Guarantees Act 1993; and

(c) The Council will not assert or attempt to assert any rights or claims against Selwyn Water under the provisions of the Consumer Guarantees Act 1993.

10. DISPUTES

10.1 **Disputes:** The Representatives will, in the first instance, meet and discuss any dispute between the parties arising out of this agreement.

10.2 **Senior Management:** If the discussions referred to in clause 10.1 fail to resolve the relevant dispute within 10 Business Days, either party may (by written notice to the other party) require that the respective CEOs of each party meet at least once (and within 10 Business Days of the date of the notice) to discuss and resolve the dispute.

10.3 **Mediation:** If the discussions referred to in clause 10.2 fail to resolve the relevant dispute within 20 Business Days of the date of the notice given under that clause, either party may (by written notice to the other party) require that the dispute be submitted for mediation by a single mediator nominated by the President for the time being of the New Zealand Law Society. In the event of any submission to mediation:

(a) **Expert:** the mediator will not be acting as an expert or as an arbitrator;

(b) **Procedure:** the mediator will determine the procedure and timetable for the mediation; and

(c) **Costs:** the parties will share equally the cost of the mediation.

10.4 **Legal Proceedings:** No party may issue any legal proceedings (other than for urgent interlocutory relief) relating to any dispute, unless that party has first taken all reasonable steps to comply with clauses 10.1, 10.2 and 10.3.

11. TERMINATION

11.1 **Termination:** This agreement may be terminated at any time by the Council by written notice to Selwyn Water.

11.2 **Consequences of Termination:** Upon the expiry or termination of this agreement for any reason:

(a) such termination will be without prejudice to the rights and remedies of any party in respect of any breach of this agreement by any other party, where such breach occurred prior to the termination of this agreement; and

(b) the provisions of clauses 5, 6, 8, 10 and 11, together with those other provisions of this agreement which are incidental to, and required in order to give effect to those clauses, will remain in full force and effect.

12. NOTICES

12.1 **Method of Delivery:** Any written notice required under this agreement must be signed by a duly authorised representative of the party giving that notice and (without limiting the means by which notice may be given under this agreement) will be deemed validly given if:

(a) **Hand:** delivered by hand to the intended recipient's physical address as set out below (or to such other physical address as the intended recipient notifies to each other party by written notice from time to time) and signed by the party giving that notice; or

(b) **Email:** Sent by email to the intended recipient's email address set out below, provided that that email transmission is not rejected, following despatch.

12.2 **Addresses:** The relevant addressees for sending notices are as follows:

(a) **Council:** if to the Council, to:

Attention: Tim Mason

Email address: Tim.Mason@selwyn.govt.nz

Selwyn Water: if to Selwyn Water, to:

Attention: Alex Cabrera

Email address: Alex.Cabrera@selwyn.govt.nz

12.3 **Delivery:** A written notice given in accordance with this clause 12 is deemed to be received:

(a) **Hand**: If delivered by hand, on delivery; or

(b) **Email:** If delivered by email, on written confirmation from the recipient that the email has been received.

12.4 **Time of Delivery:** Any notice delivered after 5.00 pm on a Business Day, or at any time on a non Business Day, will be deemed received at 9.00 am on the next Business Day (being, in each case, the time of day at the intended place of receipt of that notice).

13. FORCE MAJEURE

13.1 **Effects of Force Majeure Event:** Despite any other provision of this agreement, if a party is unable to perform or is delayed in performing an obligation under this agreement which is caused by or which arises or results from a Force Majeure event and notice has been given in accordance with clause 13.2:

(a) that obligation is suspended but only so far and for so long as it is affected by the Force Majeure event; and

(b) the affected party will not be responsible for any loss or expense suffered or incurred by any other party as a result of, and to the extent that, the affected party is unable to perform or is delayed in performing its obligations because of the Force Majeure event.

13.2 **Notice of Force Majeure Event:** A party affected by a Force Majeure event must, as soon as reasonably practicable after becoming aware of the Force Majeure event, give the other party a written notice which:

(a) sets out the full details of the Force Majeure event;

(b) identifies the nature and extent of the obligations affected by the Force Majeure event;

(c) advises the period of time during which the affected party estimates that it will not be able to perform or will be delayed in performing its obligations; and

(d) provides details of the action that it has taken or proposes to take to remedy the situation.

13.3 **Obligations of Affected Party:** A party affected by a Force Majeure event must:

(a) take all reasonable commercial steps to avoid, remove or limit the effects of the Force Majeure event on its performance of the obligations as quickly as possible;

(b) perform its obligations not affected by the event; and

(c) promptly re-commence performing the suspended obligations as soon as reasonably commercially possible.

13.4 **Alternative Arrangements:** During the period for which an obligation of the affected party is suspended pursuant to clause 13.1(a) the party to whom the obligation is owed may make alternative arrangements for the performance of the suspended obligation (whether by another person or otherwise), without any liability to the affected party.

14. GENERAL

14.1 **Costs:** Unless otherwise stated in this agreement, each party will bear its own costs and expenses in connection with the negotiation, preparation and implementation of this agreement.

14.2 **Partial Invalidity:** If any provision of this agreement is or becomes invalid or unenforceable, that provision will be deemed deleted from this agreement. The invalidity or unenforceability of that provision will not affect the other provisions of this agreement, all of which will remain in full force and effect to the extent permitted by Law, subject to any modifications made necessary by the deletion of the invalid or unenforceable provision.

14.3 **Entire Agreement:** This agreement records the entire understanding and agreement of the parties relating to the matters dealt with in this agreement. This agreement supersedes all previous understandings or agreements (whether written, oral or both) relating to such matters.

14.4 **Further Assurances:** Each party will do all things and execute all documents reasonably required to give effect to the provisions and intent of this agreement.

14.5 **Waiver:** Any waiver by a party of any of its rights or remedies under this agreement will be effective only if it is recorded in writing and signed that party. If the waiver relates to a breach of any provision of this agreement, this will not (unless stated otherwise) operate as a waiver of any other breach of that provision. No waiver of any breach, or failure to enforce any provision, of this agreement at any time by a party will in any way affect, limit or waive that party's right to subsequently require strict compliance with this agreement.

14.6 **Counterparts:** This agreement may be signed in any number of counterpart copies which, read together, will constitute one and the same document. Any party may enter into this agreement by signing any such counterpart.

14.7 **Copies:** Any email copy of this agreement (including any email copy of any document evidencing any party's signature of this agreement) may be relied on by the parties as though it were an original copy. This agreement may be entered into on the basis of an exchange of such email copies.

14.8 **Amendment:** No amendment to this agreement will be effective unless it is in writing and signed by each party.

14.9 **Assignment:** Neither party will assign or otherwise transfer any of its rights or obligations under this agreement to any other person without the other party's written consent.

14.10 **Governing Law and Jurisdiction:** This agreement is governed by the Laws of New Zealand. The parties submit to the non–exclusive jurisdiction of the New Zealand courts in respect of all matters relating to this agreement.

SIGNATURES

SIGNED on behalf of **SELWYN DISTRICT COUNCIL** by:

Signature of authorised signatory

Name of authorised signatory

SIGNED on behalf of **SELWYN WATER LIMITED** by:

Signature of director/authorised signatory

Name of director/authorised signatory

SCHEDULE 1

WATER SERVICES

Service	Description
Provision of services	**Operational Delivery** Providing technical support for the delivery of water and wastewater services operations including by: • managing the C1241 Network Management Contract • sampling water and wastewater (including management of sampling and laboratory contractor) • managing trade wastewater discharges to the wastewater network including new applications and existing trade waste discharges • monitoring and reporting on legislative and regulatory compliance and communicating with regulatory bodies in relation to drinking water and wastewater • assessing operational plans and risks • providing business support to users including connection applications and general customer support • managing and operating all relevant Control Systems • undertaking planned operational projects including renewals. • providing BeforeUdig services to the community • supplying fleet and facilities for operations • engineering review of commercial BCs and PIMs and applying conditions. • technical support to the LIM team **Capital Delivery** Delivering the water and wastewater capital works agreed in the Annual Plan in accordance with SDC policies including procurement, contract award, project management and on-site monitoring. **Asset Management** • Undertaking of all Asset Management for drinking water and wastewater services including: o renewal planning o preparing asset management plans o managing hydraulic model build & use o growth planning o preparing and reviewing bylaws, policy and strategy o strategic planning • Proving development engineering services for drinking water and wastewater services, including: o Initial acceptance of 5 Water Servicing certificate applications and final review prior to issuing in relation to drinking water and wastewater services only o Engineering review of Resource Consents and applying engineering conditions to resource consents

	○ Engineering review of BC's, LIM's and PIM's and applying conditions ○ Engineering Acceptance of detailed design ○ Onsite construction monitoring ○ Acceptance of vested assets ○ Monitoring of Defects Liability period ○ Final hand over of assets ○ Handling any defects or design faults outside of the defects liability period where there are grounds • Managing the AMS asset data systems and assisting with asset data updates and the collection and analysis of data and reporting in relation to drinking water and wastewater.

TRANSITIONAL SERVICES AGREEMENT

SELWYN DISTRICT COUNCIL

SELWYN WATER LIMITED

SIMPSON GRIERSON

CONTENTS

CLAUSE		PAGE
1.	DEFINITIONS AND INTERPRETATION	1
2.	SERVICES	4
4.	PAYMENTS	7
5.	PREMISES:	7
6.	WORKING GROUP	8
7.	INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY	8
8.	INFORMATION AND ANNOUNCEMENTS	8
9.	DATA AND PRIVACY	9
10.	HEALTH AND SAFETY	10
11.	LIABILITY AND INDEMNITY	11
12.	DISPUTES	11
13.	TERMINATION	12
14.	NOTICES	12
15.	FORCE MAJEURE	13
16.	GENERAL	14

SCHEDULES

SCHEDULE 1 ACQUISITION, DISPOSALS AND LEASING TRANSITIONAL SERVICES
SCHEDULE 2 COMMUNICATIONS AND ENGAGEMENT TRANSITIONAL SERVICES
SCHEDULE 3 FINANCE TRANSITIONAL SERVICES
SCHEDULE 4 DIGITAL TRANSITIONAL SERVICES
SCHEDULE 5 HUMAN RESOURCES TRANSITIONAL SERVICES
SCHEDULE 6 INFRASTRUCTURE AND PROPERTY TRANSITIONAL SERVICES
SCHEDULE 7 LEGAL TRANSITIONAL SERVICES
SCHEDULE 8 SERVICE CHARGES

AGREEMENT DATED **2025**

PARTIES

1. **SELWYN DISTRICT COUNCIL**, a territorial authority established under the Local Government Act 2002 (**Council**)

2. **SELWYN WATER LIMITED**, a company incorporated in New Zealand (company number 9344511) (**Selwyn Water**)

BACKGROUND

A. The Council has decided to establish Selwyn Water as a new Council-Controlled Organisation to take over the Council's current obligations to deliver drinking water and wastewater services in the Selwyn region, as contemplated by the Proposed Water Services Act.

B. In anticipation of the enactment of the Proposed Water Services Act, the Council has decided that it will appoint Selwyn Water to carry out certain drinking water and wastewater services in the Selwyn region for an interim period (as set out in the Operational Delivery Agreement, as defined below) until the Proposed Water Services Act is enacted and Selwyn Water accepts the transfer of certain drinking water and wastewater obligations (and associated assets, liabilities and debts) from the Council in the manner contemplated by the Proposed Water Services Act and as agreed between the Council and Selwyn Water.

C. In order to enable Selwyn Water to perform its obligations under the Operational Delivery Agreement, the Council has agreed to provide certain services to Selwyn Water, on the terms set out in this agreement.

D. Any services required to be provided following the Transfer Date will be delivered under a separate shared services agreement between the parties.

THIS AGREEMENT RECORDS THAT:

1. DEFINITIONS AND INTERPRETATION

1.1 **Definitions:** In this agreement, unless the context indicates otherwise:

Business Day means any day excluding Saturdays, Sundays and statutory public holidays in the Selwyn district;

Confidential Information means any information (in any form):

(a) relating to the terms of this agreement;

(b) relating to the Transitional Services;

(c) relating directly or indirectly to the business of either party, or to their respective suppliers or customers which is subject to an obligation of confidentiality applicable to a party; or

(d) disclosed by either party to the other party or otherwise obtained by the other party on the express basis that such information is confidential in nature,

provided that, where information relates exclusively to one party, nothing in this agreement will require that party to maintain confidentiality in respect of that information;

Council-Controlled Organisation has the meaning given to it in section 6 of the Local Government Act 2002;

Customer Data means all information and data relating to any person who receives drinking water and/or wastewater services from the Council immediately prior to the Effective Date and any person who receives such services during the Term;

Effective Date means 1 July 2025;

Force Majeure means, in relation to either party (**Affected Party**) any events or circumstances, which are beyond the reasonable control of the Affected Party, including:

(a) lightning, storm, flood, fire, earthquake, volcanic eruption or similar acts of God;

(b) strike, lock-out or other industrial disturbance by or amongst employees of a person other than the Affected Party;

(c) act of public enemy, or declared or undeclared war or threat of war;

(e) terrorist act, blockade, revolution, riot, insurrection, civil commotion or public demonstration (other than one caused by the Affected Party);

(f) pandemic, epidemic or regional or nationwide response to any health issue; or

(e) governmental or regional or local authority restraint, legislation or by law,

but does not include any:

(f) event or circumstance which could have been avoided or overcome by the exercise, by the Affected Party, of a standard of reasonable care at a reasonable cost; or

(g) lack of funds or authority or power on the part of the Affected Party;

GST means goods and services tax in terms of the Goods and Services Tax Act 1985, at the rate prevailing from time to time, including any tax levied in substitution for that tax;

Intellectual Property means trade marks, rights in domain names, copyright, patents, registered designs, rights in computer software, databases and lists, Confidential Information, know-how and trade secrets, operating manuals, quality manuals and all other intellectual property, in each case whether registered or unregistered (including applications for the grant of any of the foregoing), including the goodwill associated with the foregoing and all rights of action, powers and benefits in respect of the same;

Laws means all present and future laws, regulations, codes, ordinances, local laws, by-laws, orders, judgments, licences, rules, permits and requirements of all government agencies and authorities applicable in any jurisdiction in which activities contemplated by this agreement take place;

Operational Delivery Agreement means the Operational Delivery agreement entered into between the Council and Selwyn Water dated on or about the date of this agreement;

Personnel of a person means:

(a) the officers, employees (including temporary employees), contractors (including sub-contractors) and agents of that person; and

(b) the officers, employees (including temporary employees), contractors (including sub-contractors) and agents of that person,

but in the case of:

(c) the Council, excludes the Personnel of Selwyn Water; and

(d) Selwyn Water, excludes the Personnel of the Council;

Proposed Water Services Act means the Local Government (Water Services) Bill;

Service Charges means the amounts payable for the Transitional Services set out in Schedule 8;

Systems means information technology systems, including hardware, firmware, protocols, software and other peripheral equipment, networks, communications systems and other equipment of whatever nature;

Term means the period from the start of the Effective Date to the end of the Transfer Date;

Transfer Agreement means the transfer agreement to be agreed and entered into between the Council and Selwyn Water under which Selwyn Water will accept the transfer of certain drinking water and wastewater obligations (and associated assets, liabilities and debts) from the Council in the manner contemplated by the Proposed Water Services Act;

Transfer Date means the date on which completion occurs under the Transfer Agreement;

Transitional Services means (subject to clause 2.2) the transitional services described in Schedules 1 to 7; and

Working Group means the working group established by the parties pursuant to clause 6.1.

1.1 Interpretation: In this agreement, unless the context indicates otherwise:

(a) **Defined Expressions:** expressions defined in the main body of this agreement have the defined meaning throughout this agreement including the background;

(b) **Headings:** clause and other headings are for ease of reference only and will not affect this agreement's interpretation;

(c) **Persons:** references to a person include an individual, company, corporation, partnership, firm, joint venture, association, trust, unincorporated body of persons, governmental or other regulatory body, authority or entity, in each case whether or not having a separate legal identity;

(d) **Parties:** references to any party include that party's executors, administrators, successors and permitted assigns (but the Council will be regarded as a single party);

(e) **Plural and Singular:** references to the singular include the plural and vice versa;

(f) **Clauses/Schedules:** references to clauses and schedules are to clauses in, and the schedules to, this agreement. Each such schedule forms part of this agreement;

(g) **Statutory Provisions:** references to any statutory provision are to statutory provisions in force in New Zealand and include any statutory provision which amends or replaces it, and any by-law, regulation, order, statutory instrument, determination or subordinate legislation made under it;

(h) **Inclusive Expressions:** the terms includes and including (and any similar expression) are deemed to be followed by the words without limitation;

(i) **Negative Obligations**: any obligation not to do anything includes an obligation not to suffer, permit or cause that thing to be done; and

(j) **Documents:** references to any document (however described) are references to that document as modified, novated, supplemented, varied or replaced from time to time.

2. SERVICES

2.1 Provide Transitional Services: The Council agrees to provide the Transitional Services to Selwyn Water during the Term, on the terms and conditions set out in this agreement.

2.2 **Scope of Transitional Services:** The scope of the Transitional Services as at the Effective Date will be as set out in Schedule 1 to Schedule 7. The parties may agree to amend any of these Schedules, or to include any additional Schedules of Transitional Services, at any time in writing, provided that any addition or deletion of a Transitional Service will take effect from the end of the then current month, unless expressly agreed otherwise as part of such amendment.

2.3 **Standards**: The Council will provide each of the Transitional Services:

(a) in the same manner, to materially the same standard of service, as it has provided those services itself in the 12 month period prior to the Effective Date; and

(b) without limiting clause 2.3(a), to a reasonable standard of care, skill, timeliness, diligence, and prudence (having due regard to the nature and importance of the relevant Transitional Services to the ability of Selwyn Water to perform its obligations under the Operational Delivery Agreement, at the time and in the manner set out in the Operational Delivery Agreement),

in each case, whichever is the higher standard, and in each case in accordance with all applicable Laws, and all policies, procedures and directions notified by the Council to Selwyn Water in writing from time to time under the Operational Delivery Agreement.

2.4 **Council's Obligations:** The Council will:

(a) to the extent that a Transitional Service is directly or indirectly provided by a third party, use reasonable endeavours to procure that such services are provided to Selwyn Water and to the standard of service that the third party is required to provide under the terms of the relevant agreement with that third party;

(b) promptly provide to Selwyn Water (or to any other person Selwyn Water may direct from time to time) all information (including copies of documents and data) within its control which is requested by Selwyn Water, and which is reasonably necessary for, or reasonably incidental to, the receipt of the Transitional Services by Selwyn Water; and

(c) provide all co-operation reasonably requested by Selwyn Water in connection with the Transitional Services.

2.5 **Subcontracting:** The Council may subcontract the provision of any part of the Transitional Services to a third party without Selwyn Water's consent. The Council will take reasonable steps to ensure that all subcontractors and all persons directly or indirectly engaged, employed or used to carry out any of the Transitional Services are qualified to carry out, and capable of performing, the Transitional Services they are contracted to perform at the time and in the manner contemplated by this agreement.

2.6 **Errors and Defects**: Upon the Council becoming aware of any error or defect in the performance of any Transitional Service, the Council will, to the extent within its control:

(a) as soon as reasonably practicable in the circumstances after becoming aware of the error or defect, use best endeavours to correct (or procure the correction of) such error or defect in all respects or re-perform in all respects the relevant Transitional Service (or part thereof) at Selwyn Water's request;

(b) take such action (at its cost) as may reasonably be requested by Selwyn Water or otherwise as is reasonably necessary to minimise the impact of the error or defect and prevent it from reoccurring; and

(c) keep Selwyn Water reasonably advised (in writing) of the status of the relevant investigations and remedial efforts being undertaken with respect to the error or defect and the underlying cause of the error or defect.

2.7 **Additional Transitional Services:** To the extent that Selwyn Water is required to provide a service to the Council under the Operational Delivery Agreement and Selwyn Water does not have the resources or systems in place to provide that service, the parties will use reasonable endeavours to include that service as a Transitional Service under this agreement (subject to the operation of clause 2.2).

2.8 **Reporting:** The Council will provide monthly reports to Selwyn Water detailing:

(a) the provision of the Transitional Services against the standards of service provided in clause 2.3; and

(b) the quantum of the Services Charges incurred that month in accordance with clause 4.

2.9 **Security**: Each party undertakes to the other party that it will not, and will ensure that its Personnel do not:

(a) damage or compromise the security or integrity of, or cause any deterioration to, the other party's Systems or business data, including by circumventing or attempting to circumvent or remove any access controls, firewalls or other security measures put in place from time to time to protect the other party's Systems;

(b) alter or attempt to alter the configuration of the other party's Systems; or

(c) add or attempt to add new hardware or software to the other party's Systems or information technology environment generally,

in each case, except to the extent otherwise agreed in writing with the other party.

2.10 **Mutual Obligations:** In performing their respective obligations under this agreement, each party will:

(a) promptly notify the other party of any matter which will or is reasonably likely to impact on the ability of that party to perform its obligations in accordance with this agreement in any material respect;

(b) ensure that those of its personnel whose decisions are necessary for the performance of the Transitional Services (including each parties' respective Relationship Manager) are available at all reasonable times on reasonable

notice for consultation on any material matter relating to the Transitional Services; and

(c) provide all information, records, instructions and assistance as reasonably required in order to enable the other party to perform its obligations under this agreement, in the manner contemplated by this agreement.

2.11 Third party agreements and consents

(a) The Council shall use reasonable endeavours to obtain and maintain permissions, consents, agreements or authorisations required from a third party for the provision of the Transitional Services or their receipt by Selwyn Water (**Third Party Consents**) which are material to permit the Council to provide the Transition Services in the manner in which they were provided or used immediately prior to the Effective Date by the Council.

(b) Selwyn Water shall provide the Council with such assistance as the Council may reasonably request in connection with obtaining the Third Party Consents, including, if required, negotiating the terms of any Third Party Consent.

(c) Selwyn Water shall comply with the terms of all agreements with a third party for the provision of goods, a service, a lease or a licence necessary for the provision of the Transitional Services by the Council to Selwyn Water (**Third Party Agreements**) and the Third Party Consents, in each case to the extent they are relevant to the receipt of the Transitional Services, provided that the relevant terms of the relevant Third Party Agreement or Third Party Consent have previously been made available to Selwyn Water.

4. PAYMENTS

4.1 Service Charges: In consideration for the Council providing the Transitional Services, Selwyn Water will pay the Service Charges for those Transitional Services provided in each month, on the 20th day in the following month in which the Transitional Services were performed. The Council will provide Selwyn Water with a GST invoice for all Services Charges on a monthly basis in arrears.

4.2 GST: The Service Charges are plus GST (if any). Selwyn Water will pay the Council GST on the Service Fees at the same time as it pays the Service Fees.

5. PREMISES:

5.1 Premises: The Council agrees to provide to Selwyn Water access to, and use of, its premises and utilities at 2 Norman Kirk Drive which includes access to, and use of, furniture, fittings and office equipment at the premises. The premises to be accessed by Selwyn Water will be agreed between the Council and Selwyn Water and may be adjusted as needed to reflect reasonable requirements of each party.

5.2 Rent and outgoings: Selwyn Water is to pay to the Council a reasonable share of monthly rent and outgoings (plus GST, if any) payable by the Council in respect of its occupation and use of those premises reflective of the proportion of space used by Selwyn Water compared to the overall space occupied by Council.

6. WORKING GROUP

6.1 **Working Group:** The parties will establish a Working Group consisting of a minimum of one Council representative and one Selwyn Water representative (**Representative**). Either party may, by written notice to the other party, replace from time to time that party's Representative by giving written notice to the other party. The initial members of the Working Group will be:

(a) the Chief Executive Officer for the Council; and

(b) a director for Selwyn Water.

6.2 **Role:** The role of the Working Group will be to act as the primary point of contact between the parties in relation to the implementation of this agreement. Each party will ensure that their Representative is kept fully informed of all relevant information, and is at all times involved in the performance by the parties of their respective obligations under this agreement.

6.3 **Ongoing Consultation:** The Working Group will meet at regular intervals, not less than once every month, to review any matters arising relating to performance by the parties of their obligations under this agreement, and to resolve any issues which arise in relation to this agreement.

7. INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY

7.1 **Ownership:** Unless otherwise specified, nothing in this agreement affects the ownership of any Intellectual Property of a party at the Effective Date.

7.2 **Use of IP:** Subject to clause 7.3, neither party will be entitled to copy or adapt any of the Intellectual Property of the other party, except to the extent expressly provided for in this agreement or otherwise with the express prior written consent from the owner of the relevant Intellectual Property.

7.3 **Licence:** Each party (**First Party**) grants to the other party a non-exclusive licence to use such of the First Party's Intellectual Property (including any Intellectual Property which is used under the licence from any third person) during the Term strictly as necessary in connection with the performance or receipt of the Transitional Services (as relevant), subject to such reasonable directions as the First Party may give from time to time.

7.4 **IP Claims**: Each party (**First Party**) will promptly notify the other party in writing upon becoming aware of any claim by a third party that the First Party's use of any Intellectual Property **owned** by or licensed to the other party breaches that third party's rights (**IP Claim**). The Council will manage any IP Claims arising, and Selwyn Water will provide all assistance reasonably required by Council for that purpose

8. INFORMATION AND ANNOUNCEMENTS

8.1 **Confidential Information:** Each party will maintain as confidential at all times, and will not at any time, directly or indirectly disclose or permit to be disclosed to any person,

use for itself, or use to the detriment of the other party any Confidential Information except:

(a) as required by any law or regulatory or tax obligation, provided that any such disclosure is limited to only those persons to whom disclosure is necessary to comply with the relevant law or obligation;

(b) as is already or becomes public knowledge, otherwise than as a result of a breach, by the party disclosing or using that Confidential Information, of any provision of this agreement;

(c) as authorised in writing by the other party;

(d) developed independently without reliance on any of the disclosing party's Confidential Information; or

(e) to the extent reasonably required by this agreement (and, without limiting the effect of this clause, a party may disclose Confidential Information only to those of its investors, officers, employees or professional advisers, on a "need to know" basis, as is reasonably required for the implementation of this agreement).

8.2 **Records:** Each party must keep and maintain full records and documentation in relation to this agreement in accordance with the Public Records Act 2005, the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987, the Building Act 2004, the Local Government Act 2002, the Proposed Water Services Act, and any applicable standards or policies.

8.3 **Required Disclosures:** The parties acknowledge that the use or disclosure of information relating to the other party may be required by Law (including under the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987), so that a party may be obliged to disclose Confidential Information or other information of the other party. In such case, disclosure shall be limited to only those persons to whom disclosure is necessary to comply with the relevant law.

8.4 **Announcements:** Unless required by law, neither party will make any announcements or disclosures as to the subject matter of this agreement (**Announcing Party**), except in a form and manner, and at a time, previously approved in writing by the other party (such approval not to be unreasonably or arbitrarily withheld). The Announcing Party will notify the other party of any material issues prior to the other party approving the form of the announcement in accordance with this clause 8.4.

9. DATA AND PRIVACY

9.1 **Privacy Act:** The parties agree to comply with all relevant Laws, including the Privacy Act 2020 (**Privacy Act**), in respect of all Customer Data received by it or in its possession in connection with its rights and obligations under this agreement.

9.2 **Use of Data:** Selwyn Water may only use the Customer Data for the purpose of complying with its obligations under this agreement and the Operational Delivery Agreement, as relevant.

9.3 **Restrictions:** Selwyn Water:

(a) must not transfer, store or make available, or permit the transfer, storage or making available of any Customer Data, outside New Zealand, without the prior written consent of the Council;

(b) must securely return or destroy the Customer Data once it is no longer required for the Purposes. Where the Customer Data is to be destroyed, it must be destroyed by Selwyn Water in a manner that ensures it can no longer be recovered or reconstructed;

(c) must comply with all applicable Laws in relation to its use, storage, processing or transmittal of the Customer Data, including the Privacy Act; and

(d) must not disclose, make available, transfer, sub-license or sell the Customer Data, or any copy, extract or modified form of the Customer Data, to any third party except to the extent this agreement expressly provides for.

9.4 **Customer Consent:** The Council will be responsible for obtaining any required consent or authorisation from the persons to whom the Customer Data relates to the sharing of their Customer Data with Selwyn Water in relation to the provision by Council of the Transitional Services to Selwyn Water.

10. HEALTH AND SAFETY

10.1 **Health and safety**: The parties will comply with their respective health and safety duties under Law in relation to the provision and receipt of the Transitional Services. Without limiting this clause 10.1:

(a) each shall, so far as is reasonably practicable, provide a work environment that is without risks to health and safety. If either party becomes aware of any health and safety related concern affecting any person (including an incident or injury affecting the person's health and safety in the workplace), it shall notify the other party so that the parties can coordinate their response to any such concern;

(b) each party shall provide all supervision and any additional training or instruction that is necessary to protect its Personnel and the Personnel of the other party involved in providing Water Services under the Operational Delivery Agreement or other services to each other, so far as is reasonably practicable, from risks to their health and safety arising from the performance of such services;

(c) each party will provide its Personnel and the Personnel of the other party involved in providing Water Services under the Operational Delivery Agreement with appropriate personal protective equipment if this is required to minimise risks to health and safety when performing the services; and

(d) the parties will, so far as reasonably practicable, consult, cooperate, and coordinate activities regarding health and safety issues relating to the Transitional Services.

11. LIABILITY AND INDEMNITY

11.1 **Exclusion:** Nothing expressed or implied in this agreement will confer any liability on either party (**First Party**) in respect of any:

(a) indirect, consequential or special loss, damage, cost or expense suffered or incurred by the other party as a direct or indirect result of a breach by the First Party of any of its obligations under this agreement; or

(b) loss, damage, cost or expense suffered or incurred by the other party, to the extent to which it results from any act or omission by the other party.

11.2 **Consumer Legislation:** The parties agree that they are each in trade and that the Transitional Services are being provided for business purposes and accordingly:

(a) all provisions of the Fair Trading Act 1986 which may be excluded are hereby excluded;

(b) the Transitional Services are business transactions for the purposes of section 43(2) of the Consumer Guarantees Act 1993; and

(c) Selwyn Water will not assert or attempt to assert any rights or claims against the Council under the provisions of the Consumer Guarantees Act 1993.

12. DISPUTES

12.1 **Disputes:** The Representatives will, in the first instance, meet and discuss any dispute between the parties arising out of this agreement.

12.2 **Senior Management:** If the discussions referred to in clause 12.1 fail to resolve the relevant dispute within 10 Business Days, either party may (by written notice to the other party) require that the respective CEOs of each party meet at least once (and within 10 Business Days of the date of the notice) to discuss and resolve the dispute.

12.3 **Mediation:** If the discussions referred to in clause 12.2 fail to resolve the relevant dispute within 20 Business Days of the date of the notice given under that clause, either party may (by written notice to the other party) require that the dispute be submitted for mediation by a single mediator nominated by the President for the time being of the New Zealand Law Society. In the event of any submission to mediation:

(a) **Expert:** the mediator will not be acting as an expert or as an arbitrator;

(b) **Procedure:** the mediator will determine the procedure and timetable for the mediation; and

(c) **Costs:** the parties will share equally the cost of the mediation.

12.4 **Legal Proceedings:** No party may issue any legal proceedings (other than for urgent interlocutory relief) relating to any dispute, unless that party has first taken all reasonable steps to comply with clauses 12.1, 12.2 and 12.3.

13. TERMINATION

13.1 **Termination:** This agreement may be terminated at any time by the Council by written notice to Selwyn Water.

13.2 **Future Transitional Services:** Selwyn Water will provide notice to the Council at least 45 days prior to the Transfer Date, detailing any Transitional Services that it requires the Council to continue providing after the Transfer Date.

13.3 **Consequences of Termination:** Upon the expiry or termination of this agreement for any reason:

(a) such termination will be without prejudice to the rights and remedies of any party in respect of any breach of this agreement by any other party, where such breach occurred prior to the termination of this agreement; and

(b) the provisions of clauses 7, 8, 10, 12 and 13, together with those other provisions of this agreement which are incidental to, and required in order to give effect to those clauses, will remain in full force and effect.

14. NOTICES

14.1 **Method of Delivery:** Any written notice required under this agreement must be signed by a duly authorised representative of the party giving that notice and (without limiting the means by which notice may be given under this agreement) will be deemed validly given if:

(a) **Hand:** delivered by hand to the intended recipient's physical address as set out below (or to such other physical address as the intended recipient notifies to each other party by written notice from time to time) and signed by the party giving that notice; or

(b) **Email:** Sent by email to the intended recipient's email address set out below, provided that that email transmission is not rejected, following despatch.

14.2 **Addresses:** The relevant addressees for sending notices are as follows:

(a) **Council:** if to the Council, to:

Attention: Tim Mason

Email address: Tim.Mason@selwyn.govt.nz

Selwyn Water: if to Selwyn Water, to:

Attention: Alex Cabrera

Email address: Alex.Cabrera@selwyn.govt.nz

14.3 **Delivery:** A written notice given in accordance with this clause 14 is deemed to be received:

(a) **Hand**: If delivered by hand, on delivery; or

(b) **Email:** If delivered by email, on written confirmation from the recipient that the email has been received.

14.4 **Time of Delivery:** Any notice delivered after 5.00 pm on a Business Day, or at any time on a non Business Day, will be deemed received at 9.00 am on the next Business Day (being, in each case, the time of day at the intended place of receipt of that notice).

15. FORCE MAJEURE

15.1 **Effects of Force Majeure Event:** Despite any other provision of this agreement, if a party is unable to perform or is delayed in performing an obligation under this agreement which is caused by or which arises or results from a Force Majeure event and notice has been given in accordance with clause 15.2:

(a) that obligation is suspended but only so far and for so long as it is affected by the Force Majeure event; and

(b) the affected party will not be responsible for any loss or expense suffered or incurred by any other party as a result of, and to the extent that, the affected party is unable to perform or is delayed in performing its obligations because of the Force Majeure event.

15.2 **Notice of Force Majeure Event:** A party affected by a Force Majeure event must, as soon as reasonably practicable after becoming aware of the Force Majeure event, give the other party a written notice which:

(a) sets out the full details of the Force Majeure event;

(b) identifies the nature and extent of the obligations affected by the Force Majeure event;

(c) advises the period of time during which the affected party estimates that it will not be able to perform or will be delayed in performing its obligations; and

(d) provides details of the action that it has taken or proposes to take to remedy the situation.

15.3 **Obligations of Affected Party:** A party affected by a Force Majeure event must:

(a) take all reasonable commercial steps to avoid, remove or limit the effects of the Force Majeure event on its performance of the obligations as quickly as possible;

(b) perform its obligations not affected by the event; and

(c) promptly re-commence performing the suspended obligations as soon as reasonably commercially possible.

15.4 **Alternative Arrangements:** During the period for which an obligation of the affected party is suspended pursuant to clause 1.1(a) the party to whom the obligation is owed may make alternative arrangements for the performance of the suspended obligation (whether by another person or otherwise), without any liability to the affected party.

16. GENERAL

16.1 **Costs:** Unless otherwise stated in this agreement, each party will bear its own costs and expenses in connection with the negotiation, preparation and implementation of this agreement.

16.2 **Partial Invalidity:** If any provision of this agreement is or becomes invalid or unenforceable, that provision will be deemed deleted from this agreement. The invalidity or unenforceability of that provision will not affect the other provisions of this agreement, all of which will remain in full force and effect to the extent permitted by law, subject to any modifications made necessary by the deletion of the invalid or unenforceable provision.

16.3 **Entire Agreement:** This agreement records the entire understanding and agreement of the parties relating to the matters dealt with in this agreement. This agreement supersedes all previous understandings or agreements (whether written, oral or both) relating to such matters.

16.4 **Further Assurances:** Each party will do all things and execute all documents reasonably required to give effect to the provisions and intent of this agreement.

16.5 **Waiver:** Any waiver by a party of any of its rights or remedies under this agreement will be effective only if it is recorded in writing and signed by that party. If the waiver relates to a breach of any provision of this agreement, this will not (unless stated otherwise) operate as a waiver of any other breach of that provision. No waiver of any breach, or failure to enforce any provision, of this agreement at any time by a party will in any way affect, limit or waive that party's right to subsequently require strict compliance with this agreement.

16.6 **Counterparts:** This agreement may be signed in any number of counterpart copies which, read together, will constitute one and the same document. Any party may enter into this agreement by signing any such counterpart.

16.7 **Copies:** Any email copy of this agreement (including any email copy of any document evidencing any party's signature of this agreement) may be relied on by the parties as though it were an original copy. This agreement may be entered into on the basis of an exchange of such email copies.

16.8 **Amendment:** No amendment to this agreement will be effective unless it is in writing and signed by each party.

16.9 **Assignment:** Neither party will assign or otherwise transfer any of its rights or obligations under this agreement to any other person without the other party's written consent.

16.10 **Governing Law and Jurisdiction:** This agreement is governed by the laws of New Zealand. The parties submit to the non–exclusive jurisdiction of the New Zealand courts in respect of all matters relating to this agreement.

SIGNATURES

SIGNED on behalf of **SELWYN DISTRICT COUNCIL** by:

Signature of authorised signatory

Name of authorised signatory

SIGNED on behalf of **SELWYN WATER LIMITED** by:

Signature of director/authorised signatory

Name of director/authorised signatory

SCHEDULE 1

ACQUISITION, DISPOSALS AND LEASING TRANSITIONAL SERVICES

Service	**Description**
Provision of services	Provision of services that relate to drinking water and wastewater, being: • Assistance with acquisitions and disposals of land for pump stations • Assistance with disposals of surplus sites and/or land • Management of drinking water and wastewater related easements • Management of lease portfolio over drinking water and wastewater related land, including lease surrenders and temporary licences • Management of grazing/farming licenses and leases
Provision of software and data	Access to software and data for drinking water and wastewater services, and operational requirements of Selwyn Water, including: • Acquisitions, Disposals and Leasing team knowledge (for projects that may impact joint use sites) • Adapt AMS (asset management solution) • Compass (learning management systems) • Vault (health & safety and risk monitoring) • Datacom Datapay (pay and leave) • LandOnline (Land Information New Zealand) • MagiQ – General Ledger and Purchase Orders • Mapviewer (GIS map viewer) • Mimecast Cyber Awareness (cyber-security training) • Microsoft Power BI (business analytics and reporting) • NinTex Promapp (process mapping and documentation) • Talent Propeller (job advertising) • Microsoft M365 office products • SDC website
Staff requirements	Provision of staff to administer services as described above (1 FTE)

SCHEDULE 2

COMMUNICATIONS AND ENGAGEMENT TRANSITIONAL SERVICES

Service	Description

Provision of services	Provision of services that relate to drinking water and wastewater, being:
	• On call drinking water and wastewater communications for:
	  ○ Out of hours updates to the community regarding impacts to water supplies.
	  ○ Conserve water notices, large water outage notices, boil water notices.
	  ○ Website and social media updates.
	  ○ Responses to media enquiries.
	
	• Emergency works notices:
	  ○ Working with contractors on emergency works notices.
	  ○ Drafting notices and delivering to affected residents.
	  ○ All ancillary advice/communications.
	
	• General Communications:
	  ○ Marketing activities including annual conserve water campaigns, associated media spend and promotional activity.
	  ○ All ancillary customer interactions and community engagement.
	  ○ Responding to general media enquiries.
	
	• Transitional Communications
	  ○ Strategic communications, public relations and marketing campaigns that align with Selwyn Water's mission and objectives to connect with stakeholders, promote services and build a positive reputation within the community.

Provision of software and data	Access to software and data for drinking water and wastewater services, being: • SDC website • SDC social media channels
Staff requirements	Provision of staff to administer services as described above, being: • Access to on-call communications staff for urgent water communications (0.63 FTE). • Staff to carry out key communications and engagement services described above (0.06 FTE).

SCHEDULE 3

FINANCE TRANSITIONAL SERVICES

Service	Description

Provision of services	Provision of services that relate to drinking water and wastewater, being:
	• general accounting support as may be reasonably requested by Selwyn Water in relation to the accounting functions of its business, including:
	  ○ Financial modelling/reporting
	  ○ Invoicing and collection
	  ○ Accounts payable
	  ○ Reporting and audit
	  ○ Internal and external customer queries

Provision of software and data	Access to software and data for drinking water and wastewater services, being: • Kofax • MagiQ - Assets • MagiQ - Creditors • MagiQ - Debt Management • MagiQ - Debtors • MagiQ - Delegations • MagiQ - General Ledger • MagiQ - Invoicing • MagiQ - Job Costing • MagiQ - Names • MagiQ - Performance • MagiQ - Purchase Orders • MagiQ - Rates • MagiQ - Rates Rebates • MagiQ - Valuations • MagiQ - Water billing • Mapviewer (GIS map viewer) • Mimecast Cyber Awareness (cyber-security training) • NinTex Promapp (process mapping and documentation) • Talent Propeller (job advertising) • Microsoft M365 office products • SDC website
Staff requirements	Provision of staff to administer services as described above, being: • Financial modelling and reporting (1.0 FTE) • Invoicing and customer queries (0.75 FTE) • Accounts payable (0.25 FTE)

SCHEDULE 4

DIGITAL TRANSITIONAL SERVICES

Service	Description

Provision of services	Provision of services that relate to drinking water and wastewater services and operational requirements of Selwyn Water, being:
	• Managed IT Workstation Hardware and Licencing
	  ○ Laptop
	  ○ 2x Monitors
	  ○ Docking Station
	  ○ Keyboard/Mouse
	  ○ Laptop Bag
	• Managed IT Workstation Software
	  ○ Microsoft 365 E5 licence
	• Managed Enterprise Services
	Comprehensive support for IT infrastructure, cloud environments and applications, including:
	  ○ IT support
	  ○ cyber security
	  ○ Azure Active Directory Systems
	  ○ network support
	  ○ applications specialists
	  ○ remote access
	• Managed Systems and Infrastructure Licensing
	All application, systems, cloud, and infrastructure licensing for water and wastewater services

Provision of software and data	Access to software and data for drinking water and wastewater services, being: • AlphaOne • Adapt AMS • ArcGIS Fieldmaps • ArcGIS Online • ArcGIS Pro • ArcGIS Web App • Compass (Learning management systems) • Damstra (Vault) • Datacom Datapay • Datran - SCADA • Eroad • Spark Etxt • Guardian Angel • Integriti Mobile • IVMS 4200 (CCTV) • Lutra • MagiQ - General Ledger • MagiQ - Purchase Orders

	• MagiQ - Service Requests • Mapviewer • Mimecast Cyber Awareness • Monsido • Power BI • Promapp • RAMM • WebPHP RT • Snap, Send, Solve • Survey123 • Talent Propeller • Microsoft M365 office products • ArcGIS Enterprise Suite • Dicentis (portable) • SDC Website • Apex • Adobe Photoshop • Autocad • Sketchup • MagiQ - General Property • MagiQ - Job Costing • MagiQ - Resource Consents • ForwardsWorkViewer
Staff requirements	Provision of staff to administer services as described above (2.6 FTE)

SCHEDULE 5

HUMAN RESOURCES TRANSITIONAL SERVICES

Service	Description
Provision of services	Provision of services that relate to drinking water and wastewater services and operational requirements of Selwyn Water, being: • Writing/reviewing position descriptions • Writing/reviewing HR Policies • Support with change management including structure design, consultation implementation, people experience • SP10 evaluations, pay parity and equity across groups and entire organisations, annual salary reviews • Payroll support • Recruitment • Contracts and changes to terms and conditions of employment • Public Service Association management • Talent management • Annual performance review set up and support • Staff engagement surveys • Employment relations • Training and Development • Onboarding and offboarding • Reporting
Provision of software and data	Access to software and data for drinking water and wastewater services and operational requirements of Selwyn Water, being: • Talent Propeller • Check Mate • LinkedIn • Seek • Advertising • Ministry of Justice • Police Vetting • Strategic Pay Remwise Licence • HR Data (internal SQL spreadsheet, Power BI) • Digital People Ads • Telus • TDDA • Ask Your Team • Compass • Datacom • Supereasy • Work and Income • IRD • Westpac
Staff requirements	Provision of staff to administer services as described above, being: • Talent Specialist (0.06 FTE) • Learning and Organisational Development Advisor (0.06 FTE) • Payroll Specialist (0.06 FTE) • Lead Resource Combined (0.06 FTE)

SCHEDULE 6

INFRASTRUCTURE AND PROPERTY TRANSITIONAL SERVICES

Service	Description

Provision of services	Provision of services that relate to drinking water and wastewater, being:
	
	• Executive Leadership and Support
	Providing executive leadership and support from time to time for the services set out below.
	
	• Operational Delivery
	Providing technical support for the delivery of water and wastewater services operations including by:
	  • managing the C1241 Network Management Contract
	  • sampling water and wastewater (including management of sampling and laboratory contractor)
	  • managing trade wastewater discharges to the wastewater network including new applications and existing trade waste discharges
	  • monitoring and reporting on legislative and regulatory compliance and communicating with regulatory bodies
	  • assessing operational plans and risks
	  • providing business support to users including connection applications and general customer support
	  • managing and operating all relevant Control Systems
	  • undertaking planned operational projects including renewals.
	  • providing BeforeUdig services to the community
	  • supplying fleet and facilities for operations
	  • engineering review of commercial BCs and PIMs and applying conditions.
	  • technical support to the LIM team
	
	• Capital Delivery
	Delivering the water and wastewater capital works agreed in the Annual Plan in accordance with SDC policies including procurement, contract award, project management and on-site monitoring.
	
	• Asset Management
	  • Undertaking of all Asset Management for water and wastewater services including:
	  o renewal planning
	  o preparing asset management plans
	  o managing hydraulic model build & use
	  o growth planning
	  o preparing and reviewing bylaws, policy and strategy
	  o strategic planning
	  • Proving development engineering services for water and wastewater services, including:

	○ Initial acceptance of 5 Water Servicing certificate applications and final review prior to issuing ○ Engineering review of Resource Consents and applying engineering conditions to resource consents ○ Engineering review of BC's, LIM's and PIM's and applying conditions ○ Engineering Acceptance of detailed design ○ Onsite construction monitoring ○ Acceptance of vested assets ○ Monitoring of Defects Liability period ○ Final hand over of assets ○ Handling any defects or design faults outside of the defects liability period where there are grounds • Managing the AMS asset data systems and assisting with asset data updates and the collection and analysis of data and reporting. • Emergency Management Providing co-ordination support during emergency events.
Provision of software and data	Access to software and data for drinking water and wastewater services, being: • The PORT • Adapt • IDS • GIS • Microsoft Suite • DATRAN • SQL Databases • MagiQ • BWN Portal • Apex • Infrastructure ID (Lutra) • ProMapp • DataCom • Trakk • Existing water services and data and records • Planning and building data • Rates database
Staff requirements	Provision of staff to administer services as described above, being: • Executive Leadership and Support ○ Head of Operational Delivery (0.25 FTE) ○ Head of Capital Delivery (0.25 FTE) ○ Head of Asset Management (0.25 FTE) ○ Executive Director Infrastructure & Property (0.25 FTE) ○ Personal Assistant to Executive Director Infrastructure & Property (0.25 FTE) ○ Roading Engineer (BeforeUdig) (0.25 FTE)

	• Operational Delivery
	  • Control Systems Engineer (0.80 FTE)
	  • Principal Control Systems Engineer (0.80 FTE)
	  • Principal Wastewater Engineer (1.0 FTE)
	  • Principal Water Engineer (1.0 FTE)
	  • Trade Waste Advisor (1.0 FTE)
	  • Wastewater Compliance Officer (1.0 FTE)
	  • Wastewater Engineer (1.0 FTE)
	  • Water Safety & Quality Officer (1.0 FTE)
	  • Water Services Business Support Lead (0.55 FTE)
	  • Water Services Business Support Officer (0.55 FTE)
	  • Water Services Contract Engineer (0.70 FTE)
	  • Water Services Delivery Manager (0.70 FTE)
	  • Water Services Quality & Compliance Lead (1.0 FTE)
	
	• Capital Delivery
	  • Capital Works Technical Support (0.32 FTE)
	  • Horizontal Infrastructure Projects Lead (0.50 FTE)
	  • Project Manager – Horizontal (1.0 FTE)
	  • Project Manager – Horizontal (1.0 FTE)
	  • Project Manager – Horizontal (1.0 FTE)
	  • Project Manager – Horizontal (1.0 FTE)
	  • Senior Project Manager (0.60 FTE)
	
	• Asset Management
	  • AMS Data Support Analyst (1.0 FTE)
	  • Asset Management Systems Lead (0.25 FTE)
	  • Development Engineer (0.40 FTE)
	  • Development Engineer (0.40 FTE)
	  • Development Engineer (0.40 FTE)
	  • Development Engineer (0.40 FTE)
	  • Development Engineering Manager (0.45 FTE)
	  • Development Engineering Technical Advisor (0.50 FTE)
	  • Principal Asset Management Engineer (0.50 FTE)
	  • Principal Asset Management Engineer - Water and Wastewater (1.0 FTE)
	  • Senior Development Engineer (0.45 FTE)
	  • Senior Development Engineer (0.45 FTE)
	  • Senior Development Engineer (0.45 FTE)
	  • Water Services Asset Manager (0.60 FTE)
	  • Water Services Asset Planning Analyst (0.70 FTE)

SCHEDULE 7

LEGAL TRANSITIONAL SERVICES

Service	Description
Provision of services	Provision of services that relate to drinking water and wastewater services and operational requirements of Selwyn Water, being: • In-house legal services
Staff requirements	Provision of staff to administer services as described above (0.25 FTE)

SCHEDULE 8

SERVICE CHARGES

The service charges per annum for each of the Transitional Services are:

Service	**Amount ($)**
Acquisition, Disposals and Leasing	70,000
Communications and Engagement	58,800
Finance	200,000
Digital	513,653
Human Resources	39,440
Infrastructure and Property	3,077,279
Legal	52,000
Total Service Charges:	**$4,011,172**

The service charges under this agreement do not include charges for the secondment of any staff member from Council to Selwyn Water.

WORKING CAPITAL FACILITY AGREEMENT

SELWYN WATER LIMITED

SELWYN DISTRICT COUNCIL

SIMPSON GRIERSON

CONTENTS

CLAUSE		PAGE
1.	INTERPRETATION	1
2.	FACILITY	8
3.	CONDITIONS PRECEDENT	8
4.	ADVANCES	10
5.	INTEREST	10
6.	REPAYMENT	10
7.	CANCELLATION	10
8.	PAYMENTS	10
9.	SET-OFF	11
10.	TAXES	11
11.	REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES	12
12.	UNDERTAKINGS	15
13.	EVENTS OF DEFAULT	17
14.	CHANGE IN CIRCUMSTANCES	20
15.	INDEMNITIES	21
16.	COSTS	21
17.	NOTICES	22
18.	GENERAL	23
19.	GOVERNING LAW AND JURISDICTION	24

SCHEDULES

SCHEDULE 1 DRAWDOWN NOTICE

AGREEMENT DATED **2025**

PARTIES

1. **SELWYN WATER LIMITED** (**Borrower**)

2. **SELWYN DISTRICT COUNCIL** (**Lender**)

BACKGROUND

A. The Lender has decided to establish the Borrower as a Council Controlled Organisation to take over its current obligations to deliver drinking water and wastewater services in the Selwyn region (**Water Services**), as contemplated by the Local Government (Water Services) Bill (**Bill #3**).

B. The Lender intends that the Borrower will to carry out the Water Services for an interim period until Bill #3 is enacted (anticipated to occur in December 2025) and the Borrower takes a transfer of the Water Services obligations (and associated assets, liabilities and debts) from the Lender and obtain its own funding from The New Zealand Local Government Funding Agency Limited (**LGFA**) (**Interim Period**).

C. In order for the Borrower to fund its establishment costs and working capital for the duration of the Interim Period the Borrower has requested that the Lender provide a working capital facility to the Borrower on the terms and subject to the conditions of this Agreement.

D. The Lender has agreed to provide the Facility to the Borrower.

THE PARTIES AGREE THAT:

1. INTERPRETATION

In this Agreement, unless the context indicates otherwise:

1.1 Definitions:

Advance means each advance made or to be made under the Facility;

Agreement means this agreement and the schedules to it;
Availability Period means the period commencing on the effective date of this Agreement and ending one day before the Termination Date (or on such earlier date (if any) on which the whole of the Facility is cancelled);

Applicable Law includes:

(a) Local Government Act 2002;

(b) Local Government (Water Services Preliminary Arrangements) Act 2024; and

(c) once in force, the Act that will come into force from Bill #3 once such bill completes the legislative process and receives royal assent;

Available Facility means, on any date, the Facility Amount less the Outstanding Amount;

Council Controlled Organisation has the meaning given to it in section 6 of the Local Government Act 2002;

Dollars and **$** means the lawful currency of New Zealand;

Drawdown Date means a date on which an Advance is made or to be made;

Drawdown Notice means a notice requesting an Advance substantially in the form set out in Schedule 1;

Event of Default means any of the events set out in clause 13;

Facility means the facility, up to the Facility Amount, to be made available by the Lender to the Borrower pursuant to the terms of this Agreement;

Facility Amount means $9,000,000, as reduced or cancelled in accordance with this Agreement;

Financial Indebtedness includes any indebtedness for or in respect of money borrowed or raised (whether or not for cash consideration) or any financial accommodation of any kind including under or in respect of any Guarantee, bill, acceptance, deposits, endorsement, discounting, factoring, finance lease, hire purchase, redeemable preference shares, sale and repurchase, sale and leaseback, any form of "off-balance sheet" financing, deferred purchase price of any assets or services (other than for goods and services obtained on normal commercial terms in the ordinary course of business and due for payment in full within 90 days) and any derivative facility;

Guarantee means a guarantee, indemnity, letter of credit, performance bond, acceptance or endorsement of a negotiable instrument, or legally enforceable undertaking or obligation (whatever called and of whatever nature):

(a) to pay, purchase, or provide funds (whether by the advance of money, the purchase of, or subscription for, shares or other securities or the purchase of assets or services) or to enable payment or discharge of;

(b) to indemnify against the consequences of default in the payment of; or

(c) otherwise to be responsible for,

any obligation (whether or not it involves the payment of money) or indebtedness, or otherwise to be responsible for the solvency or financial condition, of any other person;

Interest Rate means, in respect of an Advance, the aggregate of the Lender's Cost of Funds for that Advance;

Lender's Cost of Funds means, for an Advance, the cost (expressed as a percentage rate per annum) determined by the Lender to be its cost of funding the Advance for a tenor approximately equal to the Term of that Advance (taking into account all interest, commitment or like fees and hedging costs);

Outstanding Amount means, on any date, the aggregate principal amount of all outstanding Advances;

Outstanding Money means, at any time, the Outstanding Amount and all other money payable by the Borrower under the Transaction Documents and outstanding at such time including accrued interest, fees, indemnities and costs;

Permitted Acquisition means an acquisition by the Borrower:

(a) of assets and services in the ordinary course of business;

(b) of assets (other than shares or businesses) comparable or superior as to type, value or quality to other assets exchanged or using the cash proceeds of a Permitted Disposal;

Permitted Disposal means a disposal by the Borrower:

(a) of assets in the ordinary course of business and on arm's length terms;

(b) of assets (other than shares or businesses) in exchange for other assets comparable or superior as to type, value or quality or for cash where the proceeds of disposal are intended to be used to purchase other assets comparable or superior as to type, value or quality;

(c) of obsolete or redundant assets (other than shares or businesses);

(d) arising as a result of a Permitted Security Interest;

(e) any expenditure of cash in payment of property or services acquired on arms-length terms or any disposal of cash in connection with any capital expenditure or any Permitted Acquisition, distribution or any other transaction that is not restricted under this Agreement; or

(f) of assets compulsorily acquired by any governmental authority;

Permitted Financial Indebtedness means any financial indebtedness owed by the Borrower:

(a) under this Agreement;

(b) to the LGFA (or any other 3rd party financial institution incurred for the purposes of refinancing this Facility (and associated transaction costs);

(c) in respect of any interest rate or other hedging arrangements in accordance the treasury policy (however described of the Borrower from time to time);

(d) in respect of any leasing transactions entered into in the ordinary course of business;

(e) that is subordinated (on terms reasonably satisfactory to the Lender) to amounts outstanding under this Agreement; or

(f) incurred under trade accounts and accrued expenses arising in the ordinary course of business on arm's length terms;

Permitted Security Interest means:

(a) any lien arising by operation of law and in the ordinary course of trading, if the debt it secures is paid when due or contested in good faith and appropriately provisioned;

(b) any security interest in relation to personal property that is created or provided for by:

(i) a transfer of an account receivable or chattel paper;

(ii) a lease for a term of more than one year; or

(iii) a commercial consignment,

that does not secure payment or performance of an obligation;

(c) any right of set-off, netting or combination of account that arises in the ordinary course of its banking arrangements or business; or

(d) any security over goods acquired by the Borrower in the ordinary course of trading that is discharged within 90 days of supply;

Potential Event of Default means any event which, with the giving of notice or lapse of time or both or the fulfilment of any other conditions, would become an Event of Default;

Term means, in relation to each Advance, the period from the relevant Drawdown Date to the Termination Date;

Termination Date means 31 March 2026, unless the Termination Date is extended in accordance with clause 2.3; and

Transaction Documents means:

(a) this Agreement; and

(b) any other agreement that the parties agree will be a Transaction Document,

and when referred to in relation to any particular person, means every Transaction Document to which that person is party or by which it is bound;

1.2 Reference to Terms:

an **agreement** includes an agreement, contract, deed, licence, franchise, undertaking or other document (whether or not in writing);

assets of any person includes the whole or any part of its present and future undertaking, property, assets, rights and revenues including capital;

authorisation includes:

(a) any consent, authorisation, registration, filing, agreement, notarisation, certificate, licence, permit, approval, authority or exemption from, by or with a governmental agency or self-regulatory organisation; or

(b) in relation to anything which will be proscribed or restricted in whole or part by law or directive if a governmental agency or self-regulatory organisation intervenes or acts in any way within a specified period after lodgment, filing, registration or notification, the expiry of that period without such intervention or action;

business day means a day (other than a Saturday or Sunday) on which registered banks are open for normal banking business in Auckland and Christchurch;

one person being **controlled** by another means that the other person (whether directly or indirectly and whether by the ownership (legally or beneficially) of capital, the possession of voting power, contract or otherwise):

(a) has the power to appoint and/or remove the majority of the members of the governing body of that person or a member or members of the governing body of that person who is or are in a position to cast, or control the casting of, more than one half of the maximum number of votes that might be cast at a meeting of the governing body of that person;

(b) otherwise controls, or has power to control, the affairs and policies of that person; or

(c) is in a position to derive the whole or a substantial part of the benefit of the existence or activities of that person,

and **control** will be construed accordingly;

default includes breach, failure to comply or failure to do, however caused, whether voluntary or involuntary and whether within or beyond the control of any person;

directive includes any present or future directive, regulation, request, requirement, credit restraint programme or notification by any means (in each case, whether or not having the force of law but, if not having the force of law, compliance with which is in accordance with the general practice of persons to whom the directive is addressed);

disposal includes any sale, assignment, exchange, transfer, concession, loan, gift, lease, surrender of lease, licence, reservation, waiver, compromise, release, dealing with,

parting with possession or parting with ownership of, or the granting of any option, right or interest, or any agreement for any of the same but excludes the creation of a security interest, and **dispose** means to make a disposal;

dissolution of any person includes the bankruptcy, insolvency, removal from the register, winding-up or liquidation of that person and any equivalent or analogous procedure under the law of any jurisdiction in which that person is incorporated, domiciled, resident or carries on business or has assets;

governmental agency includes any state, governmental, semi-governmental or judicial agency or authority or any body or person charged with the administration of any law or directive;

indebtedness includes any obligation (whether present or future, actual or contingent, secured or unsecured, joint or several, as principal or surety or otherwise) for the payment or repayment of money;

law includes common or customary law and any constitution, decree, judgment, legislation, order, ordinance, regulation, by-law, statute, treaty or other legislative measure, in each case of any jurisdiction and **lawful** and **unlawful** will be construed accordingly;

something having a **material adverse effect** on a person is a reference to it having a material adverse effect:

(a) on that person's financial condition, business, operations or assets; or

(b) on that person's ability to perform and comply with its obligations under any Transaction Document,

and **material adverse change** will be construed accordingly;

person includes an individual, firm, body corporate or association of persons (whether corporate or not), trust, joint venture and any governmental agency, in each case whether or not having separate legal personality;

receiver means a receiver, manager or receiver and manager;

rights includes rights, authorities, discretions, powers, authorisations, causes of action and remedies;

security interest includes a security interest (as defined in section 17 of the Personal Property Securities Act 1999), mortgage, charge (fixed or floating), encumbrance, hypothecation, lien, pledge, trust, finance lease, deferred purchase, sale and lease back, sale and repurchase, title retention or any other arrangement which in effect secures payment or performance of an obligation;

subsidiary of a person includes:

(a) a subsidiary of such person within the meaning of sections 5 to 8 of the Companies Act 1993;

(b) an in-substance subsidiary of such person in accordance with the terms of NZ GAAP; and

(c) a person controlled by that person and/or any such subsidiary or in-substance subsidiary; and

tax includes any present or future tax, levy, impost, duty, rate, charge, fee, deduction or withholding whatever called and of whatever nature, regardless of where or by whom assessed, collected, levied, imposed or withheld together with any interest, penalties, fines, charges, costs and expenses and other amounts imposed or made on, or in respect of, any of the foregoing, and **taxation** will be construed accordingly;

1.3 General:

(a) words denoting the singular include the plural, and vice versa;

(b) words denoting any gender include all genders;

(c) references to any legislation or to any provision of any legislation will be deemed to be references to that legislation or provision as from time to time amended, re-enacted, consolidated or substituted and, unless the context otherwise requires, will also include any laws issued under any such legislation or provision;

(d) references to any document (however described) will include references to that document as modified, varied, novated, supplemented or replaced from time to time;

(e) references to any party to a Transaction Document or any other document will include its successors and permitted transferees or assignees;

(f) references to clauses and schedules are to clauses and schedules of this Agreement;

(g) writing and similar expressions include all means of reproducing words in a tangible and permanently visible form;

(h) anything which may be done at any time may also be done from time to time;

(i) headings and table of contents are for convenience only and will not affect interpretation;

(j) any obligation not to do anything includes an obligation not to allow, cause or procure that thing to be done;

(k) a reference to anything (including any amount) is a reference to the whole or any part of it and a reference to a group of persons is a reference to any one or more of them; and

(l) mentioning anything after include, includes or including does not limit what else might be included.

1.4 **Companies Act:** Words defined in the Companies Act 1993 will, subject to the foregoing, have the same meaning in this Agreement.

2. FACILITY

2.1 **Facility:** The Lender agrees to make the Facility available to the Borrower during the Availability Period on the terms and subject to the conditions of this Agreement.

2.2 **Purpose:** The Borrower will use the Facility to finance the establishment costs of the Borrower and provide interim working capital.

2.3 **Term Extension:** The Facility will be made available to the Borrower until the Termination Date, provided that if, not more than 20 business days prior to the existing Termination Date, the Borrower has not yet been able to obtain satisfactory assurance that the Facility will be refinanced by LGFA (or another financial institution acceptable to the Borrower), the Borrower may send a notice (in writing) to the Lender:

(a) advising the Lender accordingly; and

(b) requesting an extension of the Termination Date to a date specified in the notice (being a date that is not more than 1 month after the existing Termination Date).

2.4 **Confirmation:** The Lender will, subject to clause 2.5, promptly confirm (in writing) the requested extension upon receipt of a notice that complies with clause 2.3.

2.5 **Backstop Date:** The Termination Date may be extended from time to time in accordance with this clause 2, provided that the Termination Date may not be extended beyond 30 June 2026.

3. CONDITIONS PRECEDENT

3.1 To First Advance

(a) **Availability:** The Facility will not be available to the Borrower unless and until the Lender has confirmed that it has received the following, each in a form and substance satisfactory to the Lender in all respects:

(i) a duly executed copy of this Agreement and any other Transaction Document;

(ii) a certificate signed by a director of the Borrower including the specimen signatures of the persons authorised to sign for the Borrower;

(iii) a legal opinion from Simpson Grierson, the solicitors of the Lender;

(iv) payment of all outstanding fees, costs and expenses due to the Lender; and

(v) such other documents or information the Lender may, acting reasonably, request.

(b) **Right to Waive:** The condition precedents in clause 3.1(a) are inserted for the sole benefit of the Lender and only the Lender may waive them.

3.2 **To Drawdown:** The Lender will make available an Advance to the Borrower under the Facility if:

(a) **Conditions Precedent:** in respect of the first Advance, the provisions of clause 3.1(a) have first been complied with;

(b) **Availability Period:** the Drawdown Date is a business day during the Availability Period;

(c) **Number of Advances:** the Advance would not cause the number of Advances made in a calendar month to exceed one (1);

(d) **Available Facility:** the making of the Advance when added to the Outstanding Amount on the same day will not exceed the Available Facility on the Drawdown Date;

(e) **Purpose:** the drawdown notice provides details as to the purpose for which the Advance is being drawn down;

(f) **Notification of Advance:** the provisions of clause 4 have first been complied with;

(g) **Matched Funding:** the Lender has confirmed to the Borrower, on or prior to a Drawdown Date, that it has been able to secure an advance in an amount equal to the Advance, and for a term equivalent to the Term of the Advance (or otherwise acceptable to the Lender) (**Matched Funding**);

(h) **No Default:** no Event of Default or Potential Event of Default has occurred, or will occur as a result of the Lender making available the Advance;

(i) **No Illegality:** none of the events mention in clause 14.2 have occurred, or will occur as a result of the Lender making available the Advance; and

(j) **Representations:** the representations and warranties made in the Transaction Documents are and would be true and accurate in all material respects and not misleading in any material respect as at the date of the Drawdown Notice and the Drawdown Date with reference to the facts and circumstances existing on those dates.

3.3 **Matched Funding:** The Lender shall use best endeavours to obtain Matched Funding (as defined in clause 3.2(g)) in respect of each requested Advance.

4. ADVANCES

Provided that the conditions of clause 3 have first been complied with, the Lender will make available to the Borrower an Advance under the Facility if the Lender has received by no later than 10.30 am on the date falling five (5) business days before the proposed Drawdown Date an irrevocable Drawdown Notice.

5. INTEREST

5.1 **Interest:** The Borrower will pay to the Lender all interest accrued on each Advance on the Termination Date.

5.2 **Interest Rate:** The rate of interest payable under clause 5.1 for each Advance will be the Interest Rate. The Lender will notify the Borrower of each determination of the rate and amount of interest payable under this clause.

5.3 **Calculation:** Interest will accrue daily and will be calculated on the basis of a year of 365 days and the actual number of days elapsed. Interest in respect of each Advance will accrue from (and including) its first day of the relevant Term to (but excluding) its last.

6. REPAYMENT

Unless earlier repaid in accordance with the terms of this Agreement the Borrower will repay all Outstanding Money to the Lender on the Termination Date.

7. CANCELLATION

The Borrower may cancel all or any part of the Available Facility without penalty on giving at least 20 business days prior irrevocable written notice to the Lender specifying the date on which all or that part of the Available Facility will be cancelled. During that period the Borrower may not give a Drawdown Notice purporting to draw the amount the subject of that notice of cancellation. Any amount so cancelled will reduce the Facility Amount accordingly and will no longer be available to the Borrower.

8. PAYMENTS

8.1 **Payment:** The Borrower will make each payment to the Lender under a Transaction Document in funds that are freely transferable and immediately available for disbursement on the day of payment. Each payment will be made to such account and/or in such manner as the Lender may from time to time specify not later than 5.00 pm on the due date for payment. If a payment is made after 5.00 pm on the due date, the Borrower will pay to the Lender, on demand, interest on the payment concerned until the next business day as if the payment were made on the later day.

8.2 **Application:** Any Advance to be made to the Borrower may, if the Lender so elects, be applied by the Lender in or towards repayment of an Advance to be repaid on the Drawdown Date for that Advance so that only the net amount is payable on that day.

Nothing in this clause is to affect the obligation of the Borrower to make timely repayment of an Advance in full if, for any reason other than default of the Lender in advancing the new Advance, such application is not made. All money received by the Lender under or by reason of this Agreement will be applied in the manner and order determined by the Lender.

8.3 **Dollars:** The Borrower will make all payments under a Transaction Document in Dollars unless otherwise stated in that Transaction Document.

8.4 **No Deductions:** All payments by the Borrower to the Lender under a Transaction Document will be made free of any restriction or condition and, except to the extent required by law, without deduction or withholding of any nature whether by way of set-off, counterclaim or otherwise.

8.5 **Business Days:** If any payment by the Borrower falls due on a day which is not a business day it will be made on the next succeeding business day unless that business day occurs in the following calendar month, in which case that payment will be made on the previous business day.

8.6 **Reinstatement:** If any payment by the Borrower to the Lender under any Transaction Document is avoided by law:

(a) the Borrower's obligation to have made such payment will be deemed not to have been affected or discharged; and

(b) the Lender and the Borrower will, in any such case, be deemed to be restored to the position in which each would have been and will be entitled to exercise the rights they respectively would have had, if that payment had not been made.

9. SET-OFF

The Borrower authorises the Lender to apply (without prior notice or demand) any credit balance of the Borrower on any account, in any currency and at any offices of the Lender in or towards satisfaction of any indebtedness then due to the Lender on any account and unpaid.

10. TAXES

10.1 **Gross-up:** If:

(a) the Borrower is required by law to make any deduction or withholding from any amount paid or payable by it to the Lender under a Transaction Document; or

(b) the Lender is required by law to make any deduction, withholding, or payment on, or calculated by reference to, any amount received or receivable by it under a Transaction Document for or on account of tax (except on account of tax on overall net income of the Lender) or otherwise,

then the amount payable by the Borrower in respect of which such deduction, withholding or payment is required to be made will be increased to the extent

necessary to ensure that, after the making of such deduction, withholding or payment, the Lender receives and retains (free from any liability in respect of any such deduction, withholding or payment) a net amount equal to the amount which it would have received and so retained had no such deduction, withholding or payment been required to be made.

10.2 **Payment:** The Borrower will:

(a) notify the Lender immediately it is required to make any deduction or withholding;

(b) ensure that such deduction or withholding does not exceed the legal minimum; and

(c) pay the amount required to be deducted or withheld to the applicable taxation or other authority before the date on which penalties attach.

10.3 **Tax Receipts:** The Borrower will deliver to the Lender promptly, on receipt, a copy of the receipt issued by the applicable taxation or other authority or other evidence satisfactory to the Lender evidencing that such deduction or withholding has been made.

11. REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES

11.1 **Representations and Warranties:** The Borrower represents and warrants that:

(a) **Status:** it is a company duly incorporated and validly existing under the laws of its jurisdiction of incorporation;

(b) **Power:** it has power and authority:

(i) to own its assets and to carry on its business as it is now being conducted or contemplated; and

(ii) to enter into, exercise its rights and perform and comply with its obligations under the Transaction Documents;

(c) **Corporate Authorisations:** it has taken all necessary corporate action to authorise the entry into and performance of, and compliance with, its obligations under the Transaction Documents;

(d) **Authorisations:** each authorisation that is required:

(i) to enable it lawfully to enter into, execute and exercise its rights and perform and comply with its obligations under, the Transaction Documents;

(ii) to ensure that those obligations are legal, valid, binding and enforceable in accordance with their respective terms; and

(iii) in relation to its business as now conducted (including pursuant to any directive),

has been obtained or effected, is in full force and effect and has been complied with;

(e) **Documents Binding:** its obligations under the Transaction Documents are its legal, valid and binding obligations enforceable in accordance with their respective terms subject to applicable insolvency, reorganisation and similar laws affecting creditors' rights generally;

(f) **No Contravention:** the entry into, execution and delivery of each Transaction Document and the exercise of its rights and performance of, and compliance with, its obligations under such Transaction Documents, does not and will not:

(i) violate any other agreement which is binding on it or any of its assets;

(ii) violate any law or directive to which it or any of its assets is subject;

(iii) violate any document constituting it;

(iv) cause any limitation on any of its powers, or on the right or ability of its directors to exercise those powers, to be exceeded;

(v) result in the creation, or imposition, of any security interest over or affecting its assets; or

(vi) result in the acceleration or cancellation of any obligation with respect to any Financial Indebtedness, or anything which constitutes (or which, with the giving of notice and/or lapse of time would constitute) an event of default or termination, cancellation, special prepayment or similar event (whatever called) under any agreement relating to Financial Indebtedness;

(g) **Accounts:** its accounts have been prepared in accordance with any legislation applicable to it and are audited in accordance with any statutory requirements;

(h) **Solvency:** it is solvent and able to pay its indebtedness as it falls due;

(i) **No Dissolution:** it has not taken any corporate action nor have any other steps been taken or legal proceedings been started or (to the best of its knowledge and belief) threatened against it for its dissolution or reorganisation or for the appointment of a receiver, statutory manager, inspector, trustee, administrator or similar officer of it or its assets, nor has it been declared at risk pursuant to the Corporations (Investigation and Management) Act 1989;

(j) **No Default:**

(i) it is not in default under any law, directive, authorisation or agreement or which is binding on it or any of its assets to an extent or in a manner which is likely to have a material adverse effect on its ability to carry on its business; and

(ii) nothing which constitutes (or which, with the giving of notice and/or lapse of time would constitute) an event of default or termination, cancellation, special prepayment or similar event (whatever called) under any authorisation or agreement referred to in (i) above has occurred;

(k) **Proceedings:** no litigation, arbitration, dispute or administrative or other proceeding or claim is current, pending or (to the best of its knowledge and belief) threatened against it which is likely to have a material adverse effect on it;

(l) **Immunity from suit:** it does not have, nor do any of its assets have, immunity from suit;

(m) **Information:**

(i) all information provided by or on behalf of it to the Lender at any time in connection with the Transaction Documents was, at the time it was provided, true, complete and accurate in all material respects and not misleading; and

(ii) there are no material facts or circumstances that have not been disclosed to the Lender and which make that information untrue, inaccurate or misleading or which may, if disclosed, materially adversely affect the decision of a person considering whether or not to enter into and perform its obligations under the Transaction Documents; and

(n) **No Default:** no Event of Default or Potential Event of Default has occurred and is continuing.

11.2 **Continuing:** The representations and warranties in clause 11.1 will be deemed to be repeated on the delivery of each Drawdown Notice and on each Drawdown Date by reference to the facts and circumstances existing on those dates.

11.3 **Reliance:** The Borrower acknowledges that the Lender has been induced to enter into this Agreement and will be induced to make the Facility available in reliance on the representations and warranties in clause 11.1 and as repeated from time to time pursuant to clause 11.2.

12. UNDERTAKINGS

12.1 General: The Borrower undertakes to the Lender that it will:

(a) **Events of Default:** notify the Lender of the occurrence of any Event of Default or Potential Event of Default and any event or series of events, whether related or not, or any circumstances arise or exist which is likely to have a material adverse effect on it immediately on becoming aware of it, giving full details of it and of any action taken (or to be taken) in respect of it;

(b) **Authorisations:** obtain, maintain in full force and effect and comply with all authorisations which are required:

(i) to enable it lawfully to enter into, exercise its rights and perform and comply with its obligations under the Transaction Documents; and

(ii) to ensure that those obligations are legal, valid, binding and enforceable in accordance with their respective terms;

(c) **Proceedings:** promptly deliver to the Lender written details of any litigation, arbitration, dispute or administrative or other proceedings or claims in relation to the Borrower;

(d) **Notify:** promptly notify the Lender of:

(i) each change in its authorised signatories, giving specimen signatures and evidence satisfactory to the Lender of the authority of each new authorised signatory;

(ii) any change to its constitution or any Applicable Law that may adversely affect the rights of the Lender; and

(iii) (and provide a copy of such notice) any material notice or material order from a governmental agency relating to its business, assets or the Transaction Documents or the transactions thereunder;

(e) **Validity:** take all steps required under any Applicable Law to enable it to perform and comply fully with its obligations under the Transaction Documents or required on its part for the validity or enforceability of the Transaction Documents;

(f) **Information on request:** on request, promptly provide any information that the Lender may reasonably require;

(g) **Laws:** duly and promptly comply in all material respects with all laws, directives and authorisations binding on or affecting it;

(h) **Pari passu ranking:** ensure that at all times any unsecured and unsubordinated claims of the Lender against it under a Transaction Document rank at least pari passu with the claims of all its other unsecured

and unsubordinated creditors except those creditors whose claims are mandatorily preferred by laws of general application to companies;

(i) **Pay taxes:** file all tax returns as required by law, and pay and discharge all taxes, assessments and governmental charges payable by it or on its assets prior to the date upon which penalties become payable, except only to the extent that those taxes, assessments or governmental charges are being contested in good faith by appropriate proceedings and adequate reserves and/or credit lines are set aside for their payment;

(j) **Carry on Business:** carry on and conduct its business in an efficient, prudent and businesslike manner and according to best current commercial practice appropriate to that business;

(k) **Transaction Documents:** duly and promptly perform and comply with its obligations under the Transaction Documents; and

(l) **Inspection:** permit the Lender and persons appointed by it on reasonable notice to inspect its premises, books, documents and records.

12.2 **Negative Undertakings:** The Borrower undertakes to the Lender that it will not, without the prior consent of the Lender:

(a) **Financial Accommodation:** lend or otherwise provide any financial accommodation or give any Guarantee or indemnity or incur or permit to remain outstanding obligations to support any third party;

(b) **Negative Pledge:** create, agree to create, allow to come into existence or permit to subsist any security interest over or affecting its assets other than any security interest which is a Permitted Security Interest;

(c) **Financial indebtedness:** incur or allow to remain outstanding any Financial Indebtedness, other than Permitted Financial Indebtedness;

(d) **Merger:** enter into any amalgamation, demerger, merger or corporate reconstruction;

(e) **Acquisitions:** acquire any assets, company or any equity securities, business or undertaking (or, in each case, any interest in any of them) or make any other similar investment other than a Permitted Acquisition;

(f) **Arm's length dealings:** enter into any material transaction of any nature with, or for the benefit of, any person except on arm's length commercial terms or on terms that are more favourable to it than arm's length commercial terms.

(g) **Change of Business:** procure that a material change is made to the general nature of its business;

(h) **Compromise:** enter into or make any proposal for a compromise or arrangement with all or any of its creditors except on terms previously approved by the Lender in writing;

(i) **Financial Assistance:**

(i) acquire or redeem any of its own shares;

(ii) give financial assistance for the purpose of, or in connection with, the purchase of shares issued or to be issued by it or by its holding company, whether directly or indirectly; or

(iii) cancel, limit or reduce the liability of a member to it in relation to a share held by the member;

(j) **Disposal of Assets:** enter into a single transaction or a series of transactions (whether related or not) and whether voluntary or involuntary to sell, lease, transfer or otherwise dispose of any asset other than a Permitted Disposal; or

(k) **Transaction Documents:** at any time vary (in any material respect), terminate or cancel a Transaction Document.

13. EVENTS OF DEFAULT

13.1 **Event of Default:** Each of the following is an Event of Default (whether or not it is in the control of the Borrower):

(a) **Non-payment:** the Borrower does not pay any amount payable under this Agreement or any other Transaction Document on its due date and such non-payment continues unremedied for five business days after its due date;

(b) **Other Obligations:** the Borrower commits any breach of, or omits to observe, any of its undertakings or obligations under any Transaction Document (other than those specifically referred to in clause 13.1(a)) and, in respect of any such breach or omission that is capable of being remedied, such breach or omission is not remedied within 30 Business Days after receipt by the Borrower of a notice in writing from the Lender specifying the breach or omission and requiring it to be remedied;

(c) **Misrepresentations:** any representation or warranty made by the Borrower in a Transaction Document is incorrect in any material respect or misleading in any material respect when made or deemed to be made and, if the circumstances causing the misrepresentation are capable of remedy, the Borrower within 30 business Days of the earlier of (i) receipt by the Borrower of notice from the Lender of the representation or warranty being incorrect in any material respect or misleading in any material respect and (ii) the time the Borrower becomes aware of the representation or warranty being incorrect in any material respect or misleading in any material respect, fails to remedy the circumstance that caused the representation or warranty to be incorrect in that material respect or misleading in that material respect;

(d) **Cross-default:**

(i) any indebtedness of the Borrower is not paid when due nor within any originally applicable grace period;

(ii) any indebtedness of the Borrower is declared to be or otherwise becomes due and payable prior to its specified maturity as a result of an enforcement event, event of default, acceleration event or similar event (howsoever described); or

(iii) any creditor of the Borrower becomes entitled to declare any indebtedness of the Borrower due and payable prior to its specified maturity as a result of an enforcement event, event of default, acceleration event or similar event (howsoever described)

(e) **Dissolution/Compromise:**

(i) an application is made, a resolution is passed or proposed in a notice of meeting, any corporate action is taken or any proceedings are commenced for the dissolution or reorganisation of the Borrower except for the purpose of and followed by a solvent reconstruction, amalgamation or reorganisation of the Borrower on terms previously approved in writing by the Lender before that step is taken; or

(ii) any step is taken for the purpose of the Borrower entering into any assignment, arrangement or compromise with, or for the benefit of, its creditors generally or any class of them;

(f) **Receiver:** a receiver, inspector, trustee, liquidator, provisional liquidator, administrator or analogous person is appointed or any application is made for such appointment in respect of the Borrower or the assets of the Borrower or the holder of any security interest or other encumbrancer takes possession of any assets of the Borrower;

(g) **Insolvency:** the Borrower:

(i) is unable to pay its indebtedness as it falls due or otherwise is insolvent or is presumed to be so under any law; or

(ii) stops or suspends or threatens to stop or suspend payment of, or a moratorium is declared on, any class of its indebtedness;

(h) **Litigation**: the Borrower is or becomes party to any litigation, tax claim or administrative or arbitration proceedings before or of any court, tribunal, arbitrator, or governmental agency, or to any dispute with any government or governmental agency, that has or would if adversely determined have a material adverse effect;

(i) **Cease Business:** the Borrower ceases or threatens to cease to carry on all or substantially all of its business or operations, except for the purpose of, and

followed by, an amalgamation or solvent reconstruction on terms previously approved in writing by the Lender;

(j) **Statutory Management/Administration:**

(i) any step is taken to appoint or with a view to appointing an administrator in respect of the Borrower, or a statutory manager or any recommendation is made to appoint a statutory manager by the Financial Markets Authority under the Corporations (Investigation and Management) Act 1989 in respect of the Borrower or any associated person (as defined in that Act) or any of those persons is declared to be under statutory management; or

(ii) any step is taken to declare or with a view to declaring any of the persons referred to in sub-clause (i) above to be a corporation at risk under the abovementioned Act or any of those persons is declared to be a corporation at risk;

(k) **Material Adverse Effect:** any event or circumstance, or series of events or circumstances (whether related or not) occurs that has or is reasonably likely to have a material adverse effect on the Borrower;

(l) **Invalidity:** any material provision of a Transaction Document:

(i) ceases to have effect in whole or in part, other than by performance or as permitted by its terms; or

(ii) becomes wholly or partly void, voidable, illegal, invalid or unenforceable (other than by reason only of a party waiving any of its rights), or the performance of any such provision becomes illegal, or the Borrower, or any person on its behalf, makes any allegation or claim to that effect;

(m) **Authorisations:** an authorisation which is material to the performance by the Borrower of a Transaction Document or to the validity and enforceability of it or to its business is repealed, revoked or terminated or expires or is modified or amended or conditions are attached to it in a manner unacceptable to the Lender, and is not replaced by another authorisation acceptable to the Lender; or

(n) **Event of Default under Transaction Document:** an event of default (as that term is defined in any Transaction Document) occurs under any Transaction Document.

13.2 **Consequences:** On or at any time after the occurrence of an Event of Default (whether or not it is continuing) the Lender may do all or any of the following:

(a) **Accelerate Outstanding Money:** by notice to the Borrower declare the Outstanding Money immediately due and payable, and the Borrower will immediately pay that Outstanding Money; and/or

(b) **Exercise Rights:** exercise all or any rights under any Transaction Document or at law; and/or

(c) **Cancel Facility:** cancel the Facility in which case the Lender's obligation to make available the Facility will cease immediately.

14. CHANGE IN CIRCUMSTANCES

14.1 **Increased Costs:** If, after the date of this Agreement, as a result of:

(a) the introduction of, or any change in, any law or directive or in its interpretation by any agency or authority charged with its administration or by a court; or

(b) compliance by the Lender with any directive,

the Lender determines that:

(c) the cost to the Lender of making, funding or continuing the Facility or an Advance or of otherwise giving effect to any Transaction Document or any of the arrangements contemplated in it is increased;

(d) any amount received or receivable by the Lender or the effective return to the Lender under or in connection with the Facility or any of the Transaction Documents is reduced except on account of tax on overall net income of the Lender;

(e) the Lender makes any payment (except on account of tax on overall net income of the Lender) or foregoes any interest or other return on, or calculated by reference to, any amount received or receivable by it from the Borrower under, or in connection with, any Transaction Document; or

(f) the Lender is unable to obtain the rate of return on its overall capital which it would have received at the date of this Agreement,

then, and in each such case:

(g) the Lender may notify the Borrower in writing of such event provided that failure to do so will not affect the Lender's rights pursuant to this clause; and

(h) on demand from time to time by the Lender, the Borrower will pay to the Lender the amount certified by the Lender to be necessary to compensate the Lender for such increased cost, reduction, payment or foregone interest or other return.

14.2 **Illegality:** If at any time and for any reason the Lender determines that it has or will become contrary to any law or directive, impossible or impractical for the Lender to make, fund or to continue the Facility or an Advance or to comply with its obligations or exercise its rights under any Transaction Document, then, on the Lender notifying the Borrower accordingly:

(a) the Lender may cancel the Facility; and

(b) the Borrower will immediately or on such later date as the Lender may specify as being permissible to comply with the relevant law or directive repay the Outstanding Money.

15. INDEMNITIES

15.1 **General Indemnity:** The Borrower will indemnify the Lender and will hold the Lender harmless against, and will pay the Lender on demand the amount certified by the Lender as being the amount required to compensate it for, all or any losses (including any loss of profits or margin, interest or other funding costs and costs and losses incurred by reason of the liquidation or re-deployment of deposits), costs, penalties, claims, demands, liabilities, expenses (including all legal expenses on a full indemnity basis) and taxes which the Lender may sustain or incur directly or indirectly as a result of:

(a) **Advances:** all or any part of an Advance not being advanced on the proposed Drawdown Date (excluding default by the Lender) including by reason of non-fulfilment of any condition precedent to an Advance;

(b) **Default:** the occurrence or continuance of any Event of Default or Potential Event of Default or the Borrower not complying with any obligation expressed to be assumed by it in a Transaction Document;

(c) **Payment not on Due Date:** any amount payable by the Borrower under any Transaction Document not being paid when due (whether by acceleration, prepayment or otherwise); and/or

(d) **Prepayment:** all or any part of an Advance being repaid or becoming repayable before the Termination Date.

Without limitation, such indemnity will extend to other funds acquired or contracted for by the Lender to make, fund or continue an Advance or any part of it and any losses, costs, penalties and expenses which may be incurred by the Lender in terminating any derivative facilities entered into in connection with this Agreement or in entering into any new such contracts which it considers appropriate to protect the return it would otherwise have expected pursuant to this Agreement.

16. COSTS

16.1 **Expenses:** The Borrower will pay the Lender on demand for all costs and expenses (including all reasonable legal expenses) and taxes on a full indemnity basis in connection with:

(a) the preparation, negotiation, execution and delivery of each Transaction Document; and

(b) any amendment to, or any consent, waiver, release or discharge of or under, any Transaction Document.

16.2 **Enforcement:** The Borrower will pay the Lender on demand for all costs and expenses (including all legal expenses) and taxes on a full indemnity basis in connection with the review, administration, enforcement or attempted or contemplated enforcement or preservation or attempted or contemplated preservation of any rights under any Transaction Document.

16.3 **Other Duties:** The Borrower will indemnify the Lender and will hold the Lender harmless against and will pay the Lender on demand, all stamp, documentary, transaction, registration and other like duties, fees and taxes to which the Facility or any Transaction Document are subject or any payment made or to be made under any Transaction Document.

17. NOTICES

17.1 **Method:** A notice, consent or other communication (each a **Communication**) under this Agreement will be in writing, signed by the person giving it or by a representative of that person, addressed to the person to whom it is to be given and either delivered, or sent by pre-paid mail to that person's address.

17.2 **Receipt:** No Communication will be effective until received. A Communication given to the Borrower, however, will be deemed as having been given and received:

(a) **Delivery:** if delivered, on the day of delivery if delivered before 5.00 pm on a business day, otherwise on the next business day; and

(b) **Mail:** if sent by pre-paid mail, three business days after posting.

17.3 **Address:** A person may take the address and email of another person to be:

(a) the address set out below; or

(b) where the recipient notifies the sender of another address, the last address so notified to it:

The Borrower

Attention: Alex Cabrera

Address: 2 Norman Kirk Drive, Rolleston 7643
PO Box 90, Rolleston

Email: alex.cabrera@selwyn.govt.nz

The Lender

Attention: Alison Sneddon

Address: 2 Norman Kirk Drive, Rolleston 7643
PO Box 90, Rolleston

Email: allison.sneddon@selwyn.govt.nz

17.4 **Authenticity:** Where any Communication is given or appears to have been given by the Borrower to the Lender, the Lender will have no obligation to make any enquiry or require any evidence as to the authenticity, validity or legality of any such Communication despite that the Communication may subsequently be proven not to have been authorised or not to have been made, given or signed by the person purporting to give it.

18. GENERAL

18.1 **Counterparts:** This Agreement may be executed in any number of counterparts each of which will be deemed an original and together will constitute a single document. Any party may enter into this Agreement by signing any counterpart. No party will be bound by this Agreement until all parties have duly executed and delivered this Agreement. Each party consents to this Agreement (including any counterpart of it) being signed and delivered in electronic form in accordance with the Contract and Commercial Law Act 2017.

18.2 **Time of Essence:** Time will be of the essence for the performance of each party's obligations under each Transaction Document.

18.3 **No Waiver:** No failure or delay by the Lender in exercising any right will operate as a waiver of such right nor will any single or partial exercise of any such right preclude any other or further exercise of it or the exercise of any other right.

18.4 **Rights Cumulative:** The rights provided in this Agreement are cumulative and not exclusive of any rights provided by law.

18.5 **Survival:** The obligations and indemnities set out in this Agreement:

(a) will survive termination of the Facility and the payment of the Outstanding Money; and

(b) will not be discharged or impaired by any act, omission, matter or thing which might discharge or impair them but for this provision.

18.6 **Non-merger:** If the Lender has provided the Borrower with a letter of offer, the terms of the letter of offer will not merge on either the execution of this Agreement or the provision of the Facility but will remain enforceable to the fullest extent despite any rule of law to the contrary.

18.7 **Conflicts:** If there is any conflict between the provisions of this Agreement and any other Transaction Document then the Lender will in its absolute discretion determine which is to prevail in respect of such conflict.

18.8 **Amendment:** This Agreement may only be amended in writing signed by the parties.

18.9 **Waiver:** Any consent, waiver or acknowledgment by the Lender under this Agreement must be in writing and may contain such conditions as the Lender thinks fit.

18.10 Determination: Except where otherwise provided in this Agreement:

(a) any determination by the Lender of any rate (including the Lender's Cost of Funds, the Interest Rate and the Default Rate) from time to time for the purposes of this Agreement will, in the absence of manifest error, be conclusive evidence of such rate; and

(b) any other determination, statement or the certificate of the Lender as to any amount or fact which might reasonably be expected to be within the Lender's knowledge relating to it will be prima facie evidence of the matter, thing or fact stated in it.

18.11 Partial Invalidity: The illegality, invalidity or unenforceability of a provision of this Agreement under any law will not affect the legality, validity or enforceability of that provision under another law or the legality, validity or enforceability of any other provision of this Agreement.

18.12 Assignment:

(a) **Borrower:** The Borrower may not assign or transfer any of its rights or obligations under any Transaction Document.

(b) **Lender:** The Lender may assign or transfer all or any part of its rights and/or obligations under any Transaction Document without the consent of any party. Every assignee or transferee of such rights and/or obligations will have the same rights and obligations (or a proportion of those rights and obligations if it is the assignee or transferee of part only) as it would have had if it had been named in this Agreement as the Lender.

(c) **Disclose:** The Lender may disclose to a potential assignee or transferee of its rights or obligations under any Transaction Document such information about the Borrower as the Lender considers appropriate but before doing so will, in relation to information which is not publicly available, require from any potential assignee or transferee or other person with whom contractual relations in connection with any Transaction Document are contemplated an undertaking protecting the confidentiality of that information.

19. GOVERNING LAW AND JURISDICTION

This Agreement is governed by and is to be interpreted in accordance with the laws of New Zealand and each of the parties submits to the non-exclusive jurisdiction of the courts of New Zealand.

SIGNATURES

SIGNED on behalf of **Selwyn Water Limited** as Borrower by:

Signature of authorised signatory

Name of authorised signatory

Witness:*

Signature of witness

Full name of witness

Occupation of witness

Address of witness

**The witness must not be a party to this Agreement.*

SIGNED on behalf of **SELWYN DISTRICT COUNCIL** as Lender by:

Signature of authorised signatory

Name of authorised signatory

Witness:*

Signature of witness

Full name of witness

Occupation of witness

Address of witness

**The witness must not be a party to this Agreement.*

SCHEDULE 1

DRAWDOWN NOTICE

TO:

ATTENTION:

$9,000,000 Facility Agreement between Selwyn District Council and Selwyn Water Limited dated 2025 (**Agreement**)

1. Terms defined in the Agreement have the same meaning in this Drawdown Notice.

2. We request that the following Advance be made available under the Facility:

   (a) Amount: $[ ]

   (b) Drawdown Date: **[ ]**

3. Please credit the proceeds of the Loan to our account no. **[ ]** with ***[****name of bank*] [*branch*]*.*

4. We confirm that:

   (i) no Event of Default or Potential Event of Default has occurred, or will occur, because of the Lender making available the Advance; and

   (ii) the representations and warranties made in the Transaction Documents are true and accurate in all respects and not misleading in any respect if repeated at the date of this Drawdown Notice with reference to the facts and circumstances now existing.

DATED

_____

Borrower - Authorised Signatory
Name:

REPORT TO COUNCIL

TO:	Council
FOR:	Council Meeting, 18 June 2025
FROM:	Nicola Sutton, Head of Community Insights and Policy
DATE:	9 June 2025
SUBJECT:	**CUSTOMER SATISFACTION SURVEY: FINDINGS AND RECOMMENDATIONS**

RECOMMENDATIONS

'That Council receives this report for information.'

1. PURPOSE

The purpose of this report is to provide Council with information about the

- key results of Council's recent customer satisfaction surveys carried out by *AskYourTeam*
- initiatives to improve the experience and satisfaction of customers
- recommendations in the *AskYourTeam* summary report and the Executive Leadership Team's response.

2. SIGNIFICANCE ASSESSMENT/COMPLIANCE STATEMENT

The decisions and matters of this report are assessed as of **low** significance in accordance with the Council's Significance and Engagement Policy.

3. BACKGROUND AND DISCUSSION

3.1 Context

1. About AskYourTeam and the customer satisfaction surveys

In November 2024, the Council engaged *AskYourTeam* to deliver a report on customer satisfaction. Data for the report was collected through surveys of customers who interacted with a range of Council services between 1 December 2024 and 7 March 2025[1] and a survey with customer-facing staff.

AskYourTeam, founded in 2014 and operating across New Zealand and Australia, specialises in unlocking organisational knowledge and insights to support continuous improvement. In 2024, they delivered Council's Tā Te Tīma (an all-of-Council staff engagement survey). For the customer satisfaction project, *AskYourTeam* provided the survey platform, analysed results, and delivered actionable insights and recommendations. They triangulated data from multiple sources, including three customer surveys (2,956 responses overall), a staff survey involving customer-facing staff (57 responses), and Tā Te Tīma.

The *AskYourTeam* objectives were to summarise customer feedback about the quality of interactions

[1] The survey period was between 14 January to 12 March with invitations to participate in the surveys going to customers who interacted with Council between 1 December 2024 and 7 March 2025. Invitations were provided to 1,838 service request customers and 668 CST customers.

with Council staff and services, report on pockets of best practice and lower performing areas, and provide insights to focus improvements for maximum impact on customer service.

In this report, ***customers*** are people who interacted with Council staff such as the Customer Services Team (CST) at Council headquarters (HQ), staff in departments that deliver services (such as water, transportation, building, animal control, etc), and community services staff (CSF) that deliver services and programmes including libraries, fitness, and aquatics at Council's community facilities.

Most customer interactions start with a member of CST or CSF who resolve the customer's enquiry, and it goes no further. For interactions that require a service response, a request for service is created and handed over to the relevant department to resolve. Customer interactions with CST are typically face-to-face at HQ, by phone, or via email.

There is a high volume of customer interactions delivered by CST, for example, from 1 December 2024 to 7 March 2025, CST had 27,973[2] customer interactions and from that 14% (3,909) led to a service request being created[3]. The level of customer satisfaction with CST interactions is very high (average 92%) and satisfaction with the service provided is likewise high (9.3 out of 10).

Although limitations in current digital and system capabilities restricted the number of customers invited to participate in the *AskYourTeam* surveys to 2,506 customers, a strong response rate of 37% (922 responses) was achieved. The limited outreach is due to outdated, non-integrated customer systems and inconsistent contact data; it highlights challenges that will be addressed through Council's Digital Strategy.

In addition to CST and department interactions, customers also engage with community services staff working in Council's community facilities. 2,034 of these customers completed the annual Customer Experience Survey carried out by CSF (between 26 Feb and 12 Mar 2025). Questions about staff interactions were the same as those asked in the other *AskYourTeam* customer surveys to ensure data could be integrated and analysed by *AskYourTeam* to provide Council with a more complete view of customer satisfaction.

While there are no direct benchmarks available for Council, a review of customer satisfaction results from 5 metropolitan Councils in 2022 shows our scores in the top and mid range[4].

2. Key survey findings (refer Appendix 1 for the AskYourTeam summary report)

The survey results indicated consistently high levels of customer satisfaction, though there were some variations based on the location and nature of service delivery. Satisfaction was highest[5] for customer enquiries typically delivered and resolved by staff at first contact, for example, enquiries with CST via the HQ front desk, phone, email, or web forms (9.3 out of 10) or CSF via interactions with community services in libraries, pools, and community centres (9.0 out of 10).

Customers interacting with other Council departments reported satisfaction with the service provided at 6.8 out of 10. Scores varied between departments; for example, animal control services received higher satisfaction ratings than several other service areas.

The report included the following highlights and opportunities for improvement.

Highlights

- High average scores across 8 questions about staff interaction – 90-95% for CST and 86-90% for CSF. Average scores for departments, who respond to Requests for Service, ranged from 67-84%.
- 276 (90%) of the 305 customers, who had requested an update on their query in the Request for Service process, had their requests satisfied (albeit that 10% of those were after the 10-day

[2] 14,227 inbound phone call, 13,746 emails (this included Snap Send Solve notifications that come in as emails).
[3] Requests for service are responded to by a specialised department in Council (e.g. water, transportation, building, reserves, etc)
[4] Auckland Council – 75%, Wellington City Council – 70%, Christchurch City Council – 68%, Hamilton City Council – 72%, and Dunedin City Council – 65%.
[5] Customers ranking was based on the results from this question: "On a scale of 0-10 (0 being not satisfied, 10 being very satisfied) how satisfied were you with the service from our staff?"

service level target).

- Free text comments were overwhelmingly positive for the CST and CSF services and slightly less positive in some cases for departments receiving customer queries, but still positive overall.
- The overall scores around customers feeling they were being treated with respect/listened to/understood, were very high as were the vast majority of free text responses. This shows that Council's fundamental willingness and desire to value and respect customers is noticed by customers.

Improvements

Additional to issues with Council's digital and other systems for managing customer information and requests, the report noted the following areas for improvement:

- The biggest overall service issue was in relation to customers not receiving a response/update/detail about resolution when the customer's request for service triggered a requirement for a specific department to respond.
- There are risks in the handover of enquiries to other staff (e.g. from CST to a specific department, and then from that department back to the customer and CST). The main issue in the transfer of customers and queries between staff was insufficient information on the query and/or contact information being passed on.
- The lowest customer scores and most 'emotional' free text responses (only a handful) were from experiences where the customer didn't feel valued, including no updates on query resolution progress or status.
- Council staff identified issues around responsiveness to customers including systems and technology and training to use these, lack of role clarity, changes made by departments that were not then communicated internally to CST and/or to customers, and matching resource allocations to demand spikes.

In addition to customer surveys, *AskYourTeam* also conducted a survey of staff members who were identified as customer-facing (including CST, CSF and department staff). 57 staff submitted responses individually or on behalf of their team. Eight of the survey questions mirrored those asked of customers, which allowed comparison between staff perceptions and actual customer feedback. Notably, staff perception of customer satisfaction was generally lower than customers own rating of satisfaction.

3.2 Initiatives to improve the experience and satisfaction of customers

Work is underway to enhance the experience and satisfaction of our customers, with progress and planning across multiple initiatives. These include improving digital services, strengthening the customer experience and embedding a Council-wide service ethos and Customer Promise, aligning front-line customer service and AA services, enhancing the online booking system, and developing a unified customer complaints policy.

1. Progressing work on digital services

The implementation of the Council's Digital Strategy is a clear organisational priority, being approached through a deliberate and well-structured sequence. While the Customer Relationship Management (CRM) system is acknowledged as a pivotal element in achieving high-quality customer service outcomes, it is recognised that the effective realisation of the broader strategy necessitates the logical and coordinated staging of its various components.

A 'single view of the customer' is one of the three key components for meeting the Digital Strategy's 3 objectives[6]. The desired 'single view of customer' will be delivered via a CRM tool which is part of Council's Enterprise Resource Planning (ERP) solution. The latter being a unified platform that integrates core functions across the Council; currently MagiQ is Council's ERP.

[6] The 3 objectives of the Digital Strategy are to: work towards financial sustainability, improve the customer experience, and be able to operate at ease in a digital world.

Council expects to go to market with a Request for Proposal (RFP) for the ERP within the 2026 financial year, once the Executive Leadership Team (ELT) have prioritised which core business function should be delivered first (e.g. regulatory, customer or finance).

In the meantime, the Digital Services team is creating a reporting dashboard to provide more meaningful customer enquiry response times across Council.

Digital Services is also considering what improvements, if any, could be made to the current version of MagiQ, in particular, to the customer service requests module. Future improvements will be guided by ELT decisions on the level of investment in ongoing development for MagiQ.

2. Strengthening customer experience and the Council-wide service ethos and customer promise

The Communications and Engagement team is undertaking a project to strengthen how we serve our community, ensuring that every interaction, across every part of Council, is positive, consistent, and aligned with the high standards our residents expect and deserve.

The project is about embedding a unified Service Ethos and Customer Promise into everything we do not just within our customer service team, but across all departments. At the heart of the initiative is Our Service Commitment, a shared internal guide that will:

- Define a consistent tone of voice, language style, and visual identity
- Support the delivery of our "Together we Thrive" service ethos in all communications, this is a guiding attitude that will shape our interactions with the community
- Ensure staff across all touchpoints reflect our values in their daily interactions to tell a consistent community story

Staff will receive training to adopt the new Service Ethos and Customer Promise, with these principles embedded into performance expectations and day-to-day delivery.

Specifically, we are prioritising

- **clear and prompt communication** with easy to access templates and tools to support staff with consistent and clear communications.
- **customer response times** with standardised templates and tools that help staff respond quickly, clearly, and in a tone that reflects our care and attention to their needs, and with self-serve tools that enable customers to find information and complete simple tasks on their own.
- **enhancing customer experience** with the approaches described above and with staff trained to deliver a consistent and seamless experience that is helpful and clear.
- **enhancing first impressions** with consistent welcoming visuals to improve physical spaces and aligned service behaviours to create the perception (and reality) that Council is working together as one team. Staff training on being excellent hosts is one example of how we will achieve this.

3. Aligning the front-line customer service approach and AA services

Work is underway to align the customer services team structure and the approach used by the front-line staff at HQ and in the libraries Service Centres in Darfield, Lincoln, Leeston, and Rolleston. This will provide customers with a seamless experience and the same level of service regardless of touch point.

Automobile Association (AA) services

As an agent for AA, Council delivers central government services on behalf of these three agencies:

- **New Zealand Transport Authority** (NZTA) services including driver licensing functions such as managing driver licence applications and testing, licence renewal and replacement, processing applications for International Driving Permits and facilitating overseas licence conversions.

Council also handles NZTA vehicle-related transactions including vehicle registration, road user charges, and vehicle change of ownership.

- **Department of Internal Affairs** services including providing identity verification services for the RealMe platform, which enables individuals to securely establish their identity online.
- **Inland Revenue** services whereby Council accepts applications for individual IRD numbers.

CST staff have, and will continue, to be trained to deliver the full range of AA services. An additional desk is also being added to the HQ front-of-house. These changes enable greater flexibility across services with more trained staff and more desk space to increase capacity and reduce wait times.

CST plans to target outreach activities to raise awareness and uptake of AA services, including mobile services in our libraries' Service Centres. Also being explored is collaboration with local schools to build upon the success of the existing programme for young teens sitting their learner's licence. These initiatives are intended to build service coverage by taking the service to customers.

Early indicators suggest that changes made have contributed to higher service levels, reduced wait times, and a 15.5% increase in AA revenue compared to last financial year. The broader implication is that this more integrated service approach is filling service gaps and enabling growth.

4. Rolling out the Online Booking system

The Online Booking system has been rolled out with the first phase taking place for aquatics programmes. Our team in this area can now:

- deliver an improved and more consistent customer experience (from online bookings through to casual entry, including prompt resolution management)
- gain greater visibility and transparency of customer use of services through system reporting
- empower and help customers to self-serve.

Plans to broaden implementation of the online booking system to other services, including events and programmes, is on hold until budget can be allocated. In the meantime, the booking system is in a stabilisation phase with the focus on embedding it for aquatics.

5. Developing a Customer Complaints Policy and supporting procedures

When things do not go well, it is important for customers to be able to raise their concerns or make a complaint. Currently there is no Council-wide customer complaints policy or procedures to guide customers and staff about what constitutes a complaint, how customers can lodge a complaint and the process for resolving complaints.

Currently, complaints are managed at a departmental level, which leads to varied responses and limited visibility of trends or areas for improvement. By adopting a unified policy, we will ensure all complaints are treated fairly, consistently, and in alignment with our service ethos and customer promise. This Council-wide approach will also enhance transparency and enable effective reporting and analysis of complaints. Most importantly, it will help us learn from customer feedback and continuously improve the services we provide.

Procedures will also be developed to support and guide staff to implement the policy consistently across the organisation.

3.3 Summary of recommendations in the *AskYourTeam* report

The *AskYourTeam* report (Appendix 1) includes recommendations structured across three stages to optimise impact, align actions, and support council-wide improvements:

Stage I: Priority Action Areas - immediate steps to improve the customer journey

Four targeted areas to address current customer service challenges, based on analysis of customer feedback and staff insights:

1. **Closing the loop with customers:** Improve follow-up on customer requests, including clear processes, KPIs, and contractor accountability.
2. **Proactive communication of changes:** Ensure internal projects assess and communicate customer impacts, and improve website consistency.
3. **Best practice handover processes:** Standardise handovers between CST, departments, and contractors, with metrics for quality and efficiency.
4. **Expand voice of customer:** Increase real-time feedback through automated surveys and direct CST engagement.

Stage II: Systems Recommendations – enhancing internal tools and processes

Five system-level initiatives to embed sustainable customer service excellence:

1. Define Council-wide standards for service quality.
2. Enhance frontline tools and training to resolve queries efficiently.
3. Improve internal communication and collaboration on customer-facing matters.
4. Leverage technology for self-service and consistent access to information.
5. Address barriers to high performance identified in employee feedback.

Stage III: Future Focus – long-term strategies for sustainable improvement

Position Council for transformational improvement by:

- Integrating, automating, and aggregating customer and community data.
- Enabling continuous, real-time feedback and analytics.
- Developing a unified view of the customer journey.
- Applying AI to support both staff and customer experience.
- Linking employee feedback with customer satisfaction and performance.

3.4 Executive Leadership response to the recommendations

The Executive Leadership Team (ELT) considered the recommendations and have committed to creating more responsive, efficient and customer-centric Council services that drive significant improvement in customer experience of those services. Key areas of focus for the ELT are:

1. **Enhancing first point of contact enquiry resolution:** We will improve our processes to ensure that customer enquiries are resolved efficiently and, as much as possible, at the first point of contact.

2. **Closing the loop with customers**: We will enhance our feedback mechanisms to ensure every customer interaction is acknowledged and addressed.

3. **Setting and monitoring standards and frameworks for excellence:** We will establish and rigorously monitor standards across the Council to achieve excellence in customer service.

4. **Improving internal collaboration and communication:** We will foster a culture of collaboration and transparent communication within the Council to better serve our customers.

5. **Maintaining customer service quality under pressure:** We will implement strategies to maintain high-quality customer service even during peak times and challenging situations.

4. OPTIONS AND PROPOSAL

As this report is for information only, there are no options.

5. VIEWS OF THOSE AFFECTED / CONSULTATION

(a) Views of those affected and consultation

The views of the public were sought through 3 surveys that focused on the experience of customers who interacted with the Council services during the survey period.

(b) Māori and Treaty implications

This matter has no specific implications for Māori or the Treaty.

(c) Climate Change considerations

This matter has no climate change considerations.

6. FUNDING IMPLICATIONS

There are no funding implications as the work that is underway or planned will be delivered within current budget and staffing.



Nicola Sutton

HEAD OF COMMUNITY INSIGHTS AND POLICY



Denise Kidd

EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR, COMMUNITY SERVICES AND FACILITIES



APPENDIX 1

Selwyn District Council

Customer Service Summary Report

May 2025

Disclaimer

This report has been prepared in good faith based on information available resulting from the feedback provided by the SDC in your organisation's AskYourTeam surveys, without any independent verification. Readers are responsible for assessing the relevance and accuracy of the content of This report. AskYourTeam does not overlay any specific organisational context in This report, and it is expected that the organisation will overlay this context and priorities to help formulate Action Plans.
The information is not advice and should not be treated as such. AskYourTeam will not be liable for any loss, damage, cost, or expense incurred or arising by reason of any person using or relying on information in This report.

Table of Contents

Disclaimer **2**
Table of Contents **3**
Background **5**
Objective 5
Definitions 5
Methodology 6
Why use multiple sources of data? 7
Discussion 9
Executive summary **11**
Celebrations 12
Areas for Improvement 12
Section One **14**
Customer Satisfaction with Selwyn DC 14
Relativity to other Councils 15
Customer Satisfaction and Resident Satisfaction Scores 15
Section Two: Recommendations **16**
Priority Action Areas 16
Systems Recommendations 16
Future Focus 16
Recommendations Structure 17
Stage I: Four Priority action areas 18
1. Closing the loop with customers 18
2. Departments updating customers and the Customer Service Team (CST) on changes and their impact. 20
3. Review and document best practice handover processes 20
4. Immediate expansion of the Voice of Customer 20
Stage II: Systems Recommendations 21
1. Defining and supporting Customer Service Excellence: 21
2. Enhancing frontline capability to resolve customer queries: 21
3. Improving Internal Collaboration and Communication: 21
4. Leveraging Technology: 21
5. Identify and address barriers to high performance from Employee Voice results 21

Stage III: Future Focus 22
Integrate-Automate-Aggregate 22
Section Three 23
Possible tactical actions to help support the Recommendations 23
Expand 23
Quality of information 23
Integrate 23

Background

The Selwyn District Council engaged Ask Your Team to deliver a report on customer satisfaction and experience with Council services. Between 14 January 2025 and 12 March 2025 three surveys were undertaken with 2,956 customers engaging in these.

A survey was also done with representatives of customer serving staff from across Council and a high-level review of relevant Employee Voice (Tā Te Tīma) results, to triangulate results and provide a greater depth of insights.

Objective

The purpose of the report was to identify the areas of improvement and focus that "in the here and now", would deliver the most effective and sustainable impact on increasing an already high level of customer satisfaction with the Council and its services and facilities.

The recommendations cover short/medium term areas of focus to deliver sustainable and ongoing improvements that can be measured more effectively.

The report also contains possible future, step change improvements to processes, systems and technology to enhance the ability to impact on Customer Service in an ongoing way.

Definitions

The report refers to various departments, groups, teams, and services. This section provides definitions to commonly used terms in This report.

Term	Definition
CSF	Community Services and Facilities Team: these teams provide services and programmes at Council's community facilities including libraries, community centres and halls, aquatic facilities and sports centre.
CST	Customer Services Team: this is the team at HQ that provide frontline services to customers at reception, and respond to phone calls, emails, and website enquiries to Council.
Demographics	The term demographics refers to factors such as contact method, service request category, service request type, location, and Council group.
Department/s	The Departments in the Council are responsible for specialised services such as transportation, building and planning, regulatory, water services, reserves, rates/finance, and so on. Customer enquiries are typically referred to the relevant Department by CST.

Term	Definition
Customer-serving staff	Any staff that interact directly with customers. Some may be in CST at HQ or CSF in a community facility, or some may be located within specialised services in a department.
Group/s	The overarching Groups for Departments. Groups include Development and Growth, Property and Infrastructure, Community Services and Facilities, Strategy and Engagement, Finance and Digital, and People, Culture and Capability.
HQ	The Council's Headquarters at Norman Kirk Drive, Rolleston. Customers may interact with staff face-to-face at reception or through a phone, email, or website enquiry.
Snap, Send, Solve	A smartphone app that enables Customers to report issues to Council. During the survey period, 2,200 Snap Send Solve requests for service were received.
Topics	These refer to the type of enquiry received whether they are self-resolved, resolved by CST or passed to the relevant department.

Methodology

Data was sourced from five different surveys - three targeted towards customers who engaged with Council and two targeted towards staff who engage with customers.

1. **CUSTOMER SERVICES SURVEY (CST STAFF)**

   Survey participants: Customers engaging with Council's front-facing CST staff. Engagement could be in-person at HQ reception, or by phone, email, or a website contact form.

   Survey period: 14 Jan 2025 – 12 Mar 2025

   Surveys sent to customers: 668

   Survey responses: 395, giving a response rate of 59%.

2. **CUSTOMER REQUEST FOR SERVICE SURVEY (DEPARTMENT STAFF)**

   Survey participants: Customers who had queries that were referred to specialised Departments at Council (e.g. transportation, animal control, planning).

   Survey period:14 Jan 2025 – 12 Mar 2025

   Surveys sent to customers: 1,838

   Survey responses: 527, giving a response rate of 29%.

3. **CUSTOMER EXPERIENCE SURVEY (CSF STAFF)**

   Survey participants: Customers engaging with Council's community services, programmes comprising libraries, fitness, aquatics, community centre activities and venue hire.

   Survey period: 26 Feb – 12 Mar 2025

   Survey responses: 2,034

4. **CUSTOMER-FACING STAFF SURVEY**

   Survey participants: Staff from across the Council who were identified as representatives of customer engagement with specialised services by them or their Department, e.g. consents, animal control, kerbside collection, water services.

   Survey period: 26 Feb – 12 Mar 2025

   Surveys sent to staff: 60

   Survey responses: 57, giving a response rate of 95%.

5. **TĀ TE TĪMA: ALL-OF-COUNCIL STAFF SURVEY**

   Survey participants: Council's organisation-wide staff engagement survey which provided Department-specific data for several external facing questions relevant to customer service and satisfaction.

   Survey period: 22 Aug – 22 Sep 2024

   Survey responses: 566, giving a response rate of 95% of all staff.

Why use multiple sources of data?

Traditional Customer satisfaction approaches often use a simple high-level measure of customer satisfaction and feedback from the Customers, as the basis for prioritisation and ideas for improvement.

This is relatively limited, can be quite narrow (often siloed) and one dimensional.

Given the limited resources available to councils, decision makers need to make sure their Council is focusing on the biggest impact areas to customer "service" (and therefore satisfaction improvement) and with the best ideas on how to improve it.

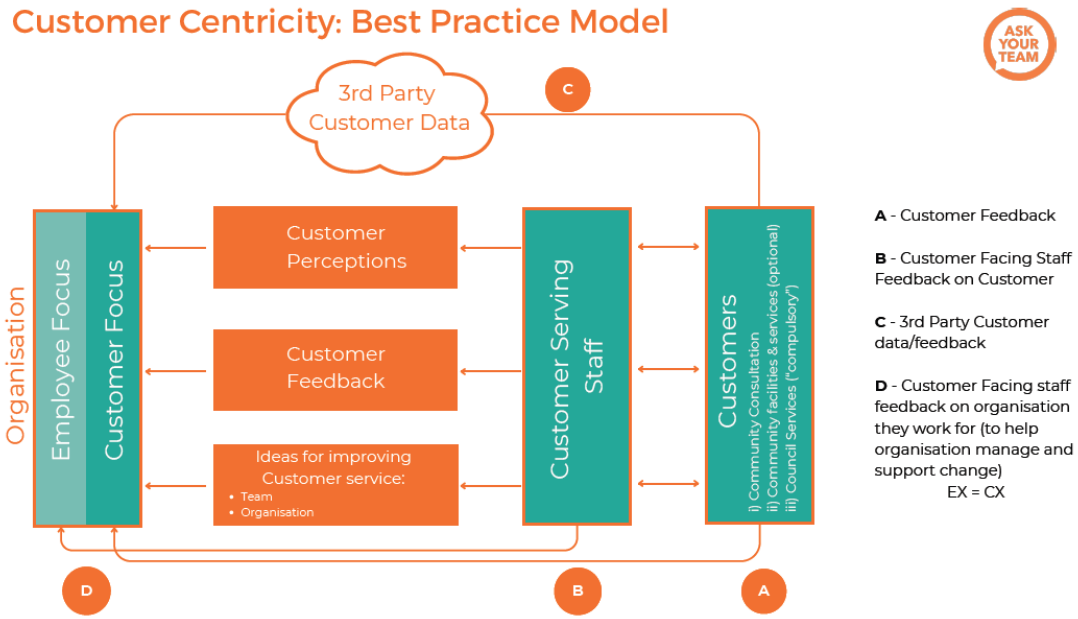
The traditional approach can be improved though:

- Utilising the insights and the expertise of the employees serving customers is a powerful effective mechanism for improving this process
- Using common questions that can map against others from different data sources to allow you to identify alignment gaps and blind spots. This also helps with the ability to aggregate data
- Powerful analytics can help identify outliers in terms of topics/issues/teams/departments to identify best practice for success transfer or below expectation performance, for laser like support

- Looking at the "employee voice survey" results from the Teams serving the customers, can identify barriers to high performance as there is increasing evidence that Employee Experience (EX) has a significant impact on Customer Experience (CX)

Combining these different data sources ensures more confidence in correctly prioritising the aspects to focus on, where and how.

These are steps, in varying degrees, Selwyn DC has begun to take in this process.



Discussion

When analysing Customer Satisfaction scores for different parts of Council operations there are several aspects that need to be considered to provide context and a holistic understanding of drivers that underpin these
Similarly, the actions taken to improve these may be council wide and consistent, others may be specific to a situation, team, department or facility.

Generally, communities can be considered to engage and provide feedback, in three broad areas

- **Community Consultation** e.g. LTP, prioritisation of resources, feedback on designs/proposals
- **Community facilities and programmes** where customers choose to use them to create value for themselves e.g. libraries, pools, sport centres
- **Council services** which are often of a regulatory requirement nature, not necessarily by choice or when things have gone wrong e.g. planning, animal control, waste management, registrations, payments

It is expected that the latter is going to be the most complicated and/or least desired and therefore likely, all things being equal, to have lower satisfaction levels than in the other two types.

Similarly, the highest likelihood of query satisfaction is likely to be in order

a. Self service
b. One stop resolution (e.g. handled and solved by the Front of House/Customer Services Team)
c. Resolved by the department a query has been referred to

Irrespective of the reasons for differences, this should be immaterial to what needs to be focused on for the biggest impact

In terms of how best to improve customer satisfaction, it is important to look at not only what customers/the community want but also the factors inhibiting the ability or motivation of the departments serving customers, to deliver on these.

Three key areas to focus on from the Tā Te Tīma Employee survey results now and in future, for those serving customers are

- What are the results on the External/ratepayer/Council reputation questions from the Teams serving the customers and looked at by type of situation (Consultation/Community Services and facilities/Council service departments)

e.g. why are the "council's reputation" results so variable and what insights could be gathered by delving deeper?

- What are the lowest scoring questions on aspects that could directly impact on their ability to deliver the best customer service possible?
  e.g. information, communication, technology, clarity, managing poor performance
- What are the lowest scoring results for each customer serving team/department as these could be inhibiting performance delivery and/or motivation to do so, as "no one treats anyone better than they feel treated themselves"
  e.g. how well do teams feel communicated to/consulted with/their personal career development is being handled?

In this review, the overall level of customers satisfaction is high with variations generally reflecting the factors above.

There are teams doing really well so these need to be maintained but addressing the lowest scoring teams/aspects will have the biggest impact

The biggest impact on sustainable improvement to Customer Satisfaction will be on

- First addressing the outlier situations
- Seeking system and processes improvements to embed changes to deliver a consistent lift in standards and
- Understanding any barriers to delivering high performance from the customer serving departments
- Ideally moving the relative % of query resolutions from c → b → a
- Looking at technology options to increase the breadth and depth of feedback (ideally continuously) to empower departments to drive continuous change and measure progress on customer satisfaction

Executive summary

A clear position evolved from the analysis.

There was a very high level of customer satisfaction from customers who interacted with CST and CSF staff.

There was a material drop in Customer satisfaction when it came to situations that involved a query being resolved by departments within council.

Within this insight, there were significant differences in the various departments most commonly interacting with customers

There were three main areas of frustration from customers (these were borne out in scores and aligned with free text comments)

1) Getting back to customers on progress on query resolution and the actual resolution
2) Clarity on what the process of query resolution would be
3) The quality of the information provided to the customer during the query resolution process

Within the queries that were answered by the CST which had very high overall customer satisfaction scores, there were two significant low-scoring outlier topics being Compliance and Water Services (although both had only small response samples of 3 and 4 respectively)

There are a number of other specific Recommendations which are contained in Section three.

Celebrations

Overall, the quantitative scores and free-text comments from customers were very positive, especially in a Council and region experiencing such high growth. For example:

- Customers reporting on Council's staff in the Customer Services Team (CST) at HQ
    - recorded high average scores of 90-95% across the 8 questions about interactions with staff in the Customer Services Survey (average 92%)
    - scored satisfaction with the services from CST staff as 9.3/10.
- Customers reporting on Requests for Services from a Council Department (such as animal services, water services, consents etc.)
    - scored satisfaction with staff service at 6.8 out of 10.
    - recorded average scores of 67-84% across the 8 questions about interactions with staff in the Requests for Service Survey (average 75%)
    - 276 (90%) of the 305 customers, who had requested an update on their query in the Request for Service process, had their requests satisfied (albeit that 10% of those were after the 10-day service level target).
- Customers reporting on Council's staff delivering community services and programmes at Council community facilities (CSF)
    - recorded high average scores ranging from 86-90% across the 8 questions about interactions with staff at all the surveyed community facilities (average 88%)
    - scored satisfaction with the services from CSF staff as 9.0/10.
- Free text comments were overwhelmingly positive for the CST and CSF services and slightly less positive in some cases for Departments receiving customer queries, but still positive overall
- The overall scores around customers feeling they were being treated with respect/listened to/understood were very high as were the vast majority of free text responses. This shows Council's fundamental willingness and desire to value and respect customers.
- The survey response rates were relatively high with 59% of the CST surveys completed and 29% of the *Request for Service* customer surveys completed from those that agreed to do so.

Areas for Improvement

- The biggest overall service issue was in relation to customers not receiving a response/update/detail about query resolution, when the customer's request for service triggered a requirement for a specific Department to respond.

- Enquiries by e-mail had the lowest scoring customer satisfaction scores of any form of contact resolution type.
- Some customers commented that staff from Departments appeared not to be keen to talk directly to them if they came to HQ to discuss a query.
- The quality of information provided by Departments to the customer
- A fundamental challenge is that due to existing technology and existing processes, the total number of customer responses that were generated for this review was 2956 responses. There were, however, during this period 27 973 customer interactions (14 227 inbound calls and 13 746 e-mails (including Snap, Send, Solve)) and from these 3909 Service requests were created. It wasn't possible to determine how many of the 27 973 customer interactions were relevant and/or solved by CST
- As in any process, risks are inherently created in any handover to other staff i.e.
    - Within the CST Team
    - from the CST to a specific Department, then
    - from the Department back to the customer and to the CST.

The main issue in the transfer of customers and queries between staff was insufficient information on the query and/or contact information being passed on.

- The lowest customer scores and most "emotional" free text responses were from experiences where the customer didn't feel valued, including no updates on query resolution progress or status.
- Ideas for improvement from Council staff serving customers included:
    - Departments making changes without letting CST and/or customers know; this was a particular bugbear for the CST
    - More user-friendly website
    - Matching resource allocation to demand spikes
    - Better training in technology and systems
    - Lack of role clarity

Section One

Customer Satisfaction with Selwyn DC

	Customer Experience Survey	Request for Service Survey	Customer Service Survey		Customer Facing Staff Survey
We treated customers with respect	90%	84%	95%		88%
Information provided was helpful	88%	67%	90%		81%
Helpful to customers	89%	78%	93%		80%
Easy to get hold of us	86%	74%	90%		73%
Service we provided is efficient	88%	71%	93%		73%
Staff understood my enquiry	88%	78%	93%		n/a
Staff cared about my enquiry	87%	78%	92%		n/a
Staff were clear about the process to resolve my enquiry	87%	72%	92%		n/a
Overall Average	**88%**	**75%**	**92%**		**79%**
On a scale of 0-10 (0 being not satisfied, 10 being very satisfied) how satisfied were you with the service from the Council staff?	9	6.8	9.3		7.8

In our experience with organisations running different types of customer service and customer satisfaction measurements, the 9 and 9.3 out of 10 would be at the highest end of results and this makes intuitive sense as well.

The consistency of high scores in individual aspects of the key drivers of Customer Satisfaction is another area to be celebrated

The obvious area of focus is the 6.8/10 from the Request for Service Survey (request handled by departments within the SDC)

Relativity to other Councils

Without totally consistent methodology, definitions, context setting and question sets, it is difficult to make true benchmarking comparisons but to give some context the following table is a summary from customer and resident satisfaction scores of five metropolitan councils in 2022 (data from council annual reports and associated publications).

They reinforce the position that the scores in the various satisfaction measures in terms of CST and CSF staff interactions are at the top of the range and those for departments are more likely to be considered mid-range.

As Councils move to more granular data collection and analysis of Customer Satisfaction (like Selwyn DC is doing) it creates an opportunity for a sector wide approach to create robust benchmarking data

Customer Satisfaction and Resident Satisfaction Scores

Council	Customer Satisfaction Score	Resident Satisfaction Survey Score	Year
Auckland Council	75%	80%	2022
Wellington City Council	70%	78%	2022
Christchurch City Council	68%	74%	2022
Hamilton City Council	72%	76%	2022
Dunedin City Council	65%	70%	2022

Section Two: Recommendations

The recommendations have been divided into three stages to maximise impact, synergies and the balance between actions and the time taken for "council wide changes"

Stage I: Priority action areas

Stage II: Systems Recommendations

Stage III: Future focus

Section three offers some specific action options to help deliver the Recommendations, that can be evaluated as part of the SDC developing a specific Action plan(s)

Priority Action Areas

The four Priority action areas revolve around addressing the biggest issues of the "here and now" situation, as identified by customers, customer serving staff and the alignment analysis between the various data sources. These are supported by quantitative and free text comments and ideas (these are contained in detailed Customer Service Report previously provided to Council).

These deliberately come with quite detailed steps including clear measurements and reporting.

The reason for this is that these create a very clear, transparent and accountable commitment to the whole organisation about how important the Council is taking this journey.

This will help create a halo effect and enable staff/teams/departments to be able to measure and celebrate progress.

It will also help staff feel they have been listened to and enable the council, if they wish, to share this immediate laser like focus on action with the community, again showing they have been listened to i.e. valued and respected.

They also dovetail directly into and support the Stage II Systems Recommendations

Systems Recommendations

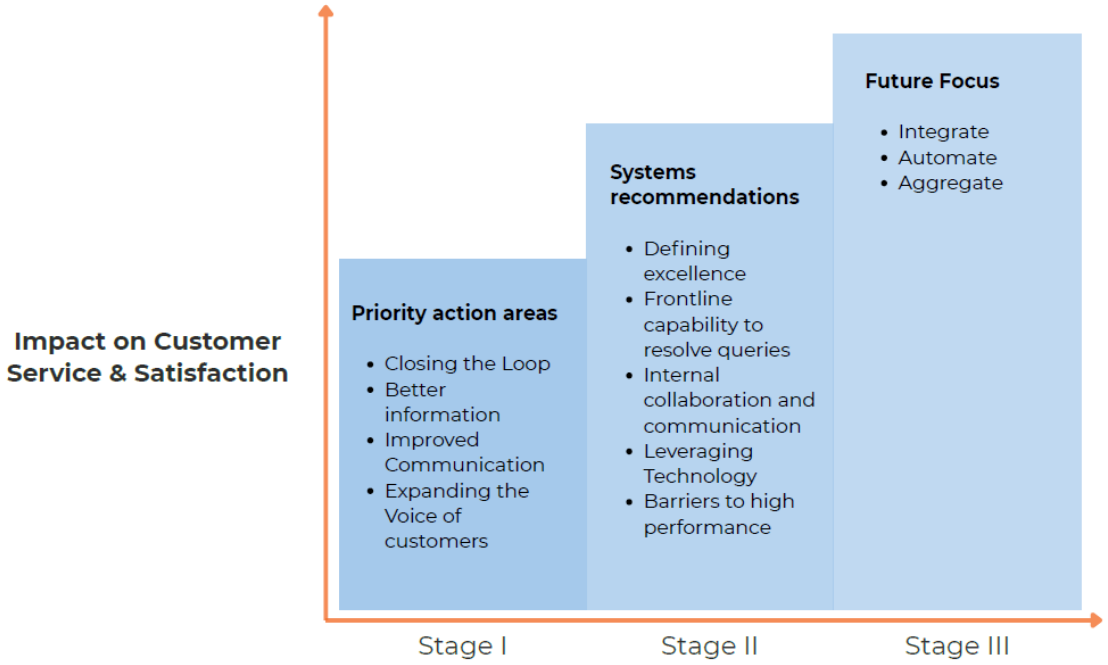
There are five aspects in Stage II to focus on that the Council can prioritise in terms of implementation.

They are designed to deliver even more robust data, evidence and feedback with sustainable systems improvement that will help embed continuous improvement into the Councils focus on Customer Satisfaction and quality of the services and facilities they provide

Future Focus

With different technology options the Council has the opportunity to make step-change improvements through combining ***Integration-Automation-Aggregation*** opportunities.

Recommendations Structure



Stage I: Four Priority action areas

These have been designed to deliver the biggest impact on the "here and now" situation for the council. They are the result of holistic analysis of all the questions and free text information. The key insights that have driven these are contained in the detailed analysis in the more detailed report (Customer Service Report for Selwyn DC) previously submitted.

1. Closing the loop with customers

- Complete process reviews by contact type, especially email
- Complete process reviews by departments
- Robust measurements on measuring the request funnel (what requests are still open after different time periods), especially number type and age of open queries i.e. queries not closed off with customer
- Escalation process for outstanding enquiries
- Date since last contact
- Request closure date and customer notified
- KPI's for each department with a "reporting up" process
- Repeat for your contractors who are also part of "your team" in the eyes of the customers

As part of this work look at reviewing Service Level Agreements with contractors around dealing with customers and customer enquiries and having some method of measuring this and sharing it with them.

Customers are generally tolerant of areas that need improvement, such as the quality of information, clarity of processes, or how they were interacted with. However, failing to follow up is far more likely to cause strong dissatisfaction. These are the situations that often provoke emotional reactions and are the most common source of 'BBQ or neighbourhood complaints'.

Example Comments (verbatim)

There are around 30 comments in the free text feedback from Request for Survey around poor comms and/or not getting back to someone, which is around 10% of the total 311 responses.

"Is there anything else you'd like to Share with us about your experience with us?

It would be helpful to get feedback after the Council staff have inspected the area in question. I had not contact as I sent my concern via email & just happened to see the staff checking the concerns I had raised.
Was given a job reference on the 16/10/24 and have not heard from anyone about when something is going to be done.
They should return phone calls. And get their story straight. There seems to be to many departments not knowing what the other is doing
The original response to say the request had been passed on was prompt. Then zero response. So score is zero out of ten; especially as the request was around a road safety issue.
I am still waiting for my request to be actioned after 2 years
The ONLY engagement with a Snap Send report is that a job has been logged, and that's where it ends. There is no advice that the ticket is being closed which would then offer the opportunity for dialogue around agreeance that the issue has indeed been resolved.
I have made three requests and still wait for the result and issue to be fixed
I was promised a phone call the next week. There has been no call or solution to my request.
Council communicate hiding behind team email addresses. Teach them to use a phone. Tell them to sign off an email using their name. That'll help stop enquiries bouncing around different staff and stop wasting my time as I start from the beginning with each one
The council are passing my enquiries on to a contractor who are failing to rectify the problem or provide any information or feedback.
Shouldn't have to follow up 3 times to get outcome
No one ever came back to me. (mentioned twice)
It took a follow-up phone call from me after more than a week before someone in the proper team even read my email (this was after 2 re-directions of my query).
I used snapsendsolve, explained the issue, didn't hear back. Stopped a Corde guy with a chainsaw from cutting down a tree that still had life. Explained that the roots of that kowhai were surrounded by thick reeds. All I wanted was to get a call to discuss the appropriate action (clearing reeds), not destroying the tree without giving it a chance!
Be good if you could follow through with what you say your going to do.....?
When you mark a request resolved, make sure it actually is. My request was not done when I had revived the email stating my matter was resolved.
I logged the request via the contact option on your website. I received confirmation via email that my request was received and staff will work on it. However, to date I have not heard back or got any feedback in this regard.
The department I was trying to contact never called me back & still haven't, we are very disappointed with the council, as a rate payer I would have expected more
No answer, no update, only solved/closed the snap send solve. No information or update was provided on whether or not anything was done to solve the problem. 0 communication
I have no idea if the request even got to the person who needed to get it let alone if anything was done about it. Well I could tell nothing was done about it because nothing changed. Just got a generic email saying it was assigned to someone.
I don't think anything has been done to resolve the issue. But if things have been done it has taken an extremely long time.
Complaint passed to another department who have not responded

Don't generate job numbers and hand them out if no one is going to action them or get in touch as this is not the first time I have had a job number allocated and no contact has been made with me regarding my enquiry. All someone needed to do in this circumstance was call me and let me know what was going on and three phone calls got nowhere, third generated a job number and a fourth call to council told me that where the job number had gone to they were going to get in touch by the 10th a week after my last phone call and I have still not heard anything and it doesn't involve anything other than the relevant dept looking up the information and letting me know or at least acknowledging I have a valid concern.

2. Departments updating customers and the Customer Service Team (CST) on changes and their impact.

- All internal change projects to include a component to identify any issues of impact to customers
- Where there is an impact, develop a communication strategy
- Internal communication and sign-off process with affected Department(s) including CST
- Quarterly CST report of "unnecessary" queries by source Department
- Review the website to identify is it
    - Acting as the single source of the "truth" for all Council information?
    - As user friendly as it needs to be?

3. Review and document best practice handover processes

- Within the CST
- CST to Department
- Department to Customers
- Department to other affected departments (if appropriate)
    - Measure adherence (quality and consistency)
    - Measure rework/delay impacts
    - Reporting Action plans
    - Remeasure
- Aligning and developing for contractors and subcontractors

4. Immediate expansion of the Voice of Customer

The SDC can immediately increase the amount of feedback it is receiving and turn it into a more continuous process rather than just a point in time by

- By having the MaqiQ linked continued to be turned on, so every query gets a survey
- Have the CST ask with every query would they be prepared to provide some feedback

Stage II: Systems Recommendations

1. Defining and supporting Customer Service Excellence:

- Set clear and across Council standards for ensuring a quality experience for customers dealing with Council. This will involve policy development, guidelines, training, and support for team members.

2. Enhancing frontline capability to resolve customer queries:

- Develop Council systems, processes and improved use of tools/technology to increase the ability of customer serving teams to get immediate answers to enquiries to reduce the times enquiries get handed on to other teams in council to respond.
- Front of House: Identifying and implementing improvements to the front-of-house at HQ.

3. Improving Internal Collaboration and Communication:

- Establishing agreed standards and processes for clear and prompt communication (internally between teams and externally with customers on complex enquiries).
- Impact assessments of changes being made by departments, with relevant communication protocols to customers and front line customer serving staff especially the CST

4. Leveraging Technology:

- Set clear and across Council systems and processes and tools to allow customers to get the information they require and/or log enquiries remotely and online, so they get information they need wherever they are whenever they want.
- Customer Experience: Continuing to focus on technology and staff training to enhance customer experience.

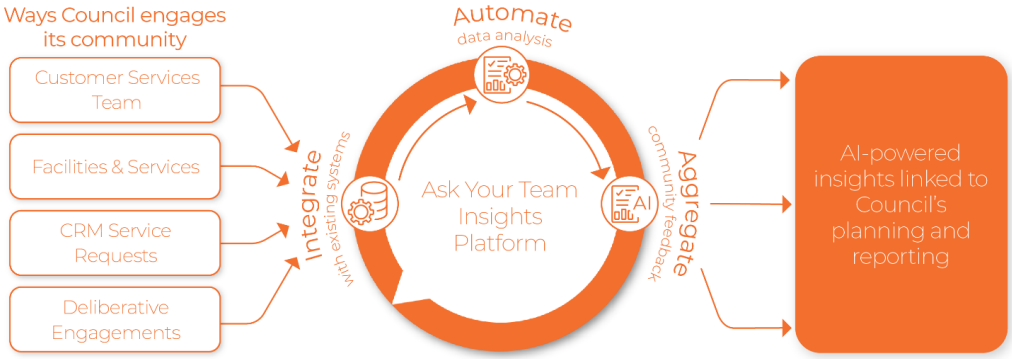
5. Identify and address barriers to high performance from Employee Voice results

Looking at these three aspects regarding the scores on the questions with an external customer/ratepayer focus

- that directly impact on the team's ability to deliver excellent customer service
- that are the lowest in the teams that are directly interacting with customers

Stage III: Future Focus

A possible model to identify the most appropriate approach for Selwyn District Council.



Integrate-Automate-Aggregate

Including

- Aligning all data sources with related and comparable questions where appropriate to enable alignment and comparison capability
- Ability to have continuous surveying to enable real time measurements and support continuous self-driven evidence-based changes at department and facility levels
- A single view of the customer including integration of inbound query-query process-query satisfaction.
- Bringing in and combining all possible community and customer feedback into a single "source" for analysis and reporting
- Leveraging AI to support customers and employees
- Correlation of "employee voice" results of customer facing teams/departments and their leaders, with customer satisfaction and productivity KPI results

Section Three

Possible tactical actions to help support the Recommendations

Expand

- Have the CST ask every customer if they would like to do a survey
- Leave the automated link from MagiQ always on so every logged request triggers a survey
- Increase the number of customer serving staff that are surveyed so better representation from all relevant departments can be generated
- Review the questions in next year's Tā Te Tīma survey to increase the customer-orientated questions for relevant departments
- Involve ELT and Councillors in their perceptions of Customer Service

Quality of information

- Departments that are providing information to customers have a "blitz" survey asking for feedback from all customers on the information provided and how this could be improved?
- Identify ways to ensure Paper surveys have the ability to collect topic and department/facility information
- Finding a way to measure the number of relevant queries that are solved directly by CST without requiring transfer to a "department"
- Ensure the opportunities for improving Customer Services that have been identified in this review are considered int eh specifications for a CRM system
- Review the website and portal to increase the potential for increased self-serving along with the ability to measure this
- Look at the information, knowledge base and AI to help with first contact resolution

Integrate

- Use common questions, demographics and cohorts within the demographics between the various data sources/surveys wherever possible i.e.
    - Tā Te Tīma survey
    - Website
    - Front line customer serving staff

  - Customer Service Survey of customers
  - Request for Service Survey of customers – (future potential for full 2-way API integration around a single and complete view of the customer)
  - Community services and programmes at Council's community facilities – (automate this process as well as providing paper-based options)
  - Have Your Say – deliberative engagement platform
  - Social media (Facebook etc.)
- This will deliver new dimensions of insights around
  - alignment
  - performance correlation potential
  - blindspots
  - longitudinal(trends)
  - outliers

Selwyn District Council

Customer Service Summary

May 2025



Objective

Purpose of this Report for Selwyn District Council

- Identify key improvement areas to immediately lift levels of customer satisfaction in the “here and now”
- Recommend short to medium-term actions for sustainable, measurable impact
- Highlight potential future enhancements (processes, systems, technology) for ongoing service improvement.

Traditional Approach

- Relies mostly on simple customer satisfaction scores and direct customer feedback
- Limited, siloed, and one-dimensional
- Can miss key drivers of satisfaction and improvement opportunities

Why Multi-Sources ?

Multi-Source Approach

- Combine **customer feedback** (CX) with **employee insights** (EX) and operational data
- **Identifies blind spots**, gaps, and best practices across the council
- Leverages analytics to **target improvements** where they'll have the biggest impact
- Supports **more confident prioritisation** of action & resources

Background Discussion

Three broad types of council interactions – each with different expected levels of customer satisfaction.



COMMUNITY CONSULTATION

Actively seeking input and feedback from residents to inform council decisions & priorities.

e.g. LTP, prioritization of resources, feedback on designs and proposals



COMMUNITY FACILITIES & PROGRAMMES

Where customers choose to use services to create value for themselves.

e.g. libraries, pools, recreation centres



COUNCIL SERVICES REVIEWS

Often a regulatory requirement nature, not necessarily by choice, or when things have gone wrong.

e.g. planning, animal control, waste management, registrations, payments

Customer Centricity

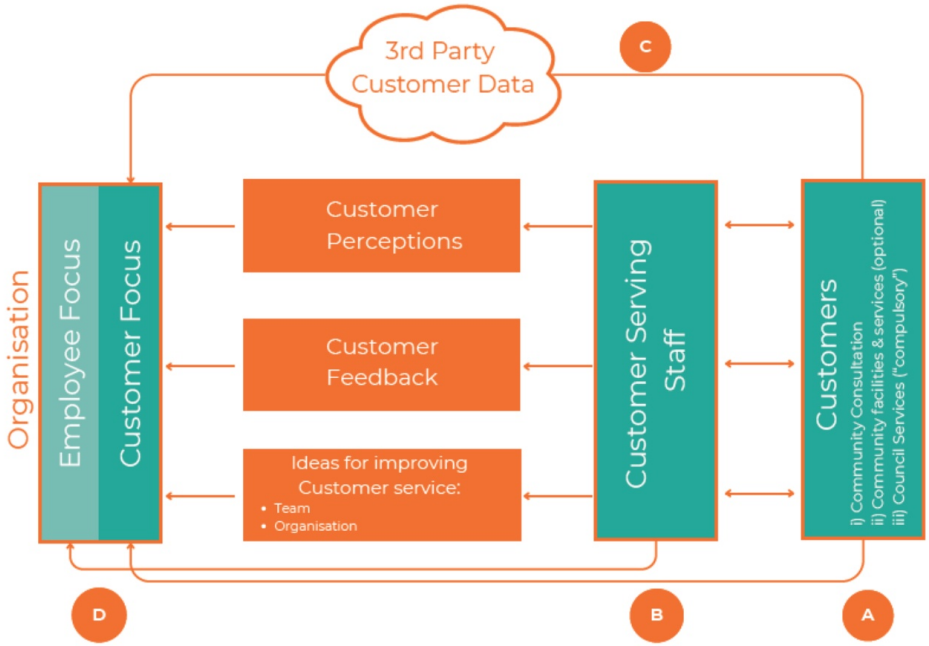
Best Practice Model

A. Customer Feedback

B. Customer-Facing Staff give Feedback on Customer

C. 3rd Party Customer Feedback / Data

D. Customer-Facing Staff give Feedback on Organisation they work for (to help organisation manage and support change).
EX = CX



Executive Summary

- **High customer satisfaction** for interactions with CST and CSF staff
- Drop in satisfaction when queries required resolution by other council departments – with **varying performance across departments**
- Top 3 customer frustrations
  - Lack of updates and resolution progress on queries
  - Lack of clarity on the query resolution process
  - Quality of information provided

Celebrations!



Exceptional Customer Service

The main office Customer Services Team received very high customer satisfaction scores (90-95%) for all aspects, with an overall satisfaction rating of 9.3 out of 10. This highlights their respectful, attentive, and understanding approach.



Strong Community Engagement

Staff in Community Service and Facilities also earned great reviews, scoring 86-90% for all aspects of customer satisfaction and an overall 9.0 of 10 satisfaction rating, reflecting positive feedback on their dedicated support.



Efficient Request Fulfillment

While departmental service requests scored a lower overall customer satisfaction score of 6.8 out of 10.However 90% of requests for updates were successfully completed, demonstrating the council's commitment to service.

ASK YOUR TEAM

Areas to Improve

While our results are encouraging, several key areas for improvement have emerged from our analysis.

The most significant challenge occurs when service requests require departmental responses, with customers reporting inadequate updates on query resolution.



Communication & Transparency

- Lack of customer updates and detail about query resolution
- Departments make changes without informing CST
- Lowest satisfaction scores where customers felt undervalued or received no updates

Customer Interaction Quality

- Email enquiries scored lowest for satisfaction
- Department Staff reluctant to engage with walk-in customers
- Inconsistent quality of information provided to customers

Process & System Gaps

- Risks in handovers between CST, departments and customers
- Technology and process limitations (limited visibility across interactions vs. survey responses.)
- Need for better tech training and clearer role definitions

Service Improvement Opportunities

- More user-friendly website
- Better resource allocation to match demand peaks

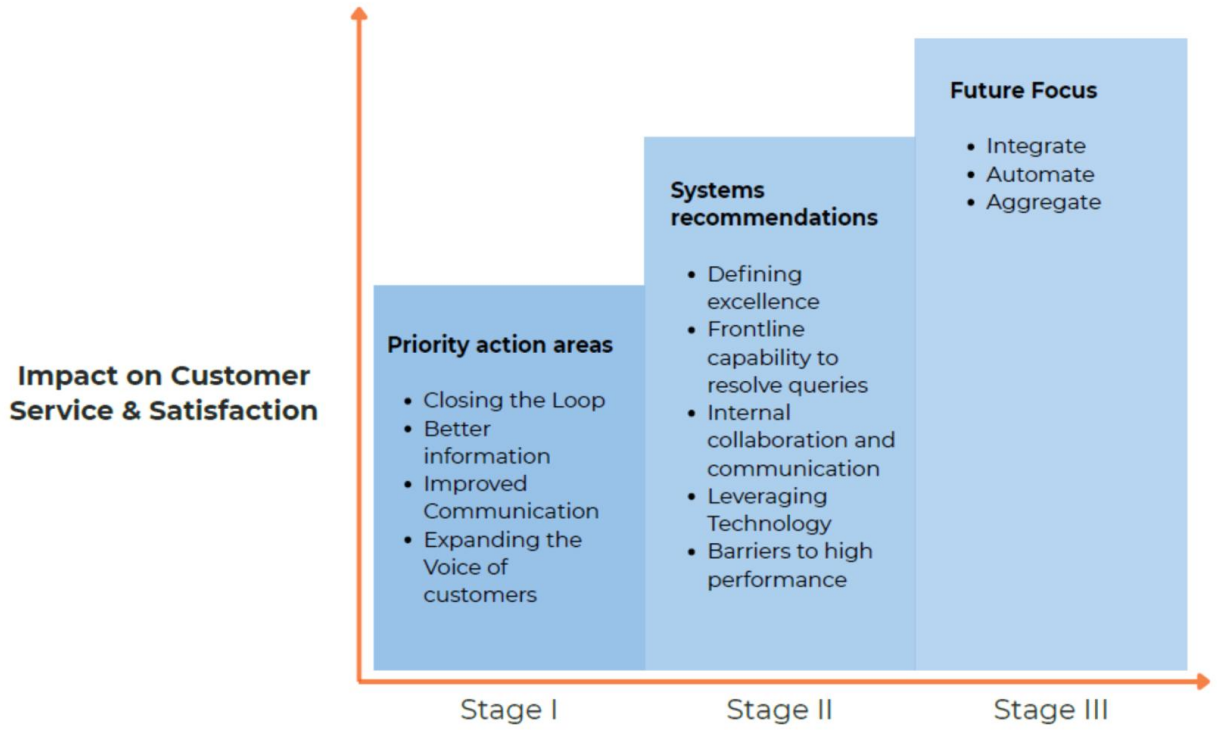
Customer Satisfaction with Selwyn DC

	Customer Experience Survey	Request for Service Survey	Customer Service Survey	Customer Facing Staff Survey
We treated customers with respect	90%	84%	95%	88%
Information provided was helpful	88%	67%	90%	81%
Helpful to customers	89%	78%	93%	80%
Easy to get hold of us	86%	74%	90%	73%
Service we provided is efficient	88%	71%	93%	73%
Staff understood my enquiry	88%	78%	93%	n/a
Staff cared about my enquiry	87%	78%	92%	n/a
Staff were clear about the process to resolve my enquiry	87%	72%	92%	n/a
Overall Average	**88%**	**75%**	**92%**	**79%**
On a scale of 0-10 (0 being not satisfied, 10 being very satisfied) how satisfied were you with the service from the Council staff?	9	6.8	9.3	7.8

Customer Satisfaction and Resident Satisfaction Scores

Council	Customer Satisfaction Score	Resident Satisfaction Survey Score	Year
Auckland Council	75%	80%	2022
Wellington City Council	70%	78%	2022
Christchurch City Council	68%	74%	2022
Hamilton City Council	72%	76%	2022
Dunedin City Council	65%	70%	2022

Recommendations Structure



Priority Areas of Focus

1

CLOSING THE LOOP

- Complete process reviews by contact type – esp. email
- Complete process reviews by department
- Robust measurements for the query request ”funnel”
- Escalation process for outstanding queries
- KPIs for each department (including contractors)

“I am still waiting for my request to be actioned after 2 years”
“I’ve made three requests and still wait for the result and issue to be fixed.”

2

IMPROVED COMMUNICATION

- All internal change projects to include impact to customers
- Any impact triggers a communication strategy action
- Internal communication/signoff process with CST & others
- Quarterly CST report of ‘unnecessary’ queries by source department
- Review website for usability and ‘single source of truth'

3

BETTER INFORMATION

- Review and document all handover workflows (SLA)
  - within CST
  - from CST to departments
  - between departments
  - with contractors and subcontractors
- Measure quality, consistency and adherence to SLA's
- Review communication from departments to customers
- Immediate review and feedback process put in place regards information provided to customers

4

EXPANDING THE VOICE OF CUSTOMERS

- Immediately increase amount of community feedback Selwyn DC is receiving
  Create continuous feedback processes by:
  - Link MagiQ with AskYourTeam, so every query gets a survey
  - CST to ask with every query if customers would be prepared to provide some feedback.

ASK YOUR TEAM

System Recommendations

Area	Details
Define and support customer service excellence	Clear cross-council standards for ensuring a quality experience for customers dealing with council. Define what "good looks like". Policy development, guidelines, training, and support for team members.
Enhance frontline capability to resolve customer queries	Develop council systems, processes & improved tools to enable customer-facing teams to get immediate answers to enquiries. Identify and implement improvements to front-of-house engagements Detailed technology training analysis and implementation
Improve internal collaboration and communication	Establish agreed standards and processes for clear and prompt internal and external communication. Share impact assessments of changes being made by departments, particularly focusing on protocols to customers and CST.
Leverage technology	Invest in clear, cross-council systems, processes and tools to allow customers to log enquiries, self-serve information, and track responses. Continue to focus on technology and staff training for Customer Experience.
Identify and address barriers to high performance from employee voice results	Deep dive into the employee feedback results on scores for the questions that: • have an external customer/ratepayer focus • directly impact the team's ability to deliver excellent customer service • are the lowest in the teams that are directly interacting with customers

Future Focus

Possible model for Selwyn District Council



Integrate

Align multiple data sources with related/comparable questions where appropriate.

Automate

Continuous surveying to enable real-time measurements and continuous self-driven evidence-based changes.

Aggregate

Combine community and customer feedback for analysis and reporting.
Correlate feedback from employees, leaders, customers.


Thank You

REPORT

TO: Council

FOR: Council Meeting on 18 June 2025

FROM: Chief Executive

DATE: 28 May 2025

SUBJECT: **LOCAL GOVERNMENT NEW ZEALAND REMITS 2025**

RECOMMENDATION

'That Council:

(a) receives the Local Government New Zealand Remits report for information; and

(b) requests that Deputy Mayor Lyall, and Councillor McInnes as Selwyn District Council Delegates to the Local Government New Zealand Annual General Meeting (LGNZ AGM) to vote in accordance with the wishes of Council on each Remit in front of the LGNZ AGM to be held on Wednesday 16 July 2025.'.

1. PURPOSE

This report has been prepared to allow elected members to have discussion and give Council direction on the Remits that will be voted on during the LGNZ AGM on Wednesday 16 July 2025 which is being held immediately before the SuperLocal Conference.

2. BACKGROUND

Attached to this report as **Appendix 1** are those Remits proposed by various Councils on a range of matters for consideration during the LGNZ AGM on Wednesday 16 July 2025.

For ease of reference, a brief is provided on each of the proposed remits below:

1. Security System Payments

Proposed by Far Noth District Council and Central Otago District Council

That LGNZ advocates for security system payments to be included as an allowance under the Local Government Members Determination, in line with those afforded to Members of Parliament.

2. Improving Joint Management Agreements
Proposed by Northland Regional Council

That LGNZ advocate to Government for: a) legislative change to make the Joint Management Agreement (JMA) mechanism more accessible for councils to use with iwi/hapū, b) for the provision of technical, legal and financial support to facilitate the use of JMAs for joint council and iwi/hapū environmental governance, and c) for a mechanism such as JMAs to be included in the Government's new resource management legislation.

3. Alcohol Licensing Fees
Proposed by Far Noth District Council

That LGNZ advocates for the government to update the Sale and Supply of Alcohol (Fees) Regulations 18 December 2013 to account for inflation and include a mechanism for automatic annual inflation adjustments

4. Aligning public and school bus services
Proposed by Nelson City Council

That LGNZ advocate for the reform of the Ministry of Education funded school bus services to provide an improved service for families and to better integrate the services with council provided public transport services, including the option of Public Transport Authorities (e.g. regional and unitary councils) managing such services (with appropriate government funding), noting that:

a. councils better know their local communities; and
b. the potential to reduce congestion from better bus services for schools; and
c. the efficiency gains realised from integrating these two publicly funded bus services
d. the outdated and inflexible rules of the current centralised school bus system

5. Review of local government arrangements to achieve better balance
Proposed by Tauranga City Council

That LGNZ works with the Government and Councils to review current local government arrangements, including the functions and structure of local government, to achieve a better balance between the need to efficiently and effectively deliver services and infrastructure, while enabling democratic local decision-making and action by, and on behalf of communities

3. DISCUSSION

During today's meeting the Mayor will lead discussion on each of these Remits and seek direction from Elected Members in regard to the manner in which Council wishes to cast its votes on each Remit at the AGM and priority of each remit giving them a priority order from 1 to 5.



Sharon Mason
CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICER

2025 Remits

// 01 Security System Payments

Proposed by: **Far North District Council and Central Otago District Council**

Supported by: **Zone 6 and Zone 1**

Remit: *That LGNZ advocates for security system payments to be included as an allowance under the Local Government Members Determination, in line with those afforded to Members of Parliament.*

Why is this remit important?

The importance of safety for elected members has become more apparent in recent times. With an increase in animosity towards "government figures," both online and in person, the time has come to address this. Recent examples of elected members being threatened, harassed and abused, including incidents occurring at or near their home address, highlights the need for changes to the Local Government Act to be updated. The ability for security system payments to be made as an allowance would go some way towards encouraging actual and perceived safety for existing elected members, as well as ensuring future candidates can feel safer while representing their communities.

Background and Context

Democracy worldwide is currently considered a "tinderbox" according to multiple news sites. In 2024, 37 candidates for election were murdered in Mexico. While this may seem extreme – our own Electoral Commission in NZ has a page dedicated to "security advice" for potential candidates. The rise of fringe groups, anonymity of online forums, general mistrust of government figures and polarising coverage of worldwide democratic outcomes has been creating a platform for those with singular or disaffected viewpoints. While we recognise that some of the sentiment is online, there have been instances of this spilling over into daily life for our elected members. Much of "being safe" is about "feeling safe."

The Members of Parliament Determination 2023 (Section 48) allows for up to $4500 to install a security system at a member's primary place of residence, along with up to $1000 per year to monitor this.

LGNZ's own research carried out last year identified three quarters of elected members had suffered abuse or harassment at public meetings, a third at the supermarket or school pick up, and that half of EM's felt it was worse than a year ago. Supporting new anti-stalking and harassment Legislation is a good start, but this is something that could immediately help our elected members to feel safer at home.

Some councils are already supporting elected members in personal safety. Central Otago District has paid for a member to install a camera at their home address where they live with young kids following an obnoxious campaign including items being left in their letterbox. There will be multiple other examples where councils are promoting personal safety, wellbeing initiatives and also installing or providing additional security measures at homes and council offices.

Far North and Central Otago Districts are just two examples of our huge, remote areas. Overnight Central Otago, all 9,968 square kilometres of it, is covered by two on-call Police officers, based 30km

apart. Feeling safe plays a big role in actual safety. Expectations of safety will be different for an older female to a young dad with kids, a large family or a person living alone, and they are also different between rural and urban areas.

This election, we want to ensure worry about how safe someone is in their own home is not a barrier to putting their hand up to fulfil a wonderful role for our communities.

How does this remit relate to LGNZ's current work programme?

Ties into the research on safety that LGNZ carried out last year, and also the support of the Crimes Legislation (Stalking and Harassment) Amendment Bill.

How will the proposing council help LGNZ to make progress on this remit?

Connect with Minister Mark Patterson (Minister for Rural Communities) for support

Investigate the possibility for a partnership with a national retailer/supplier of home security systems and/or trail cams

Timeframe - depends how quickly things could progress before the election?

// 02 Improving Joint Management Agreements

Proposed by: Northland Regional Council

Supported by: LGNZ Zone 1

Remit: *That LGNZ advocate to Government for: a) legislative change to make the Joint Management Agreement (JMA) mechanism more accessible for councils to use with iwi/hapū, b) for the provision of technical, legal and financial support to facilitate the use of JMAs for joint council and iwi/hapū environmental governance, and c) for a mechanism such as JMAs to be included in the Government's new resource management legislation.*

Why is this remit important?

JMAs are a valuable tool for councils and iwi / hapū to work together on environmental governance. Many councils support stronger partnerships with tangata whenua, but the statutory and practical barriers to formalising JMAs have severely limited their uptake by councils and iwi/hapū.
There is thus a need to address the limitations of the current mechanism under the RMA, to make it more accessible to councils and tangata whenua, as well as to ensure a mechanism such as JMAs is included in the Government's new resource management legislation.

Recommended improvements include a) simplification or modification of the JMA statutory requirements and criteria; b) provision of a customisable JMA template and detailed guidance on when JMAs might be appropriate and how to establish them; c) explanation of the legal implications for the parties, and the Health & Safety obligations; d) making JMAs mandatory in appropriate circumstances in addition to Treaty settlements; and e) provision of funding to support iwi/hapū capacity to develop and implement JMAs.

Background and Context

JMAs under the Resource Management Act 1991 (RMA) provide for agreement between a local authority and an iwi authority and/or groups representing hapū to jointly perform or exercise any local authority functions, powers or duties under the RMA relating to a natural or physical resource.

Since inclusion as a mechanism under sections 36B-E of the RMA in 2005, only two JMAs have been established, apart from their mandatory use in some Treaty settlements.

For a JMA to be developed, the local authority must be satisfied that the agreement is an "efficient" method of exercising the function, power or duty. However, if a JMA were to require more funds and resources to support administrative costs and extra person-hours than what council would itself expend, the "efficiency" criterion might not be satisfied. Thus, "efficiency" could compel an iwi/hapū to contribute its own resources to the collaborative management process if it wished to conclude a JMA. A lack of financial resources is repeatedly identified by iwi/hapū as being the most significant barrier to their full participation under the RMA.

Another requirement of s36B is that the local authority must be satisfied that the other party to the JMA has the "technical or special capability or expertise to perform or exercise the function, power,

or duty jointly with the local authority". Many (especially unsettled) iwi/hapū are under-resourced, often having to relying on voluntary contributions of resources and expertise; thus funding and technical support may be needed to facilitate iwi/hapū participation in JMAs.

Another deterrent to JMA uptake is that the agreement can be cancelled by either party at any time. If conflict arises, the local authority will always have the “upper hand” because the function(s) shared under the JMA will revert exclusively to local authority control. More stringent cancellation requirements could be introduced that give JMA parties greater assurance of continuation.

Only those JMAs created as part of Treaty Settlements are currently mandatory for local authorities. A similar mandatory requirement under the RMA for councils to enter into JMAs in appropriate circumstances would facilitate uptake.

Currently there is very little information available on the legal implications of JMAs, and on the process and considerations for developing and implementing such an agreement. There is also no template provided for such agreements. Technical guidance from central government would further facilitate uptake.

In summary, very low uptake of JMAs reflects the high barriers to their uptake by councils and iwi/hapū. They remain a potentially useful tool if sufficient guidance, resourcing and technical support is provided, and if criteria for developing them are made more enabling.

How does this remit relate to LGNZ’s current work programme?

This remit aligns with LGNZ's strategy, in particular the long-term goal that Te Tiriti partnerships between local government and Māori are authentic, strong and respected. We are not aware of any existing or planned work to advocate for improved legislative mechanisms and implementation support for Joint Management Agreements.

How will the proposing council help LGNZ to make progress on this remit?

We can provide some technical expertise to support analysis of specific options to improve how JMAs function and some advocacy support.

// 03 Alcohol Licensing Fees

Proposed by: Far North District Council

Supported by: LGNZ Zone 1

Remit: *That LGNZ advocates for the government to update the Sale and Supply of Alcohol (Fees) Regulations 18 December 2013 to account for inflation and include a mechanism for automatic annual inflation adjustments.*

Why is this remit important?

If a local council does not have a bylaw that sets alcohol licensing fees and charges it must default to the schedule of fees in the Sale and Supply of Alcohol (Fees) Regulations 2013. These default fees were set 12 years ago and, with the impact of inflation over this period, no longer enable local councils to reasonably recover the costs to administer the alcohol licensing system. This has led to increasing ratepayer subsidisation of these costs. Currently the only way that councils can increase these fees and charges is to make an Alcohol Fees Bylaw under an Order in Council associated with the Sale and Supply of Alcohol Act 2012. This is an inefficient and expensive way for councils to raise their alcohol licensing fees and charges, when this issue could be simply resolved by the government updating the schedule of fees in the Regulations.

Background and Context

Objectives relating to the setting of alcohol licensing fees were listed in the review of the Supply of Alcohol (Fees) Regulations 2013 conducted by the Ministry of Justice in 2017. These objectives include: - recovering the total reasonable costs incurred by local councils and ARLA in administering the alcohol licensing system - ensuring that those who create the greatest need for regulatory effort bear the commensurate costs.

Alcohol licensing fees and charges are intended to cover the reasonable costs of administering the alcohol licensing system via a 'user pays' approach. The fees and charges set in the Sale and Supply of Alcohol (Fees) Regulations 2013 are now 12 years out of date and have not been updated since 2013, despite two reviews of these fees conducted in 2018 and 2022 as required by section 404 of the Sale and Supply of Alcohol Act. With inflation since 2013, costs to manage alcohol licenses cannot be recovered through the fees prescribed in these Regulations. This means that every time Council processes an alcohol licence it costs more than the fee paid by the licensee and the difference must be covered by general rates.

To increase these fees and charges in their districts, local councils can make Alcohol Fees Bylaws under the Sale and Supply of Alcohol (Fee-setting Bylaws) Order 2013. However, making a bylaw is a relatively costly and inefficient way to address this issue as it involves: - time and effort to research and draft the bylaw - costs for public consultation - the need to regularly review the fees and charges set in the bylaw. A better solution would be for the government to update the fees and charges listed in the 2013 Regulations to reflect current costs. The schedule of fees in the revised Regulations should also allow for an annual CPI increase and allow cost recovery for hearings objections to District Licensing Committee decisions.

How does this remit relate to LGNZ's current work programme?

This remit sits within the Funding and Financing advocacy area within LGNZ's Advocacy Work Programme. Specifically, this relates to: - Advocating for changes to local government funding and financing - Building and working with a coalition of the willing to support LGNZ's advocacy for changes to local government funding and financing. Fees and charges are also specifically mentioned in LGNZ's funding and finance toolbox. We understand that the regulation of alcohol fees is not currently part of this Work Programme.

How will the proposing council help LGNZ to make progress on this remit?

We can provide detailed evidence of the current income received by FNDC from licensing fees based on applying the outdated fee schedule in the 2013 Regulations, compared with the costs to administer the alcohol licensing system. In summary, in the 2023/24 financial year FNDC received $410,000 in income from licence application fees compared with costs of $581,000. This means there was a shortfall of $171,000 which has to be recovered from general rates. In 2023/24 licence application fees covered 71% of costs for the Council. By contrast, the 2017 Review of the 2013 Regulations reported that cost recovery across all local councils was 108%.

// 04 Aligning public and school bus services

Proposed by: Nelson City Council

Supported by: LGNZ Regional Sector

Remit: *That LGNZ advocate for the reform of the Ministry of Education funded school bus services to provide an improved service for families and to better integrate the services with council provided public transport services, including the option of Public Transport Authorities (e.g. regional and unitary councils) managing such services (with appropriate government funding), noting that:*

a. councils better know their local communities; and

b. the potential to reduce congestion from better bus services for schools; and

c. the efficiency gains realised from integrating these two publicly funded bus services

d. the outdated and inflexible rules of the current centralised school bus system

Why is this remit important?

The quality and efficiency of school and public bus services is compromised by school and public bus services being funded through two different arms of Government. Some services are funded through the New Zealand Transport Agency and councils, and others are through the Ministry of Education School Bus Transport Service. This remit proposes to align those functions by transferring the funding and management to Regional Public Transport authorities which are better placed to understand and respond to local transport needs. By improving our bus services for students, we can also reduce congestion which is noticeably less during the school holidays in towns and cities around New Zealand.

Background and Context

There are essentially two drivers for this reform. The first is that it makes no sense to have two different arms of Government separately planning and contracting publicly funded bus services. The second is that decisions about bus services are best made locally.

The co-ordination and contracting of public bus services, whether for getting students to school or for other passengers, is a complex job. Decisions about the routes, frequency, bus size and convenient bus stops are difficult, requiring the juggling the objectives of making the service as convenient as possible, maximising usage, managing costs and ensuring safety. These decisions are inherently local.

The centralised school bus transport system is a huge source of frustration to communities and councils all over New Zealand. It is governed centrally by archaic, rigid rules that date back nearly 100 years, and are unchanged to this day.

The Ministry of Education officials do the best they can within the current policy, but the system is fundamentally outdated and broken. It makes no sense for education officials to be running transport services, and it is impossible to run a community focused, flexible school transport system over thousands of schools and communities from Wellington.

One of the big opportunities of this reform is to reduce congestion by improving our bus service for students. The potential is highlighted in towns and cities all over New Zealand during school holidays when there is much less congestion. An improved bus service with timetables and routes tailored to students' needs would be a wise investment for the overall transport network.

Regional councils, unitary authorities and Auckland Transport are all public transport authorities with delegated responsibility for the development, planning and delivery of public transport services in New Zealand.

The current system has perverse incentives in that if a public transport authority uses rates to improve public transport service to an area, the Ministry of Education withdraws its service. The current system discourages councils to provide public transport services on routes and times that work for students.

Nelson/Tasman are exploring trialling the integration of the management of public and school transport services. We believe there is the opportunity to provide a more responsive service to families of school aged children, to expend our public transport network and to get efficiency gains from contracting for both types of services. If successful, the trial may result in wider reforms.

This is a significant proposal currently involving more than $125 million of annual public expenditure on school bus services that would need to be transferred to public transport authorities. It would be a complex reform that requires careful attention to detail and consultation with parents, schools, bus service providers and councils. The prize is a better bus services in places like Nelson, less congestion on our roads and more efficient use of public money.

How does this remit relate to LGNZ's current work programme?

Transport is a critical issue facing all councils and we need to be proactively looking for way to better deliver services. This remit goes to the heart of LGNZ's vision of localism in that it proposes to localise the delivery of school bus services. This remit also compliments LGNZ's strategic relationship with Government in that it proposes reforms that improve efficiency, and is not just asking for more funding in fiscally constrained times. It also supports LGNZ's sustainability goals by providing opportunities for expansion of public transport services.

How will the proposing council help LGNZ to make progress on this remit?

Nelson City Council is keen to help advance the case for this reform. We have already engaged with the Ministry of Education, the Minister of Education and the Minister of Transport who are interested in the reforms and keen to trial this alternative approach for the delivery of school bus services. We also commit to sharing our experiences should Nelson Tasman proceed to trialling this reform.

// 05 Review of local government arrangements to achieve better balance

Proposed by: **Tauranga City Council**

Supported by: LGNZ Metro Sector

Remit: *That LGNZ works with the Government and Councils to review current local government arrangements, including the functions and structure of local government, to achieve a better balance between the need to efficiently and effectively deliver services and infrastructure, while enabling democratic local decision-making and action by, and on behalf of communities.*

Why is this remit important?

Efficient and effective local democracy and associated decision making is paramount.

Background and Context

A number of local government reviews undertaken previously, have concluded that the current structure and arrangement of the local government sector, is not conducive to ensuring that infrastructure and services delivered to communities, are always done so in a cost effective and efficient manner.

Current sector arrangements are a legacy, and do not always reflect how our communities have expanded, nor how modern services are delivered.

Central government is underway with key policy and legislations changes that both directly and indirectly significantly impact the local government sector. This will require an agile and well planned response by the sector.

How does this remit relate to LGNZ's current work programme?

This is an important issue for local government as the sector responds to the current central government policy and legislation changes and reforms underway. Seeks advocacy for a work programme between central government, local government and LGNZ, to undertake this review, and ensuring local communities are well considered.

This remit sits within the principles of the Local Government Act 2002 in that it would give local government a tool to provide services more efficiently. While this is not currently part of LGNZ's work programme, engaging with central government will be essential to making progress in this area.

How will the proposing council help LGNZ to make progress on this remit?

Metro sector councils will provide support and resource to participate and work on the programme established.

REPORT TO COUNCIL

TO: Council

FOR: Council Meeting, 21 May 2025 and again on 18 June 2025

FROM: Stefanie Banbury, Senior Advisor Community Funding and Events

DATE: 6 June 2025

SUBJECT: **FUTURE USE OF THE ELLESMERE RESERVES BOARD RESERVE**

NOTE: This report was discussed by Council at their meeting on 28 May 2025 and left on the table until further information/map could be provided. This report has since been updated with additional information clearly shown in **green**.

RECOMMENDATIONS

'That Council:

1. ***approve** the use of the Ellesmere Reserve Board Reserve and any future income to the maintenance and upgrading of Ellesmere reserves, effective immediately.*

2. ***approve** the removal of the Ellesmere Reserves Board Reserve from the community funding programme, effective immediately.*

3. ***approve** the updating of the Community Funding Policy (C213) and any other information held elsewhere including the Community Funding Assessment Panel Terms of Reference and Council's website, to reflect the removal of the Ellesmere Reserves Board Reserve from the community funding programme.*

4. ***note** that staff will communicate the above changes with community groups that have regularly received funds from the Ellesmere Reserves Board Reserve.'*

1. PURPOSE

The purpose of this report is to

- update the Council on the legal opinion regarding the Ellesmere Reserve Board Reserve (ERBR), which is a contestable fund in the new community funding programme.
- inform a decision by the Council about the future use of the ERBR.

The report proposes

- using the ERBR and any future income for the maintenance and upgrading of the reserves in Ellesmere
- removing the ERBR from the community funding programme.

2. SIGNIFICANCE ASSESSMENT/COMPLIANCE STATEMENT

The decisions and matters of this report are assessed as of **low** significance in accordance

with the Council's Significance and Engagement Policy.

3. HISTORY/BACKGROUND

On the 11 September 2024, Council agreed a new community funding policy for the distribution of funds to community groups. The report to Council

- **included** the ERBR as a contestable community fund to be allocated by the Community Funding Assessment Panel ("the Assessment Panel")
- **noted** that the Council's legal team were currently progressing work to understand the Council's responsibilities in relation to the land that generates the income for the ERBR, and that Council would be advised is anything arises that requires further input.

During the development of the new community funding policy, a workshop was held with Council on 14 August 2024. The Council discussed whether the ERBR should be part of the community funding programme or if it should be used on the maintenance and upgrades of Ellesmere reserves. This was pertinent, as around this time Council was also considering the Waihora Whata Rau project and the planned upgrades to Leeston Park that would benefit the Ellesmere community.

On 18 December 2024, the Assessment Panel considered the first ever round of applications to the ERBR. Of the $50,000 available for distribution, $33,448.62 was distributed to 12 community organisations in Ellesmere.

On 21 March 2025, legal advice was received in respect of Council's obligations in relation to the land that generates the income for the ERBR. The opinion of our Senior Legal Counsel is that:

"As the Land is designated as recreational reserve, this means income must be applied in accordance with the following purpose (s17(1)): *providing areas for the recreation and sporting activities and the physical welfare and enjoyment of the public, and for the protection of the natural environment and beauty of the countryside, with emphasis on the retention of open spaces and on outdoor recreational activities, including recreational tracks in the countryside*

The breadth of the above purpose means that

a. the revenue may be able to be distributed by way of a fund to the community if the funding achieves the above purpose.

1. it would be appropriate for Council to use revenue to cover costs it incurs in maintaining the Land; and

c. there is no restriction on which piece of land revenue must be applied to provided it meets the purpose of the Act (though arguably it is appropriate that revenue is invested in recreational reserves within the Ellesmere reserve boundaries given this is where the revenue is derived from)."

Refer to Appendix 1 to read the full opinion.

At their meeting on 9 April 2025, the Assessment Panel[1], considered the legal advice and agreed to recommend to Council that the ERBR be removed from the community funding programme and that the ERBR and any future income be used for the maintenance and upgrade of reserves in Ellesmere. The advice and Assessment Panel's position on the future

[1] The Assessment Panel consists of one Councillor from each Ward with current members being Councillors' Mugford, Epiha, Hasson, and McInnes. One member from each Ward.

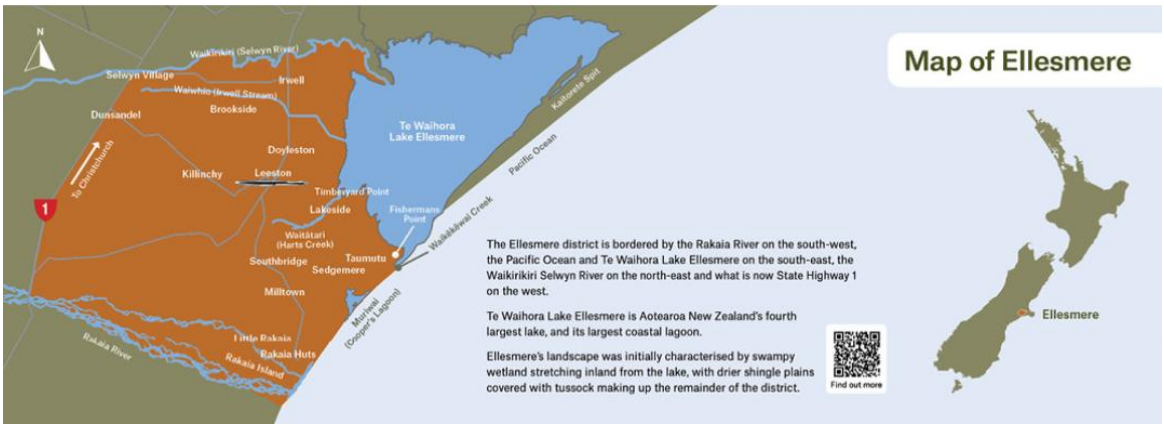
use of the ERBR was shared with Ellesmere Ward Councillor Mundt, who gave feedback contrary to that position.

Concerns have been raised regarding potential changes to ward boundaries[2] over time, and the possibility that in years to come, the ERBR could be used to maintain reserves not currently located in the Ellesmere ward. Should such changes happen, a future Council could decide to specifically direct the ERBR to named reserves within the current Ellesmere ward boundaries. The legal opinion is that there is no restriction on which reserves the ERBR can be applied to.

RING FENCING AREAS IN WHICH THE ERBR CAN BE USED

The discussion by Council on 28 May 2025 included the idea of ring-fencing areas where the ERBR could be used and that a relevant historical map of Ellesmere should be provided for consideration.

While we have not located an official map of the former Ellesmere County below is a map[3] showing the Ellesmere district (but not noting any reserves).



The reserves under the control of the former Ellesmere Reserves Board (these being Ellesmere Domain, Osborne Park, Southbridge Park, and Dunsandel Domain). There are individual maps for each reserve, but we have not sourced an Ellesmere map showing them all together.

Given that the former Ellesmere Reserves Board (ERB) was absorbed into the new Selwyn District Council under the 1989 Amalgamation Order and ceased to exist as a legal entity from there on (but was allowed to continue as it always had for many years after that), there could be four options that Council could consider in regard to ring-fencing:

1. No ring-fencing of the ERB funds acknowledging that the ERB became part of SDC in 1989 (and this is supported by the legal advice).
2. Ring-fence to the original reserves[4] managed by the ERB
3. Ring-fence to the Ellesmere District as defined on the map above. This is the preferred option if Council decides to ring-fence use of the ERBR as it is the geographic location currently recognised as Ellesmere and includes the original reserves managed by ERB.
4. Ring-fence to the current Ellesmere Ward. This is the map in Appendix 2.

[2] Refer Appendix 2 for a map showing the current boundaries of the Ellesmere ward.
[3] The map showing the Ellesmere district was designed with significant input from the Ellesmere Historical Society for the Leeston Eel Project.
[4] Ellesmere Domain, Osborne Park, Southbridge Park, and Dunsandel Domain.

EXAMPLES OF HOW THE ERBR COULD BE USED TO BENEFIT ELLESMERE

Below are two examples of potential projects where the ERBR could usefully contribute to the cost of upgrading reserves in Ellesmere.

1. **Drinking Water Supply Upgrades on Ellesmere Ward Reserves**
   Council recently completed a significant assessment of potable water supplies on reserves and community centre sites that are not connected to Council's reticulated network. This work evaluated the current condition of these small, local water supplies against the New Zealand Drinking Water Standards (NZ DWS) and identified the actions and associated costs required to bring them into compliance. With the upcoming requirement to submit compliance applications for Council-operated supplies by November, the need to undertake this upgrade work is both urgent and critical to ensuring the ongoing safety of water for users of these sites.

   No specific budgets have been set aside for this work in the 2024/25 and 25/26 financial years and the work will need to be funded from within existing budget allocations (resulting in other work being deferred in order to achieve this). Several of the affected sites are located within the Ellesmere Ward, including the Ellesmere Reserve, Lakeside Domain, Coes Ford and Chamberlains Ford Recreation Reserves, and Waihora Domain.

   To support the necessary improvements, it is suggested that funds from the ERBR account are allocated toward the required water supply upgrade works (noting that the current balance in the account is $227,755 and a budget of $147, 902 set aside for disbursement in 2025/26).

   This use of funds aligns with the purpose of maintaining and improving reserve facilities and supports public health outcomes.

2. **Upgrades and enhances to Waihora Whata Rau (Leeston Park redevelopment)**
   Another opportunity to enhance the enjoyment of the Ellesmere residents and visitors could be through the use of the ERBR funds to support the upgrades on Leeston Park.

   This use of funds also aligns with the purpose of maintaining and improving reserve facilities for the enjoyment of the people.

4. OPTIONS

The first option removes the ERBR immediately from the community funding programme as a contestable fund, the second option also removes the ERBR as a contestable fund but takes a staged approach over 1-2 years, and the third option is continuation of the status quo.

OPTION 1

Remove the ERBR Fund from the community funding programme immediately and run no further contestable funding rounds.

In this option the balance of the ERBR and any future income would be applied to the maintenance and upgrading of Ellesmere reserves for the benefit of residents. This option reduces the burden on ratepayers for reserve maintenance. **This is the Assessment Panel's preferred option.**

OPTION 2

Remove the ERBR from the community funding programme after running one-two more annual contestable funding rounds.

In this option, the Council would run a contestable funding round for one-two more years but reduce the amount for distribution in each year. For example, $50,000 was available to allocate in the 2024/25 contestable funding round. If there were two further contestable funding rounds the amounts could be $30,000 in 2025/26 and $15,000 in 2026/27 and $0 in the years 2027/28 and onwards.

This approach could support community groups to plan for alternative funds in future years. However, as the ERBR fund has only been open to community once so far, groups will not be reliant on this fund. The golf club and motor racing club, that received funding for many years from the ERBR, were only allocated $5,000 each in the 2024/25 contestable round. As this is less than was typically provided in previous years, it is reasonable to assume their reliance on this source of income has reduced.

OPTION 3

Status quo. Continue with an annual contestable community funding round with the Council agreeing how much can be allocated in each year. This option reduces the amount available for upgrading and maintaining the Ellesmere reserves thereby reducing the overall benefit to the whole community.

5. PROPOSALS

The proposal is that Council adopt Option 1 above and the associated recommendations on page 1 of this report.

Option 1 means there will be no further contestable funding rounds, thereby reducing the risk that groups build a sense of ‘dependence’ on this fund source. The proposal also aligns with the discussion by Council at their workshop in August 2024 and with the legal advice received in March 2025.

6. VIEWS OF THOSE AFFECTED / CONSULTATION

(a) Views of those affected and consultation
The views of community were not sought for this report as this report wraps up work on community funding that was completed in 2024. Councillors Epiha and Mundt received the advice.

(b) Māori and Treaty implications
This matter does not have any direct implications for Māori or in relation to the Treaty.

(c) Climate Change considerations
This matter does not have any direct climate change implications.

7. FUNDING IMPLICATIONS

There are no funding implications. The ERBR would continue to support the provision of areas for recreation and sporting activities in Ellesmere for the benefit of residents.

Stefanie Banbury
SENIOR ADVISOR COMMUNITY FUNDING AND EVENTS

Clare Quirke
HEAD OF COMMUNITY AND ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT

Denise Kidd
EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR, COMMUNITY SERVICES AND FACILITIES

8. APPENDIX 1

MEMORANDUM

To: Nicola Sutton, Head of Community Insights and Policy

CC: Stefanie Banbury, Senior Advisor Community Funding

Date: 21 March 2025

Subject: Ellesmere Reserve Fund – Council obligations to apply income derived from land gifted by the Gamble Estate

---

Advice request

1. Council has sought advice in respect of its obligations to apply income derived from two parcels of land (the **Land**) transferred to the Crown under the will of Thomas H Gamble, probate granted 23 January 1922 (**the Will**).

Executive summary

2. The length of time since original gift and responsibility over the Land (which has changed several times) has resulted in confusion as to:
    a. Whether a trust was established in accordance with the terms of the Will;
    b. What the terms of the trust (if any) are;
    c. Whether it is lawful for Council to lease/licence the land transferred under the Will; and
    d. What restrictions or obligations apply to the use of income received by Council under any leases/licences.
3. Having reviewed relevant documentation and considered the position at law, in my view:
    a. a trust was likely established in accordance with the terms of the Will;
    b. any trust established under the Will has since expired and the assets need to have been distributed in accordance with the terms of the trust;
    c. Council has responsibility for the Land as the "administering body" under the Reserves Act 1977;
    d. The Reserves Act 1977 permits the lease/licence of recreation reserves for farming and grazing (or other purposes); and
    e. Council is required to apply revenue it receives in respect of any reserve in accordance with the provisions of the Reserves Act 1977.
4. Detailed analysis is set out below.

The Will

5. The Will provided that upon his death Thomas Gamble:
    a. gave the Land to the Crown to be designated as Public Reserve set apart as recreation ground under the Public Reserves and Domains Act 1908 (**Purpose**); and
    b. appointed the trustees of the Ellesmere Domain Board as trustees (for the time being) responsible for the control of the reserve that was established on the Land.

Operation and extinguishment of the Trust

6. I understand there has been extensive searching but, no trust deed to support the terms of the Will has been located.
7. This means an implied trust on the basis of the words of the Will was formed that the Land be held for the Purpose.
8. A record of title search confirms that the Land was transferred to the Crown in 1923, and both parcels are designated as recreational reserve. As such, I consider it appropriate to consider a trust was established in 1923.
9. The law relating to trusts includes a rule against perpetuity, with the law applicable to a trust establish in 1923 imposing an 80-year time limit on trusts, following which assets are to be distributed and the trust wound up.
10. While no records have been identified confirming the proper winding up of the trust, the implication of the law of perpetuity is that any trust established under the Will would have expired by 2003.
11. Currently Council has responsibility over the Land as the administering body under the Reserves Act 1977 (with the Land being designated as recreational reserve).
12. Based on the above, in my view:
    a. the Land designation and Council's responsibility is consistent with the Purpose;
    b. it is reasonable to consider proper distribution of the asset occurred on expiry of the trust (albeit deemed distributed because no records have been located to support a formal distribution); and
    c. there are no continuing trustee responsibilities which apply to the distribution of any income derived from the Land.

Right to lease/licence Land

13. The Land is currently subject to 2 lease/licence arrangements.
14. I understand that:
    a. the Land is not presently required for the purposes of being a recreational reserve; and
    b. the lease/licence arrangements are of a farming nature (and the terms are consistent with the requirement of the Reserves Act 1977).
15. The Reserve Act 1977 provides that where reserve is not required for the purpose for which it is classified, leasing and licensing of recreational reserve

for farming is permitted under section 73 of the Act and therefore Council's leasing/licensing of the Land is permissible.

Use of income received under any leases/licences

16. I understand that revenue from the leases and licences have historically been put towards the Ellesmere Reserve Board Reserve.
17. While there may have been some historic commitments to the Ellesmere community about access to this revenue, I am not aware of any evidence that Council is required to distribute this revenue to the community.
18. Council should, however, be conscious of using revenue in accordance with express statutory provisions which apply.
19. Section 78 of the Reserve Act 1977 requires that revenue from reserves (e.g. rental from a licence) is applied by the administering body *for the purpose of the Act*.
20. As the Land is designated as recreational reserve, this means income must be applied in accordance with the following purpose (s17(1)):

    providing areas for the recreation and sporting activities and the physical welfare and enjoyment of the public, and for the protection of the natural environment and beauty of the countryside, with emphasis on the retention of open spaces and on outdoor recreational activities, including recreational tracks in the countryside

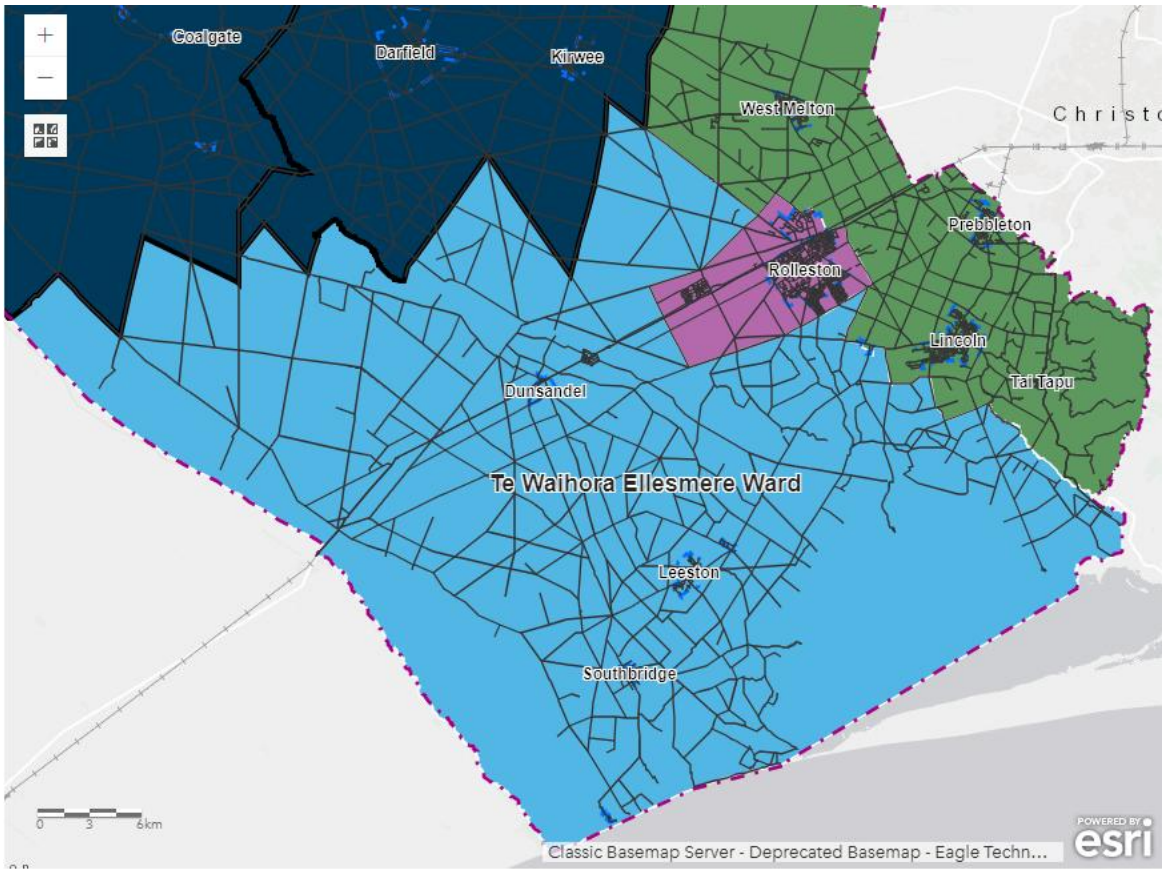
21. The breadth of the above purpose means that:
    a. the revenue may be able to be distributed by way of a fund to the community if the funding achieves the above purpose;
    b. it would be appropriate for Council to use revenue to cover costs it incurs in maintaining the Land; and
    c. there is no restriction on which piece of land revenue must be applied to provided it meets the purpose of the Act (though arguably it is appropriate that revenue is invested in recreational reserves within the Ellesmere reserve boundaries given this is where the revenue is derived from).



Dominika Mitchell
Senior Legal Counsel
21 March 2025

9. APPENDIX 2 – 2025 WARD BOUNDARIES

Te Waihora Ellesmere Ward boundaries shown in light blue.



8. APPENDIX 1

MEMORANDUM

To: Nicola Sutton, Head of Community Insights and Policy

CC: Stefanie Banbury, Senior Advisor Community Funding

Date: 21 March 2025

Subject: Ellesmere Reserve Fund – Council obligations to apply income derived from land gifted by the Gamble Estate

---

Advice request

1. Council has sought advice in respect of its obligations to apply income derived from two parcels of land (the **Land**) transferred to the Crown under the will of Thomas H Gamble, probate granted 23 January 1922 (**the Will**).

Executive summary

2. The length of time since original gift and responsibility over the Land (which has changed several times) has resulted in confusion as to:
    a. Whether a trust was established in accordance with the terms of the Will;
    b. What the terms of the trust (if any) are;
    c. Whether it is lawful for Council to lease/licence the land transferred under the Will; and
    d. What restrictions or obligations apply to the use of income received by Council under any leases/licences.
3. Having reviewed relevant documentation and considered the position at law, in my view:
    a. a trust was likely established in accordance with the terms of the Will;
    b. any trust established under the Will has since expired and the assets need to have been distributed in accordance with the terms of the trust;
    c. Council has responsibility for the Land as the "administering body" under the Reserves Act 1977;
    d. The Reserves Act 1977 permits the lease/licence of recreation reserves for farming and grazing (or other purposes); and
    e. Council is required to apply revenue it receives in respect of any reserve in accordance with the provisions of the Reserves Act 1977.
4. Detailed analysis is set out below.

The Will

5. The Will provided that upon his death Thomas Gamble:
    a. gave the Land to the Crown to be designated as Public Reserve set apart as recreation ground under the Public Reserves and Domains Act 1908 (**Purpose**); and
    b. appointed the trustees of the Ellesmere Domain Board as trustees (for the time being) responsible for the control of the reserve that was established on the Land.

Operation and extinguishment of the Trust

6. I understand there has been extensive searching but, no trust deed to support the terms of the Will has been located.
7. This means an implied trust on the basis of the words of the Will was formed that the Land be held for the Purpose.
8. A record of title search confirms that the Land was transferred to the Crown in 1923, and both parcels are designated as recreational reserve. As such, I consider it appropriate to consider a trust was established in 1923.
9. The law relating to trusts includes a rule against perpetuity, with the law applicable to a trust establish in 1923 imposing an 80-year time limit on trusts, following which assets are to be distributed and the trust wound up.
10. While no records have been identified confirming the proper winding up of the trust, the implication of the law of perpetuity is that any trust established under the Will would have expired by 2003.
11. Currently Council has responsibility over the Land as the administering body under the Reserves Act 1977 (with the Land being designated as recreational reserve).
12. Based on the above, in my view:
    a. the Land designation and Council's responsibility is consistent with the Purpose;
    b. it is reasonable to consider proper distribution of the asset occurred on expiry of the trust (albeit deemed distributed because no records have been located to support a formal distribution); and
    c. there are no continuing trustee responsibilities which apply to the distribution of any income derived from the Land.

Right to lease/licence Land

13. The Land is currently subject to 2 lease/licence arrangements.
14. I understand that:
    a. the Land is not presently required for the purposes of being a recreational reserve; and
    b. the lease/licence arrangements are of a farming nature (and the terms are consistent with the requirement of the Reserves Act 1977).
15. The Reserve Act 1977 provides that where reserve is not required for the purpose for which it is classified, leasing and licensing of recreational reserve

for farming is permitted under section 73 of the Act and therefore Council's leasing/licensing of the Land is permissible.

Use of income received under any leases/licences

16. I understand that revenue from the leases and licences have historically been put towards the Ellesmere Reserve Board Reserve.
17. While there may have been some historic commitments to the Ellesmere community about access to this revenue, I am not aware of any evidence that Council is required to distribute this revenue to the community.
18. Council should, however, be conscious of using revenue in accordance with express statutory provisions which apply.
19. Section 78 of the Reserve Act 1977 requires that revenue from reserves (e.g. rental from a licence) is applied by the administering body *for the purpose of the Act*.
20. As the Land is designated as recreational reserve, this means income must be applied in accordance with the following purpose (s17(1)):

    providing areas for the recreation and sporting activities and the physical welfare and enjoyment of the public, and for the protection of the natural environment and beauty of the countryside, with emphasis on the retention of open spaces and on outdoor recreational activities, including recreational tracks in the countryside

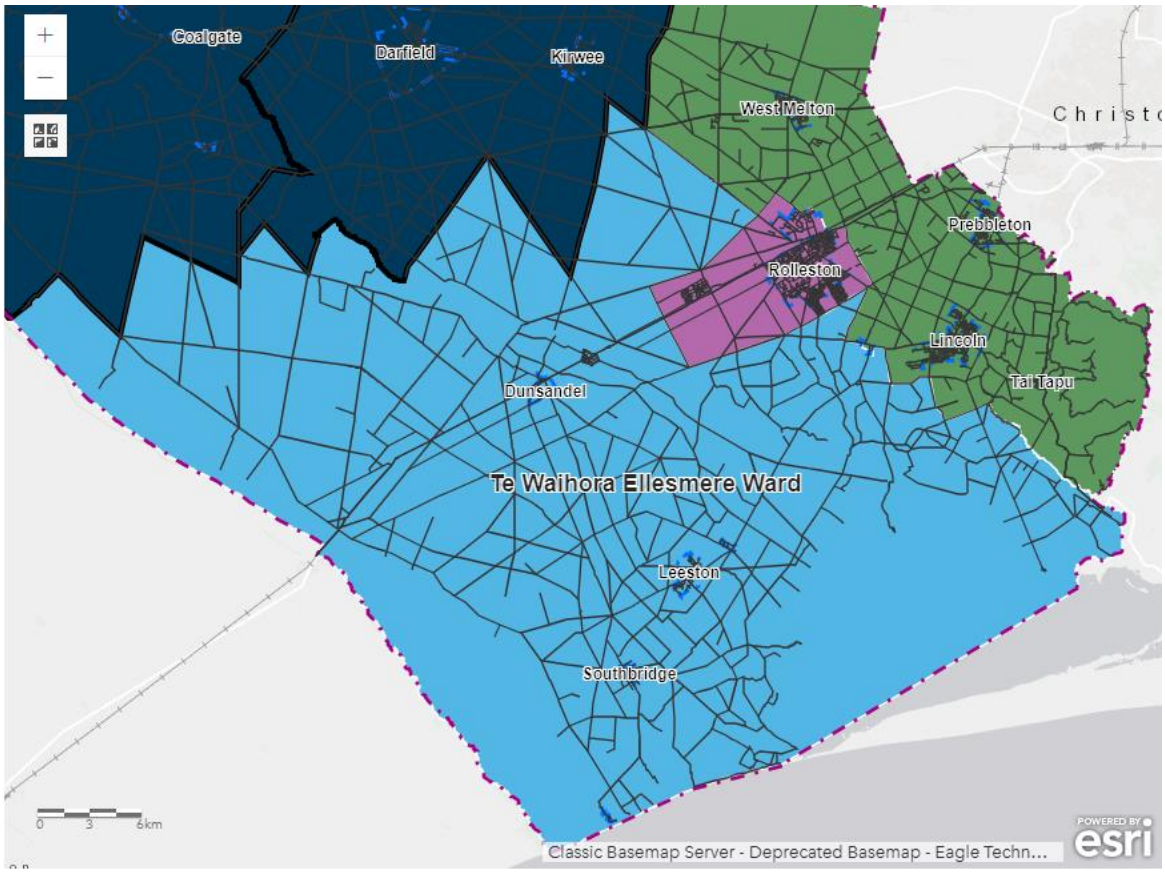
21. The breadth of the above purpose means that:
    a. the revenue may be able to be distributed by way of a fund to the community if the funding achieves the above purpose;
    b. it would be appropriate for Council to use revenue to cover costs it incurs in maintaining the Land; and
    c. there is no restriction on which piece of land revenue must be applied to provided it meets the purpose of the Act (though arguably it is appropriate that revenue is invested in recreational reserves within the Ellesmere reserve boundaries given this is where the revenue is derived from).



Dominika Mitchell
Senior Legal Counsel
21 March 2025

9. APPENDIX 2 – 2025 WARD BOUNDARIES

Te Waihora Ellesmere Ward boundaries shown in light blue.



COUNCIL PUBLIC REPORT

TO: Council

FOR: Council – 18 June 2025

FROM: Jon Trewin –Policy Planner

DATE: 4 June 2025

SUBJECT: AMENDMENT TO THE DESIGNATION FOR STATE HIGHWAY 1 (NZTA-1) TO ALTER THE BOUNDARIES OF THE DESIGNATED SITE TO ENABLE CONSTRUCTION OF A ROUNDABOUT AND ASSOCIATED WORKS AT DUNNS CROSSING ROAD, ROLLESTON

RECOMMENDATION

a) *That pursuant to s171 of the Resource Management Act 1991, the Council accept the recommendation of the planner's report and the Commissioner and recommend to the New Zealand Transport Agency Waka Kotahi that the Partially Operative Selwyn District Plan be amended to alter the boundaries of NZTA-1 State Highway 1 to incorporate 34,304m^2 of land identified in **Appendix 1**, subject to the conditions outlined therein.*

b) *That Council delegates the Policy Team Leader to undertake all necessary actions to give effect to the decision of the New Zealand Transport Agency Waka Kotahi in relation to recommendations above*

c) *That Council note that the amendment to NZTA-1 does not contain proposed changes to the design and access of State Highway 1 at this time. New Zealand Transport Agency Waka Kotahi will progress these through a future Outline Plan process.*

1. PURPOSE

Selwyn District Council as the territorial authority has received from the New Zealand Transport Agency Waka Kotahi as a requiring authority, a Notice of Requirement (NOR) under section 181 of the Resource Management Act 1991 (RMA), for an alteration to one of its designations (NZTA-1 State Highway 1) in the Partially Operative District Plan.

The planner's report and Commissioner's recommendation is attached as **Appendix 2** to this report.

2. HISTORY/BACKGROUND

The Partially Operative District Plan contains an existing designation (NZTA-1 State Highway 1) to undertake construction, maintenance, operation, use and improvement of the state highway network and associated infrastructure. New Zealand Transport Agency Waka Kotahi (the 'Agency') has lodged a Notice of Requirement (NOR) to alter this existing designation to amend the boundary to incorporate an additional 34,304m^2 of land to in order to construct a roundabout and associated works at State Highway 1, Dunns Crossing Road and Walkers Road at Rolleston.

The Agency is a requiring authority under section 166 of the RMA and has responsibility for the state highway network and has the ability to submit a NOR for a designation for such works.

The location of the existing and updated designation extents is shown in the following diagram. The road/pathway alignments shown in the image is provisional with detailed design the subject of a future outline plan under S176A RMA to be lodged prior to construction.

The Commissioner considered that the NOR should be limited notified. The submission period opened on the 11 March 2025 and the submission period closed on 7 April 2025. There were no submissions.



3. PROPOSAL

This alteration to the designation for the construction, maintenance, operation, use and improvement of the state highway network and associated infrastructure on State Highway 1 will include land owned by the Crown, including KiwiRail and the Department of Corrections, as well as Council road reserve and private landowners. The designation is necessary for achieving the objective of the Agency to provide for safer, more efficient travel on the state highway and intersections with the state highway through Rolleston, to provide safer connections and access for goods and people travelling between the residential and industrial areas of Rolleston enabling transport choices and to improve the safety and travel time reliability of the regional journey on the state highway between Rolleston and Christchurch

The Agency has indicated that the proposed work will include, subject to detailed design:

- A new roundabout that will provide vehicle access to/from Dunns Crossing/Walkers Road with SH1.
- Closure of the current intersection of Dunns Crossing Road with SH1 and the formation of a cul-de-sac.
- Realignment of Walkers Road intersection with SH1 to connect at the new roundabout.
- Provision of a new level crossing over the railway line for the realigned Walkers Road and shared path.
- Provision of a new shared path for cyclists and pedestrians, including a subway beneath SH1 between Dunns Crossing Road and Walkers Road.
- Ancillary works

The relevant statutory tests are set out and applied in the planner's report and Commissioner's recommendation in **Appendix 2**. In summary, it was found that:

- The adverse effects on the environment of the designation will be able to be mitigated to a minor level, with conditions, having regard to the relevant provisions of the Partially Operative District Plan and higher order documents (s171((1a)). RMA
- Alternative sites have been considered and appropriately assessed, and the extent of the designation has been carefully defined to align with the functional requirements of the project whilst minimising effects (s171((1b)).
- The designation is necessary for achieving the objectives of the Agency (s171((1c))
- There are no other relevant matters to be considered (s171((1d)).

4. OPTIONS/RECOMMENDATIONS

In accordance with Section 171 of the Act, the Council has two options it can pursue.

a) Option One – Accept the recommendation (recommended)

Option One is to accept the planner's report and Commissioner's recommendation and recommend that the Agency confirms the alteration to the NZTA-1 State Highway 1 designation, subject to the conditions as set out in **Appendix 1**. This is the preferred option as the alteration, with the conditions, results in only a minor change in effects and satisfies Section 171 of the RMA 1991. There will be a future opportunity for Council to contribute to the Outline Plan under S176A process for any detailed design.

If the Council decides to accept the Commissioner's recommendation, then the District Plan will be amended without additional formality once the Agency makes its decision.

b) Option Two – Reject the recommendation

Option Two is to recommend that the Agency withdraw the NOR to alter the designation NZTA-1 State Highway 1 designation.

In this instance, the effects of the alteration to the designation are considered to be minor, and the proposal meets the statutory tests of s171 RMA. Council would need to give reasons for recommending the withdrawal of the alteration to the NOR and given the finding by the Commissioner of the alignment of the NOR with the

statutory tests, it is considered that Council adopting this position would be inappropriate.

5. ALIGNMENT WITH COUNCIL PLANS, STRATEGY, POLICY AND REGULATORY/COMPLIANCE OBLIGATIONS

Waikirikiri Ki Tua/Future Selwyn

The following aspects of Waikirikiri Ki Tua/Future Selwyn have been identified as relevant to this issue, proposal/decision/activity/project, and inform both the outcomes of the project as well as the way the project develops:

Outcome and/or Direction	Relevance
SAT-2	The roundabout project will enhance accessibility at a key entrance to Rolleston.
SAT-3	The roundabout project will improve connectivity within and between towns by providing a safer and more efficient journey experience.
SAT-4	The roundabout project will provide a safer and more efficient journey experience.
SAT-5	The roundabout project will include walking and cycling enhancements which will support active transport networks.
QI-1, QI-3 and QI-6	The roundabout project will provide necessary infrastructure to support the planned growth of Rolleston and will provide the necessary catalyst for residential development in Rolleston-south west and the newly zoned industrial land in the west of Rolleston..

Other Council Plans, strategy policy and regulatory/compliance obligations

The following strategies have been identified as relevant to this issue, proposal/decision/activity/project

SDC Strategic context	How the document relates
Rautaki Tūāhaka Infrastructure Strategy 2024-2054 (includes our approach to sustainability)	Adequate central government provided infrastructure, such as improvements to the state highway network, will support Councils strategic infrastructure priorities.
Regulatory/Compliance requirements or obligations	
Resource Management Act 1991 Section 181 – Alteration of a designation	A requiring authority that is responsible for a designation may give notice to the territorial authority of its requirement to alter the designation. The New Zealand Transport Agency Waka Kotahi is a requiring authority.

6. SIGNIFICANCE ASSESSMENT/COMPLIANCE STATEMENT

Council's Significance and Engagement Policy does not apply to decisions made under the Resource Management Act 1991.

7. VIEWS OF THOSE AFFECTED / CONSULTATION

In making a decision Council needs to know enough about and give adequate consideration to the views and preferences of affected and interested parties. The degree to which Council seeks views of affected and interested parties will be proportionate to the significance of the decision or issue being considered.

(a) Views of those affected and Consultation

The Commissioner's recommendation and planner's report included as **Appendix 2** addresses those potentially affected by the NOR and the notification that has occurred.

The Agency received affected party approval from several affected landowners including KiwiRail and the Department of Corrections.

The NOR was limited notified to those affected landowners who had not provided affected party approval. No submissions were received.

(b) Māori and Treaty implications

The Agency has engaged and worked collaboratively with mana whenua as project partners throughout the business case process and into the preliminary design phase. This engagement has taken place with a cultural advisory group forum over the past 3 years at a project-specific level since the commencement of the detailed business case process in 2021.

(c) Resiliency and Sustainability considerations

The following benefits have been identified from the proposed NOR:

- Improved safety for drivers with the conversion of an uncontrolled intersection to a roundabout.
- More reliable travel times along SH1 and Dunns Crossing Road due to the roundabout
- Enhanced travel choices through the subway, resulting in improved protection for vulnerable road users; and consequentially, a reduction in deaths and serious injuries.
- Not precluding future infrastructure that may be needed to support future development

8. FUNDING IMPLICATIONS

No funding implications have been identified as relevant to the proposed NOR

9. RISK IMPLICATIONS

No risk implications have been identified as relevant to the proposed NOR.

10.LEGAL/POLICY IMPLICATIONS HEADING

No legal or policy implications have been identified as relevant to the proposed NOR.

Jon Trewin
POLICY PLANNER



Endorsed For Agenda



Vanessa Mitchell
ACTING EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR DELVELOPMENT AND GROWTH

Appendix 1: Proposed Amendment to the Partially Operative Selwyn District Plan – NZTA-1 State Highway

Changes to the designation are shown below in red underlined text.

NZTA-1 State Highway 1

State Highway 1	
Designation unique identifier	NZTA-1
Designation purpose	State Highway - to undertake construction, maintenance, operation, use, and improvement of the state highway network and associated infrastructure
Site identifier	State Highway 1 from the Christchurch City Council boundary to the north to the Ashburton District Council boundary to the south. Including proposed road widening (State Highway 1) at Rolleston from north of Hoskyns Road to south of Elizabeth Street, Rolleston. Including proposed road widening (State Highway 1) south of Elizabeth Street, Rolleston to the Selwyn River Bridge. Including proposed road widening (State Highway 1) north of Rolleston.
Lapse date	Given effect, except that, for the works described in: 1. D240002 – [insert date 5 years from decision date], unless given effect to
Designation hierarchy under section 177 of the Resource Management Act	Primary Secondary where the land is also subject to KRH-1 or MCOR-1
Conditions	Yes. Conditions 1 - 8 relate only to works associated with: 1. the construction and operation of a new roundabout and associated improvements at the intersections of State Highway 1 and Dunns Crossing Road and Walkers Road, Rolleston.
Additional Information	1. The Notice of Requirement documentation associated with the construction and operation of a new roundabout and associated improvements at the intersections of State Highway 1 and Dunns Crossing Road and Walkers Road, Rolleston is held in Selwyn District Council file D240002 Rolled over with modification Legacy references TR1, TR2, TR3, TR4
NZTA-1	**Conditions**
NZTA-1	**Conditions – Management Plans**
	Each Outline Plan of Work(s) shall include a Landscape Management Plan (LMP),prepared by a suitably qualified and experienced person. At a minimum the LMP shall include:

	a. Details of landscape maintenance activities for a minimum five-year period from practical completion. b. Procedures for replacing any plant specimens that fail to establish during the maintenance period, including timeframe for replacement and species substitution where required. c. Control measures for invasive weeds and pest species, with a schedule of monitoring and treatment. d. Details of the party responsible for implementing and monitoring the LMP, including reporting and review mechanisms. e. Detail of how the landscape treatments will align with and support sediment control and stormwater infrastructure during both construction and post-construction phases. f. Details of finished contour, grassing and/or landscaping of batter slopes.
	Each Outline Plan of Work(s) shall include a Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan (CNVMP),prepared by a suitably qualified and experienced acoustic consultant. The objective of the CNVMP is to identify, require and enable the adoption of the best practicable option to minimise adverse construction noise and vibration effects as far as practicable. As a minimum, the CNVMP shall address: a. Description of the construction methodology and equipment to be used, with a preference for using low noise and vibration generating equipment for the activity as far as practical. b. The construction noise and vibration limits. c. Those buildings within 20 metres of any activity associated with the upgrade works as well as any buildings located beyond 20 metres where construction vibration is predicted to exceed the vibration criteria in Table 1 of DIN 4150-3:2016, and a requirement to carry out preconstruction surveys of those buildings. d. Details of noise and vibration mitigation measures to be applied during different stages of construction, including any requirement for acoustically effective barriers. e. Identification of and contact details for the person(s) responsible for the implementation of the CNVMP on site. f. Neighbours consultation and engagement procedures. g. Procedures for ensuring that all contractors and operators on site are aware of the requirement to avoid noise and vibration effects on neighbouring sites as far as practicable. h. A procedure for responding to any noise and vibration complaints. i. A procedure for noise and vibration monitoring during the works and applying any corrective actions that may be required. j. The normal hours of operation being 7am until 6pm Monday to Saturday, with activities that generate minimal noise to occur between 7am and 7.30am. k. Where work is required outside normal hours of operation (i.e., outside the hours of 7am until 6pm, Monday to Saturday), provide detailed procedures to be followed and specific management measures to be employed.
	Each Outline Plan of Work(s) shall include an Environmental Management Plan (EMP), prepared by a suitably qualified and experienced person. The EMP shall be in accordance with the principles and requirements of the Selwyn District Council Engineering Code of Practice and specifically shall

	address the following environmental elements (details of the site or Project Manager and/or Project Liaison Manager including their contact details (phone and email address); a. the construction works programme, and the proposed hours of work; b. details of the proposed construction yards including temporary screening when adjacent to residential areas on Dunns Crossing Road; c. methods for controlling dust and the removal of debris and demolition of construction materials from public roads or places; d. methods for providing for the health and safety of the general public; e. procedures for incident management; f. measures to address the storage of fuels, lubricants, hazardous and/or dangerous materials, along with contingency procedures to address emergency spill response(s) and clean up; and g. procedures for responding to complaints about construction works
	Each Outline Plan of Work(s) shall include a Network Integration Management Plan (NIMP), prepared by a suitably qualified and experienced person in collaboration with Selwyn District Council. The purpose of the NIMP is to ensure that the state highway improvements integrate effectively with the local road network. The NIMP shall include: a. Final road tie-ins and alignment treatments for Dunns Crossing Road and Walkers Road; b. Road signage and wayfinding to support access to and from the local network; c. Intersection controls and any modifications to existing SDC infrastructure; and d. Confirmation of safe and convenient access for pedestrians and cyclists.
	Each Outline Plan of Work(s) shall include an Urban and Landscape Design Framework (ULDF), prepared by a suitably qualified and experienced person. The ULDF shall include: a. Urban design principles guiding the layout and form of transport infrastructure; b. Integration of walking and cycling infrastructure with existing and planned networks; c. Design strategies to enhance visual amenity at key interfaces, including the roundabout and subway; and d. How Crime Prevention Through Environmental Design (CPTED) principles are incorporated into public-facing infrastructure.
NZTA-1	**Conditions – Temporary Traffic Management Measures**
	Each Outline Plan of Work(s) shall include temporary traffic management measures during construction. The information provided in the Outline Plan of Work(s) shall include: a. the staging of the works, including details of any proposals to work on multiple sections of the Project route concurrently; b. details of traffic management activities proposed within each section of the project; c. the potential effects of traffic management activities and how these will be managed to ensure safety for all road users;

	d. a process for the development and submission of site specific traffic management plans; e. monitoring, auditing and reporting requirements; and f. training requirements for staff.
NZTA-1	**Conditions – Construction-Phase Conditions**
	In the event of an accidental discovery of archaeological material, the site manager must: a. Cease work immediately within 10m of the discovery and secure this area. b. Notify the SDC, the project archaeologist and the Heritage New Zealand - Pouhere Taonga Regional archaeologist. c. Advise the NZ Police if skeletal remains are uncovered. d. Ensure that works within the secured area do not resume until Heritage New Zealand - Pouhere Taonga gives approval for work to continue. e. If at any time during investigation, potential koiwi, archaeology or artefacts of Māori origin are discovered, the Requiring Authority will notify Mana Whenua.
	All landscaping and planting shall be in general accordance with Section 10, Selwyn District Council Engineering Code of Practice and subsequent amendments to that document, except where a variation is agreed through the the Outline Plan of Work(s).

Appendix 2: Section 171 Resource Management Act 1991 Commissioner's Recommendation Planning Officers Report – Boundary Alteration of NZTA-1

Section 171 Resource Management Act 1991	

Decision

Report pursuant to s.171 of the Resource Management Act 1991 recommending whether or not a notice of requirement should be:

- Confirmed, modified, have conditions imposed, or be withdrawn.

Decision pursuant to section 113 of the Resource Management Act 1991.

Author: Mary McConnell
Position: Consultant Principal Planner

APPLICATION NUMBER:	**D240002**
APPLICANT:	Waka Kotahi New Zealand Transport Agency
BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF NOTICE:	Notice of Requirement pursuant to s181 (1) for the alteration of designation reference NZTA-1 in the Partially Operative Selwyn District Plan (POSDP) to construct a roundabout and associated state highway infrastructure.
LEGAL DESCRIPTION:	The requirement applies to approximately 34,304m^2 of land located North and South of State Highway 1 (SH1) and east to west of SH1 at Dunns Crossing and SH1 intersection.

The Notice of Requirement

A Notice of Requirement (NoR) has been received pursuant to the Resource Management Act 1991 (RMA, the Act), s181(1), from Waka Kotahi NZ Transport Agency (the requiring authority, RA), to alter existing Designation NZTA-1 as shown in the Selwyn District Council Operative and Proposed District Plans, for the construction, maintenance, operation, use, and improvement of the state highway network and associated infrastructure.

This NoR was received by the Selwyn District Council on 30 October 2024. Further information was received on 9 December 2024 and 4 February 2025, and this information now forms part of the NoR.

The alteration to the designation is required to add areas of land adjoining the current intersection to the State Highway (SH) 1 designation, in order to undertake works comprising the construction and operation of a new roundabout and associated improvements at the intersections of SH1 and Dunns Crossing Road and Walker Road, and associated works.

The sites to which the requirement applies are:

ADDITIONAL LAND TO BE DESIGNATED STATE HIGHWAY				
REF No	AREA (m2)	APPELLATION	LEGAL ADDRESS	OWNER
17(a)	5,082[1]	Part Railway Reserve	-	KiwiRail
18	69	Lot 53 DP 487276	19 Fountain Place	Private Land Owner
19	67	Lot 52 DP 487276	17 Fountain Place	Private Land Owner
20	65	Lot 51 DP 487276	15 Fountain Place	Private Land Owner
21	1,622	Lot 38 DP 487276	13 Fountain Place	His Majesty the King
22	22,818	Section 2 SO 480906	-	Private Land Owner
23	4,581	Lot 2 DP 67195	28 Runners Road	His Majesty the King
24	6,219	Road	-	Selwyn District Council
40	2,789	Road	-	Selwyn District Council
41	3,728	Road	-	Selwyn District Council
42	436	Road	-	Selwyn District Council
[1] NOTE THIS AREA INCLUDES ADDITIONAL DESIGNATION REQUIREMENTS FOR WORKS NEAR DUNNS CROSSING ROAD INCLUDED IN PACKAGE 1				

Figure 1: Land to be designated State Highway

The RA has provided a description of the proposal and the site and locality in Sections 1, 2 and 6 of the report entitled “NZ Transport Agency Waka Kotahi SH1 Rolleston Access Improvements Package 1 Assessment of Effects on the Environment”, prepared by Kate Graham of Beca Limited and submitted as part of the NoR, (hereon referred to as the NoR). This is considered adequate and is adopted for the purposes of this report, with the following amendments:

Figure 1 lists the area of land required from six parcels to alter the designation.

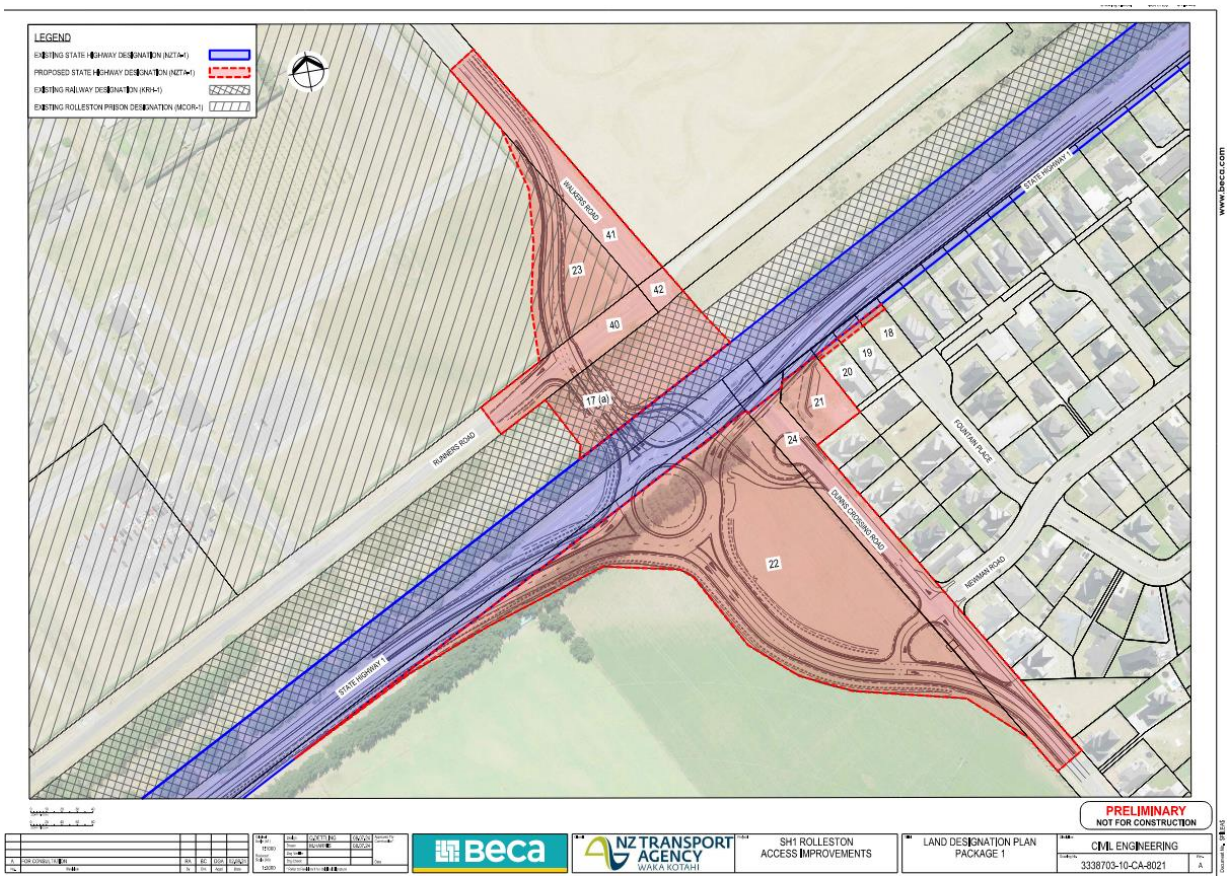


Figure 2: Proposed Designation Layout

An Outline Plan of Works has not been lodged with the NoR. The RA has advised this will be lodged prior to construction.

The Existing Environment

The existing environment has been described in Section 2.1 and 6 of the NoR documents. This description is considered adequate and is adopted for the purposes of this report.

Notification

The decision to notify the NoR to the following selected parties on was made on 7 March 2025 by Commissioner O'Connell:

- Lot 52 DP 487276
- Section 2 SO 480906

The submission period commenced Tuesday 11 March 2025 and closed 7 April 2025. No submissions were received by Council.

Matters to be Considered

The NoR must be considered in terms of Section 171 of the RMA. Paragraphs 23 - 90 of the s42A report (**Appendix 2**) outline S171 of the RMA in more detail. The NOR must also be assessed with respect to Part 2 of the RMA, which is to promote the sustainable management of natural and physical resources. Paragraphs 130 - 135 of the s42A report outline Part 2 of the RMA.

Principal Issues in Contention

The principal issues arising from the NoR were adverse effects that were considered potentially likely to be generated during the alteration of the intersection and construction of the roundabout. The findings relating to these principal issues of contention are outlined in Paragraphs 23 – 90 of the attached S42A report.

Actual and potential effects on the environment have been addressed in Paragraphs 23 - 90 of the S42A report prepared for Council, and provides a full assessment of the NOR. This is attached in Appendix 2.

Recommendations

171 Recommendation by territorial authority

(2) The territorial authority may recommend to the requiring authority that it—

(a) confirm the requirement:

(b) modify the requirement:

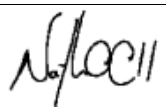
(c) impose conditions:

(d) withdraw the requirement.

That pursuant to Section 171 of the Act of the Resource Management Act (1991), Selwyn District Council as Territorial Authority, **recommends** New Zealand Transport Agency as Requiring Authority confirms the alteration of designation NZTA-1 for approximately 34,304m2 of land located North and South of State Highway 1 (SH1) and east to west of SH1 at Dunns Crossing and SH1 intersection for State Highway purposes, subject to conditions contained in **Appendix 1.**

Reported and recommended by Mary McConnell **Consultant Planner** 	**Date: 13 May 2025**

That, having considered the notice of requirements and the above report, I adopt the findings of this report and recommend that Council recommend that New Zealand Transport Agency as Requiring Authority confirms the alteration of the designation, subject to the conditions, pursuant to s. 171 of the Resource Management Act 1991.

 **Commissioner O'Connell**	**Date: 20 May 2025**

Appendix 1: Recommended alterations to NZTA-1

NZTA-1 State Highway 1

State Highway 1	
Designation unique identifier	NZTA-1
Designation purpose	State Highway - to undertake construction, maintenance, operation, use, and improvement of the state highway network and associated infrastructure
Site identifier	State Highway 1 from the Christchurch City Council boundary to the north to the Ashburton District Council boundary to the south. Including proposed road widening (State Highway 1) at Rolleston from north of Hoskyns Road to south of Elizabeth Street, Rolleston. Including proposed road widening (State Highway 1) south of Elizabeth Street, Rolleston to the Selwyn River Bridge. Including proposed road widening (State Highway 1) north of Rolleston.
Lapse date	Given effect, except that, for the works described in: 1. D240002 – [insert date 5 years from decision date], unless given effect to
Designation hierarchy under section 177 of the Resource Management Act	Primary Secondary where the land is also subject to KRH-1 or MCOR-1
Conditions	Yes. Conditions 1 - 8 relate only to works associated with: 1. the construction and operation of a new roundabout and associated improvements at the intersections of State Highway 1 and Dunns Crossing Road and Walkers Road, Rolleston.
Additional Information	1. The Notice of Requirement documentation associated with the construction and operation of a new roundabout and associated improvements at the intersections of State Highway 1 and Dunns Crossing Road and Walkers Road, Rolleston is held in Selwyn District Council file D240002 Rolled over with modification Legacy references TR1, TR2, TR3, TR4
NZTA-1 Conditions	
NZTA-1 Conditions – Management Plans	
	Each Outline Plan of Work(s) shall include a Landscape Management Plan (LMP),prepared by a suitably qualified and experienced person. At a minimum the LMP shall include: a. Details of landscape maintenance activities for a minimum five-year period from practical completion. b. Procedures for replacing any plant specimens that fail to establish during the maintenance period, including timeframe for replacement and species substitution where required.

	c. Control measures for invasive weeds and pest species, with a schedule of monitoring and treatment. d. Details of the party responsible for implementing and monitoring the LMP, including reporting and review mechanisms. e. Detail of how the landscape treatments will align with and support sediment control and stormwater infrastructure during both construction and post-construction phases. f. Details of finished contour, grassing and/or landscaping of batter slopes.
	Each Outline Plan of Work(s) shall include a Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan (CNVMP),prepared by a suitably qualified and experienced acoustic consultant. The objective of the CNVMP is to identify, require and enable the adoption of the best practicable option to minimise adverse construction noise and vibration effects as far as practicable. As a minimum, the CNVMP shall address: a. Description of the construction methodology and equipment to be used, with a preference for using low noise and vibration generating equipment for the activity as far as practical. b. The construction noise and vibration limits. c. Those buildings within 20 metres of any activity associated with the upgrade works as well as any buildings located beyond 20 metres where construction vibration is predicted to exceed the vibration criteria in Table 1 of DIN 4150-3:2016, and a requirement to carry out preconstruction surveys of those buildings. d. Details of noise and vibration mitigation measures to be applied during different stages of construction, including any requirement for acoustically effective barriers. e. Identification of and contact details for the person(s) responsible for the implementation of the CNVMP on site. f. Neighbours consultation and engagement procedures. g. Procedures for ensuring that all contractors and operators on site are aware of the requirement to avoid noise and vibration effects on neighbouring sites as far as practicable. h. A procedure for responding to any noise and vibration complaints. i. A procedure for noise and vibration monitoring during the works and applying any corrective actions that may be required. j. The normal hours of operation being 7am until 6pm Monday to Saturday, with activities that generate minimal noise to occur between 7am and 7.30am. k. Where work is required outside normal hours of operation (i.e., outside the hours of 7am until 6pm, Monday to Saturday), provide detailed procedures to be followed and specific management measures to be employed.
	Each Outline Plan of Work(s) shall include an Environmental Management Plan (EMP), prepared by a suitably qualified and experienced person. The EMP shall be in accordance with the principles and requirements of the Selwyn District Council Engineering Code of Practice and specifically shall address the following environmental elements (details of the site or Project Manager and/or Project Liaison Manager including their contact details (phone and email address); a. the construction works programme, and the proposed hours of work;

	b. details of the proposed construction yards including temporary screening when adjacent to residential areas on Dunns Crossing Road; c. methods for controlling dust and the removal of debris and demolition of construction materials from public roads or places; d. methods for providing for the health and safety of the general public; e. procedures for incident management; f. measures to address the storage of fuels, lubricants, hazardous and/or dangerous materials, along with contingency procedures to address emergency spill response(s) and clean up; and g. procedures for responding to complaints about construction works
	Each Outline Plan of Work(s) shall include a Network Integration Management Plan (NIMP), prepared by a suitably qualified and experienced person in collaboration with Selwyn District Council. The purpose of the NIMP is to ensure that the state highway improvements integrate effectively with the local road network. The NIMP shall include: a. Final road tie-ins and alignment treatments for Dunns Crossing Road and Walkers Road; b. Road signage and wayfinding to support access to and from the local network; c. Intersection controls and any modifications to existing SDC infrastructure; and d. Confirmation of safe and convenient access for pedestrians and cyclists.
	Each Outline Plan of Work(s) shall include an Urban and Landscape Design Framework (ULDF), prepared by a suitably qualified and experienced person. The ULDF shall include: a. Urban design principles guiding the layout and form of transport infrastructure; b. Integration of walking and cycling infrastructure with existing and planned networks; c. Design strategies to enhance visual amenity at key interfaces, including the roundabout and subway; and d. How Crime Prevention Through Environmental Design (CPTED) principles are incorporated into public-facing infrastructure.
NZTA-1	**Conditions – Temporary Traffic Management Measures**
	Each Outline Plan of Work(s) shall include temporary traffic management measures during construction. The information provided in the Outline Plan of Work(s) shall include: a. the staging of the works, including details of any proposals to work on multiple sections of the Project route concurrently; b. details of traffic management activities proposed within each section of the project; c. the potential effects of traffic management activities and how these will be managed to ensure safety for all road users; d. a process for the development and submission of site specific traffic management plans; e. monitoring, auditing and reporting requirements; and f. training requirements for staff.
NZTA-1	**Conditions – Construction-Phase Conditions**

	In the event of an accidental discovery of archaeological material, the site manager must: a. Cease work immediately within 10m of the discovery and secure this area. b. Notify the SDC, the project archaeologist and the Heritage New Zealand - Pouhere Taonga Regional archaeologist. c. Advise the NZ Police if skeletal remains are uncovered. d. Ensure that works within the secured area do not resume until Heritage New Zealand - Pouhere Taonga gives approval for work to continue. e. If at any time during investigation, potential koiwi, archaeology or artefacts of Māori origin are discovered, the Requiring Authority will notify Mana Whenua.
	All landscaping and planting shall be in general accordance with Section 10, Selwyn District Council Engineering Code of Practice and subsequent amendments to that document, except where a variation is agreed through the the Outline Plan of Work(s).

Appendix 2 42A Report

Section 42A Resource Management Act 1991	
Report on a limited notified Alteration to a Designation **Author: Mary McConnell** **Position: Consultant Principal Planner**	

APPLICATION NUMBER:	**D240002**
APPLICANT:	Waka Kotahi New Zealand Transport Agency
BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF NOTICE:	Notice of Requirement pursuant to s181 (1) for the alteration of designation reference NZTA-1 in the Operative and Partially Operative Selwyn District Plan (POSDP) to construct a roundabout and associated state highway infrastructure.
PUBLIC NOTIFICATION DATE:	11 March 2025
CLOSING DATE FOR SUBMISSIONS:	7 April 2025
SUBMISSIONS RECEIVED:	Nil
LEGAL DESCRIPTION:	The requirement applies to approximately 34,304m^2 of land located North and South of State Highway 1 (SH1) and east to west of SH1 at Dunns Crossing and SH1 intersection.

RECOMMENDATION – Notice of Requirement to alter designation reference Designation NZTA-1

Pursuant to Section 171(2) of the RMA, it is recommended that the territorial authority (Selwyn District Council) **recommend** the requirement to the Requiring Authority and impose conditions for the following reasons:

1. The proposal will have benefits to the social, health and economic well-being of local community, and regional and national benefits in terms of the provision of infrastructure that will support transportation and the mobility of residents, visitors and freight throughout the district, region and South Island.
2. Overall the construction-phase traffic effects of the project are more than minor however are able to be mitigated by conditions. All other construction and operational effects are able to be mitigated to a minor level with the imposition of conditions.
3. Part 2 of the Act will be met as the alteration will provide a piece of key infrastructure which will support the needs of the current and future populations of Selwyn District, with adverse effects being able to be mitigated.

Attachments:

Appendix 1: Conditions
Appendix 2: Acoustic Assessment Peer Review
Appendix 3: Transportation Peer Review
Appendix 4: Air Quality Peer Review
Appendix 5: Contaminated Land Peer Review
Appendix 6: Geotechnical Peer Review
Appendix 7: Landscape and Visual Peer Review
Appendix 8: Lighting Peer Review
Appendix 9: Stormwater Peer Review

Appendix 10: Archaeology and Heritage Comment

Introduction and purpose

My full name is Mary Helen McConnell. I hold a Master of Planning degree from the University of Auckland and I am a full member of the New Zealand Planning Institute. I am a Principal Planner with Harrison Grierson Consultants Limited and have 15 years' planning experience, largely in assessing effects on the environment, assessing notice of requirements and alterations to designations and facilitating the processing of consent applications for regionally significant infrastructure. I act as a consultant planner to the Consenting Authority (Selwyn District Council).

Whilst this report does not relate to an Environment Court proceeding, I confirm I have read the Code of Conduct for Expert Witnesses contained in the Environment Court Consolidated Practice Note 2023 and agree to comply with it. In that regard I confirm that this evidence is written within my area of expertise, except where otherwise stated, and that I have not omitted to consider material facts known to me that might alter or detract from the opinions expressed.

This report has been prepared under Section 42A of the Resource Management Act 1991 (RMA) to assist in the consideration of the Notice of Requirement (NoR) for an Alteration to a Designation (Alteration) made by Requiring Authority Waka Kotahi New Zealand Transport Agency (Waka Kotahi).

Section 42A enables local authorities to require the preparation of a report on an Alteration and allows the consent authority to consider the report. It contains a recommendation that is in no way binding. It should not be assumed that the Commissioner will reach the same conclusion.

Proposal and Site Description

A Notice of Requirement (NoR) has been received pursuant to the Resource Management Act 1991 (RMA, the Act), s181(1), from Waka Kotahi NZ Transport Agency (the requiring authority, RA), to alter existing Designation NZTA-1 as shown in the Selwyn District Council Operative and Proposed District Plans, for the construction, maintenance, operation, use, and improvement of the state highway network and associated infrastructure.

This NoR was received by the Selwyn District Council on 30 November 2024. Further information was received on 9 December 2024 and 4 February 2025, and this information now forms part of the NoR.

The alteration to the designation is required to add areas of land adjoining the current intersection to the State Highway (SH) 1 designation, in order to undertake works comprising the construction and operation of a new roundabout and associated improvements at the intersections of SH1 and Dunns Crossing Road and Walker Road, and associated works.

The sites to which the requirement applies are:

ADDITIONAL LAND TO BE DESIGNATED STATE HIGHWAY				
REF No	AREA (m2)	APPELLATION	LEGAL ADDRESS	OWNER
17(a)	5,082[1]	Part Railway Reserve	-	KiwiRail
18	69	Lot 53 DP 487276	19 Fountain Place	Private Land Owner
19	67	Lot 52 DP 487276	17 Fountain Place	Private Land Owner
20	65	Lot 51 DP 487276	15 Fountain Place	Private Land Owner
21	1,622	Lot 38 DP 487276	13 Fountain Place	His Majesty the King
22	22,818	Section 2 SO 480906	-	Private Land Owner
23	4,581	Lot 2 DP 67195	28 Runners Road	His Majesty the King
24	6,219	Road	-	Selwyn District Council
40	2,789	Road	-	Selwyn District Council
41	3,728	Road	-	Selwyn District Council
42	436	Road	-	Selwyn District Council
[1] NOTE THIS AREA INCLUDES ADDITIONAL DESIGNATION REQUIREMENTS FOR WORKS NEAR DUNNS CROSSING ROAD INCLUDED IN PACKAGE 1				

Figure 3: Land to be designated State Highway

The RA has provided a description of the proposal and the site and locality in Sections 1, 2 and 6 of the report entitled “NZ Transport Agency Waka Kotahi SH1 Rolleston Access Improvements Package 1 Assessment of Effects on the Environment”, prepared by Kate Graham of Beca Limited and submitted as part of the NoR, (hereon referred to as the NoR and attached as Appendix 1). This is considered adequate and is adopted for the purposes of this report.

Figure 1 lists the area of land required from six parcels to alter the designation.

Written Approvals and Submissions Received

There were no submissions or late submissions received towards the NOR.

The following parties provided written approval towards the NOR:

Appellation	Legal Address	Owner
Part Railway Reserve	-	KiwiRail
Lot 53 DP 487276	19 Fountain Place	Private Land Owner
Lot 51 DP 487276	15 Fountain Place	Private Land Owner
Lot 2 DP 67195	28 Runners Road	His Majesty the King

Table 1: Written Approvals Provided

National Environmental Standard For Assessing And Managing Contaminants In Soil To Protect Human Health (Nes:Cs)

Land northwest of Runners Road and Walkers Road, including Rolleston Prison, has been identified as a potential contaminated site due to historical land uses, including fuel storage, waste disposal, and pesticide application

The National Environmental Standard for Assessing and Managing Contaminants in Soil to Protect Human Health (NESCS) is applicable in this area as a controlled activity, requiring proper soil management and compliance measures.

The Rolleston Prison site, which is partially included in the project area, is listed on the Environment Canterbury LLUR under HAIL A17: Storage tanks or drums for fuel, chemicals, or liquid waste, as well as HAIL A10, C1, E1, G3, G5, and I. Soil investigations confirm that some contamination is present but at levels that do not pose an unacceptable risk to human health or the environment. Approximately 0.006 ha of this site is required for the designation to protect sightlines to the upgraded intersection. Given that the volume of soil to be disturbed is below the NESCS threshold, land use consent under the NESCS is not required.

Expert Reports

Experts in the following disciplines were engaged to provide a peer review of the material submitted with the NoR. Their assessments have been considered and their conclusions have been relied upon and adopted in the evaluation of the effects of the NoR. A summary of each expert report is provided in the following paragraphs, outlining key findings and recommendations. All reports and findings are appended to this decision for reference.

- Air Quality: Mr. Jeff Bluett
- Contaminated Land: Mr. Rowan Freeman
- Ecology: Mr. Roland Payne
- Geotechnical: Mr. Ian McCahon
- Transport: Mr. Dave Smith
- Landscape and Visual: Mr. James Bentley
- Lighting: Mr Ian Campbell
- Construction Noise: Mr. Robin Chen
- Stormwater: Mr. Philip Claassens
- Archaeology and Heritage: Ms. Gwen Hoopman

These expert assessments and recommendations of the reports are relied upon and are addressed where appropriate in the assessment to follow.

Assessment of Environmental Effects – Alteration to Designation

A key part of the evaluation under Section 171 of the Act is an assessment of the environmental effects of allowing the requirement. The potential effects associated with alteration are discussed under the following topics. The effects of the proposal have been evaluated in the AEE and internal reports listed above.

Activities Permitted by the Plan (S149ZCE(b))

Sections 149ZCE(b) and 149ZCF(2)(a) provide that a territorial authority may disregard an adverse effect of the activity if a rule or national environmental standard permits an activity with that effect.

It is considered that the application of a permitted baseline is appropriate for this NOR, as it provides a useful insight into the sorts of activities and effects which may be expected in the surrounding environment. Application of the permitted baseline approach is at the discretion of the consenting authority. The permitted baseline in this case includes the following:

The construction and operation of infrastructure that complies with the relevant standards of Energy, Infrastructure and Transport rules of the PDP.

Vehicle access that complies with the relevant standards of Transport rules of the PDP.

Activities comply with the standards in relation to noise and vibration of the Noise rule of the PDP.

Assessment

A key part of the evaluation under Section 171 of the Act is an assessment of the environmental effects of allowing the requirement. The potential effects associated with alteration are discussed under the following topics. The effects of the proposal have been evaluated in the AEE and internal reports listed above.

Air Quality Effects

Construction Phase Effects

The SH1 Rolleston Access Improvements Project (the Project) will generate temporary air quality effects during the construction phase, primarily from dust emissions and vehicle exhaust fumes. Dust will be generated from earthworks, material handling, and vehicle movement on unsealed surfaces, with the greatest risk to residential properties near Dunns Crossing Road. The assessment undertaken by the RA indicates a low to medium risk of dust impacts for properties within 50 metres of construction activities, with the risk considered negligible for properties beyond this distance. However, the buffer distance of 50 metres may be insufficient, as best practice typically recommends at least 100 metres for effective dust management.

Vehicle emissions during construction will be short-term and localised, primarily from heavy machinery and construction-related traffic. While these emissions are expected to be minor, no quantitative assessment of emissions has been provided, making it difficult to confirm the overall impact.

Operational Phase Effects

Once operational, Mr. Bluett has concluded that the project is not expected to result in significant air quality effects from vehicle emissions. Modelling suggests that pollutant levels (PM10, PM2.5, and NO2) will remain well below the National Environmental Standards for Air Quality (NES-AQ). However, the cumulative effect of emissions in the area is not negligible, contributing 44-80% of the NES-AQ limits. While the assessment concludes that the increase in emissions is minor, some of the findings lack supporting detail, particularly regarding vehicle emission rates and fleet composition. The long-term decline in emissions due to fleet improvements is assumed but not substantiated in the assessment.

Mitigation Measures

To manage construction-related air quality effects, dust suppression techniques such as water application, covering stockpiles, and limiting earthworks during high winds will be implemented. However, a Dust Management Plan (DMP) has not been provided. Mr. Bluett's report recommends meteorological and dust monitoring to ensure mitigation measures remain effective. Given the potential uncertainty around dust impacts, a comprehensive DMP is recommended to be a condition applied against any NoR to ensure proper management and monitoring.

For operational emissions, no additional mitigation measures are proposed, as pollutant levels are expected to remain within acceptable limits. As such, air quality effects of the Project are **less than minor**.

Contaminated Land Effects

The contamination risks within the Project area are considered low, as confirmed by both the Preliminary Site Investigation (PSI) and the Detailed Site Investigation (DSI). Soil testing has demonstrated compliance with human health and environmental standards. However, soils near Runners Road and Walkers Road may require additional management due to historical land uses, necessitating careful oversight during construction activities.

The project falls under the controlled activity status of the NESCS. This classification requires appropriate soil management and disposal measures to ensure compliance with environmental regulations. An Environmental Management Plan (EMP) should be developed by a qualified expert to oversee these aspects and ensure adherence to best practices.

To mitigate potential risks, a Construction Environmental Management Plan (CEMP) should be implemented. This plan should incorporate contaminated land protocols, including stormwater, erosion, and sediment controls, to prevent the mobilisation of contaminants during earthworks. These measures will help to minimise any environmental impact and protect nearby land and water resources.

Given the inherent limitations of site investigations, there remains the possibility of unexpected contamination being discovered during construction. To address this, an Accidental Discovery Protocol (ADP) should be in place. This protocol will provide clear procedures for managing any unforeseen contamination, ensuring a prompt and appropriate response to any identified risks.

In conclusion, no further environmental investigations are required before commencing the works, provided that contamination management plans are properly implemented. The SH1 Rolleston Access Improvements (Package 1) contaminated land assessments indicate no significant contamination risks. All detected contaminants are **within safe levels for human health** and the environment, and the project aligns with regulatory requirements under the NESCS. Accordingly, effects are **less than minor**.

Ecological Effects

Effects on Vegetation and Habitat

The Project works will result in the clearance of exotic vegetation that currently provides habitat for indigenous fauna. No significant indigenous vegetation is present within the project area, and there are no Significant Natural Areas (SNAs) identified on or adjacent to the site. However, the site contains pest plant species, including broom (Cytisus scoparius) and gorse (Ulex europaeus), which were not originally identified in the ecological report. These species, along with other environmental weeds, may require management to prevent their spread during construction.

The proposed stormwater basins and associated amenity plantings are suggested as ecological enhancements, but their effectiveness in providing habitat for native species remains uncertain. The potential for these plantings to improve ecological values should be reassessed during detailed design, with input from a qualified ecologist to ensure the species selection supports local biodiversity.

Effects on Avifauna

The assessment of avian (bird) species undertaken by the RA was limited in scope, considering only three indigenous bird species (swamp harrier, silvereye, and fantail). However, other native bird species, including at risk - declining species such as the South Island pied oystercatcher, are known to forage and nest in the project area. The lack of a comprehensive avifauna survey means that the actual impact of the project on bird populations is uncertain.

Potential effects on birds include disturbance during construction, temporary habitat loss, and direct impacts on nesting species. Given that most indigenous birds are protected under the Wildlife Act (1953), further assessment is recommended. If construction occurs during the breeding season, a pre-construction avifauna survey should be conducted to identify and mitigate potential impacts on nesting birds.

Effects on Lizards and Herpetofauna

The site is likely to provide habitat for southern grass skinks (Oligosoma aff. polychroma Clade 5), an At Risk – Declining species. While the ecological report recognises the presence of lizard habitat, no formal lizard surveys were undertaken prior to the initial assessment. Following a Request for Further Information (RFI), the RA confirmed that a lizard survey was conducted in December 2024, and a Lizard Management Plan (LMP) will be prepared in accordance with the findings.

The proposed staged vegetation clearance method is intended to reduce harm to lizards, but it remains an experimental technique that may still cause disturbance and displacement. To ensure compliance with wildlife protection regulations, a Wildlife Act Authority (WAA) must be obtained, and specific relocation or mitigation measures should be outlined in the LMP before works commence.

Effects on Freshwater Ecology

The project area is near an artificial watercourse, part of the Paparua Water Race Scheme, which may provide habitat for at-risk Indigenous fish species such as torrent fish, bluegill bullies, and longfin eels. However, the ecological report did not assess potential effects on freshwater species.

It remains unclear how stormwater from the construction phase will be managed and whether the proposed stormwater basins will have any hydrological connection to the water race. Further assessment is recommended to confirm whether stormwater discharges could affect freshwater habitat and to identify appropriate mitigation measures if required.

Mitigation Measures

- Vegetation and Pest Management: Pest plant species, including gorse, broom, and exotic grasses, have been identified within the site. To prevent their spread, machinery should be washed down before leaving and entering the site, and an invasive species management plan should be developed.
- Avifauna Protection: Given the likelihood of indigenous bird species using the site for nesting and foraging, a pre-construction avifauna survey should be conducted if works occur during the breeding season. If active nests are identified, buffer zones should be established to prevent disturbance.
- Lizard Management: A Lizard Management Plan (LMP) should be developed, including measures such as habitat relocation, population monitoring, and staged vegetation clearance. A Wildlife Act Authority (WAA) should be obtained to ensure compliance with legal requirements for the protection of indigenous lizard species.
- Freshwater Protection: Further assessment should determine whether stormwater discharge will interact with the Paparua Water Race Scheme and what mitigation measures may be needed to protect At Risk freshwater species. If potential impacts are identified, stormwater treatment measures should be refined to prevent sedimentation and contamination of watercourses.
- Ecological Planting Strategy: The proposed amenity planting and stormwater basin vegetation should be reviewed by a qualified ecologist to ensure it provides genuine ecological benefits and supports local biodiversity.

Summary

The Project will result in temporary and permanent ecological effects, primarily due to vegetation clearance, habitat disturbance, and construction-related impacts on fauna. However, these will be **no more than minor**. While some mitigation measures are proposed, further ecological assessments are required to confirm the full extent of potential effects on avifauna, lizards, and freshwater species.

To ensure that ecological impacts are effectively managed, the project should incorporate a Lizard Management Plan (LMP), an Avifauna Protection Plan, and additional freshwater ecology assessments. Further refinement of planting plans is also necessary to ensure habitat enhancement measures provide real ecological benefits. With these measures in place, the ecological effects of the project can be minimised, and compliance with relevant environmental and wildlife protection regulations can be assured.

Geotechnical Effects

The Project site is underlain by consistent and well-documented alluvial gravels, with groundwater located at approximately 8 metres depth. The potential for liquefaction, ground rupture, or significant geotechnical risks is low, making the site suitable for the proposed works. These stable ground conditions provide a strong foundation for construction activities and minimise the likelihood of unforeseen geotechnical challenges.

The geotechnical review confirms that there are no significant constraints that would impact the feasibility of the project. The flat topography and competent soil conditions provide a stable base for earthworks, stormwater infrastructure, and bridge construction. This means that the proposed improvements can be undertaken without major geotechnical modifications or additional land area requirements.

The geotechnical risks and environmental effects associated with the project are considered minor and lie within typical construction tolerances. These can be mitigated using standard engineering controls, such as proper compaction, drainage design, and earthworks management. Implementing these measures will ensure stability and minimise any potential ground settlement issues, contributing to the long-term resilience of the infrastructure.

While the preliminary assessments provide confidence in the geotechnical suitability of the site, it is recommended that the RA commit to a detailed geotechnical investigation prior to the final design stage. This will include site-specific testing and verification of soil parameters to ensure that the proposed engineering solutions remain appropriate. A more detailed assessment at this stage will further refine foundation design and construction methodologies, ensuring that any localised soil variations are accounted for.

The geotechnical effects of the SH1 Rolleston Access Improvements project are **less than minor** and can be effectively managed through standard construction practices. The absence of significant geotechnical hazards means that the proposed works can proceed, provided that a detailed site investigation is undertaken during the design phase.

Transport Effects

Traffic Flow and Network Performance

The Project aims to enhance traffic flow and network efficiency and is expected to improve traffic safety, reduce congestion, and enhance accessibility within Rolleston. However, a review of the transport modelling and project interdependencies has identified potential limitations in the proposed design. Specifically, the single right-turn lane from Dunns Crossing Road to SH1 may not provide sufficient capacity to accommodate future traffic demands, particularly considering the rezoning of land west of Dunns Crossing Road. Modelling suggests that a dual right-turn lane and dual circulating lanes would be more effective in managing long-term traffic growth.

To ensure the roundabout functions efficiently in the long term, the designation footprint has been confirmed as sufficient to accommodate these modifications. However, if NZTA proceeds with constructing only a single right-turn lane, there is a risk that future rework and additional costs will be required to upgrade the intersection to meet future traffic demands.

Impacts on Local Roads and Access

The review highlights potential congestion impacts on the local road network if adequate planning and mitigation are not incorporated. Specifically, delays at key intersections such as Levi Road/Weedons Road are projected to increase significantly by 2038 if

supporting infrastructure upgrades do not proceed. The integration of local road improvements with the SH1 upgrades will be critical to ensuring efficient network performance. To address these concerns, it is recommended that a Network Integration Management Plan (NIMP) be implemented to coordinate the delivery of state highway and local road improvements.

Access to properties affected by the NoR is also a key consideration. While the project proposes realigning Dunns Crossing Road and creating cul-de-sac sections, further analysis is required to ensure practical vehicle manoeuvrability, particularly for heavy vehicles and waste collection trucks. The construction of a turning bay and adjustments to driveway access may be necessary to accommodate affected properties.

Walking and Cycling Considerations

The proposed project includes provisions for a new shared path for cyclists and pedestrians, including a subway beneath SH1. However, concerns have been raised regarding potential pinch points along the pathway that could limit future walking and cycling connectivity along the southern side of SH1. The proposed roadside barriers and retaining walls may constrain the available width, making it difficult to accommodate future active transport infrastructure.

Construction Traffic Effects

During construction, moderate temporary traffic disruptions are expected due to lane closures, detours, and increased construction vehicle movements. To manage these effects, a Construction Traffic Management Plan (CTMP) will be required, detailing site-specific traffic management plans, property access provisions, and mitigation measures to minimise disruption to road users and residents. It is recommended that the CTMP be expanded to align with the requirements set out in the Integrated Transport Assessment (ITA).

Conclusion

The Project will deliver benefits in terms of safety, accessibility, and network efficiency. The overall level of effects are considered minor to moderate, with the most significant effects arising during the construction phase. These will be temporary and able to be mitigated through a CTMP. With appropriate mitigation measures, including traffic management planning, improved active transport provisions, and coordinated local road integration, transport related effects can be effectively mitigated to a level that is no more than minor.

Landscape and Visual Effects

The construction phase of the Project is expected to cause temporary visual disruptions due to vegetation clearance, site disturbance, and construction yards. The RA has proposed mitigation measures such as locating site compounds away from residential areas and using fencing to screen construction activities. The RA has noted that "construction activities can create localised and temporary adverse visual amenity effects, especially for those on Dunns Crossing Road”; however, these will be managed through a Construction Environmental Management Plan.

The proposed mitigation measures include planting around stormwater basins and residual land near Dunns Crossing Road, which is expected to help soften the visual impact of the roundabout. The LVA suggests that "for the majority of viewing audiences, the proposal will result in negligible and positive effects,"

Mr. Bentley concludes that the landscape and visual effects of the proposal are considered to be appropriately assessed by the RA, with key mitigation measures in place to reduce negative impacts and accordingly are assessed as **less than minor**. While the proposed improvements will introduce noticeable changes to the area,

including increased visibility of road infrastructure, these changes align with the anticipated urban development in the area.

It is considered conditions requiring the provision of a Urban and Landscape Design Framework (ULDF) and Landscape Management Plan (LMP) at the time Outline Plan of Works are sought will be essential in ensuring that the proposed mitigation measures, including planting and screening, are appropriately implemented to minimise the landscape and visual effects of the project. These conditions will provide certainty regarding the extent and nature of landscaping interventions, ensuring that they align with best practice guidelines and effectively integrate the new roundabout into the surrounding environment.

Requiring the ULDF and LMP at the Outline Plan of Works stage will allow SDC to review and provide feedback on the finalised plans, ensuring that they adequately address concerns raised during the assessment process.

Lighting Effects

The Project includes the installation of a new lighting scheme to support the new roundabout at Dunns Crossing Road and Walkers Road, as well as the associated realignments, pedestrian subway, and rail level crossing. The lighting has been designed to comply with AS/NZS 1158 (Lighting for roads and public spaces), NZTA M30 (Specification and Guidelines for Road Lighting Design), and AS/NZS 4282 (Control of the obtrusive effects of outdoor lighting).

A peer review of the preliminary lighting design identified that while the overall approach aligns with best practice, there were design gaps and compliance issues that require refinement. Key concerns included lighting control system selection, calculation inconsistencies, non-compliance at the rail level crossing, and missing luminance data for key road segments. If left unaddressed, these issues could result in uneven lighting, potential safety risks for pedestrians and vehicles, and compliance failures at critical points such as the railway crossing.

Mitigation Measures

To ensure that lighting effects are properly managed and comply with regulations, the following mitigation measures should be implemented:

- Refinement of the Lighting Control System: The preliminary design includes externally controlled luminaires, whereas NZTA M30 requires consideration of a Central Management System (CMS). A review and potential upgrade of the control system should be included in the detailed design phase.
- Improved Calculation and Design Documentation: The luminance summary tables should accurately reflect the different road configurations rather than applying a one-size-fits-all approach. This will ensure consistent illumination across all areas.
- Compliance at the Rail Level Crossing: The illuminance calculation type needs to be corrected from horizontal to vertical, and pole locations need to be adjusted to meet the minimum safe distance from the railway boundary.
- Ensuring Full Luminance Data for All Roads: The detailed design should include luminance calculations for all affected roads, including Walkers Road and Dunns Crossing Road, which were previously omitted.

Conclusion

The lighting effects of the Project are considered **minor**, provided that identified compliance gaps and design refinements are addressed. The proposed lighting scheme will enhance visibility, improve road user safety, and support pedestrian and cyclist movements, particularly at the roundabout, subway, and rail crossing.

Construction and Operational Noise Effects

Operational Noise Effects

The assessment follows NZS 6806:2010 Acoustics – Road Traffic Noise – New and Altered Roads, which provides thresholds for determining when mitigation is required. The modelling predicts that the majority of properties will experience a noise increase of less than ±2 dB, which is generally considered imperceptible. The highest increase, +1.5 dB at 380 Dunns Crossing Road, is considered negligible in the context of subjective perception.

Key factors affecting operational noise include:

- Slight realignment of SH1, bringing the road closer to some properties on Fountain Place but increasing setbacks for properties on Dunns Crossing Road.
- Reduction in vehicle speed approaching the roundabout, which may slightly alter the character of traffic noise.
- Existing noise barriers, such as acoustic fences and bunds.

The report concludes that the changes in noise levels will not result in significant adverse effects on residential amenity, and residents are expected to habituate to the minor change in noise character over time.

Construction Noise and Vibration Effects

The construction phase noise and vibration assessment follows NZS 6803:1999 Acoustics – Construction Noise, which sets limits based on the duration of works. The assessment identifies that some dwellings on Dunns Crossing Road will experience noise above 70 dB LAeq during certain activities, particularly from:

- Hydro excavators (58m setback required)
- Milling machines (48m setback required)
- 20-tonne excavators and vibratory rollers (25m setback required)

To manage these effects, a Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan (CNVMP) is recommended. This plan should include mitigation strategies such as:

- Optimising construction scheduling to minimise high-noise activities during sensitive hours.
- Installing temporary noise barriers where feasible.
- Clear communication and complaint procedures for affected residents.

For construction vibration, the assessment follows DIN 4150-3:1999 Effects of Vibration on Structures. Some properties close to the works may exceed the Category A vibration criteria (1 mm/s PPV for residential amenity and 5 mm/s PPV for building damage). The assessment recommends:

- Using low-vibration construction methods where possible.
- Monitoring vibration levels to ensure compliance with limits.
- Engaging with affected property owners to manage concerns.

Summary

Operational Noise Effects: Minimal noise changes are expected, with increases mostly below 2 dB, which are not significant. The character of noise may slightly change due to the roundabout but will not impact sleep or residential amenity.

Construction Noise: Some properties will experience minor short-term noise increases, but these can be managed through a CNVMP and mitigation measures such as temporary barriers and work scheduling.

Overall, noise and vibration effects of the construction and operation are concluded to be **less than minor**.

Stormwater Effects

The review confirms that the proposed cross-drainage system aligns with existing overland flow paths and will not increase flood risk upstream or downstream. The RA has proposed new drainage infrastructure to capture and convey flows across SH1 while maintaining the natural flow of stormwater. This ensures that any potential obstruction caused by the new road layout does not alter or intensify flood risks in the surrounding area.

The stormwater basins and soakage areas have been designed to manage runoff from a catchment larger than the additional impervious area created by the project. This approach ensures that post-development discharge rates remain within acceptable limits and that there is no net increase in stormwater flow to downstream environments. By allowing stormwater to soak into the ground, the system mitigates potential flooding while supporting groundwater recharge.

The project also incorporates first flush treatment basins to improve water quality before infiltration. These basins are designed to remove contaminants such as suspended solids, metals, and hydrocarbons that accumulate on road surfaces. The expected treatment efficiency aligns with industry best practices and meets regional water quality guidelines, ensuring that stormwater runoff does not introduce pollutants into the groundwater.

During the construction phase, erosion and sediment control measures will be implemented to minimise the risk of temporary water quality impacts. These controls will prevent excessive sedimentation in stormwater runoff, reducing potential impacts on downstream water bodies and ensuring compliance with environmental management requirements.

PDP has recommended that the detailed design phase includes additional modelling and assessment to confirm that the proposed cross-drainage infrastructure does not increase flood risk beyond the project footprint. This will provide greater confidence that the stormwater system is functioning as intended and prevent unforeseen hydrological impacts.

The proposed cross-drainage system is designed to maintain existing overland flow paths, ensuring that pre-development flood risks remain unchanged. The system will safely convey stormwater across SH1 without increasing the risk of flooding for properties upstream or downstream of the project site.

The stormwater basins and soakage systems will capture and infiltrate runoff from a catchment area larger than the new impervious surfaces created. This ensures that excess water is effectively managed, reducing the potential for increased surface water flow and protecting surrounding land from erosion and flooding.

The first flush treatment basins are expected to effectively remove key contaminants, including sediments, metals, and hydrocarbons, before stormwater infiltrates into the ground. The stormwater treatment system aligns with regional water quality guidelines, ensuring that the project does not adversely affect local groundwater quality.

Erosion and sediment control measures will be implemented during construction to minimise sedimentation in stormwater runoff. These measures will help prevent

temporary water quality degradation in downstream environments, ensuring compliance with best practice environmental management.

The stormwater effects of Project are considered **no more than minor**, provided that recommended mitigation measures are implemented. The project effectively manages stormwater runoff, minimises flood risk, and incorporates appropriate water quality treatment measures. Further detailed design and modelling will ensure that the final stormwater system maintains pre-development hydrological conditions and prevents unintended impacts.

Archaeological and Cultural Heritage Effects

The Archaeological Assessment and Heritage Impact Assessment confirm that the Project is unlikely to have significant effects on archaeological or heritage values. These reports, prepared by qualified archaeologists and heritage specialists, assess the potential impact of the proposed works on any known or potential archaeological sites. No recorded archaeological sites are present within the project area, and the likelihood of encountering unrecorded sites is considered low.

The assessments conclude that standard archaeological protocols and monitoring will be sufficient to manage any unforeseen discoveries. If any archaeological material is encountered during construction, an Accidental Discovery Protocol (ADP) will be implemented to ensure compliance with heritage regulations. Given these findings, the proposal is expected to have **minimal to no adverse effects** on archaeological or heritage values, provided that mitigation measures are adhered to.

Social Effects

The Project is expected to have both positive and adverse social effects on the local community. One of the primary benefits is improved safety and accessibility. The conversion of an uncontrolled intersection into a roundabout will reduce crash risks and improve traffic flow, benefiting both residents and road users. Additionally, the introduction of a shared pedestrian and cycle path will enhance connectivity within the community and provide safer alternatives for non-motorised users.

During the construction phase, temporary social disruptions are anticipated. These include road closures, detours, and potential delays for commuters. Noise, vibration, and dust may also impact residents and businesses near the construction zone. However, mitigation measures such as a Construction Traffic Management Plan (CTMP) and public engagement initiatives will help to manage these effects. The CTMP will include temporary traffic diversions, site-specific traffic management plans, and community engagement strategies to inform affected parties and minimise disruptions.

From a broader perspective, the project is expected to support economic and social well-being by improving access to employment and commercial areas. By enhancing the efficiency of the transport network, the project will enable better movement between residential, industrial, and business zones, fostering economic activity and community growth. Furthermore, upgrades at the Walkers Road level crossing will improve safety and reduce queuing times, addressing existing near-miss incidents between trains and vehicles.

While there will be short-term adverse effects during construction, these are considered **no more than minor**, temporary and manageable with appropriate mitigation measures. In the long term, the project will provide significant social benefits by enhancing safety, connectivity, and accessibility, ultimately contributing to the sustainable growth of Rolleston and the wider Selwyn District.

Summary

Overall, the proposed designation will involve more than minor construction-phase traffic effects which are able to be mitigated by conditions. All other construction and operational effects are able to be mitigated to a minor level with the imposition of conditions.

Consistent with the conclusion of the NoR, it is considered that, subject to conditions and appropriate management measures (to be proposed, where appropriate, through the Outline Plan process should any future works occur on the site), the ongoing designation will result in minor adverse effects on the surrounding environment.

No works are proposed as part of this designation process. Should any future works occur on the site, an Outline Plan will be prepared which will outline how adverse effects will be avoided, remedied or mitigated.

Conclusion

I consider that the effects described in the assessment above will be able to be mitigated to an acceptable level with mitigation measures proposed by the applicant and recommended conditions which are contained in Appendix 1 to this report.

Statutory Assessment

Section 171(1) - when considering a requirement and any submissions received, a territorial authority must, subject to Part 2, consider the effects on the environment of allowing the requirement, having particular regard to *any relevant provisions of a national policy statement and a New Zealand coastal policy statement.*

There are no National Policy Statements of relevance to the NOR. The NZCPS is not relevant to this NOR.

Operative Selwyn District Plan

The relevant objectives and policies of the Operative District Plan (OSDP) to the Project works are discussed and assessed below:

Objective B2.1.1

An integrated approach to land use and transport planning to ensure the safe and efficient operation of the District's roads, pathways, railway lines and airfields is not compromised by adverse effects from activities on surrounding land or by residential growth.

Objective B2.1.2

An integrated approach to land use and transport planning to manage and minimise adverse effects of transport networks on adjoining land uses, and to avoid "reverse sensitivity" effects on the operation of transport networks.

Objective B2.1.3

Future road networks and transport corridors are designed, located and protected, to promote transport choice and provide for: a range of sustainable transport modes; and alternatives to road movement of freight such as rail.

Objective B2.1.4

Adverse effects of land transport networks on natural or physical resources or amenity values, are avoided, remedied or mitigated, including adverse effects on the environment from construction, operation and maintenance.

Policy B2.1.1

Apply a road hierarchy classification in Selwyn District to recognise the different functions and roles of the District's roads.

Policy B2.1.2

Manage effects of activities on the safe and efficient operation of the District's existing and planned road network, considering the classification and function of each road in the hierarchy.

Policy B2.1.3

Recognise and protect the primary function of roads classified as State Highways and Arterial Roads in Part E, Appendix 7, to ensure the safe and efficient flow of 'through' traffic en route to its destination.

Comment

The Project aligns with the transport objectives and policies of the OSDP, particularly Objectives B2.1.1 to B2.1.4 and Policies B2.1.1 to B2.1.3. These provisions emphasise the importance of protecting the safety and efficiency of the district's transport network, especially arterial routes such as SH1. The NoR documents identifies the existing SH1/Dunns Crossing/Walkers Road intersection as a high-risk location. The proposed roundabout directly addresses these safety issues and will improve operational performance by reducing delays and streamlining movements between residential and industrial areas. The design respects the road hierarchy and supports SH1's through-traffic function.

The proposal also provides for sustainable transport modes through a new pedestrian and cycle subway and an upgraded rail crossing, consistent with Objective B2.1.3. Traffic modelling confirms that the changes will improve travel time reliability and support the efficient functioning of the wider network, aligning with Policy B2.1.2. The project reflects an integrated land use and transport response, addressing current deficiencies while future-proofing for growth.

Objective B3.4.1

The District's townships are pleasant places to live and work in.

Objective B3.4.2

A variety of activities are provided for in townships, while maintaining the character and amenity values of each zone.

Policy B3.4.10

Ensure noise in all zones does not adversely affect the health or well-being of people.

Policy B3.4.11

Maintain background sound levels which are appropriate to the quality of the environment and amenity values of each zone.

Policy B3.4.12

Avoid night lighting and, where practical, glare from reflections shining directly into adjoining sites, in all zones.

Policy B3.4.14

Avoid nuisance effects caused by dust from stockpiled material or construction work in Living or Business zones.

Policy B3.4.15

Avoid, remedy or mitigate adverse effects caused by excessive or prolonged vibration associated with people's activities.

In relation to amenity, the construction phase is expected to generate temporary effects including noise, vibration, dust, and lighting impacts, particularly for properties near Dunns Crossing Road. These are acknowledged in the AEE and proposed to be addressed through targeted mitigation plans. The Construction Environmental Management Plan (CEMP), along with the Noise and Vibration Management Plan, Dust Management Plan, and Lighting Management Plan, respond directly to Objectives B3.4.1–B3.4.2 and Policies B3.4.10–B3.4.15. Measures include dust suppression, noise limits, and shielded lighting to reduce nuisance effects. Landscape replanting and site screening will further support amenity values. The proposal also includes engagement with directly affected residents, ensuring construction impacts are communicated and managed appropriately.

Overall, the proposal gives effect to the relevant OSDP provisions by improving network safety and efficiency while appropriately managing temporary amenity impacts.

Summary – District Plan Objectives and Policies

The majority of provisions in the operative district plan have been superseded by those in the partially operative district plan. For completeness, the above policies have been considered. It is considered that the *Project is consistent with the policy framework of the* operative district plan.

Partially Operative District Plan Objectives and Policies

The Requiring Authority has *provided an analysis of the* Partially Operative District Plan *against the Project works, which is contained in Appendix E of the NoR.*

This assessment concludes the Project is consistent with the policy framework of the Partially Operative District Plan*. The assessment is considered adequate and is adopted for the purposes of this report.*

Weighting Between District Plans

Given the consistency in any relevant partially operative district plan objectives and policies of the Operative and Proposed District Plans, no weighting assessment is required.

Canterbury Regional Plans

The Requiring Authority has *provided an analysis of the relevant regional planning framework against the Project works, which is contained in Appendix E of the NoR*

The following plans have been addressed in this assessment:

- *Canterbury Regional Policy Statement;*
- *Canterbury Land and Water Regional Plan.*

This assessment concludes the Project is consistent with the policy framework of the documents listed above. The assessment is considered adequate and is adopted for the purposes of this report.

National Policy Statement on Urban Development 2020

The Requiring Authority has *provided an analysis of the National Policy Statement on Urban Development 2020 (NPS-UD) against the Project works, which is contained in Appendix E of the NoR*

This assessment concludes the Project is consistent with the policy framework of the NPD-UD. The assessment is considered adequate and is adopted for the purposes of this report.

Alternative sites

Waka Kotahi do not own all the land subject to the NOR. Alternatives in terms of location, alignment, and method have been appropriately assessed as part of this process, and the extent of the designation has been carefully defined to align with the functional requirements of the Project while minimising adverse effects.

Based on the conclusion drawn in paragraph 0 of this report, there are no aspects of the work that are likely to generate significant effects and accordingly, it is concluded that s171(b) does not apply to this assessment.

Despite of this, the Requiring Authority has provided evidence that alternatives were addressed during the business case phase of the Project and this is contained in Section 4 of the RA's AEE.

Necessity of the designation

Whether the work and designation are reasonably necessary for achieving the objectives of the requiring authority for which the designation is sought are considered below.

The objective of Waka Kotahi NZTA under Section 94 of the Land Transport Management Act 2003 is to undertake its functions in a way that contributes to an effective, efficient, and safe land transport system in the public interest. The objectives of Waka Kotahi NZTA for the proposed work are to:

i. Improve the safety and efficiency of travel on the state highway and intersections with the state highway through Rolleston.

ii. Provide safer connections and access for goods and people travelling between the residential and industrial areas of Rolleston enabling transport choices.

iii. Improve the safety and travel time reliability of the regional journey on the state highway between Rolleston and Christchurch.

It is considered that the Project is reasonably necessary to achieve the Project objectives. The proposed roundabout and associated improvements will:

- Improve connectivity by supporting more efficient and reliable movement across the SH1 corridor;
- Increase the capacity of the SH1 / Dunns Crossing Road / Walkers Road intersection to accommodate growing traffic volumes;
- Enhance safety outcomes for all transport modes, addressing known crash risks at the existing intersection; and
- Provide for improved connectivity with future development areas, supporting integrated land use and transport planning.

The existing intersection layout contributes to congestion and safety concerns, which cannot be resolved within the current network configuration. The proposed works

respond directly to these issues, supporting the function of SH1 as part of the strategic transport network.

The use of a designation is also reasonably necessary to achieve the Project objectives, as it:

- Provides the most appropriate statutory mechanism under section 171(1)(b) of the RMA to enable the construction, operation, and maintenance of the proposed infrastructure;
- Accommodates the full extent of land required for construction activities, including laydown areas, construction access, and areas required for implementation of mitigation measures;
- Reflects a refined footprint that has been informed by engagement with mana whenua, landowners, stakeholders, and technical specialists; and
- Ensures long-term protection of the transport corridor and enables future upgrades and maintenance activities as necessary to support the continued function of the intersection.

The assessment of the adverse effects of The Project and against the relevant objectives and polices of the SDC ODP and PDP indicate adverse effects of the project are able to be mitigated to a minor level with conditions, and the Project is generally consistent with the outcomes sought by the relevant planning frameworks.

Other Matters

No other matters are considered necessary to make a decision on the requirement.

Part 2 Resource Management Act 1991

As the relevant local and regional planning instruments have been prepared with regard to Part 2 with a coherent set of policies designed to achieve clear environmental outcomes, it is considered only necessary to briefly address Part 2 of the Act.

The purpose of the RMA is to promote the sustainable management of natural and physical resources. This proposal will support the potential of resources to meet the foreseeable needs of future generations (s5(a)), it does not affect the life-supporting capacity of air, water, soil or ecosystems (s5(b)) and as assessed does not have significant adverse effects on the environment that are unable to be mitigated (Section 5(c)).

Section 6 of the RMA sets out the matters of national importance which must be recognised and provided for. The Project is not contrary to any matters of national importance listed in Section 6.

The proposed works, in seeking to provide for improved safety for all road users, are considered to recognise and provide for the matters listed in Sections 7(a), 7(b), 7(c) and 7(f). Any adverse effects of the Project on section 7 matters can be appropriately managed through consent conditions.

As there are no Wāhi Tūpuna within the vicinity of the works and local iwi have been involved with the Requiring Authority during the design stage of the project, it is considered the works do not contravene the principles of the Treaty of Waitangi under Section 8.

Part 2 of the Act will be met as the needs of the current and future populations of Selwyn will be met through the provision of key infrastructure while mitigating the adverse effects of the construction of the roundabout.

Reported and recommended by Mary McConnell **Consultant Planner** 	**Date: 13 May 2025**

COUNCIL PUBLIC REPORT

TO: Council

FOR: Council Meeting – 18 June

FROM: Steve Gibling, Executive Director – People, Culture and Capability
Julie Hands, Head of Legal and Risk

DATE: 10 June 2025

SUBJECT: **ADOPTION OF REVISED TRUSTEE AND DIRECTOR APPOINTMENT POLICY**

---

1. RECOMMENDATION

That Council revokes the existing Trustee and Director Appointment Policy and adopts the new policy in the form attached to this report.

2. PURPOSE

For Council to decide on the adoption of the revised Trustee and Director Appointment Policy.

3. HISTORY/BACKGROUND

Council currently has a Trustee and Director Appointment Policy that was last revised in November 2020.

The Trustee and Director Appointment Policy is a Council policy, and all Councils require this policy under s 57 of the Local Government Act 2002.

In the Council briefing of 7 May, it was noted that this policy was out of date and no longer reflected Council current practice and was no longer fit for purpose.

Officers committed to bringing a revised draft back to Council within a month for consideration.

A briefing was held on 4 June 2025 with Councillors on the proposed draft. Councillor comments have either been incorporated in the final version of the attached policy or are commented on in this report.

4. DISCUSSION

The Trustee and Director Appointment Policy covers appointments and setting of remuneration for board members of Council Organisations.

As noted in the briefing document, the policy, on review, required a full refresh as it was out of step with the Council's current practices.

In preparing the revised policy, guidance was taken from existing practices and a review of the appointment policies of other territorial authorities (of varying sizes).

Some key matters of note from the policy which remain largely unchanged following the briefing, include:

- An Appointments Panel will be established to undertake process for appointment of Board Members and setting of remuneration. This is in line with current Council practice.

- Council retains the right of approval for appointment of board members to all Council Organisations and the setting of remuneration. The Appointments Panel has the right of recommendation only.

- The Appointments Panel has mixed representation consisting of the Mayor, a Councillor nominee, the independent SDC Audit and Risk Chair and the Chair of the relevant Council Organisation. Other persons may be co-opted onto the panel as Council approves.

- Board members continue to be appointed for a term of three years with a limit of nine years on total term.

- Requires Council Organisations to each triennium provide to Council their Board skill matrix for transparency.

- Sets some minimum high-level skill sets it is expected that Council Organisation boards will collectively hold, subject that outside these requirements the board of those organisations will remain responsible for setting their own skill requirements.

- Codifies existing Council practice of not appointing Councillors and / or Council staff to boards of Council Organisations.

- Acknowledges remuneration for Council Organisations should be set at a level which is fair to market, however, acknowledges an element of public service.

- Council retains the ability to approve variations from the policy where there are circumstances that justify.

Changes between draft and final policy

Councillor comments have been incorporated into the policy as follows:

- The Chief Executive has been removed as member of the Appointments Panel, instead the Chief Executive will be responsible for convening the panel and assisting with their process as required.

- A stronger reference to expected diversity requirements for Council Organisation board has been inserted.

- Greater clarity that the Appointments Panel will be called together and composed differently (subject to Council direction) for each appointment or remuneration setting process.

- Language has been inserted to clarify a Conflict of Interest that could preclude appointment (if that is unable to be managed) includes consideration of a candidates other current or prior governance roles. This aims to strike a balance in response to mixed Councillor feedback regarding a stand down period for appointment.

- A requirement for appointed Board Members to undertake an exit interview with the Mayor on completion of their term/s.

- An ability to contest a removal of a Board Member by Council has not been included. This is on the basis it would water down Council's power to remove directors which is currently absolute. It is important Council retains this power on the basis it is the ultimate fail safe for Council to hold its appointed Board Members to account – this was common among the policies from other Councils which we reviewed. We have, however, inserted a note that acknowledges that where possible Council will engage with a Council Organisation Chair regarding any concerns it has prior to considering removal and provide an opportunity for remedy. Officers feel this strikes the right balance of good faith and retaining of control.

5. RECOMMENDATION

It is recommended that Council revokes the existing Trustee and Director Appointment Policy and adopts the new policy in the form attached to this report.

This is on the basis it has been developed based on accepted Local Government practice and the prior policy is outdated and no longer reflects current Selwyn District Council or best practice.

6. VIEWS OF THOSE AFFECTED / CONSULTATION

(a) Views of those affected and Consultation

This policy is not subject to proposed community engagement on basis it is assessed as low significance in accordance with our significance and engagement policy.

If adopted this policy will be communicated to both Selwyn Water and Corde.

(b) Māori and Treaty implications

S 57 of the Local Government Act 2002 requires that when considering skills for appointment that a Council consider whether knowledge of tikanga Māori is required for governance of that organisation. This has been reflected in the draft policy.

(c) Climate Change considerations

There are no direct climate change considerations in respect of this policy.



Julie Hands
Head of Legal and Risk

Endorsed For Agenda (Bold, Sentence Case, Italics)



Steve Gibling
Executive Director – People, Culture and Capability

Appointment and Remuneration of Directors and Trustees Policy

Approver	*Council*
Owner	*Chief Executive*
Contact	*Executive Director of People, Culture and Capability*
Date adopted/last reviewed	*[TBC]*
Review date	*TBC Six months from close of each election*
Tier	One
This document supports or gives effect to the	

Purpose

The purpose of this policy is to set out, in accordance with section 57(1) of the Local Government Act 2002 (LGA), an objective and transparent process for the:

- identification and consideration of the skills, knowledge and experience required of directors of a council organisation;
- appointment of directors to a council organisation; and
- remuneration of directors of a council organisation.

Organisational Scope

This policy applies to all organisations that Selwyn District Council has the right to control appointment to and / or appointment process and / or remuneration setting responsibility for trustees, directors or managers but excludes Central Plains Water Trust which has separate governance arrangements.

In addition to this policy, appointments and reappointments to the boards of council organisations are governed by their respective constitutions, trust deeds or, in some cases, specific legislation. In the event of a conflict, those regulations take precedence over this policy.

Where ownership of Council Organisations is jointly or severally shared with other entities, governance requirements are established through shareholder agreements or equivalent documentation. Such agreements take precedence over this policy, however to the extent possible, it is expected that all appointment processes will be made in a manner consistent with this policy.

Background

This policy is required under section 57 of the Local Government Act 2002.

Key Statements/Principles

The objectives of this policy are to ensure:

- that the process of appointing Board Members is undertaken in an objective and transparent manner, while protecting individual privacy.
- that Board appointments are made based on:
    - an assessment of skills, knowledge and experience, with regard to the nature of scope of the organisations objectives and activities and the desire for diverse representation;
    - the contribution that Board Members can make to the Board as a whole and to the achievement of the organisations' objectives and activities; and
    - the context in which Council, as a publicly accountable body operates.
- continuity through smooth succession of Board Members and Board Chairs.

THE POLICY

Appointments Panel

As soon as practicable after each local body triennial election, the Council will establish a panel, to be known as the Council Organisation Appointments Panel, for the purpose of recommending Council Organisations to Council for appointment.

The panel will be convened by the Chief Executive as required for appointment or remuneration setting processes through the term as required on behalf of Council.

The Appointments Panel will consist of a minimum of four members.

The standing members of the Appointments Panel will be, will be the following representatives of Selwyn District Council:

- The Mayor; and
- The Chair of the Audit and Risk Committee.

When the Appointments Panel is convened for consideration of appointment or remuneration of a role/s the panel it will also include two additional members being:

- The Chair of the relevant Council Organisation (or in the event of vacancy in that role a representative the Board of said Council Organisation may nominate in writing); and
- A Councillor nominated by the Council.

Council may agree to appoint additional Council members to the Appointments Panel on a case-by-case basis and may also bring in others as determined necessary by the Panel and with the approval of Council (e.g., SDC Chief Executive; Mana Whenua; independent consultant).

Eligibility for Appointment

The Board of each Council Organisation will be responsible for developing their own Board skill matrix relevant to their organisation and objectives, to be reviewed and reported to Council based on the following principles:

- Boards are expected to between their members be capable of demonstrating:
    - the skills, experience and knowledge to guide the organisation and contribute to achievement of its objectives (including those set out in any Statement of Expectations), given the nature and scope of its activities;
    - a commitment to upholding the principles of the Treaty of Waitangi, readiness to promote improved outcomes for Māori and knowledge of Te Ao Māori and established Māori networks;
    - appropriate accountability and responsiveness to the Council and the public and a commitment to public sector ethos;

- financial accountability with close review of current and proposed activities to deliver value for money;
- appropriate leadership and cultural response to deliver the required outcomes (and/or deliver on targets as identified);
- strong governance experience in entities similar in complexity and scale to the relevant Council Organisation;
- commitment to collaborate across the council-controlled organisation group;
- inclusive and adaptive leadership to harness the benefits of diversity;
- represent various elements of diversity including but not limited to cultural, gender, age, education and diversity of background; and
- willingness to where appropriate assist Council in further its strategic objectives.

In considering appointment the Appointment Panel for each recruitment process will have regard to the skill matrix of each Council Organisation and any skill gaps currently present on the Board of that organisation.

In addition to considering skill mix, the Appointment Panel will have regard to the presence on the current Board of potential successors to the roles of Chair and Deputy Chair. If the Chair of the CO informs the Appointment Panel there is no current successor this will be considered a relevant consideration for appointment of any vacant role.

No person is eligible for appointment as a Board Member who:

- has a Conflict of Interest the panel considers cannot be managed (e.g., has recently served as a Board Member or other governor of another governance group and conflict cannot be avoided through abstaining);
- is an elected Council member;
- is a staff member of Council; or
- is otherwise disqualified by virtue of the constitution, trust deed or other governing document or legislation of the Council Organisation.

These parties have been excluded to ensure individuals are not compromised by competing interest.

Community Board members remain eligible for consideration for appointment, based on the difference in engagement and the role they play in Council business between Community Board Members and staff or Council members.

Appointments Process

The Chair of a Council Organisation Board will notify the Chief Executive of any upcoming vacancies as soon as practicable after becoming aware of the forthcoming vacancy. The Chief Executive will then convene the Appointments Panel.

Identification of skills, knowledge and experience

Once a vacancy has been established, the Appointments Panel will identify the skills, knowledge and experience required for the position, having regard to any skill matrix of the relevant Council Organisation and the eligibility criteria outlined in this Policy.

This may involve discussions with the Chair of the relevant Council Organisation , consideration of the current composition of the board and a strategic review of future skill requirements.

Candidate search

A candidate search based on the identified required skills will be conducted.

Candidates may be sought through a combination of the following search methods: advertising of the position, executive recruitment search, , nominations from the Mayor, governing body and local board members and crown agencies such as the Ministry of Women's Affairs and Te Puni Kokiri.

A complete list of candidates will be compiled, usually with the assistance of Council's executive recruitment consultant or external recruitment consulting agency.

Screening and short-listing

The Appointments Panel will screen the list to ensure that the candidates have the required core competencies as well as the specific skills and expertise required for the position.

The Appointments Panel with assistance from a recruitment consultant, will prepare a recommended short list of candidates for interview.

Interviewing and assessment of candidates

The Appointments Panel will interview and assess candidates against the required eligibility factor and required skills, knowledge and experience but may also consider other factors such as:

- desirability of diversity of thought;
- Board dynamics and stakeholder relationships;
- the capacity of candidates to attend regular board meetings and fulfil the other requirements of the directorship; and
- Chair and Deputy Chair succession planning.

Recommendation to Council and Council Decision

The Appointment Panel will recommend its preferred candidate(s) to the Council for final appointment. The Appointment Panel should signal to the Council other candidates who on interview, have presented with appropriate skills that match and who could be an alternative, but not preferred, appointee.

Recommendations from the Appointment Panel should outline any Conflicts of Interest have been identified and if identified how this would be proposed to be managed.

Reports recommending appointments and the Council decision should be considered in a publicly excluded portion of the Council meeting, to protect the interests and privacy of the candidate(s).

The successful candidate(s) will be provided a letter of appointment. Public announcement of the appointment will be made as soon as practicable after the Council decision and the letter of appointment signed by the candidate.

Consent and Conflicts of Interest

Prior to being interviewed for a position on a Board, all candidates must complete a consent form and to declare any relevant interests, to allow potential conflicts of to be assessed.

In making appointments, the Appointments Panel will take into consideration a candidate's existing directorships, and any other potential Conflicts of Interest.

In considering any appointment or reappointment where a potential conflict of interest has been identified, the Council needs to be confident that:

- the candidate will be able to make an effective contribution, even if their interest means they cannot participate in an activity of the organisation that relates to a particular matter; and/or
- measures can be put in place to manage the conflict.

Further guidance on Conflicts of Interest can be found in the relevant Council Organisation constitution and sections 139 to 149 of the Companies Act 1993. The Office of the Auditor-General also provides guidance on the management of interests and conflicts.

Tenure

Board Members will be appointed for periods of three years and will be eligible for reappointment for two further terms up to maximum total of nine years.

Reappointments

Where a Board Member's term of appointment has expired and they would like to be considered for reappointment, they may be offered a further term following consideration of the performance of the Board Member and the needs of the Board as a whole.

Where a reappointment is to be considered, the Board Chair will notify the Chief Executive of their request who will convene the Appointments Panel to make a recommendation to Council. Council must approve by resolution any reappointment.

Board members should not be given any expectation that they will be offered a subsequent term of office.

Factors to be considered include:

- the views of the Board Chair;
- whether the current Board skill composition is appropriate;
- whether any aspects of Board performance need to be taken into consideration;
- whether the process offers an opportunity for increasing Board diversity
- whether the retiring Board Member is a potential candidate for future Chair, or alternatively whether there is a need to recruit a director as a future successor to the Chair;
- alignment of the CO Board with the Council's strategic goals, plans and strategies.

Removal of Board Members

Board Members hold office at the pleasure of the Council and may be removed at any time by Council resolution.

Without limiting the right of the Council, the following are likely reasons for Council to remove a Board Member, where that Board Member:

- is regularly absent from Board meetings without good justification;
- no longer has the confidence of the Board or the Council;
- has breached ethical standards and this reflects badly on the Board and/or Council;
- does not in the opinion of Council act in the best interests of the organisation;
- breaches the confidence of the Board in any way, including speaking publicly on Board issues without the authority of the Board;
- does not act in accordance with the principles of collective responsibility;
- acquires a new conflict of interest that Council deems undesirable; or
- is now disqualified from being appointed or holding office as a director of a company under section 151(2) of the Companies Act 1993.

As a general rule, the Council will raise concerns regarding Board Members with the Chair of the relevant CO prior to considering removal and the Board Member given an opportunity to resolve the issue. This does not however limit Council's ability to dismiss without notice if it deems the circumstances justify.

Where a Council Organisation Board has concerns regarding the behaviour of one of its members it should be considered by the Board in the first instance and, where necessary, the Board may recommend the removal of the Board Member to the Council.

Remuneration of Directors

This section only applies where Council has the sole authority to set board fees for a CO.

Board Members' fees will compensate Board Members fully for their normal contribution to the Board, including attending Board and committee meetings, meeting preparation, stakeholder management and any other agreed tasks.

Board Members' fees will reflect the element of public service in serving on the Board of a Council Organisation and will accordingly be set at or below the average for comparable private sector entities.

To ensure transparency, fees will be set by the council for the Board Members and Chairs, rather than allocating a pool to be distributed by the Board.

Fees are to be met from the Council Organisation's own resources.

Fee Setting

Board Members' remuneration will be reviewed once per triennium following local body elections.

The review will be undertaken by the Chief Executive in consultation with the Chair of the relevant Council Organisation board. The Chief Executive will bring a recommendation on remuneration to Council.

A full review will be conducted and include independent benchmarking against comparative entities factoring in any market movement since fees were last set.

The final decision on Board Members' remuneration will be made by a resolution of Council.

Fees will be set taking into consideration the following:

- the size and scale of the Council Organisation (e.g. turnover, value of assets, number of employees) complexity and scope of operations (e.g. complexity of issues, level of guidance for decision-making, relationship management responsibilities);
- accountability (e.g. scale of market risk, public interest and profile, potential risk to board member reputation, and other key risks); and
- skills - the type of expertise and specialisation needed.

Special considerations may also be included in reviewing and setting fees, such as a temporary increase in workload for the Board, or difficulties in recruiting particular skills.

Completion of Term

Each Board Member appointed under this policy (or any precursor policy) will submit to an exit interview with the Mayor, supported by the Chief Executive of Council, on completion of their final term (if appointed for more than one). Interviews to be shared with Council under Public Exclusion to protect any commercial sensitivities and to promote full and frank discussion in interviews.

Remuneration for Consultancy Services

No Board Member on the board of a Council Organisation is permitted to undertake consulting work for the organisation.

Board Members Standing for Political Office

Board Members who have been selected to stand as a candidate in a local body or general election should advise the Chair of their Board immediately. Chairs need to advise the Council through the Chief Executive as soon as any members of their Boards have been identified as candidates.

Any Board Member who is formally selected to stand as a candidate for election at a local body or general election, or placed on any political party's list, must stand down from their Board position from nomination day until the election results are notified or such earlier day as may be determined.

This measure aims to ensure that governance of the organisation is not distracted by the Board Member's election activity, and to prevent the possibility of any Conflicts of Interest, real or perceived.

Variation

There may be circumstances that justify deviation from this policy. Any decision not to comply with any provision must be made by resolution of Council and include rationale for deviation.

Delegation

The implementation of this policy is delegated to the Executive Director People Culture and Capability .

Review

To be reviewed and confirmed by Council within four months of each local body triennial election.

Definitions

"Board" means the collective of Board Members for a CO.

"Board Member" includes directors, trustees, managers or office holders (however described by that CO).

"Chief Executive" means the Chief Executive of Selwyn District Council.

"Conflict of Interest" means any actual or perceived conflict which arise in circumstances where personal interests may impact the independence of an individual in discharging their professional obligations to Council or a Council Organisation.

"Council Organisation" means a council organisation as defined in section 6 of the LGA as an organisation in which the council has a voting interest or the right to appoint a director, trustee or manager (however described).

Related Policies, Procedures and Forms

Local Government Act 2002

Constitution, trust deed or empowering legislation of the relevant organisation and / or trust deeds

Appointment and Remuneration of Directors and Trustees Policy

Approver	*Council*
Owner	*Chief Executive*
Contact	*Executive Director of People, Culture and Capability*
Date adopted/last reviewed	*[TBC]*
Review date	*TBC Six months from close of each election*
Tier	
This document supports or gives effect to the	

Purpose

The purpose of this policy is to set out, in accordance with section 57(1) of the Local Government Act 2002 (LGA), an objective and transparent process for the:

- identification and consideration of the skills, knowledge and experience required of directors of a council organisation;
- appointment of directors to a council organisation; and
- remuneration of directors of a council organisation.

Organisational Scope

This policy applies to all organisations that Selwyn District Council has the right to control appointment to and / or appointment process and / or remuneration setting responsibility for trustees, directors or managers but excludes ~~Central~~ Central Plains Water Trust which has separate governance arrangements.

In addition to this policy, appointments and reappointments to the boards of council organisations are governed by their respective constitutions, trust deeds or, in some cases, specific legislation. In the event of a conflict, those regulations take precedence over this policy.

Where ownership of Council Organisations is jointly or severally shared with other entities, governance requirements are established through shareholder agreements or equivalent documentation. Such agreements take precedence over this policy, however to the extent possible, it is expected that all appointment processes will be made in a manner consistent with this policy.

Background

This policy is required under section 57 of the Local Government Act 2002.

Key Statements/Principles

The objectives of this policy are to ensure:

- that the process of appointing Board Members is undertaken in an objective and transparent manner, while protecting individual privacy.
- that Board appointments are made based on:
    - an assessment of skills, knowledge and experience, with regard to the nature of scope of the organisations objectives and activities and the desire for diverse representation;
    - the contribution that Board Members can make to the Board as a whole and to the achievement of the organisations' objectives and activities; and
    - the context in which Council, as a publicly accountable body operates.
- continuity through smooth succession of Board Members and Board Chairs.

THE POLICY

Appointments Panel

As soon as practicable after each local body triennial election, the Council will establish a panel, to be known as the Council Organisation Appointments Panel, for the purpose of recommending Council Organisations to Council for appointment.

The panel will be convened by the Chief Executive as required for appointment or remuneration setting processes through the term as required on behalf of Council.

The Appointments Panel will consist of a minimum of ~~five~~ four members.

The standing members of the Appointments Panel will be~~, as a minimum,~~ will be the following representatives of Selwyn District Council:

- ~~The Chief Executive;~~
- The Mayor; and
- The Chair of the Audit and Risk Committee.

When the Appointments Panel is convened for consideration of appointment or remuneration of a role/s the panel it will also include two additional members being:

- The Chair of the relevant Council Organisation (or in the event of vacancy in that role a representative the Board of said Council Organisation~~-~~ may nominate in writing); and
- A Councillor nominated by the Council.

Council may agree to appoint additional Council members to the Appointments Panel on a case-by-case basis and may also bring in others as determined necessary by the Panel and with the approval of Council (e.g., ~~senior staff members~~SDC Chief Executive; Mana Whenua; independent consultant).

Eligibility for Appointment

The Board of each Council Organisation will be responsible for developing their own Board skill matrix relevant to their organisation and objectives, to be reviewed and reported to Council based on the following principles:

- Boards are expected to between ~~-~~their members be capable of demonstrating:
    - the skills, experience and knowledge to guide the organisation and contribute to achievement of its objectives (including those set out in any Statement of Expectations), given the nature and scope of its activities;
    - a commitment to upholding the principles of the Treaty of Waitangi, readiness to promote improved outcomes for Māori and knowledge of Te Ao Māori and established Māori networks;
    - appropriate accountability and responsiveness to the Council and the public and a commitment to public sector ethos;
    - financial accountability with close review of current and proposed activities to deliver value for money;
    - appropriate leadership and cultural response to deliver the required outcomes (and/or deliver on targets as identified);

- strong governance experience in entities similar in complexity and scale to the relevant Council Organisation;
- commitment to collaborate across the council-controlled organisation group;
- inclusive and adaptive leadership to harness the benefits of diversity;
- represent various elements of diversity including but not limited to cultural, gender, age, education and diversity of ~~and~~background; and
- willingness to where appropriate assist Council in further its strategic objectives.

In considering appointment the Appointment Panel for each recruitment process will have regard to the skill matrix of each Council Organisation and any skill gaps currently present on the Board of that organisation.

In addition to considering skill mix, the Appointment Panel will have regard to the presence on the current Board of potential successors to the roles of Chair and Deputy Chair. If the Chair of the CO informs the Appointment Panel there is no current successor this will be considered a relevant consideration for appointment of any vacant role.

No person is eligible for appointment as a Board Member who:

- has a Conflict of Interest the panel considers cannot be managed (e.g., has recently served as a Board Member or other governor of another governance group and conflict cannot be avoided through abstaining);
- is an elected Council member, or
- is a staff member of Council; or
- is otherwise disqualified by virtue of the constitution, trust deed or other governing document or legislation of the Council Organisation.

These parties have been excluded to ensure individuals are not compromised by competing interest.

Community Board members remain eligible for consideration for appointment, based on the difference in engagement and the role they play in Council business between Community Board Members and staff or Council members.

Appointments Process

The Chair of a Council Organisation- Board will notify the Chief Executive of any upcoming vacancies as soon as practicable after becoming aware of the forthcoming vacancy. The Chief Executive will then convene the Appointments Panel.

Identification of skills, knowledge and experience

Once a vacancy has been established, the Appointments Panel will identify the skills, knowledge and experience required for the position, having regard to any skill matrix of the relevant Council Organisation- and the eligibility criteria outlined in this Policy.

This may involve discussions with the Chair of the relevant Council Organisation , consideration of the current composition of the board and a strategic review of future skill requirements.

Candidate search

A candidate search based on the identified required skills will be conducted.

Candidates may be sought through a combination of the following search methods: advertising of the position, executive recruitment search, , nominations from the Mayor, governing body and local board members and crown agencies such as the Ministry of Women's Affairs and Te Puni Kokiri.

A complete list of candidates will be compiled, usually with the assistance of Council's executive recruitment consultant or external recruitment consulting agency.

Screening and short-listing

The Appointments Panel will screen the list to ensure that the candidates have the required core competencies as well as the specific skills and expertise required for the position.

The Appointments Panel with assistance from a recruitment consultant, will prepare a recommended short list of candidates for interview.

Interviewing and assessment of candidates

The Appointments Panel will interview and assess candidates against the required eligibility factor and required skills, knowledge and experience but may also consider other factors such as:

- desirability of diversity of thought;
- Board dynamics and stakeholder relationships;
- the capacity of candidates to attend regular board meetings and fulfil the other requirements of the directorship; and
- Chair and Deputy Chair succession planning.

Recommendation to Council and Council Decision

The Appointment Panel will recommend its preferred candidate(s) to the Council for final appointment. The Appointment Panel should signal to the Council other candidates who on interview, have presented with appropriate skills that match and who could be an alternative, but not preferred, appointee.

Recommendations from the Appointment Panel should outline any Conflicts of Interest have been identified and if identified how this would be proposed to be managed.

Reports recommending appointments and the Council decision should be considered in a publicly excluded portion of the Council meeting, to protect the interests and privacy of the candidate(s).

The successful candidate(s) will be provided a letter of appointment. Public announcement of the appointment will be made as soon as practicable after the Council decision and the letter of appointment signed by the candidate.

Consent and Conflicts of Interest

Prior to being interviewed for a position on a Board, all candidates must complete a consent form and to declare any relevant interests, to allow potential conflicts of to be assessed.

In making appointments, the Appointments Panel will take into consideration a candidate's existing directorships, and any other potential Conflicts of Interest.

In considering any appointment or reappointment where a potential conflict of interest has been identified, the Council needs to be confident that:

- the candidate will be able to make an effective contribution, even if their interest means they cannot participate in an activity of the organisation that relates to a particular matter; and/or
- measures can be put in place to manage the conflict.

Further guidance on Conflicts of Interest can be found in the relevant Council Organisation constitution and sections 139 to 149 of the Companies Act 1993. The Office of the Auditor-General also provides guidance on the management of interests and conflicts.

Tenure

Board Members will be appointed for periods of three years and will be eligible for reappointment for two further terms up to maximum total of nine years.

Commented [JH1]: Council can depart under the Variations clause at close of policy but must justify on basis of LGA principles of decision making

Reappointments

Where a Board Member's term of appointment has expired and they would like to be considered for reappointment, they may be offered a further term following consideration of the performance of the Board Member and the needs of the Board as a whole.

Where a reappointment is to be considered, the Board Chair will notify the Chief Executive of their request who will convene the Appointments Panel to make a recommendation to Council. Council must approve by resolution any reappointment.

Board members should not be given any expectation that they will be offered a subsequent term of office.

Factors to be considered include:

- the views of the Board Chair;
- whether the current Board skill composition is appropriate;
- whether any aspects of Board performance need to be taken into consideration;
- whether the process offers an opportunity for increasing Board diversity
- whether the retiring Board Member is a potential candidate for future Chair, or alternatively whether there is a need to recruit a director as a future successor to the Chair;
- alignment of the CO Board with the Council's strategic goals, plans and strategies.

Removal of Board Members

Board Members hold office at the pleasure of the Council and may be removed at any time by Council resolution.

Commented [JH2]: Steve - Megan raised putting a conflict resolution / process in for contested removal. As it stands in the policy Council can dismiss for any reason. This is appropriate because Council shouldn't be able to be challenged by individuals or the CO boards, if for any reason it chooses to remove and replace a director. It might be for reasons other than poor performance.

It's unusual for public organisations to have blanket right to dismiss (and arguably is a strong safeguard for Council) - i.e. for me HealthNZ can remove me from Brackendridge at anytime for any reason.

I don't think as officers we should recommend this.

Without limiting the right of the Ce~~o~~uncil, the following are likely reasons for Ce~~o~~uncil to remove a Board Member, where that Board Member:

- is regularly absent from Board meetings without good justification;
- no longer has the confidence of the Board or the Council;
- has breached ethical standards and this reflects badly on the Board and/or Council;
- does not in the opinion of Council act in the best interests of the organisation;
- breaches the confidence of the Board in any way, including speaking publicly on Board issues without the authority of the Board;
- does not act in accordance with the principles of collective responsibility;
- acquires a new conflict of interest that Council deems undesirable; or

- is now disqualified from being appointed or holding office as a director of a company under section 151(2) of the Companies Act 1993.

- As a general rule, the Council will raise concerns regarding Board Members with the Chair of the relevant CO prior to considering removal and the Board Member given an opportunity to resolve the issue. This does not however limit Council's ability to dismiss without notice if it deems the circumstances justify.

Commented [JH3]: Steve - I tried to add a halfway house for Megan, but think it might actually just look harsher

Where a Council Organisation- Board has concerns regarding the behaviour of one of its members it should be considered by the Board in the first instance and, where necessary, the Board may recommend the removal of the Board Member to the Council.

Remuneration of Directors

This section only applies where Council has the sole authority to set board fees for a CO.

Board Members' fees will compensate Board Members fully for their normal contribution to the Board, including attending Board and committee meetings, meeting preparation, stakeholder management and any other agreed tasks.

Board Members' fees will reflect the element of public service in serving on the Board of a Council Organisation and will accordingly be set at or below the average for comparable private sector entities.

To ensure transparency, fees will be set by the council for the Board Members and Chairs, rather than allocating a pool to be distributed by the Board.

Fees are to be met from the Council Organisation's own resources.

Fee Setting

Board Members' remuneration will be reviewed once per triennium following local body elections.

The review will be undertaken by the Chief Executive in consultation with the Chair of the relevant Council Organisation board. The Chief Executive will bring a recommendation on remuneration to Council.

A full review will be conducted and include independent benchmarking against comparative entities factoring in any market movement since fees were last set.

The final decision on Board Members' remuneration will be made by a resolution of Council.

Fees will be set taking into consideration the following:

- the size and scale of the Council Organisation (e.g. turnover, value of assets, number of employees) complexity and scope of operations (e.g. complexity of issues, level of guidance for decision-making, relationship management responsibilities);
- accountability (e.g. scale of market risk, public interest and profile, potential risk to board member reputation, and other key risks); and
- skills - the type of expertise and specialisation needed.

Special considerations may also be included in reviewing and setting fees, such as a temporary increase in workload for the Board, or difficulties in recruiting particular skills.

Completion of Term

Each Board Member appointed under this policy (or any precursor policy) will submit to an exit interview with the Mayor, supported by the Chief Executive of Council, on completion of their final term (if appointed for more than one). Interviews to be shared with Council under Public Exclusion to protect any commercial sensitivities and to promote full and frank discussion in interviews.

Remuneration for Consultancy Services

No Board Member on the board of a Council Organisation is permitted to undertake consulting work for the organisation.

Board Members Standing for Political Office

Board Members who have been selected to stand as a candidate in a local body or general election should advise the Chair of their Board immediately. Chairs need to advise the Council through the Chief Executive as soon as any members of their Boards have been identified as candidates.

Any Board Member who is formally selected to stand as a candidate for election at a local body or general election, or placed on any political party's list, must stand down from their Board position from nomination day until the election results are notified or such earlier day as may be determined.

This measure aims to ensure that governance of the organisation is not distracted by the Board Member's election activity, and to prevent the possibility of any Conflicts of Interest, real or perceived.

Variation

There may be circumstances that justify deviation from this policy. Any decision not to comply with any provision must be made by resolution of Council and include rationale for deviation.

Delegation

The implementation of this policy is delegated to the Executive Director People Culture and Capability .

Review

To be reviewed and confirmed by Council within four months of each local body triennial election.

Definitions

"Board" means the collective of Board Members for a CO.

"Board Member" includes directors, trustees, managers or office holders (however described by that CO).

"Chief Executive" means the Chief Executive of Selwyn District Council.

"Conflict of Interest" means any actual or perceived conflict which arise in circumstances where personal interests may impact the independence of an individual in discharging their professional obligations to Council or a Council Organisation.

“Council Organisation” means a council organisation as defined in section 6 of the LGA as an organisation in which the council has a voting interest or the right to appoint a director, trustee or manager (however described).

Related Policies, Procedures and Forms

Local Government Act 2002

Constitution, trust deed or empowering legislation of the relevant organisation and / or trust deeds

REPORT

TO: Chief Executive

FOR: Council Meeting – 18 June 2025

FROM: **Niel Koch, Head of Financial Control**

DATE: 30 May 2025

SUBJECT: **Selwyn District Charitable Trust – Exempt Organisation under Section 7 (3) of the Local Government Act 2002**

RECOMMENDATION

'That the Council continues the exemption of the Selwyn District Charitable Trust from being a Council Controlled Organisation under Section 7 (3) of the Local Government Act.'

1. PURPOSE

The purpose of this report is to continue the exemption for the Selwyn District Charitable Trust from being a Council Controlled Organisation. This would cover the 2024 year retrospectively, 2025 and 2026 financial periods for the Trust.

2. SIGNIFICANCE ASSESSMENT/COMPLIANCE STATEMENT

The Selwyn District Charitable Trust is a Council Controlled Organisation and is subject to the requirements of the Local Government Act 2002. Section 7 (3) of the Local Government Act 2002 gives Local Authorities the power to exempt a small organisation that is not a council-controlled trading organisation from being a council-controlled organisation.

3. HISTORY/BACKGROUND

The Trust is incorporated in New Zealand under the Charities Act 2005 by the declaration of Charitable Trust Deed dated 25 June 2009. The Trust is controlled by Selwyn District Council and is a council controlled organisation as defined in Section 6 of the Local Government Act 2002. The Trust commenced trading on 28 August 2011.

The primary objective of the Selwyn District Charitable Trust is to distribute or apply the Trust Fund to support and encourage Council provision of public services and amenities for the benefit of the public within the Selwyn District.

The Trustee being the Selwyn District Council acting in its capacity as trustee oversees the governance of the Trust.

Donations received from the public is the primary source of funding to the Trust.

4. PROPOSAL

The Selwyn District Charitable Trust has not been active for several years with the only transaction associated with the Trust being the annual audit fee. The annual audit fee is paid on behalf of the Trust by Selwyn District Council. There was no activity in the 2024 financial year and no foreseen activity in the coming three-year period for the trust.

Council staff have discussed the rational for the exemption given that the Trust remains inactive and therefore meets the requirements for an exemption from council controlled organisation status under Section 7 (3) of the Local Government Act.

This exemption from council controlled organisation status will allow the trust to be exempt from the annual audit requirements, and will therefore no longer require Audit New Zealand to audit the trust until such time that the trust commences operations.

By exempting the trust under Section 7 (3) of the Local Government Act, the Council will save the staff time taken to meet the Trust's external reporting obligations and audit fees whilst dormant.

Legislation

Section 7 (3) of the Local Government Act 2002 states:

"A local authority may, after having taken account of the matters specified in subsection (5), exempt a small organisation that is not a council-controlled trading organisation, for the purposes of section 6(4)(i)."

Section 7 (5) of the Local Government Act 2002 states:

"The matters are –
a) The nature and scope of the activities provided by the organisation; and
b) The costs and benefits, if an exemption is granted, to the local authority, the council-controlled organisation, and the community."

Section 6(4)(i) of the Local Government Act 2002 states:

"The following entities are not council controlled organisations: … (i) an organisation exempted under section 7."

5. OPTIONS

The Council has two options available to it:

- Option 1 – exempt the Selwyn District Charitable Trust from being a Council Controlled Organisation under Section 7 (3) of the Local Government Act.

- Option 2 – decline to exempt the Selwyn District Charitable Trust from being a Council Controlled Organisation under Section 7 (3) of the Local Government Act.

Staff recommend Option 1

6. VIEWS OF THOSE AFFECTED / CONSULTATION

No specific external consultation has been undertaken on this matter as the Trust is inactive.
However, staff discussions between Finance, Legal and Audit NZ have been conducted to form the recommendation.

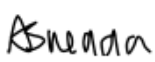
7. FUNDING IMPLICATIONS

By approving a continuation of the exemption of the Selwyn District Charitable Trust from being a council-controlled organisation, the Council will save staff time taken to meet the Trust's external reporting obligations.



Niel Koch
HEAD OF FINANCIAL CONTROL

Endorsed For Agenda



Allison Sneddon
CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICER

REPORT

TO: Audit and Risk Commitee

FOR: Council Meeting – 18 June 2025

FROM: **Niel Koch, Head of Financial Control**

DATE: 30 May 2025

SUBJECT: **Tramway Reserve Trust – Exempt Organisation under Section 7 (3) of the Local Government Act 2002**

RECOMMENDATION

'That the Council continues the exemption of the Tramway Reserve Trust from being a Council Controlled Organisation under Section 7 (3) of the Local Government Act.'

1. PURPOSE

The purpose of this report is to continue the exemption for the Tramway Reserve Trust from being a Council Controlled Organisation. This would cover the 2024 year retrospectively, 2025 and 2026 financial periods for the Trust.

2. SIGNIFICANCE ASSESSMENT/COMPLIANCE STATEMENT

The Tramway Reserve Trust is a Council Controlled Organisation and is subject to the requirements of the Local Government Act 2002. Section 7 (3) of the Local Government Act 2002 gives Local Authorities the power to exempt a small organisation that is not a council-controlled trading organisation from being a council-controlled organisation.

3. HISTORY/BACKGROUND

The Tramway Reserve Trust is incorporated in New Zealand under the Charities Act 2005 by the declaration of Charitable Trust Deed dated 12 April 2004. The Trust is controlled by Selwyn District Council and is a council-controlled organisation as defined in Section 6 of the Local Government Act 2002. The Trust commenced operations on 1 July 2004.

The primary objective of the Tramway Reserve Trust is to develop the area being Reserve 5020 and known as Tramway Reserve located at Tramway Reserve Road as a recreational, educational and scientific venue.

The Trust comprises a Board of Seven Trustees who oversee the governance of the Trust, the Chairperson who is responsible for the day-to-day operations of the Trust and reporting to the Trustees.

Operating grants received from the Selwyn District Council is the primary source of funding to the Trust.

4. PROPOSAL

The Tramway Reserve Trust has not been active for several years with no transactions in the past financial year. Any costs incurred, are paid on behalf of the Trust by Selwyn District Council.

Council staff have discussed the rational for the exemption given that the Trust is inactive and have agreed that the Trust continues to meet the requirements for an exemption from council controlled organisation status under Section 7 (3) of the Local Government Act.

The continued exemption from council controlled organisation status will allow the trust to be exempt from the annual audit requirements, and will therefore no longer require Audit New Zealand to audit the trust until such time that the trust commences operations.

By exempting the trust under Section 7 (3) of the Local Government Act, the Council will save staff time taken to meet the Trust's external reporting obligations and audit fees whilst dormant.

Legislation

Section 7 (3) of the Local Government Act 2002 states:

"A local authority may, after having taken account of the matters specified in subsection (5), exempt a small organisation that is not a council-controlled trading organisation, for the purposes of section 6(4)(i)."

Section 7 (5) of the Local Government Act 2002 states:

"The matters are –
a) The nature and scope of the activities provided by the organisation; and
b) The costs and benefits, if an exemption is granted, to the local authority, the council-controlled organisation, and the community."

Section 6(4)(i) of the Local Government Act 2002 states:

"The following entities are not council controlled organisations: … (i) an organisation exempted under section 7."

5. OPTIONS

The Council has two options available to it:

- Option 1 – exempt the Tramway Reserve Trust from being a Council Controlled Organisation under Section 7 (3) of the Local Government Act.

- Option 2 – decline to exempt the Tramway Reserve Trust from being a Council Controlled Organisation under Section 7 (3) of the Local Government Act.

Staff recommend Option 1.

6. VIEWS OF THOSE AFFECTED / CONSULTATION

No specific external consultation has been undertaken on this matter as the Trust is inactive. However, staff discussions between Finance, Legal and Audit NZ have been conducted to form the recommendation

7. FUNDING IMPLICATIONS

By approving a continuation of the exemption of the Tramway Reserve Trust from being a council-controlled organisation, the Council will save staff time taken to meet the Trust's external reporting obligations.



Niel Koch
HEAD OF FINANCIAL CONTROL

Endorsed For Agenda



Allsion Sneddon
CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICER

RESOLUTION TO EXCLUDE THE PUBLIC

Recommended:

'That the public be excluded from the following proceedings of this meeting. The general subject matter to be considered while the public is excluded, the reason of passing this resolution in relation to the matter, and the specific grounds under Section 48(1) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 for the passing of this resolution are as follows:

General subject of each matter to be considered		Reasons for passing this resolution in relation to each matter	Ground(s) under Section 48(1) for the passing of this resolution	Date information can be released
1.	Minutes	*Good reason to withhold exists under Section 7*	*Section 48(1)(a)*	
2.	SDC Insurance Programme			
3.	Potable Water Projects – Award of contracts to CORDE Ltd			Resolution (b) can be released upon decision
4.	C1241 Water Services Network Management, Operations & Maintenance Contract Separation and Review			18 June 2025

This resolution is made in reliance on Section 48(1)(a) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 and the particular interest or interests protected by Section 6 or Section 7 of that Act or Section 6 or Section 7 or Section 9 of the Official Information Act 1982, as the case may require, which would be prejudiced by the holding of the whole or the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting in public are as follows:

1	protect the privacy of natural persons, including that of deceased natural persons	Section 7(2)(a)
1, 2	Enable the local authority holding the information to carry out, without prejudice or disadvantage, commercial activities; or	Section 7(2)(h)
3, 4	Would disclose a trade secret; or Would be likely unreasonably to prejudice the commercial position of the person who supplied or who is the subject of this information	Section 7(2)(b)

2 that appropriate officers remain to provide advice to the Committee.'

Unuhia, unuhia	Remove, uplift
Te pou, te pou	The posts
Kia wātea, kia wātea	In order to be free
Āe, kua wātea	Yes, it has been cleared